

Russian Empire it will be possible to be on good relations with these nations as well as with the rest of Russia, for whom we urgently wish a return of guarantees which will secure a peaceful order of things and the welfare of the country.

(VII) "As far as the Belgian question is concerned, it has been declared repeatedly by my predecessors in office that at no time during the war has the forcible annexation of Belgium by the German Empire formed a point in the program of German politics. The Belgian question belongs to a complicity of questions the details of which will have to be regulated during the peace negotiations. As long as our enemies do not unreservedly adopt the attitude that the integrity of the territory of the Allies offers the only possible foundation for peace negotiations I must adhere to the standpoint which, up to the present, has always been taken, and must decline any discussion of the Belgian question until the general discussion takes place.

(VIII) "The occupied parts of France are a valuable pawn in our hands. Here also forcible annexation forms no part of the official German policy. The conditions and modalities of the evacuation, which must take into consideration the vital interests of Germany, must be agreed between Germany and France. I can only once again expressly emphasize that there can never be any question of the separation of the Imperial provinces. We will never permit ourselves to be robbed of Alsace-Lorraine by our enemies under the pretext of fine phrases—of Alsace-Lorraine which, in the meantime, has become more and more closely allied internally with German life, which is developing more and more economically in a highly satisfactory manner, and where more than 87 per cent of the people speak the German mother tongue.

(IX), (X), (XI) "As regards the questions dealt with by President Wilson under these clauses, namely, the frontier question, the future development of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy and the future of the Balkan states, they embrace questions of paramount importance to the political interests of our ally, Austria-Hungary. Where German interests are concerned we will guard them to the utmost, but the reply to President Wilson's proposals in connection with these points I would prefer to leave in the first instance to the Foreign Minister of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy. A close connection with the allied Danube monarchy is the vital point of our policy today and must be a guiding line for the future. The faithful comradeship in arms which has proved itself so brilliantly during the war must continue to have its effect also in peace, and we on our part will bring everything to bear in order to bring about for Austria-Hungary a peace which takes into account her justified claims.

(XII) "Also in connection with the affair mentioned by President Wilson under point 12, which concerns our brave and powerful ally Turkey, I would like in no way to forestall the attitude of the Turkish statesmen. The integrity of Turkey and the security of her capital, which is closely connected with the questions of the straits, are important and vital interests also of the German Empire. Our ally can in this respect rely on our most explicit assistance.

(XIII) "It was not the Entente—who found nothing but meaningless words for Poland, and before the war never mediated on her behalf with Russia—but the German Empire and Austria-Hungary who freed Poland from the Czaristic regime which was oppressing her national individuality. Therefore, it must be left to Germany and Austria-Hungary and Poland to come to an agreement about the future

organization of that country. We are, as has been proved by the negotiations and declarations of the last year, well under way with the task.

(XIV) "As regards point fourteen I am sympathetic, as is shown by my previous political activity toward any thought which for the future excludes all possibility and probability of wars and tends to promote a peace and harmonious co-operation between the nations. If the conception of the League of Nations mentioned by President Wilson demonstrates, under further development, and after trial, that it really was conceived in a spirit of complete justice to all and with complete freedom from prejudice, the Imperial Government will be gladly prepared—after all the other questions in suspense have been settled—to investigate the principles of such a national union.

## PRESIDENT WILSON'S REJOINER TO THE CENTRAL POWERS.

In his address to congress on February 11, 1918, President Wilson said:

### MUST REMOVE CAUSES OF WAR.

"The United States has no desire to interfere in European affairs or to act as arbiter in European territorial disputes. She would disdain to take advantage of any internal weakness or disorder to impose her own will upon another people. She is quite ready to be shown that the settlements she has suggested are not the best or the most enduring. They are only her own provisional sketch of principles and of the way in which they should be applied. But she entered this war because she was made a partner, whether she would or not, in the sufferings and indignities inflicted by the military masters of Germany against the peace and security of mankind; and the conditions of peace will touch her as nearly as they will touch any other nation to which is entrusted a leading part in the maintenance of civilization. She cannot see her way to peace until the causes of this war are removed, its renewal rendered as nearly as may be impossible.

"This war had its roots in the disregard of the rights of small nations and of nationalities which lacked the union and the force to make good their claim to determine their own allegiances and their own forms of political life. Covenants must now be entered into which will render such things impossible for the future; and those covenants must be backed by the united force of all the nations that love justice and are willing to maintain it at any cost. If territorial settlements and the political relations of great populations which have not the organized power to resist are to be determined by the contracts of the powerful governments which consider themselves most directly affected, as Count von Hertling proposes, why may not economic questions also? It has come about in the altered world in which we now find ourselves that justice and the rights of peoples affect the whole field of international dealing, as much as access to raw materials and fair and equal conditions of trade. Count von Hertling wants the essential bases of commercial and industrial life to be safeguarded by common agreement and guaranty; but he cannot expect that to be conceded him if the other matters to be determined by the articles of peace are not handled in the same way, as items in the final accounting. He cannot ask the benefit of common agreement in the one field, without according it in the other. I take it for granted that he sees that separate and selfish compacts with regard to trade and the es-

sential materials of manufacture would afford no foundation for peace. Neither, he may rest assured, will separate and selfish compacts with regard to provinces and peoples.

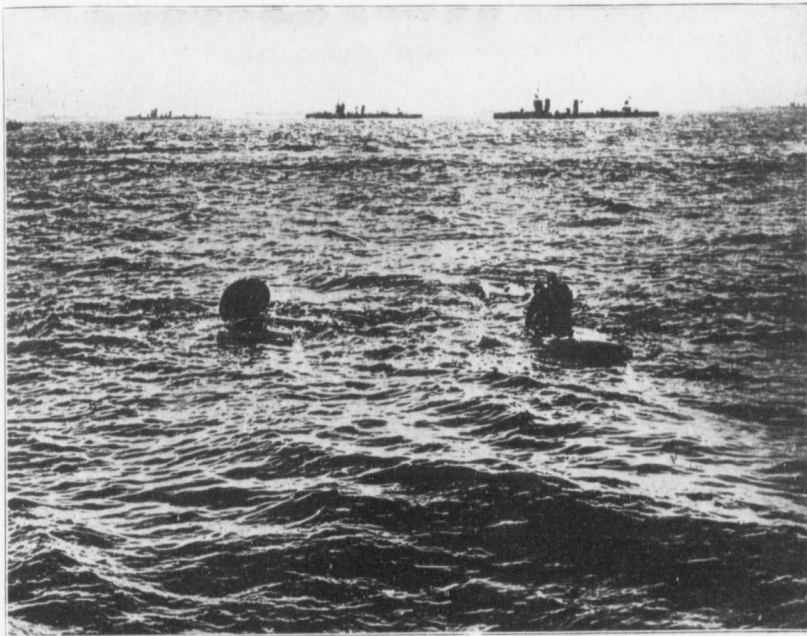
"Count Czernin seems to see the fundamental elements of peace with clear eyes, and does not seek to obscure them. He sees that an independent Poland, made up of all the indisputably Polish peoples who lie contiguous to one another, is a matter of European concern and must of course be conceded; that Belgium must be evacuated and restored, no matter what sacrifices and concessions that may involve; and that national aspirations must be satisfied, even within his own empire, in the common

ment to go any further in this comparison of views is simple and obvious. The principles to be applied are these:

#### FOUR PRINCIPLES TO BE APPLIED.

"First, that each part of the final settlement must be based upon the essential justice of that particular case and upon such adjustments as are most likely to bring a peace that will be permanent;

"Second, that peoples and provinces are not to be bartered about from sovereignty to sovereignty as if they were chattels and pawns in a game, even the great game, now forever discredited, of the balance of power; but that—



Aviators rescued from a watery grave. After their plane fell into the sea the aviators are shown standing on a wing of their rapidly sinking plane awaiting rescue by the H. M. S. "Seymour."

interest of Europe and mankind. If he is silent about questions which touch the interest and purposes of his allies more nearly than they touch those of Austria only, it must of course be because he feels constrained, I suppose, to defer to Germany and Turkey in the circumstances. Seeing and conceding, as he does, the essential principles involved and the necessity of candidly applying them, he naturally feels that Austria can respond to the purpose of peace as expressed by the United States with less embarrassment than could Germany. He would probably have gone much further had it not been for the embarrassments of Austria's alliances and of her dependence upon Germany. After all, the test of whether it is possible for either govern-

"Third, every territorial settlement involved in this war must be made in the interest and for the benefit of the populations concerned, and not as a part of any mere adjustment or compromise of claims amongst rival states; and—

"Fourth, that all well-defined national aspirations shall be accorded the utmost satisfaction that can be accorded them without introducing new or perpetrating old elements of discord and antagonism that would be likely in time to break the peace of Europe and consequently of the world.

#### SUCH TERMS CAN BE DISCUSSED.

"A general peace erected upon such foundations can be discussed. Until such a peace can be se-

cured we have no choice but to go on. So far as we can judge, these principles that we regard as fundamental are already everywhere accepted as imperative, except among the spokesmen of the military and annexationist party in Germany. If they have anywhere else been rejected, the objectors have not been sufficiently numerous or influential to make their voices audible. The tragical circumstance is that this one party in Germany is apparently willing and able to send millions of men to their death to prevent what all the world now sees to be just. I would not be a true spokesman of the people of the United States if I did not say once more that we entered this war upon no small occasion, and that we can never turn back from a course chosen upon principle. Our resources are in part mobilized now, and we shall not pause until they are mobilized in their entirety. Our armies are rapidly going to the fighting front, and will go more and more rapidly. Our whole strength will be put into this war of emancipation—emancipation from the threat and attempted mastery of selfish groups of autocratic rulers—whatever the difficulties and present partial delays. We are indomitable in our power of independent action, and can in no circumstances consent to live in a world governed by intrigue and force. We believe that our own desire for a new international order, under which reason and justice and the common interests of mankind shall prevail, is the desire of enlightened men everywhere. Without that new order the world will be without peace, and human life will lack tolerable conditions of existence and development. Having set our hand to the task of achieving it, we shall not turn back.

"I hope that it is not necessary for me to add that no word of what I have said is intended as a threat. That is not the temper of our people. I have spoken thus only that the whole world may know the true spirit of America; that men everywhere may know that our passion for justice and for self-government is no mere passion of words, but a passion which, once set in action, must be satisfied. The power of the United States is a menace to no nation or people. It will never be used in aggression or for the aggrandizement of any selfish interest of our own. It springs out of freedom and is for the service of freedom."

### WILSON'S MESSAGE TO FARMERS.

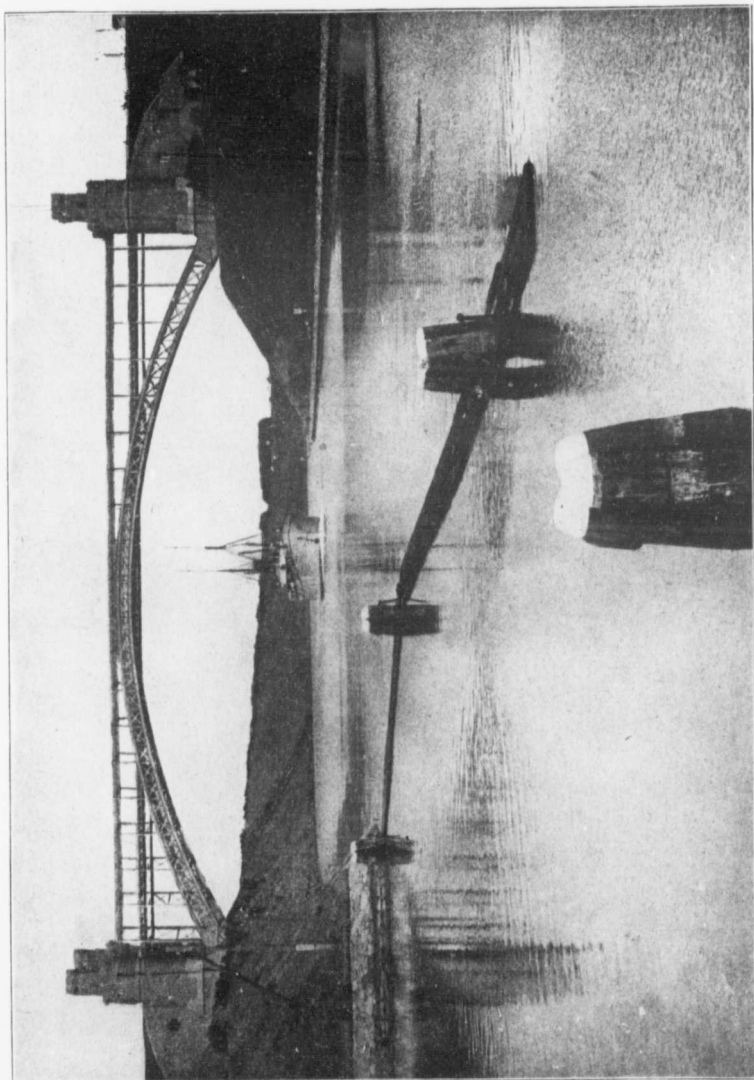
Mr. Wilson, in a message to the Farmers' Congress, at Urbana, Ill., January 31, 1918, urging record-breaking crop production, wrote: "I need not tell you, for I am sure you realize as keenly as I do, that we are as a nation in the presence of a great task which demands supreme sacrifice and endeavor of every one of us. We can give everything that is needed with the greater willingness, and even satisfaction, because the object of the war in which we are engaged is the greatest that free men have ever undertaken. It is to prevent the life of the world from being determined and the fortunes of men everywhere affected by small groups of military masters, who seek their own interest and the selfish domination throughout the world of the governments their unhappily for the moment control. You will not need to be convinced that it was necessary for us as a free people to take part in this war. It had raised its evil hand against us. The rulers of Germany had sought to exercise their power in such a way as to shut off our economic life so far as our intercourse with Europe was concerned, and to confine our people within the Western Hemisphere while they accomplished purposes which would have permanently impaired and impeded every process

of our national life and have put the fortunes of America at the mercy of the imperial government of Germany.

"This was no threat. It had become a reality. Their hand of violence had been laid upon our own people and upon our own property in flagrant violation not only of justice but of the well-organized and long-standing covenants of international law and treaty. We are fighting, therefore, as truly for the liberty and self-government of the United States as if the war of our own Revolution had to be fought over again; and every man in every business in the United States must know by this time that his whole future fortune lies in the balance. Our national life and our whole economic development will pass under the sinister influences of foreign control if we do not win. We must win, therefore, and we shall win. I need not ask you to pledge your lives and fortunes with those of the rest of the nation to the accomplishment of that great end. You will realize, as I think statesmen on both sides of the water realize, that the culminating crisis of the struggle has come and that the achievements of this year on the one side or the other must determine the issue. It has turned out that the forces that fight for freedom, the freedom of men all over the world as well as our own, depend upon us in an extraordinary and unexpected degree for sustenance, for the supply of the materials by which men are to live and to fight, and it will be our glory when the war is over that we have supplied those materials and supplied them abundantly, and it will be all the more glory because in supplying them we have made our supreme effort and sacrifice.

"In the field of agriculture we have agencies and instrumentalities, fortunately, such as no other government in the world can show. The Department of Agriculture is undoubtedly the greatest practical and scientific agricultural organization in the world. The labor problem is one of great difficulty, and some of the best agencies of the nation are addressing themselves to the task of solving it, so far as it is possible to solve it. Farmers have not been exempted from the draft. I know that they would not wish to be. I take it for granted they would not wish to be put in a class by themselves in this respect. But the attention of the War Department has been very seriously centered upon the task of interfering with the labor of the farms as little as possible, and under the new draft regulations I believe that the farmers of the country will find that their supply of labor is very much less seriously drawn upon than it was under the first and initial draft, made before we had our present full experience in these perplexing matters. The supply of labor in all industries is a matter we must look to and are looking to with diligent care.

"And let me say that the stimulation of the agencies I have enumerated has been responded to by the farmers in splendid fashion. I dare say that you are aware that the farmers of this country are as efficient as any other farmers in the world. They do not produce more per acre than the farmers of Europe. It is not necessary that they should do so. It would perhaps be bad economy for them to attempt it. But they do produce by two or three or four times more per man, per unit of labor and capital, than the farmers of any European country. They are more alert and use more labor saving devices than any other farmers in the world. And their response to the demands of the present emergency has been in every way remarkable. Last spring their planting exceeded by 12,000,000 acres the largest planting of any previous year, and the yields from the crops were record-breaking yields. In the fall



The Kiel Canal.

es of  
ent of

ality.  
own  
viola-  
d and  
and  
or the  
States  
ought  
in the  
at his  
ir na-  
it will  
ontrol  
nd we  
lives  
nation  
u will  
of the  
of the  
ats of  
rmine  
s that  
er the  
in an  
nance,  
are to  
en the  
aterials  
all the  
made

es and  
er gov-  
ment of  
actical  
world.  
y, and  
ddress-  
far as  
een ex-  
uld not  
ild not  
his re-  
ent has  
f Inter-  
as pos-  
believe  
at their  
draft,  
sue in  
r in all  
re look-

ie agen-  
by the  
you are  
as off-  
do not  
of Eu-  
do so.  
at-  
three or  
nd cap-  
y. They  
devices  
their re-  
urgency  
spring  
he larg-  
lds from  
the fall

of 1917 a wheat acreage of 42,170,000 was planted, which was 1,000,000 larger than for any preceding year, 3,000,000 greater than the next largest, and 7,000,000 greater than the preceding five-year average.

#### SHOULD EXCEED PAST ACHIEVEMENTS.

"But I ought to say to you that it is not only necessary that these achievements should be repeated, but that they should be exceeded. I know what this advice involves. It involves not only the labor but sacrifice, the painstaking application of every bit of scientific knowledge and every tested practice that is available. It means the utmost economy, even to the point where the pinch comes. It means the kind of concentration and self-sacrifice which is involved in the field of battle itself, where the object always looms greater than the individual. And yet the Government will help and help in every way that it is possible. The impression which prevails in some quarters that while the Government has sought to fix the prices of foodstuffs it has not sought to fix other prices which determine the expenses of the farmer is a mistaken one. As a matter of fact, the Government has actively and successfully regulated the prices of many fundamental materials underlying all the industries of the country, and has regulated them, not only for the purchases of the Government, but also for the purchases of the general public, and I have every reason to believe that the Congress will extend the powers of the Government in this important and even essential matter, so that the tendency to profiteering, which is showing itself in too many quarters, may be effectively checked. In fixing the prices of foodstuffs the Government has sincerely tried to keep the interests of the farmer as much in mind as the interests of the communities which are to be served, but it is serving mankind as well as the farmer, and everything in these times of war takes on the rigid aspect of duty.

"I will not appeal to you to continue and renew and increase your efforts: I do not believe that it is necessary to do so. I believe that you will do it without any word of appeal from me, because you understand as well as I do the needs and opportunities of this great hour when the fortunes of mankind everywhere seem to be determined and when America has the greatest opportunity she has ever had to make good her own freedom and in making it good to lend a helping hand to men struggling for their freedom everywhere. You remember that it was farmers from whom came the first shots at Lexington, that set aflame the revolution that made America free. I hope and believe that the farmers of America will willingly and conspicuously stand by to win this war also. The toll, the intelligence, and devotion of the farmers of America, will, I believe, bring to a triumphant conclusion this great last war for the emancipation of men from the control of arbitrary government and the selfishness of class legislation and control; and then, when the end has come, we may look each other in the face and be glad that we are Americans and have had the privilege to play such a part."

#### "I ACCEPT THE CHALLENGE— FORCE TO THE UTMOST."

Wilson's answer to Germany, after the Russian breakdown. The address was delivered on the night of April 6, 1918, at Baltimore, at the opening there of the Third Liberty Loan campaign.

#### WE HAVE OURSELVES PROPOSED NO INJUSTICE, NO AGGRESSION.

"We have ourselves proposed no injustice, no aggression. We are ready, whenever the final reckoning is made, to be just to the German people, deal fairly with the German power, as with all others. There can be no difference between peoples in the final judgment, if it is indeed to be a righteous judgment. To propose anything but justice, even handed and dispassionate justice, to Germany at any time, whatever the outcome of the war, would be to renounce and dishonor our own cause. For we ask nothing that we are not willing to accord.

"It has been with this thought that I have sought to learn from those who spoke for Germany whether it was justice or dominion and the execution of their own will upon the other nations of the world that the German leaders were seeking. They have answered—answered in unmistakable terms. They have avowed that it was not justice but dominion and the unhindered execution of their own will.

"The avowal has not come from Germany's statesmen. It has come from her military leaders, who are her real rulers. Her statesmen have said that they wished peace, and were ready to discuss its terms whenever their opponents were willing to sit down at the conference table with them. Her present Chancellor has said—in indefinite and uncertain terms indeed, and in phrases that often seem to deny their own meaning, but with as much plainness as he thought prudent—that he believed that peace should be based upon the principles which we had declared would be our own in the final settlement. At Brest-Litovsk her civilian delegates spoke in similar terms; professed their desire to conclude a fair peace and accord to the people with whose fortunes they were dealing the right to choose their own allegiances. But action accompanied and followed the profession. Their military masters, the men who act for Germany and exhibit her purpose in execution, proclaimed a very different conclusion. We can not mistake what they have done—in Russia, in Finland, in the Ukraine, in Roumania. The real test of their justice and fair play has come. From this we may judge the rest. They are enjoying in Russia a cheap triumph in which no brave or gallant nation can long take pride. A great people, helpless by their own act, lies for the time at their mercy. Their fair professions are forgotten. They nowhere set up justice, but everywhere impose their power and exploit everything for their own use and aggrandizement; and the peoples of conquered provinces are invited to be free under their dominion!

#### WHAT THEY WOULD DO.

"Are we not justified in believing that they would do the same things at their western front if they were not face to face with armies whom even their countless divisions cannot overcome? If, when they have felt their check to be final, they should propose favorable and equitable terms with regard to Belgium, France and Italy, could they blame us if we concluded that they did so only to assure themselves of a free hand in Russia and in the East?

"Their purpose is undoubtedly to make all the Slavic peoples, all the free and ambitious nations of the Baltic peninsula, all the lands that Turkey has dominated and misruled, subject to their will and ambition and build upon that dominion an empire of force upon which they fancy that they can then erect an empire of gain and commercial supremacy—an empire as hostile to the Americas as the Europe which it will overawe—an empire which will ultimately master Persia, India, and the peoples of the Far East, in such a programme our ideals, the ideals

of justice and humanity and liberty, the principles of the free self-determination of nations upon which all the modern world insists, can play no part. They are rejected for the ideals of power, for the principle that the strong must rule the weak, that trade must follow the flag, whether those to whom it is taken welcome it or not, that the peoples of the world are to be made subject to the patronage and overlordship of those who have the power to enforce it.

"That programme once carried out, America and all who care or dare to stand with her must arm and prepare themselves to contest the mastery of the world, a mastery in which the rights of common men, the rights of women and of all who are weak, must for the time being be trodden under foot and disregarded, and the old, age-long struggle for freedom and right begin again at its beginning. Everything that America has lived for and loved and grown great to vindicate and bring to a glorious realization will have fallen in utter ruin and the gates of mercy once more pitilessly shut upon mankind!

"The thing is preposterous and impossible; and yet is not that what the whole course and action of the German armies has meant wherever they have moved? I do not wish even in this moment of utter disillusionment, to judge harshly or unrighteously. I judge only what the German arms have accomplished with unspying thoroughness throughout every fair region they have touched.

"What, then, are we to do? For myself, I am ready, ready still, ready even now, to discuss a fair and just and honest peace at any time that it is sincerely proposed—a peace in which the strong and the weak shall fare alike. But the answer, when I proposed such a peace, came from the German commanders in Russia, and I cannot mistake the meaning of the answer.

#### "I ACCEPT THE CHALLENGE."

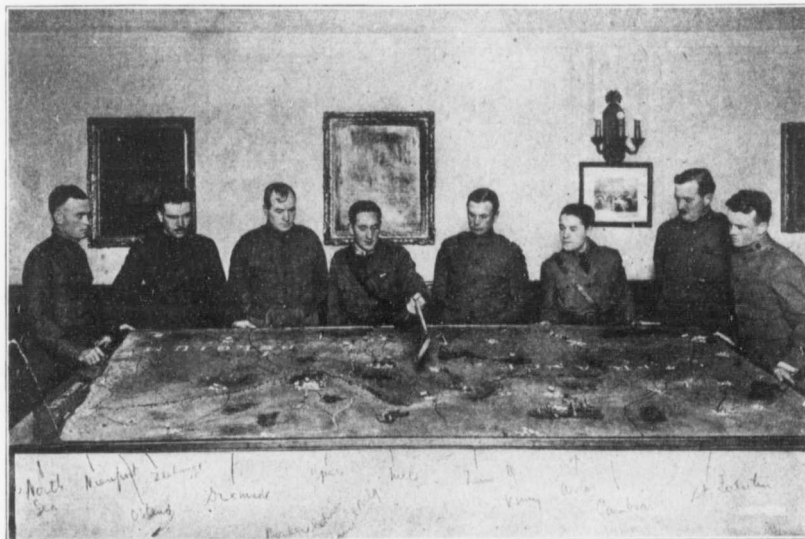
"I accept the challenge. I know that you accept it. All the world shall know that you accept it. It shall appear in the utter sacrifice and self-forgetfulness with which we shall give all that we love and all that we have to redeem the world and make it free for men like ourselves to live in. This now is the meaning of all that we do. Let everything that we say, my fellow countrymen, everything that we henceforth plan and accomplish, ring true to this response till the majesty and might of our concerted power shall fill the thought and utterly defeat the force of those who flout and misprize what we honor and hold dear. Germany has once more said that force, and force alone, shall decide whether justice and peace shall reign in the affairs of men, whether right as America conceives it or dominion as she conceives it shall determine the destinies of mankind.

"There is, therefore, but one response possible from us: Force, force to the utmost, force without stint or limit, the righteous and triumphant force which shall make right the law of the world, and cast every selfish dominion down in the dust."

#### WILSON'S RED CROSS ADDRESS.

(In which he declared, Saturday night, May 18, 1918, at New York, that the German peace approaches were insincere and that there would be no limit on the size of the American army going to France. The occasion was the opening of the Red Cross \$100,000,000 campaign.)

"Of course, the first duty, the duty that we must keep in the foreground of our thought until it is accomplished, is to win the war. I have heard, gentlemen recently say that we must get 5,000,000 men ready. Why limit it to 5,000,000? I have asked the



Explaining the "war game."

Congress of the United States to name no limit, because the Congress intends, I am sure, as we all intend, that every ship that can carry men or supplies shall go laden upon every voyage with every man and every supply she can carry.

"And we are not to be diverted from the grim purpose of winning the war by any insincere approaches upon the subject of peace. I can say with a clear conscience that I have tested those intimations, and have found them insincere. I now recognize them for what they are, an opportunity to have a free hand, particularly in the East, to carry out purposes of conquest and exploitation. Every proposal with regard to accommodation in the West involves a reservation with regard to the East. Now, so far as I am concerned, I intend to stand by Russia as well as France. The helpless and the friendless are the very ones that need friends and succor, and if any man in Germany thinks we are going to sacrifice anybody for our own sake, I tell them now they are mistaken. For the glory of this war, my fellow citizens, so far as we are concerned, is that it is perhaps for the first time in history, an unselfish war. I could not be proud to fight for a selfish purpose, but I can be proud to fight for mankind. If they wish peace, let them come forward through accredited representatives and lay their terms on the table. We have laid ours and they know what they are. But behind all this grim purpose, my friends, lies the opportunity to demonstrate not only force, which will be demonstrated to the utmost, but the opportunity to demonstrate character, and it is that opportunity that we have most conspicuously in the work of the Red Cross. Not that our men in arms do not represent our character for they do; and it is character which those who see and realize appreciate and admire, but their duty is the duty of force. The duty of the Red Cross is the duty of mercy and succor and friendship.

#### "THERE CAN BE NO COMPROMISE."

(President Wilson's speech to the Diplomatic Corps, July 4, 1918, at the exercises at Washington's tomb, Mt. Vernon.)

"This, then, is our conception of the great struggle in which we are engaged. The plot is written plain upon every scene and every act on the supreme tragedy. On the one hand, stand the peoples of the world—not only the peoples actually engaged, but many others also who suffer under mastery but can not act; peoples of many races and in every part of the world—the people of stricken Russia still, among the rest, though they are for the moment unorganized and helpless. Opposed to them, masters of many armies stand an isolated, friendless group of governments who speak no common purpose, but only selfish ambitions of their own by which none can profit but themselves, and whose peoples are fuel in their hands; governments which fear their people and yet are for the time their sovereign lords, making every choice for them and disposing of their lives and fortunes as they will, as well as of the lives and fortunes of every people who fall under their power—governments clothed with the strange trappings and the primitive authority of an age that is altogether alien and hostile to our own. The past and present are in deadly grapple and the peoples of the world are being done to death between them. There can be but one issue. The settlement must be final. There can be no compromise. No halfway decision would be tolerable. No halfway decision is conceivable. These are the ends for which the associated peoples of the world are fighting and which must be conceded them before there can be peace:

"I. The destruction of every arbitrary power anywhere that can separately, secretly, and of its single choice disturb the peace of the world; or, if it cannot be presently destroyed, at the least its reduction to virtual impotence.

"II. The settlement of every question, whether of territory, of sovereignty, of economic arrangement, or of political relationship, upon the basis of full acceptance of that settlement by the people immediately concerned, and not upon the basis of material interest or advantage of any other nation or people which may desire a different settlement for the sake of its own exterior influence or mastery.

"III. The consent of all nations to be governed in their conduct toward each other by the same principles of honor and of respect for the common law of civilized society that govern the individual citizens of all modern states in the relations with one another; to the end that all promises and covenants may be sacredly observed, no private plots or conspiracies hatched, no selfish injuries wrought with impunity, and a mutual trust established upon the handsome foundation of a mutual respect for right.

"IV. The establishment of an organization of peace which shall make it certain that the combined power of free nations will check every invasion of right and serve to make peace and justice the more secure by affording a definite tribunal of opinion to which all must submit and by which every international readjustment that cannot be amicably agreed upon by the peoples directly concerned shall be sanc-

"These great objects can be put into a single sentence. What we seek is the reign of law, based upon the consent of the governed and sustained by the organized opinion of mankind.

"The blinded rulers of Prussia have roused forces they know little of—forces which, once roused, can never be crushed to earth again; for they have at their heart an inspiration and a purpose which are deathless and of the very stuff of triumph!"

#### THE KAISER RESOLVES "TO OFFER PEACE TO ENEMY."

Emperor William, October 6, 1918, issued a proclamation to the German army and navy, saying: "For months past the enemy with enormous exertions and almost without pause in the fighting has stormed against your lines. In weeks of struggle, often without repose, you have had to persevere and resist a numerically far superior enemy. Therein lies the greatness of the task which has been set for you and which you are fulfilling. Troops of all the German states are doing their part and are heroically defending the Fatherland on foreign soil. Hard is the task. My navy is holding its own against the united enemy naval forces and is unwaveringly supporting the army in its difficult struggle. The eyes of those at home rest with pride and admiration on the deeds of the army and navy. I express to you the thanks of myself and the Fatherland. The collapse of the Macedonian front has occurred in the midst of the hardest struggle. In accord with our allies I have resolved once more to offer peace to the enemy, but I will only extend my hand for an honorable peace. We owe that to the heroes who have laid down their lives for the Fatherland, and we make that our duty to our children. Whether arms will be lowered is still a question. Until then we must not slacken. We must, as hitherto, exert all our strength unweariedly to hold our ground against the onslaught of our enemies. The hour is grave, but, trusting in your strength and in God's gracious help, we feel ourselves to be strong enough to defend our beloved Fatherland.

"WILHELM."

### WILSON'S REPLY TO GERMANY'S PEACE PROFFER OF OCT. 12, 1918.

On October 14, 1918, Secretary Lansing handed to Frederick Oederlin, Charge d'Affaires of Switzerland, ad interim in charge of German interests in the United States, the following answer to the Teutonic acceptance: "Sir, in reply to the communication of the German Government, dated the 12th inst., which you handed me to-day, I have now the honor to request you to transmit the following answer:

"The unqualified acceptance by the present German Government and by a large majority of the German Reichstag of the terms laid down by the President of the United States of America in his address to the Congress of the United States on January 8, 1918, and in his subsequent addresses, justifies the President in making a frank and direct statement of his decision with regard to the communication of the German Government of October 8 and 12, 1918. It must be clearly understood that the process of evacuation and the conditions of an armistice are matters which must be left to the judgment and advice of the military advisers of the Government of the United States and the Allied Governments, and the President feels it his duty to say that no arrangement can be accepted by the Government of the United States which does not provide absolutely satisfactory safeguards and guarantee of the maintenance of the present military supremacy of the armies of the United States and of the Allies in the field. He feels confident that he can safely assume that this will also be the judgment and decision of the Allied Governments.

"The President feels that it is also his duty to add that neither the Government of the United States nor, he is quite sure, the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated as a belligerent will consent to consider an armistice so long as the armed forces of Germany continue the illegal and inhumane practices they persist in. At the very time that the German Government approaches the Government of the United States with proposals of peace, its submarines are engaged in sinking passenger ships at sea, and not the ships alone, but the very boats in which their passengers and crews seek to make their way to safety; and in their present enforced withdrawal from Flanders and France the Germans armies are pursuing a course of wanton destruction which has always been regarded as in direct violation of the rules and practices of civilized warfare. Cities and villages, if not destroyed, are being stripped of all they contain not only, but often of their very inhabitants. The nations associated against Germany cannot be expected to agree to a cessation of arms while acts of inhumanity, spoliation, and desolation are being continued which they justly look upon with horror and with burning hearts.

"It is necessary also, in order that there may be no possibility of misunderstanding, that the President should very solemnly call the attention of the Government of Germany to the language and plain intent of one of the terms of peace which the German Government has now accepted. It is contained in the address of the President delivered at Mount Vernon on July 4 last. It is as follows:

"The destruction of every arbitrary power anywhere that can separately, secretly, and of its single choice disturb the peace of the world; or, if it cannot be presently destroyed, at least its reduction to virtual impotency."

man nation is of the sort here described. It is within the choice of the German nation to alter it. The

"The power which has hitherto controlled the President's words, just quoted, naturally constitute

a condition precedent to peace, if peace is to come by the action of the German people themselves. The President feels bound to say that the whole process of peace will, in his judgment, depend upon the definiteness and the satisfactory character of the guarantees which can be given in this fundamental matter. It is indispensable that the governments associated against Germany should know beyond a peradventure with whom they are dealing. The President will make a separate reply to the Royal and Imperial Government of Austria-Hungary. Accept, sir, the renewed assurances of my high consideration.

"ROBERT LANSING."

The White House, after answering the German proffer, made the following announcement. "The Government will continue to send over 250,000 men, with their supplies, every month, and there will be no relaxation of any kind."

### "IN THE NAME OF THE GERMAN PEOPLE."

The text of Germany's peace note of October 12, 1918, as received by Secretary Lansing, is: "In reply to the questions of the President of the United States of America the German Government hereby declares: The German Government has accepted the terms laid down by President Wilson in his address of January 8 and in his subsequent addresses on the foundation of a permanent peace of justice. Consequently its object in entering into discussions would be only to agree upon practical details of the application of these terms. The German Government believes that the Governments of the powers associated with the Government of the United States also take the position taken by President Wilson in his address. The German Government, in accordance with the Austro-Hungarian Government, for the purpose of bringing about an armistice, declares itself ready to comply with the propositions of the President in regard to evacuation.

"The German Government suggests that the President may occasion the meeting of a mixed commission for making the necessary arrangements concerning the evacuation. The present German Government, which has undertaken the responsibility for this step toward peace, has been formed by conferences and in agreement with the great majority of the Reichstag. The Chancellor, supported in all of his actions by the will of this majority, speaks in the name of the German Government and of the German people.

"SOLF, State Secretary of Foreign Office."

### FOR WHOM DO YOU SPEAK?

The text of the United States' reply to Germany's peace request, as handed October 8, 1918, by Secretary of State Lansing to Frederick Oederlin, Charge d'Affaires of the Swiss Legation, in charge of German interests, follows: Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge, on behalf of the President, your note of October 6, inclosing the communication from the German Government to the President; and I am instructed by the President to request you to make the following communication to the Imperial German Chancellor:

"Before making reply to the request of the Imperial German Government, and in order that that reply shall be as candid and straightforward as the momentous interests involved require, the President of the United States deems it necessary to assure himself of the exact meaning of the note of the Imperial Chancellor. Does the Imperial Chancellor mean that the Imperial German Government accepts the terms



laid down by the President in his address to the Congress of the United States on January last and in subsequent addresses, and that its object in entering into discussions would be only to agree upon the practical details of their application?

"The President feels bound to say with regard to the suggestion of an armistice that he would not feel at liberty to propose a cessation of arms to the governments with which the Government of the United States is associated against the Central Powers so long as the armies of those powers are upon their soil. The good faith of any discussion would manifestly depend upon the consent of the Central Powers immediately to withdraw their forces everywhere from invaded territory. The President also feels that he is justified in asking whether the Imperial Chancellor is speaking merely for the constituted authorities of the empire who have so far conducted the war. He deems the answer to these questions vital from every point of view. Accept, sir, the renewed assurances of my high consideration.

"ROBERT LANSING."

#### GERMANY'S OFFER OF OCT. 27, 1918.

(Signed by the German Foreign Minister, Dr. Solf.)

"The German Government has taken cognizance of the answer of the President of the United States. The President is aware of the far-reaching changes which have been carried out and are being carried out in the German constitutional structure, and that peace negotiations are being conducted by a people's Government in whose hands rests, both actually and constitutionally, the power to make the deciding conclusions. The military powers are also subject to it. The German Government now awaits proposals for an armistice, which shall be the first step toward a just peace as the President has described it in his proclamation. SOLF."

#### PRESIDENT'S REPLY TO GERMAN NOTE OF OCT. 20, 1918.

The President's note to Germany as given out Oct. 23, by Secretary Lansing follows: "From the Secretary of State to the Charge d'Affaires ad interim in charge of German interests in the United States, Department of State, October 23, 1918: Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of October 22, transmitting a communication under date of October 20 from the German Government, and to advise you that the President has instructed me to reply thereto as follows:

"Having received the solemn and explicit assurance of the German Government that it unreservedly accepts the terms of peace laid down in his address to the Congress of the United States on January 8, 1918, and the principles of settlement enunciated in his subsequent addresses, particularly the address of September 27, and that it desires to discuss the details of their application, and that this wish and purpose emanated, not from those who have hitherto dictated German policy and conducted the present war on Germany's behalf but from Ministers who speak for the majority of the Reichstag and for an overwhelming majority of the German peoples; and having received also the explicit promise of the present German Government that the humane rules of civilized warfare will be observed both on land and sea by the German armed forces, the President of the United States feels that he cannot decline to take up with the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated the question of an armistice.

"He deems it his duty to say again, however, that the only armistice he would feel justified in submitting for consideration would be one which should leave the United States and the powers associated with her in a position to enforce any arrangements that may be entered into and to make a renewal of hostilities on the part of Germany impossible. The President has, therefore, transmitted his correspondence with the present German authorities to the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated as a belligerent, with the suggestion that, if those Governments are disposed to effect peace upon the terms and principles indicated their military advisers and the military advisers of the United States be asked to submit to the Governments associated against Germany the necessary terms of such an armistice as will fully protect the interests of the peoples involved and insure to the associated Governments the unrestricted power to safeguard and enforce the details of the peace to which the German Government has agreed, provided they deem such an armistice possible from the military point of view. Should such terms of armistice be suggested, their acceptance by Germany will afford the best concrete evidence of her unequivocal acceptance of the terms and principles of peace from which the whole action proceeds.

"The President would deem himself lacking in candor did he not point out in the frankest possible terms the reason why extraordinary safeguards must be demanded. Significant and important as the constitutional changes seem to be which are spoken of by the German Foreign Secretary in his note of October 20, it does not appear that the principle of a Government responsible to the German people has yet been fully worked out or that any guarantees either exist or are in contemplation that the alterations of principle and of practice now partially agreed upon will be permanent. Moreover it does not appear that the heart of the present difficulty has been reached. It may be that future war has been brought under the control of the German people, but the present war has not been, and it is with the present war that we are dealing. It is evident that the German people have no means of commanding the acquiescence of the military authorities of the empire in the popular will; that the power of the King of Prussia to control the policy of the empire is unimpaired; that the determining initiative still remains with those who have hitherto been the masters of Germany.

"Feeling that the whole peace of the world depends now on plain speaking and straightforward action, the President deems it his duty to say, without any attempt to soften what may seem harsh words, that the nations of the world do not and cannot trust the word of those who have hitherto been the masters of German policy, and to point out once more that in concluding peace and attempting to undo the infinite injuries and injustices of this war the Government of the United States cannot deal with any but veritable representatives of the German people, who have been assured of a genuine constitutional standing as the real rulers of Germany. If it must deal with the military masters and monarchical autocrats of Germany now, or if it is likely to have to deal with them later in regard to the international obligations of the German Empire, it must demand, not peace negotiations, but surrender. Nothing can be gained by leaving this essential thing unsaid. Accept, sir, the renewed assurances of my high consideration.

"ROBERT LANSING.

"Mr. Frederick Oederlin, Charge d'Affaires of Switzerland, ad interim, in charge of German interests in the United States."

## PRUSSIANISM.

By Robert Lansing, Secretary of State.

Secretary of State Robert Lansing, in an address at Columbia University, New York, N. Y., on commencement day, June 9, 1918, said: "It is the supreme task of civilization to put an end to Prussianism. To listen to proposals for a Prussian peace, to compromise with the butchers of individuals and of nations so that they would by agreement gain a benefit from their crimes would be to compound an international felony, which this Republic will never do. Force is the one way to end Prussianism, for it is the only thing which the Prussian respects. This war for democracy must be waged to a successful conclusion to make liberty and justice supreme on the earth. It will be a bitter struggle, with lights and shadows, for the foe is strong and stubborn; but in the end we shall triumph, for we must triumph or abandon all that is worth while in this world. May every American so live and so serve that when the day of victory over the Prussian dawns, as it will dawn, he may, by right of faithful service, share in the glory. To that bright hour let us look forward with confidence, for the Supreme Ruler of the Universe could not decree otherwise. He has imposed upon us and our brave comrades in arms the task of freeing mankind from the curse of avarice and inhumanity which besets us. He has put upon us the burden of making this world a fit dwelling place for civilized men. Let us not shrink from the task or seek to avoid the burden. Convinced of the righteousness of our cause and of our destiny let us make war with all our energy. Let us keep our banners unfurled and our trumpets sounding to battle until victory is achieved.

"Prussia wickedly sought war and Prussia shall

have war and more war and more war until the very thought of war is abhorrent to the Prussian mind. So I read the spirit of America. So I read the supreme purpose of the Allies. Victory lies before us and beyond victory a just and enduring peace. Until that peace is sure America cannot and will not put aside the sword."

At the commencement exercises at Union College, Schenectady, N. Y., June 10, 1918, Secretary Lansing said: "Paganism, tinctured with modern materialism and a degenerate type of Christianity, broods today over Germany. Christian ministers have proclaimed Jehovah to be the national deity of the empire, a monopolized German God, who relies on the physical might of His people to destroy those who oppose His will as that will is interpreted by His chosen race. Thus the Prussian leaders would harmonize modern thought with their ancient religion of physical strength through brutalizing Christianity. In view of the spirit of hypocrisy and bad faith manifesting an entire lack of conscience, we ought not to be astonished that the Berlin Foreign Office never permitted a promise or a treaty engagement to stand in the way of a course of action which the German Government deemed expedient. I need not cite as proof of this fact the flagrant violation of the treaty neutralizing Belgium and the recent treaty of Brest-Litovsk. This discreditable characteristic of the German foreign policy was accepted by German diplomats as a matter of course and as a natural if not a praiseworthy method of dealing with other Governments. Frederick the Great, with cynical frankness, once said: 'If there is anything to be gained by it, we will be honest. If deception is necessary, let us be cheats.' That is in brief the immoral principle which has controlled the foreign relations of Prussia for over 150 years.



British soldiers on outpost duty in a dugout on the ruined battlefield of Flanders.

"It is a fact not generally known that within six weeks after the Imperial Government had, in the case of the Sussex, given to this Government its solemn promise that it would cease ruthless slaughter on the high seas, Count Bernstorff, appreciating the worthlessness of the promise, asked the Berlin Foreign Office to advise him in ample time before the campaign of submarine murder was renewed, in order that he might notify the German merchant ships in American ports to destroy their machinery because he anticipated that the renewal of that method of warfare would in all probability bring the United States into the war. How well the Ambassador knew the character of this Government, and how perfectly frank he was! He asked for the information without apology or indirection. The very bluntness of his message shows that he was sure that his superiors would not take offense at the assumption that their word was valueless and had only been given to gain time, and that, when an increase in Germany's submarine fleet warranted the promise would be broken without hesitation or compunction."

### GERMANY NOTIFIED HER PEACE PLEA IS GRANTED.

On November 4, 1918, the State Department, at Washington, made public the following note from Secretary Lansing to the German Government, through the Swiss Legation: "In my note of October 23, 1918, I advised you that the President had transmitted his correspondence with the German authorities to the Governments with which the Government of the United States is associated as a belligerent, with the suggestion that if those Governments were disposed to accept peace upon the terms and principles indicated, their military advisers and the military advisers of the United States be asked to submit to the Governments associated against Germany the necessary terms of such an armistice as would fully protect the interests of the peoples involved and insure to the Associated Governments the unrestricted power to safeguard and enforce the details of the peace to which the German Government had agreed, provided they deem such an armistice possible from the military point of view. The President is now in

receipt of a memorandum of observations by the Allied Governments on this correspondence, which is as follows:

"The Allied Governments have given careful consideration to the correspondence which has passed between the President of the United States and the German Government. Subject to the qualifications which follow, they declare their willingness to make peace with the Government of Germany on the terms of peace laid down in the President's address to Congress of January, 1918, and the principles of settlement enunciated in his subsequent addresses. They must point out, however, that Clause 2, relating to what is usually described as the freedom of the seas is open to various interpretations, some of which they could not accept. They must, therefore, reserve to themselves complete freedom on this subject when they enter the peace conference. Further, in the conditions of peace laid down in his address to Congress of January 8, 1918, the President declared that invaded territories must be restored as well as evacuated and freed. The Allied Governments feel that no doubt ought to be allowed to exist as to what this provision implies. By it they understand that compensation will be made by Germany for all damage done to the civilian population of the Allies and their property by the aggression of Germany by land, by sea and from the air."

"I am instructed by the President to say that he is in agreement with the interpretation set forth in the last paragraph of the memorandum above quoted. I am further instructed by the President to request you to notify the German Government that Marshal Foch has been authorized by the Government of the United States and the Allied Governments to receive properly accredited representatives of the German Government and to communicate to them the terms of an armistice. Accept, sir, the renewed assurances of my highest consideration.

ROBERT LANSING."

The President's second point, on which decision was reserved, read: "Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas outside territorial waters alike in peace and war, except as the seas may be closed in whole or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants."

# America's Part in the War

## OFFICIAL WAR REPORTS

"ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE AMERICAN ARMY IN THE WAR," By Newton D. Baker, Secretary of War—"ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE AMERICAN NAVY IN THE WAR," By Josephus Daniels, Secretary of the Navy—"HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES," By John J. Pershing, Commander in Chief of the American Forces Abroad—"NAVAL BATTLES OF THE WAR," By Admiral Wm. S. Sims, Commander in Chief of the American Fleet Abroad—"AMERICAN WAR CHRONOLOGY," By Gen. Peyton C. March, Chief of Staff—"THE ARMISTICE TERMS," By Woodrow Wilson, President, of the United States.

### "ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE AMERICAN ARMY IN THE WAR"

By Newton D. Baker, Secretary of War.

(Official Report Dated December 5, 1918)

The size of the Army has increased from April 6, 1917, to November 11, 1918, from 190,000 to 3,665,000 men, of whom more than 2,000,000 were in France. The appropriations for the War Department, on the executive side alone, were increased in that period from \$2,000,000 a year to \$20,000,000; and the civilian employees had increased from about 2,000 to about 20,000. For the year ending June 30, 1918, the appropriations for the support of the military establishment aggregated \$8,000,000,000. For the year ending June 30, 1919, the appropriations aggregate \$15,300,000,000.

The first units of the American Expeditionary Force reached France in June, 1917. With remarkable foresight the Commanding General, John J. Pershing, immediately set about laying the foundation for a big American Army. Docks were built, miles of railroad were laid, machine shops and storage depots were constructed, training areas were laid out. While the force in France and in immediate prospect numbered but a few thousands, essential preparations were made for an army amounting into the millions.

Until this groundwork was well under way large shipments of troops could not be handled, but before the end of the year five divisions had reached France—the First and Second Divisions of Regulars, the Twenty-sixth Division from New England, and the Forty-second and Forty-first, known as the Rainbow and Sunset Divisions. By the end of October American units had entered the line in quiet sectors in the Vosges, and in November engineers from the Twenty-sixth Division took part in the British engagement at Cambrai.

During the Fall and Winter American troops received the intensive training in modern warfare which made them able to lead later at Chateau-Thierry, St. Mihiel, and the Meuse.

#### AMERICAN TROOPS IN ACTION

On March 21 the storm of the German offensive broke. Under the stress of the situation unity of command was effected and by the direction of the President, Gen. Pershing immediately placed his forces, numbering at that time about 343,000, at the disposal of Marshal Foch.

During the ensuing months American troops were on trial in the eyes of Europe. A huge army, hastily gathered, consisting largely of inexperienced troops,

they upheld the finest traditions of the service. To a large extent at first they relieved French and British divisions in quiet sectors, making these experienced divisions available for service at crucial points. Then as the American troops showed their fighting qualities and the emergency became more acute, they were thrown into the hottest of the battle. At Cantigny on May 28, troops of the First Division fought their first real engagement and carried it through successfully. On June 4, the Second Division of Regulars and Marines went into the line on the Marne, where the Germans were driving toward Paris. On June 15, they met the triumphantly advancing enemy in the Belleau Wood, stopped his advance and in an impetuous charge drove his column back more than 900 yards. It was a brilliant demonstration of the quality of our troops, and among the weary French and British soldiers in the trenches the word flew from mouth to mouth that the Americans were first class fighting men.

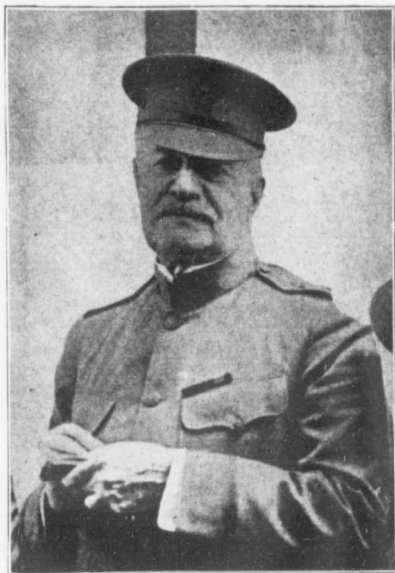
The attack on Paris had been definitely stayed by the fine strategy and desperate resistance of the French and American troops. But on July 15 the enemy resumed the attack from Chateau-Thierry eastward to the Argonne. Six American Divisions were thrown into the line at Chateau-Thierry, with several more in reserve. Three days later the drive had been stopped and Marshal Foch launched his offensive.

From that time the story is one of allied attack and German retreat. In blow after blow which the Commander in Chief of the allied armies struck at the German line, American troops took a conspicuous part. On September 12 the First American Army under the personal direction of Gen. Pershing launched an attack on St. Mihiel and within twenty-four hours had pinched off that heavily fortified salient which had withstood attack through four years of war. The elimination of this salient, which had menaced eastern France, relieved the pressure on Verdun and made possible further advances north of that city.

Meanwhile the Twenty-seventh New York Division and the Thirtieth National Guard Division, with troops from South Carolina, North Carolina, and Tennessee, were operating with the British. The Three Hundred and Thirty-second Regiment of Infantry, together with aviation and ambulance units operating on the Italian front, had a share in the great Italian victory. Small expeditionary forces were also established at Archangel and Vladivostok.

#### THE BATTLE OF THE MEUSE.

From the point of view of military strategy, America's greatest contribution to the successful outcome



Lieut.-General Hunter Liggett, Commander of the First U. S. Field Army.

of the war was the hotly contested battle of the Meuse, which resulted in cutting the main artery of the German supply system. Up through the middle of September the Germans were able to operate unmolested the Sedan-Mezieres railway running parallel to the front and furnishing a base of supply for the whole line from Valenciennes to Metz. To cut this supply line at both ends and force withdrawal or capture of this entire front the British attacked in the north, and on September 26 Gen. Pershing drove in west of the Meuse with the First American Army. The first few days of fighting yielded considerable gains. Fully conscious of the gravity of the situation, the enemy threw in division after division of fresh troops; and during the ensuing weeks occurred the bitterest fighting in which American troops took part. The second week of October practically all available units—about twenty-eight American divisions—were in the line. Progress could be made only a few yards at a time, but the continued hammering finally wore out the resistance of the enemy forces, and November 1 the American troops broke through. Day after day steady gains were made up the west bank of the Meuse, until, on November 7, the United States forces entered the outskirts of Sedan and definitely cut the German supply line. A day later the French forces came up on the left flank.

The meeting of French and American troops on this historic spot signaled the defeat of the German arms, a defeat as decisive and humiliating as that forced upon France forty-seven years before at the same spot. If there had been questions before as to the acceptance of the armistice terms, the allied

advance culminating in this meeting at Sedan left no choice in the matter.

In the final campaign of the war American troops thus played a part in a triumph which was beyond all praise and which made them worthy comrades in arms with French and British veterans.

Casualties reported to October 23: Deaths, 53,160; wounded, 179,625; missing, 1,160; prisoners 2,163. Total, 236,108.

These figures include deaths from disease as well as battle casualties, slightly as well as severely wounded.

Deaths from battle alone would be about 36,000. About half the wounded reported probably suffered very slight injury.

It is interesting to compare these figures with losses in previous wars. In the Civil War the battle fatalities on the Union side were approximately 110,000. In the Russo-Japanese War the Japanese losses were 59,000 killed or died of wounds. In the Franco-Prussian War, German battle deaths were 28,600. In the Spanish-American War we lost less than 1,000 men in battle.

Compared with recently reported British battle deaths of 659,000 for the period of the war, our losses were astonishingly light.

While we rejoice that our losses were no heavier, we still bear in mind the thousands of homes throughout the country upon which the heavy burden of the war has fallen. To these homes the Nation owes a debt of fullest gratitude. From them has sprung unbounded courage to face hardship, heroic strength in battle, the Nation's power to right the wrongs of selfish despotism.



General Bullard, Commander of the Second U. S. Field Army.



*Newton D. Baker*  
*Secretary of War*

left.  
 roops  
 yond  
 es in  
 ,160;  
 2,163.  
 well  
 erely  
 6,000.  
 fered  
 loss-  
 battle  
 110.  
 losses  
 ranco-  
 8,600.  
 1,000  
 battle  
 losses  
 avier.  
 rough-  
 en of  
 oves  
 sprung  
 length  
 ngs of

U. S.



Gen. Dickman, Commander of the Third U. S. Field Army.

#### ASSISTANCE FURNISHED TO ENGLAND AND ITALY.

In addition to furnishing its medical personnel for the operation of the above units, the War Department, through the Chief Surgeon, has detailed 931 American officers to serve with the British forces, and a further 169 for service in base hospitals that have turned over to the British. Furthermore, several ambulance sections have been operating with the Italian Army.

#### EMBARKATION SERVICE.

In the nineteen months elapsing from the declaration of war to the signing of the armistice the Army created an embarkation service which succeeded in shipping overseas 2,975,834 men and 5,153,000 tons of cargo. Even these figures do not adequately express the extraordinary nature of the achievement. As time was required for the drafting and training of men and for organizing the production of supplies, most of the stupendous movement occurred in the last half of our active participation in the war. In the last ten months, that is, from January 1, 1918, to the signing of the armistice, the Army embarked 1,880,339 men and shipped 4,660,000 tons of cargo. Nothing to compare with the movement of this tremendous number of men and tons of supplies across the Atlantic Ocean is known in the military history of the world.

#### CARGO MOVEMENT.

The first shipment of cargo to support the forces abroad was made in June, 1917, and amounted to 16,000 tons. In July the total was 12,000 tons and in August 19,000 tons. By the fall of 1918 this move-

ment had grown so that 750,000 tons were shipped in October.

Altogether, from our entrance into the war until the signing of the armistice, the Army shipped from this side of the Atlantic 5,153,000 tons of cargo. Unlike the case with regard to the troop movement, this cargo was carried almost entirely in American bottoms, and less than 5 per cent. was lifted by allied ships. Of all the cargo shipped, only 79,000 tons were lost at sea.

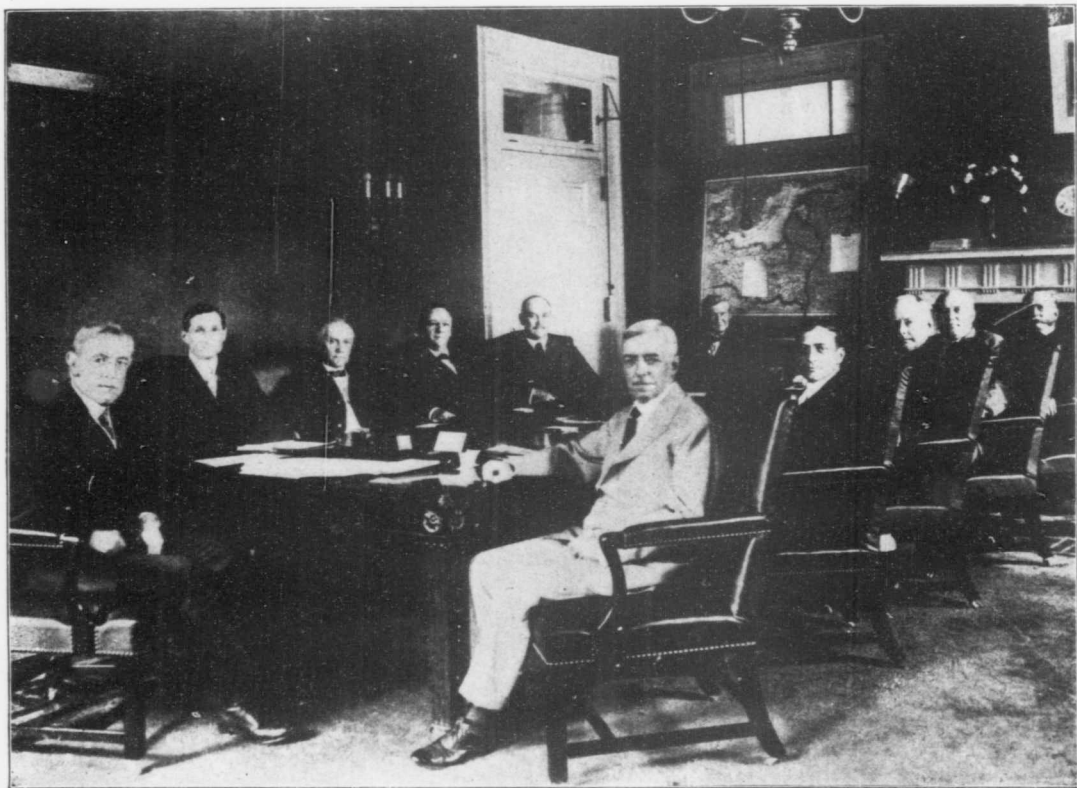
Included in the cargo shipment were 1,145 consolidation locomotives of the 100-ton type. Of these 350 were shipped set up on their own wheels so that they could be unloaded onto the tracks in France and run off in a few hours under their own steam. Shipment of set-up locomotives of this size had never been made before. Special ships with large hatches were withdrawn from the Cuban ore trade for the purpose, and the hatches of other ships were specially lengthened, so that when the armistice was signed the Army was prepared to ship these set-up locomotives at the rate of 200 a month.

The Army also shipped 17,000 standard-gauge freight cars, and at the termination of hostilities was preparing to ship flat cars set up and ready to run. Motor trucks to the number of 34,433 went forward, and when fighting ceased were being shipped at the rate of 10,000 a month. Rails and fittings for the reinforcing of French railways and for the construction of our own lines of communication aggregated 423,000 tons. In addition to the tons of cargo mentioned above the Army shipped 54,000 horses and mules, and at the cessation of hostilities was shipping them at the rate of 20,000 a month. The increase in the shipment of cargo from the United States was



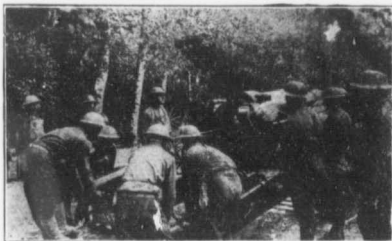
General Leonard Wood.

pped  
until  
from  
Th-  
his  
bot-  
allied  
were  
msoll-  
e 350  
that  
e and  
Ship-  
been  
were  
int-  
ally  
lined  
lock-  
ceage  
s was  
d run,  
at the  
or the  
struc-  
vated  
mon-  
s and  
ipping  
crease  
s WAS



President Wilson and His Cabinet.





In this photograph are seen the American Artillery before Metz, the capital of Alsace, firing into the German lines.

consistently maintained from the start of the war, and at its cessation was undergoing marked acceleration.

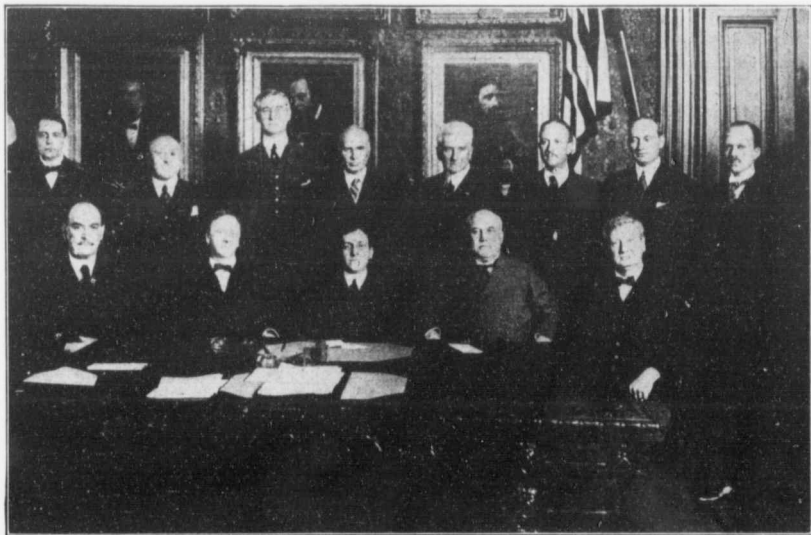
Aside from the cargo shipped across the Atlantic, Gen. Pershing imported large amounts from European sources, the chief item being coal from England. In October he brought into France by means of his cross-channel fleet a total of about 275,000 tons of coal and other commodities.

#### GROWTH OF THE TRANSPORT FLEET.

The task laid upon the Army of creating a great transport fleet at a time when the world was expe-

riencing its most acute tonnage shortage was a heavy one. At the outbreak of the war a start was made at once at chartering a few of the American merchant steamers immediately at hand, and at the end of June there were in service seven troop ships with deadweight of 46,000 tons and six cargo ships with a deadweight of 48,000 tons. From these small beginnings there was developed a great transatlantic fleet which on November 1, 1918, included 39 troopships of 309,198 tons, 38 animal transports of 372,011 tons, 18 refrigerator ships of 92,542 tons, 4 tankers of 31,271 tons, and 228 cargo ships of 1,807,336 tons. In addition Gen. Pershing had gathered a cross-channel fleet which numbered 104 vessels and aggregated 311,087 tons. Accordingly the Army had in service on November 1, 1918, a fleet of its own amounting to 431 ships and totalling 3,004,445 deadweight tons. At this time it also had definitely assigned to it 16 allied troop ships approximating 150,000 deadweight tons and 160,000 tons of loaned British cargo ships. On November 13, two days after the signing of the armistice, the army had American shipping either in operation or under definite allocation totalling 3,800,800,000 deadweight tons, a fleet over twice as large as the entire American merchant marine engaged in foreign trade at the start of the war.

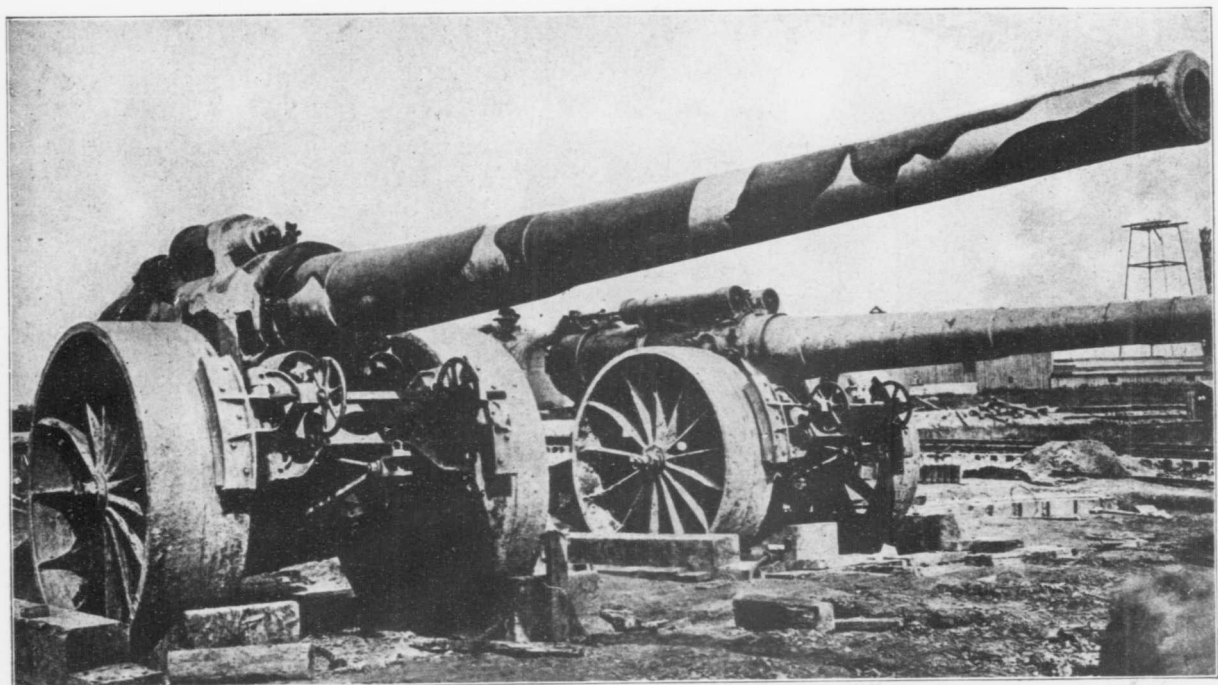
In building up this fleet the first great increment, especially in the matter of troop transports, was the seized German vessels. These ships came into service during the fall of 1917 and accounted for approximately 460,000 tons. In the spring of 1918 the taking



The Nation's defense was in the hands of these men. The Council of National Defense and the Advisory Commission and the directors and secretaries of both bodies in joint session in the office of the Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

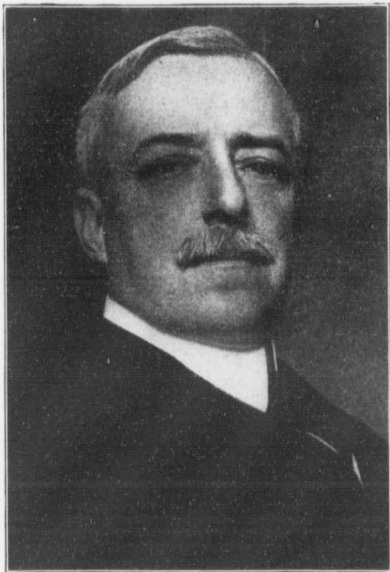


ment, s the review proxi- kinds  
ed in ,800- large  
er in the On  
the At Allied  
to ne to tions  
Atted Rive s of  
s, In mned Akedg  
th a eigh- feet ships  
lead- June June  
made hand  
every



THE GUNS THAT POUNDED THE HUN INTO SUBMISSION.

These are the longest range field guns in the world. Over one hundred of them were used by the U. S. coast artillery forces in demolishing the defenses of the Germans.



Hon. Robert Lansing, Secretary of State.

over of the Dutch steamers gave the Army the use of another 300,000 tons. The chartering of Scandinavian and Japanese tonnage during 1918, which relieved the whole tonnage position of our country, also was reflected in the growth of the Army fleet. The most ample credit must, however, be given the War Trade Board, which by drastic restriction of non-essential imports made possible the release of large amounts of shipping from the import trades. Accessions of tonnage from this last source were especially heavy during the fall of 1918, at which time the import trades were being stripped bare of suitable vessels by the Shipping Control Committee and the army was receiving additional shipping at the rate of a half million tons a month.

The procurement, arming, repairing, loading, and conveying of this enormous fleet taxed the resources of the Embarkation Service, the Navy, and the Shipping Control Committee to the uttermost; but at all times these services proved equal to the burdens laid on them.

During the whole period of active hostilities the Army lost at sea only 200,000 deadweight tons of transports. Of this total 142,000 tons were sunk by torpedoes. No American transport was lost on its eastward voyage. For this splendid record the Navy, which arranged the convoy system, deserves the highest commendation.

#### RIFLES.

At the beginning of the war the standard army rifle was the Springfield, known as the Model 1903. Of these there were nearly 600,000 on hand and in arsenals, in the hands of the Navy and Marine Corps, Regular Army, National Guard, and schools and col-

leges. There were also several hundred thousand of Krag-Jorgensen rifles (Model 1898) stored for an emergency. The Springfield and Rock Island Arsenals had a productive capacity of 700 a day, on a single eight-hour shift. Manufacturing difficulties made it impossible to extend Model 1903 production sufficiently. Fortunately, there were available several plants which had just completed large orders for the Enfield rifle for the British Government. A new rifle, the Model 1917, was accordingly designed. This rifle resembled the British Enfield sufficiently so that the plants equipped for Enfield production could be rapidly converted and utilized, but the rifle was constructed to use the same ammunition as is used in the Model 1903 and in machine guns and machine rifles of American manufacture. Production of the Model 1917 was pushed and completed rifles were secured before September 1, two months before the date specified in the contract.

Up to November 1, 1918, about 2,137,025 rifles had been made and accepted. Of heavy Browning machine guns, 39,546, and of light Brownings, 47,019 had been made and accepted; also a total of 63,884,000 machined shells.

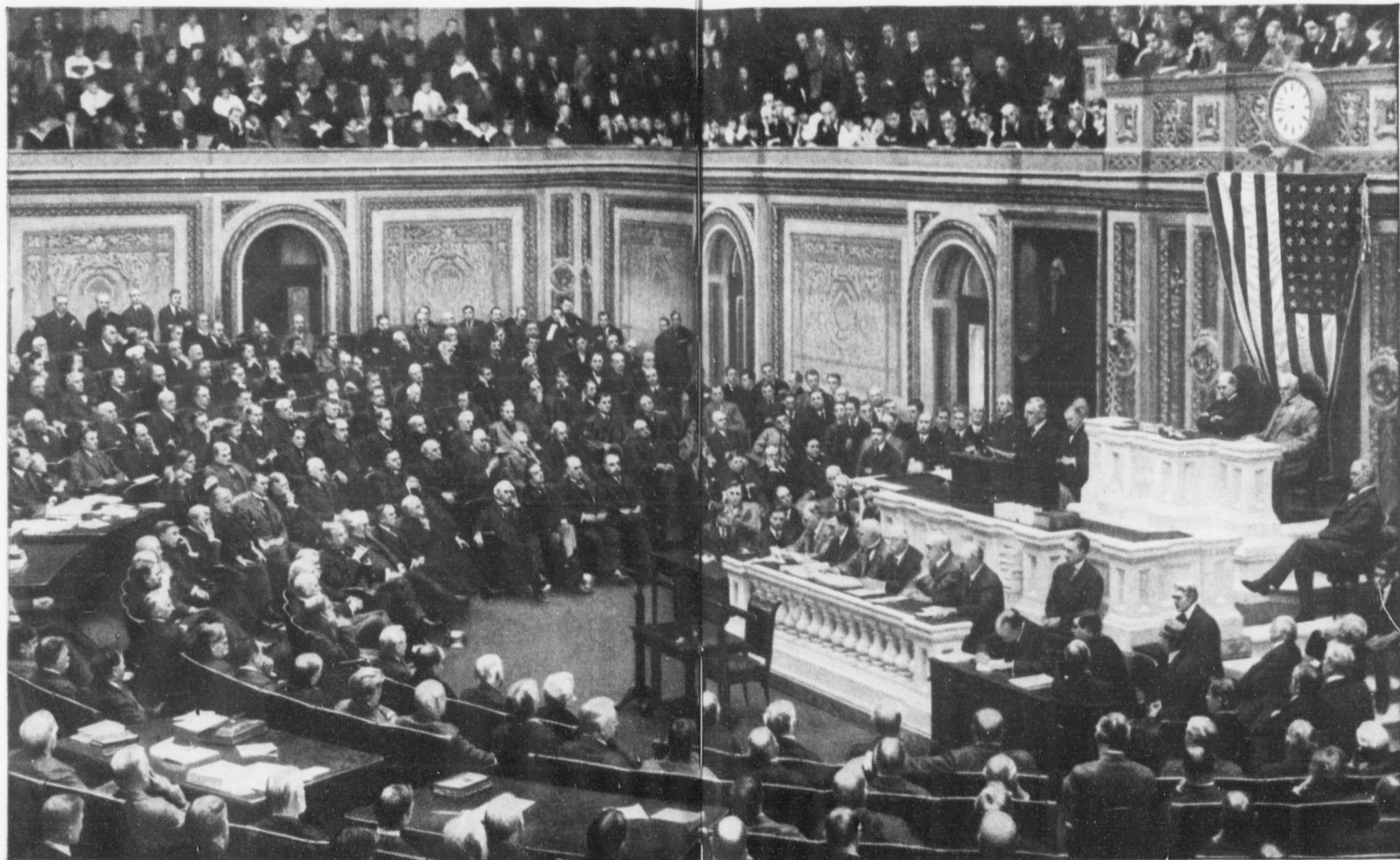
#### PRODUCTION OF TRAINING PLANES AND ENGINES.

When war was declared the United States possessed less than 300 training planes, all of inferior types. Deliveries of imported models were begun as early as June, 1917. Up to November 11, 1918, over 5,300 had been produced, including 1,600 of a



William McAdoo, son-in-law of President Wilson, and both Secretary of the Treasury and Railroad Administrator during the war.





THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES DELIVERING HIS MOMENTOUS MESSAGE TO CONGRESS, DECLARING THAT A STATE OF WAR EXISTED BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND GERMANY.



All that remained of the historic buildings about the market place in the city of Rheims.

ty  
o  
d  
th  
m  
tr  
st  
ex  
m  
be  
re  
pc  
ce  
gr  
of  
be

th  
of  
Sh  
wa  
pl  
we  
th  
en  
de  
pla  
fic



Herbert C. Hoover, Food Dictator.

type which was temporarily abandoned on account of unsatisfactory engines.

Planes for advanced training purposes were produced in quantity early in 1918; up to the signing of the armistice about 2,500 were delivered. Approximately the same number was purchased overseas for training the units with the Expeditionary Force.

Several new models, to be used for training pursuit pilots, are under development.

Within three months after the declaration of war extensive orders were placed for two types of elementary training engines. Quantity production was reached within a short time. In all about 10,500 have been delivered, sufficient to constitute a satisfactory reserve for some time to come.

Of the advanced training engines, the three important models were of foreign design, and the success achieved in securing quantity production is a gratifying commentary on the manufacturing ability of this country. The total production up to November 11 was approximately 5,200.

#### PRODUCTION OF SERVICE PLANES.

The experience acquired during the operations on the Mexican border demonstrated the unsuitability of the planes then used by the American Army. Shortly after the declaration of war, a commission was sent abroad to select types of foreign service planes to be put into production in this country. We were confronted with the necessity of redesigning these models to take the Liberty motor, as foreign engine production was insufficient to meet the great demands of the Allies. The first successful type of plane to come into quantity production was a modification of the British De Havilland 4—an observation



A United States Soldier Completely Equipped for Service. On his back this American fighting man carries his blanket roll, small shovel, bag, etc. His canteen is at his belt. He is armed with a 30 calibre U. S. Army rifle. Minimum weight for maximum efficiency is the principle upon which his whole outfit has been designed.

and day bombing plane. The first deliveries were made in February, 1918. In May production began to increase rapidly, and by October a monthly out-



General Tasker H. Bliss.

put of 1,200 had been reached. Approximately 1,900 were shipped to the Expeditionary Force prior to the termination of hostilities. The number of Liberty motors produced was 13,396.

#### AIR FORCES AT THE FRONT.

American personnel, provided with French planes, appeared at the front. The number was increased as rapidly as equipment could be obtained. On September 30, the date of the latest available information, there were 32 squadrons at the front; of these 15 were pursuit, 13 observation, and 4 bombing. The first squadron equipped with American planes reached the front in the latter part of July.

#### LOSSES IN BATTLE AND IN TRAINING.

Though the casualties in the air force were small as compared with the total strength, the casualty rate of the flying personnel at the front was somewhat above the Artillery and Infantry rates. The reported battle fatalities up to October 24 were 128 and accident fatalities overseas 244. The results of Allied and American experience at the front indicate that two aviators lose their lives in accident for each aviator killed in battle. The fatalities at training fields in the United States to October 24 were 262.

#### OVERSEAS SHIPMENT, CLOTHING AND EQUIPAGE.

MARCH 31, 1918, TO OCTOBER 31, 1918.

Article	Quantity	Value
Blankets .....	2,592,000	\$20,736,000
Breeches and trousers, wool...	4,080,000	27,336,000
Coats, wool .....	3,353,000	32,825,870
Drawers, winter .....	9,679,000	19,358,000
Overcoats .....	1,321,000	16,078,570
Shirts, flannel .....	4,909,000	17,181,500
Shoes, field and march, pairs..	8,439,000	48,554,150
Stockings, wool, light and heavy pairs .....	26,501,000	11,925,450
Undershirts, winter .....	9,248,000	18,496,000

#### OVERSEAS SHIPMENTS, SUBSISTENCE, FORAGE, AND FUEL.

APRIL 1, 1917, TO NOVEMBER 10, 1918.

Subsistence	Quantity, Lbs.	Value
Flour .....	493,162,058	\$26,926,648
Beef, fresh, frozen .....	213,034,473	50,553,080
Meats, canned .....	118,183,810	50,133,572
Bacon .....	115,415,372	49,086,157
Sugar .....	97,627,445	6,804,633
Beans, baked .....	54,496,008	4,986,385
Beans, dry .....	38,832,171	4,131,743
Tomatoes, canned .....	77,355,095	5,359,322
Prunes .....	13,709,341	1,218,760
Jam .....	24,723,283	1,285,415
Cigarettes, each .....	1,936,159,987	10,455,262
Milk, evaporated .....	39,918,202	3,975,853
Forage: Hay .....	273,704,000	3,831,856
Oats .....	535,852,000	13,296,300
Bran .....	44,546,000	668,190
Fuel:	Gallons	
Aviation gasoline .....	7,419,000	2,742,000
Motor gasoline .....	30,589,000	7,268,000

The total production of gas masks in the United States was 5,276,515.

The organization formed to build cantonments proved the best instrument for the erection of storage depots, port terminals, and hospitals. By November 1, 1918, the original 32 projects had grown to 448, including only major undertakings. The number of commissioned officers had grown to 1,329, and civilian employes to 2,351. In addition, as many as 130,000 people were employed on construction projects under the direction of the division. Allotments of funds to October 31 for the original 32 cantonments and camps, including extensions authorized in addition to the original plans, have totalled about \$277,000,000. Allotments for all projects undertaken by the Construction Division amount to approximately \$756,000,000.

FUNDS ALLOTTED FOR CONSTRUCTION—National Army cantonments, \$208,000,000; National Guard camps, \$69,000,000; other camps and cantonments, \$117,000,000; Regular Army Posts, \$15,000,000; Coast Artillery Posts, \$12,000,000; hospitals, \$30,000,000; Quartermaster Corps projects, \$141,000,000; Ordnance Department projects, \$148,000,000; Signal Corps projects, \$2,000,000; Air Service projects, \$4,000,000; other construction, \$20,000,000; total, \$756,000,000.



PAGE,

Value  
1,736,000  
1,336,000  
1,825,870  
1,358,000  
1,076,570  
1,181,500  
554,150

925,450  
496,000  
D FULL,

Value  
926,648  
553,080  
133,572  
086,157  
804,633  
986,385  
131,743  
359,322  
218,760  
285,415  
455,262  
975,853  
831,856  
396,300  
668,190

742,000  
268,000

United

ments  
f stor-  
y No-  
grown  
num-  
9, and  
ny as  
1 pro-  
ments  
anton-  
orized  
talled  
s un-  
to ap

Army  
amps,  
7,000-  
Artil-  
Quar-  
e De-  
jects,  
other

# History of the American Expeditionary Forces

By JOHN J. PERSHING

Commander in Chief of the American Forces Abroad

On March 28th I placed at the disposal of Marshal Foch all of our forces to be used as he might decide. At his request the first division was transferred from the Toul sector to a position in reserve at Chaumont en Vexin. As German superiority in numbers required prompt action, an agreement was reached at the Abbeville conference of the allied premiers and commanders and myself on May 2nd by which British shipping was to transport 10 American divisions to the British army area, where they were to be trained and equipped, and additional British shipping was to be provided for as many divisions as possible for use elsewhere.

"On April 26th the first division had gone into the line in the Montdidier salient on the Picardy battle front. On the morning of May 28th this division attacked the commanding German position in its front, taking with splendid dash the town of Cantigny and all other objectives, which were organized and held steadfastly against vicious counterattacks and galling artillery fire. Although local, this brilliant action had an electrical effect, as it demonstrated our fighting qualities under extreme battle conditions and also that the enemy's troops were not altogether invincible."

### Steady Movement by July.

By July the great tide of American troop movements to France was in full swing and the other divisions could be used freely. The 42d (Rainbow) in line east of Rheims faced the German assault of July 15 and "held their ground unflinchingly"; on the right flank four companies of the 28th division faced "advancing waves of German infantry" and the 3d division held the Marne line opposite Chateau Thierry

against powerful artillery and infantry attack.

Thus was the stage set for the counter offensive which, beginning with the smashing of the enemy's Marne salient, brought overwhelming victory to the allies and the United States in the eventful months that have followed. The intimation is strong that Gen. Pershing's advice helped Marshal Foch to reach his decision to strike. Gen. Pershing continues:

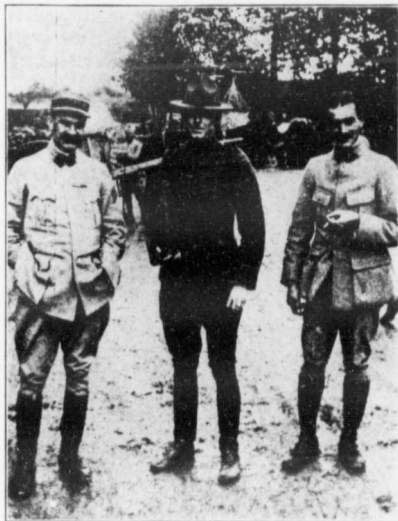
"The place of honor in the thrust toward Soissons on July 18th was given to our 1st and 2d divisions in company with chosen French divisions.

### Handling of Troops Excellent.

"Without the usual brief warning of a



Husky Americans landing at Bordeaux.



This shell case is now in possession of President Wilson because it contained the first shot fired by American troops at the enemy. An American officer of our forces overseas is shown holding the historic shell case.

preliminary bombardment, the massed French and American artillery, firing by the map, laid down its rolling barrage at dawn, while the infantry began its charge. The tactical handling of our troops under these trying conditions was excellent throughout the action. The enemy brought up large numbers of reserves and made a stubborn defense both with machine guns and artillery, but through five days' fighting the 1st division continued to advance until it had gained the heights above Soissons and captured the village of Berzy-le-Sec. The 2d division took Beau Repaire farm and Vierzy in a very rapid advance and reached a position in front of Tigny at the end of its second day. These two divisions captured 7,000 prisoners and over 100 pieces of artillery."

The report describes in some detail the work of completing the reduction of the salient, mentioning the operations of the 26th, 3d, 4th, 42d, 32d and 28th divisions. With the situation on the Marne front thus

relieved, Gen. Pershing writes, he could turn to the organization of the first American army and the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient, long planned as the initial purely American enterprise. A troop concentration, aided by generous contributions of artillery and air units by the French, began, involving the movement, mostly at night, of 600,000 men.

#### Greatest Aviation Force.

The combined French, British and American air force mobilized for the battle, the report says, was the largest aviation assembly ever engaged on the western front up to that time in a single operation.

Of the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient, Gen. Pershing says:

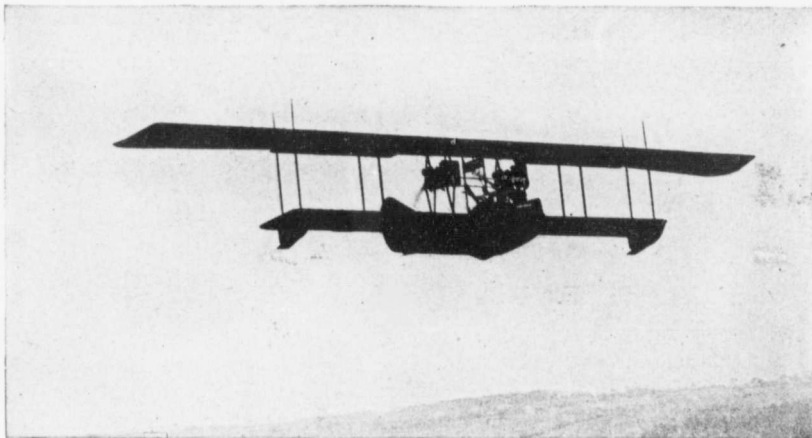
"After four hours' artillery preparation the seven American divisions in the front line advanced at 5 a. m., on Sept. 12, assisted by a limited number of tanks manned partly by Americans and partly by the French. These divisions, accompanied by groups of wire cutters and others armed with bangalore torpedoes, went through the successive bands of barbed wire that pro-



Heavy Artillery on the French Front Used by the Americans to Advantage.



Upper—Two fighters in trenches observing enemy airships maneuvering above them.  
 Lower—Gen. Pershing making a tour of inspection of the French lines at Chemin des Dames, accompanied by Gen. Franchet D'Esperey.



The "America," a great seaplane built for transatlantic flight.

ected the enemy's front line and support trenches, in irresistible waves, on schedule time, breaking down all defense of an enemy demoralized by the great volume of our artillery fire and our sudden approach out of the fog.

"At the cost of only 7,000 casualties, mostly light, we had taken 16,000 prisoners and 443 guns, a great quantity of material, released the inhabitants of many villages from enemy domination and established our lines in a position to threaten Metz."

#### Cleared Way for Victory.

The report shows for the first time, officially, that with this brilliantly executed coup Gen. Pershing's men had cleared the way for the great effort of the allied and American forces to win a conclusive victory. The American army moved at once

toward its crowning achievement, the battle of the Meuse.

The general tells a dramatic story of this mighty battle. "Between September 26th and November 6th," he says, "we took 26,059 prisoners and 468 guns on this front. Our divisions engaged were the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, 26th, 28th, 29th, 32d, 33d (including Chicago regiments), 35th, 37th, 42d, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 82d, 89th, 90th and 91st. Many of our divisions remained in line for a length of time that required nerves of steel, while others were sent in again after only a few days of rest. The 1st, 5th, 26th, 42d, 77th, 80th, 89th and 90th were in the line twice. Although some of the divisions were fighting their first battle, they soon became equal to the best."

U. S. Force 2,053,347 Men.

Of the total strength of the expeditionary force, Gen. Pershing reports:

"There are in Europe altogether, including a regiment and some sanitary units with the Italian army and the organizations at Murmansk, also including those en route from the States, approximately 2,053,347 men, less our losses. Of this total there are in France 1,338,169 combatant troops. Forty divisions have arrived, of which the infantry personnel of ten have been used as replacements, leaving thirty divisions



Allied Troops Resting After a Battle.



American army of occupation beyond the Rhine.  
A column of troops (1st Engineers, 1st Division) on a road near Wirges, which is eleven miles northeast of Coblenz.

of this  
of the  
front.  
42d,  
and  
in  
The  
90th  
of  
attle,  
antry

ad-  
units  
ions  
onte  
3,347  
there  
oops.  
h the  
used  
sions

attle  
of this  
of the  
front.  
42d,  
and  
in  
The  
90th  
of  
attle,  
antry

Of their equipment he says:

"Our entry into the war found us with few of the auxiliaries necessary for its conduct in the modern sense. Among our most important deficiencies in material were artillery, aviation and tanks. In order to meet our requirements as rapidly as possible, we accepted the offer of the French government to provide us with the necessary artillery equipment of 75s, 155 millimeter howitzers, and 155 G. P. F. guns from their own factories for thirty divisions.

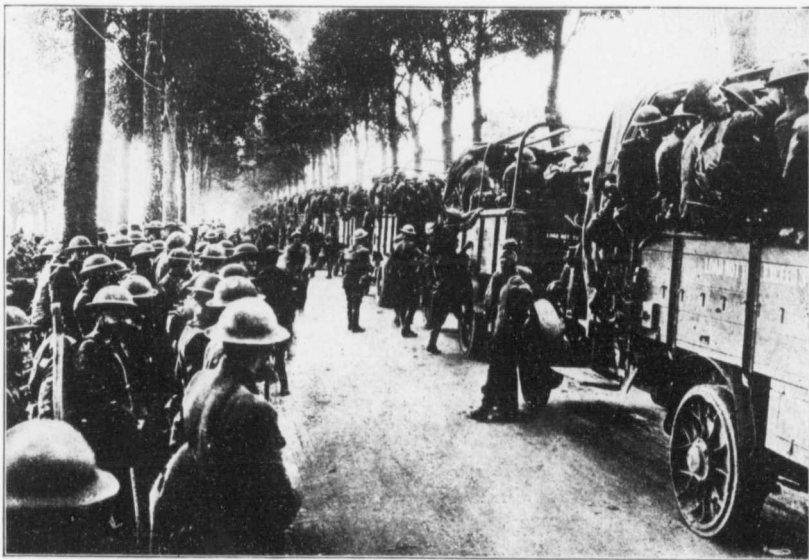
"The wisdom of this course is fully demonstrated by the fact that, although we soon began the manufacture of these classes of guns at home, there were no guns of the caliber mentioned manufactured in America on our front at the date the armistice was signed. The only guns of these types produced at home thus far received in France are 109 75 millimeter guns.

Same Situation in Aviation.

"In aviation we were in the same situation, and here again the French government came to our aid until our own aviation program should be under way. We obtained from the French the necessary planes for training our personnel, and they have provided us with a total of 2,676 pursuit, observation and bombing planes.

"The first airplanes received from home arrived in May, and altogether we have received 1,379. The first American squadron, completely equipped by American production, including airplanes, crossed the German lines on August 7th, 1918. As to tanks, we were also compelled to rely upon the French. Here, however, we were less fortunate, for the reason that the French production could barely meet the requirements of their own armies."

JOHN J. PERSHING.



Americans Going Forward to Bring Home the Bacon. Troops of the 7th Infantry are climbing aboard trucks of the Motor Transport Service on the way to the firing line relieving those who have already ridden part of the way.

of  
per  
Un  
191  
At  
000  
in  
str  
ter  
A  
000  
did  
as  
as  
nisl  
mar  
troc  
sprl  
by  
port  
The  
a se  
Gre  
ping  
NA  
TI  
may  
In  
havi  
ship  
effec  
orde  
fordo  
Whil  
the  
culth  
of th  
whic  
after  
both  
most  
toget  
ular  
guarc  
and  
Th  
troop  
contli  
signe  
of th  
boat  
vidua  
his e  
rote  
the s  
and f  
becar  
Our  
convo

# Achievements of the American Navy in the War

By Josephus Daniels, Secretary of the Navy.

(Official Report dated December 9, 1918)

War was declared on April 6, 1917. On the 4th of May a detachment of destroyers was in European waters. By January 1, 1918, there were 113 United States naval ships across, and in October, 1918, the total had reached 338 ships of all classes. At the present time there are 5,000 officers and 70,000 enlisted men of the United States Navy serving in Europe, this total being greater than the full strength of the navy when the United States entered the war.

American and British ships have carried over 2,000,000 American troops overseas. The United States did not possess enough ships to carry over our troops as rapidly as they were ready to sail or as quickly as they were needed in France. Great Britain furnished, under contract with the War Department, many ships and safely transported many American troops, the numbers having increased greatly in the spring and summer. A few troops were carried over by other allied ships. The actual number transported in British ships was more than a million. The exact figures are not now available, but it was a service invaluable and timely, and was typical of Great Britain's large contribution of its great shipping facilities for the common cause.

## NAVAL OPERATING FORCES—FIGHTING CRAFT.

The employment of the fighting craft of the navy may be summed up as follows:

In the summer of 1917, the submarine problem having become so acute and the losses to merchant ships so great, it became necessary to adopt more effective methods of handling merchant shipping, in order that a greater degree of safety should be afforded. The system of convoying ships was adopted. While this slowed up shipping fully 20 per cent, the increased dangers of collision and other difficulties, experience has amply justified the wisdom of the policy. The convoy system, the adoption of which was suggested by President Wilson shortly after our entrance into the war, was applied to both cargo and troop ships and its success was almost immediately apparent. It consisted in gathering together certain numbers of vessels, sailing at regular intervals along established lanes, under the guard of heavier ships to protect against raiders, and destroyers to protect against submarines.

This system went into effect with the first of our troop convoys, which crossed in June, 1917, and has continued ever since, to the day the armistice was signed. It had much to do with breaking the back of the submarine offensive, for it deprived the U boat of the benefit he derived from attacking individual, unprotected ships and forced him to devote his efforts, for the most part, to ships which were protected by destroyers. To engage with a convoy, the submarine was forced to enter the danger zone and frequently it was he and not our ships which became the victim.

Our destroyers and patrol vessels, in addition to convoy duty, have waged an unceasing offensive war-

fare against the submarines. In spite of all this, our naval losses have been gratifyingly small. Not one American troop ship, as previously stated, has been torpedoed on the way to France, and but three, the Antilles, the President Lincoln and the Covington, were sunk on the return voyage.

The most serious loss of life due to enemy activity was the loss of the Coast Guard cutter Tampa with all on board, in Bristol Channel, England, on the night of September 26, 1918. The Tampa, which was doing escort duty, had gone ahead of the convoy. Vessels following heard an explosion, but when they reached the vicinity there were only bits of floating wreckage to show where the ship had gone down. Not one of the 111 officers and men of her crew were rescued; and, though it is believed she was sunk by a torpedo from an enemy submarine, the exact manner in which the vessel met her fate may never be known.



The Hon. Josephus Daniels, Secretary of the Navy.

## 155 SHIPS LAUNCHED UP TO OCTOBER 1.

Ships launched during the year and up to October 1, 1918, include one gunboat, 93 destroyers, 29 submarines, 26 mine sweepers, four fabricated patrol vessels and two seagoing tugs. It is noteworthy that in the first nine months of 1918 there were launched no less than 83 destroyers of 98,281 tons aggregate normal displacement, as compared with 62 destroyers of 58,285 tons during the entire nine years next preceding January 1, 1918.

There have been added to the navy during the fiscal year and including the three months up to October 1, 1918, two battleships, 36 destroyers, 28 submarines, 355 submarine chasers (including 50 which were turned over to the French Government), 13 mine sweepers and two seagoing tugs. There have also been added to the operating naval forces by purchase, charter, etc., many hundred vessels of commercial type, including all classes from ex-German trans-Atlantic liners to harbor tugboats and motor boats for auxiliary purposes.

## RECORDS BROKEN IN DESTROYER CONSTRUCTION.

Among the ships added, mention should be made of the destroyer Ward, built at the Navy Yard, Mare Island, Cal., in the remarkably short time of 70 days from the laying of the keel to the placing of the ship in commission. Only 17½ days elapsed from the day the keel was laid until the ship was launched. This result was achieved by most careful system of routing materials and handling labor, worked out by that yard in conjunction with its programme of destroyers now under construction.

In addition to new ships completed, there was a very large amount of work in refitting ex-German

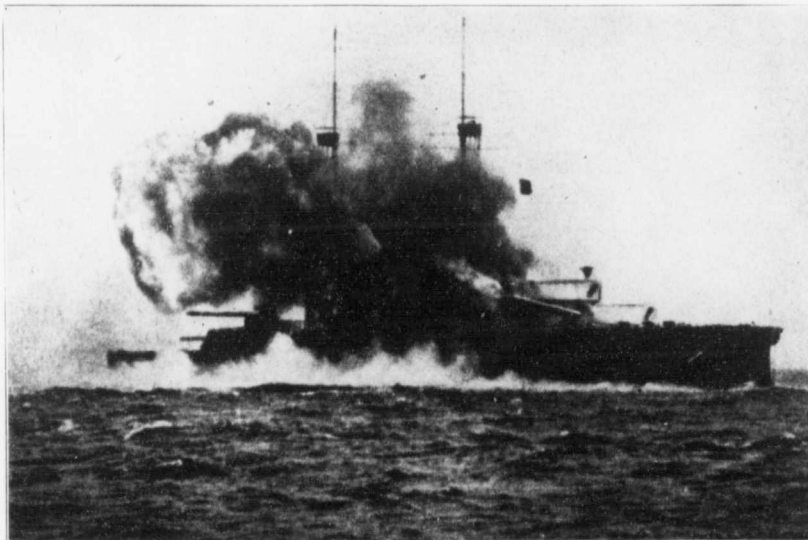
and Austrian ships for war uses and in fitting up both commandeered merchantmen and new merchant ships as completed.

## NOTABLE ACHIEVEMENTS IN ORDNANCE.

One of the great achievements of the navy during the past year was the design and construction of the 14-inch naval guns on railway mountings now on the western front, which hurled shells far behind the German lines. The mount was designed, built and delivered in less than four months. On December 26, 1917, not a drawing had been started. On April 25, 1918, a completed gun was rolling on its own wheels to Sandy Hook Proving Ground for long-range tests.

These guns were originally intended for the new battle cruisers, but a change of ship design left them available for other use. As the navy had no immediate need for them afloat, Real Admiral Ralph Earle, Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, recommended that they be utilized for land service with our army in France. It was more than good fortune that in these testing times the navy had Admiral Earle, one of the ablest and fittest officers, in direction of great ordnance plants and operations. With a staff of men of like mettle, achievements have been made that will always live.

It was realized that to be most effective the railway battery must be completely mobile and independent of any artillery base. The guns themselves were mounted on cars which could move freely over the French railways. It was necessary to make the repair shops and barracks for the personnel mobile. Twelve cars were constructed to accompany each gun. There were machine shop cars, armored ammunition cars, kitchen cars, berthing, crane and wireless cars. These cars, as well as the gun mounts,



U. S. S. "Pennsylvania" firing a 14-inch turret salvo.



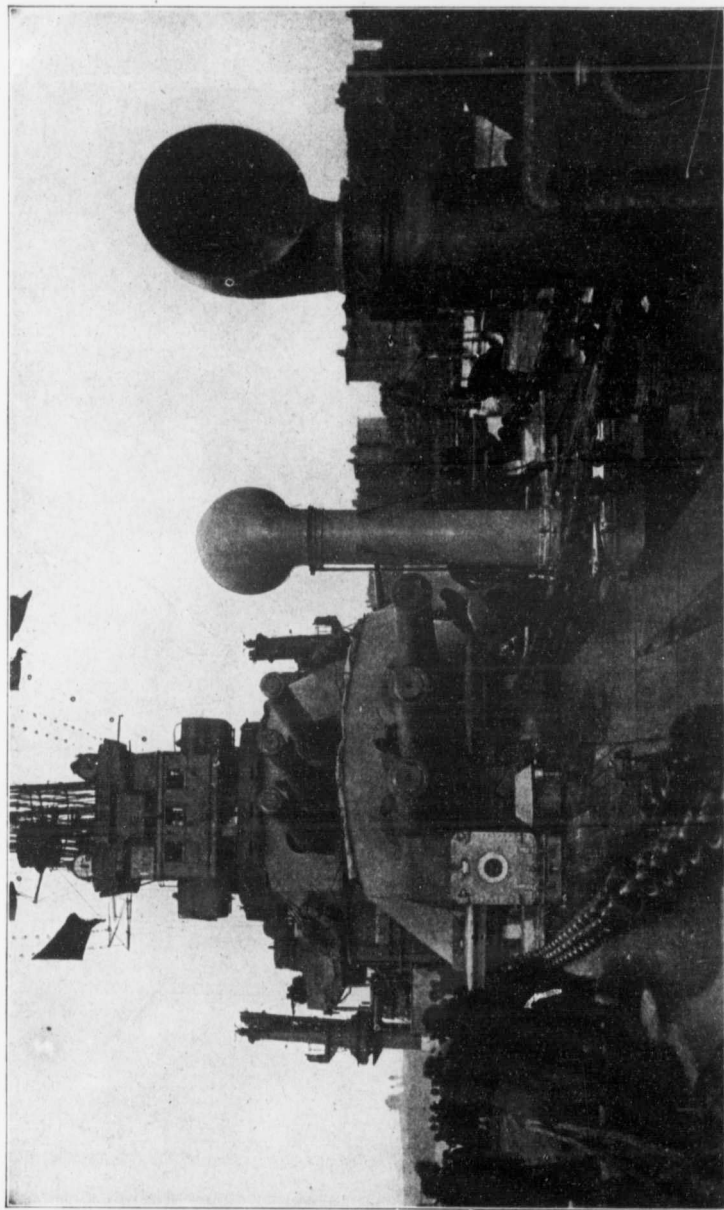
fitting up  
merchant

ANCE.

y during  
on of the  
ow on the  
hind the  
built and  
December  
On April  
its own  
for long-

the new  
sign left  
r had no  
al Ralph  
, recom-  
ice with  
ood for-  
had Ad-  
officers,  
d opera-  
achieve-  
re.

the rail-  
ndepend-  
es were  
ver the  
the re-  
mobile.  
ay each  
red am-  
nd wire-  
mounts,



A photograph of the U. S. "Pennsylvania."

were all built and equipped under the direction of the Bureau of Ordnance. This battery is sufficiently mobile so that there was an order to move position received while the gun was in action, gun, personnel, kitchen, fuel, berthing cars and all could be under way in about an hour.

The naval land batteries fire heavier projectiles and have greater range than any gun ever before placed on mobile shore mounting. The German long range "freak" guns which fired on Paris were non-mobile. They were built on permanent steel and concrete foundations which were eventually sought out by Allied aeroplanes and the guns subsequently silenced. The shells were small and specially built for long flight. This fact reduced their military efficiency. The German long range guns, while they had a cer-

tain moral effect, were without great practical military value. The American naval guns fire projectiles approximately seven times heavier than the shells the Germans used against Paris.

In 1916 the Germans had one 15-inch naval gun in Flanders, which became famous through its long range bombardment of Dunkirk and other Allied bases. This gun was on a permanent foundation and could not be shifted from point to point on the front. Our 14-inch gun can move from one end of France to the other, and it hurls a projectile a distance of approximately 30 miles (52,000 yards).

In the future American dreadnoughts and battle cruisers will be armed with the 16-inch gun, the first of which has been tested during the year and which proved eminently satisfactory in every respect. These guns will make those ships the heaviest armed vessels in the world. The gun throws a projectile weighing 2,100 pounds. At present our largest battle ships mount 14-inch guns, which throw a projectile weighing only 1,400 pounds. It is interesting to note that broadside weights have trebled within the space of twenty years.

The total weight of steel thrown by a single broadside from ships armed with 13-inch guns will be 25,200 pounds; that of the Pennsylvania, the largest type of ship in commission, is 17,508 pounds, while the total weight thrown by the Oregon, the largest ship at the time of the Spanish-American War, was 5,660 pounds.

#### DEPTH CHARGE MOST EFFECTIVE ANTI-SUBMARINE WEAPON.

The successful operation of the depth charge and the development of the tactics for attacking submarines with them have been the most potent factors in the solution of the German submarine menace. These charges are now being produced in quantities considerably in excess of the needs of our navy and merchant fleet, and so tremendous is their destructive quality and so thoroughly has strategy for their use been developed, that it is a lucky submarine which shows itself or its periscope within view of a destroyer and survives the subsequent bombardment.

#### THE NAVY THAT FLIES.

Of gratifying proportions and effectiveness have been the expansion of aviation in the navy.

On July 1, 1917, naval aviation was still in its infancy. At that time there were only 45 naval aviators. There were officers of the navy, Marine Corps and Coast Guard who had been given special training in and were attached to aviation. There were approximately 200 student officers under training and about 1,250 enlisted men attached to the Aviation Service. These enlisted men were assigned to the three naval air stations in this country which were then in commission. Pensacola, Fla., had about 1,000 men; Bay Shore, Long Island, N. Y., which was put in operation at that time, had about 100 men; and Squantum, Mass., which was abandoned in the fall of 1917, had about 150 men.

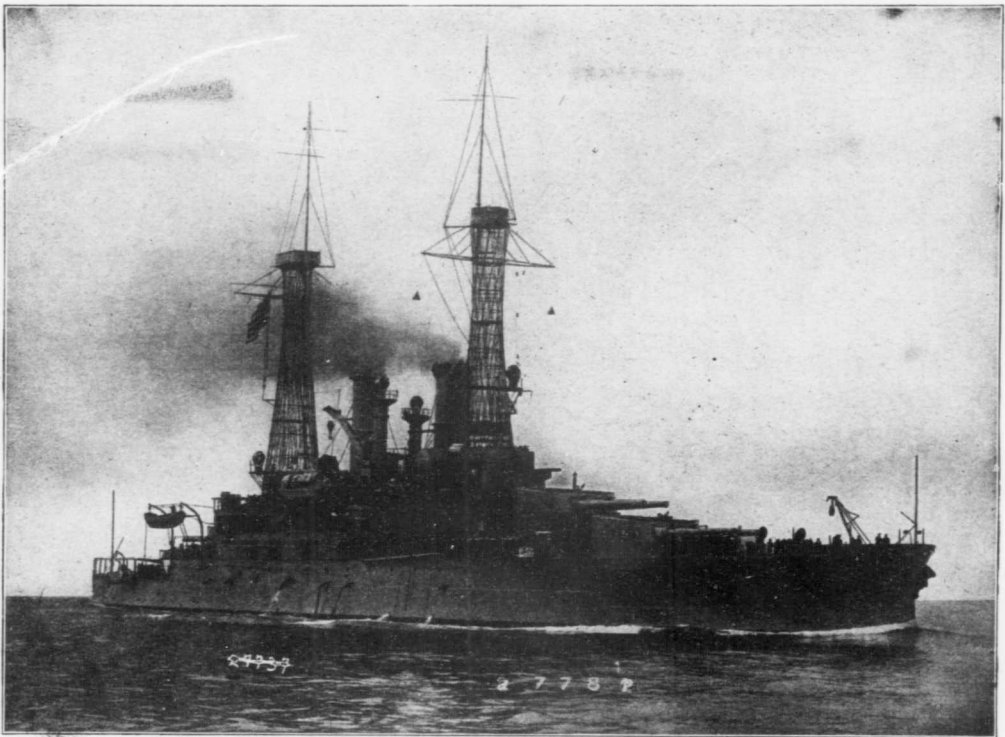
On July 1, 1918, there were 823 naval aviators, approximately 2,052 student officers and 400 ground officers attached to naval aviation. In addition, there were over 7,300 trained mechanics and over 5,400 mechanics in training. The total enlisted and commissioned personnel at this time was about 30,000.

#### MARINE CORPS WINS GLORY.

This efficient fighting, building and landing force of the navy (the Marine Corps) has won imperishable glory in the fulfillment of its latest duties



A United States Naval Militia Bugler Sounding a Call "To the Colors"



Battleship South Carolina, Rescuer of Ryndam Passengers.

mil-  
 shells  
 shells  
 shells  
 1 gun  
 1 long  
 Allied  
 fation  
 on the  
 nd of  
 a dis-  
 ),  
 battle  
 r and  
 y re-  
 heavy-  
 rows  
 t our  
 hrow  
 Inter-  
 ebled  
 angle  
 will  
 larg-  
 unds,  
 the  
 clean  
 rican  
 1.  
 and  
 ama-  
 ctors  
 nage,  
 Hles  
 navy  
 r de-  
 ama-  
 view  
 bom-  
 have  
 Its  
 avl-  
 OTPS  
 talh-  
 vere  
 ting  
 via-  
 1 to  
 vere  
 ,000  
 put  
 and  
 fall  
 ap-  
 ind  
 vere  
 me-  
 nls

upon the battlefields of France, where the Marines, fighting for the time under General Pershing as a part of the victorious American army, have written a story of valor and sacrifice that will live in the brightest annals of the war. With heroism that nothing could daunt, the marine corps played a vital role in stemming the German rush on Paris, and in later days aided in the beginning of the great offensive, the freeing of Rheims, and participated in the hard fighting in Champagne, which had as its object the throwing back of the Prussian armies in the vicinity of Cambrai and St. Quentin.

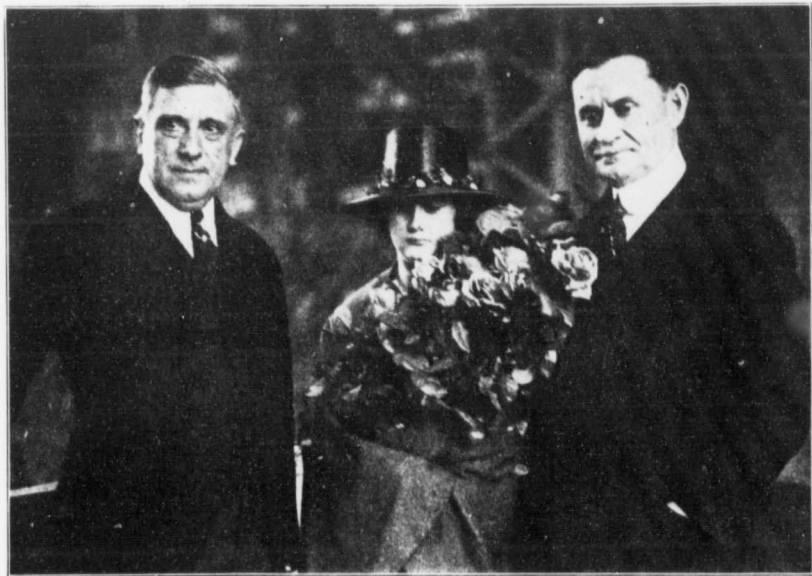
With only 8,000 men engaged in the fiercest battles, the marine corps casualties numbered 69 officers and 1,531 enlisted men dead, and 78 officers and 2,435 enlisted men wounded serious enough to be officially reported by cablegram, to which number should be added not a few whose wounds did not incapacitate them for further fighting. However, with a casualty list that numbers nearly half the original 8,000 men who entered battle the official reports account for only 57 United States marines who have been captured by the enemy. This includes those who were wounded far in advance of their lines and who fell into the hands of Germans while unable to resist.

#### STOPPED DRIVE ON PARIS.

Memorial Day shall henceforth have a greater, a deeper significance for America, for it was on that day, May 30, 1918, that our country really received its first call to battle—the battle in which American troops had the honor of stopping the German drive

on Paris, throwing back the Prussian hordes in attack after attack, and beginning the retreat which lasted until imperial Germany was beaten to its knees and its emissaries were appealing for an armistice under the flag of truce. And to the United States marines, fighting side by side with equally brave and equally courageous men in the American army, to that faithful sea and land force of the navy, fell the honor of taking over the lines where the blow of the Prussian would strike the hardest, the line that was nearest Paris, and where, should a breach occur, all would be lost. The world knows today that the United States marines held that line; that they blocked the advance that was rolling on toward Paris at a rate of six or seven miles a day; that they met the attack in American fashion and with American heroism; that marines and soldiers of the American army threw back the crack guard divisions of Germany, broke their advance, and then, attacking, drove them back in the beginning of a retreat that was not to end until the "cease firing" signal sounded for the end of the world's greatest war. In this connection Melville E. Stone, general manager of the Associated Press, said, following an exhaustive trip of investigation in Europe:

"They (the marines) had before them the best Prussian guards and shock troops—the Germans were perfectly sure they could drive the 'amateurs' back. It was a dramatic situation, for success meant that the Germans could probably push for Calais and other channel ports; but Foch dangled Paris before their eyes by putting raw Americans at a point across the direct road to Paris, in the pocket be-



Charles M. Schwab Attends First Launching as Director General of Ship Construction, with Chairman Edward N. Hurley and Miss Helen Hurley.

tween Reims and Soissons. Instead of driving back the 'amateurs' the 'amateurs' drove them back and gave them also a very sound thrashing. Their losses were heavy, but they did the work, and in doing it also did three things: They saved Paris; they seriously injured the morale of the best German troops, and they set a standard and a fixed reputation for American troops that none other dared to tarnish."

Such is the opinion of the head of a great news-gathering force regarding the achievements of the United States marines at Chateau Thierry, where in the battle field of Bois de Belleau, now named the Bois de la Brigade de Marine by official order of the French staff, this branch of the navy met the Germans and blocked their drive on Paris.

#### ORDERED TO FRONT ON MEMORIAL DAY.

It was on the evening of May 30, after a day dedicated to the memory of their comrades who had fallen in the training days and in the Verdun sector, that the 5th and 6th regiments and the 6th machine gun battalion, United States marines, each received the following orders:

"Advance information officially received that this regiment will move at 10 p. m. 30 May by bus to new area. All trains shall be loaded at once and arrangements hastened. Wagons, when loaded, will move to Serans to form train."

All through the night there was fevered activity among the marines. Then, the next morning, the

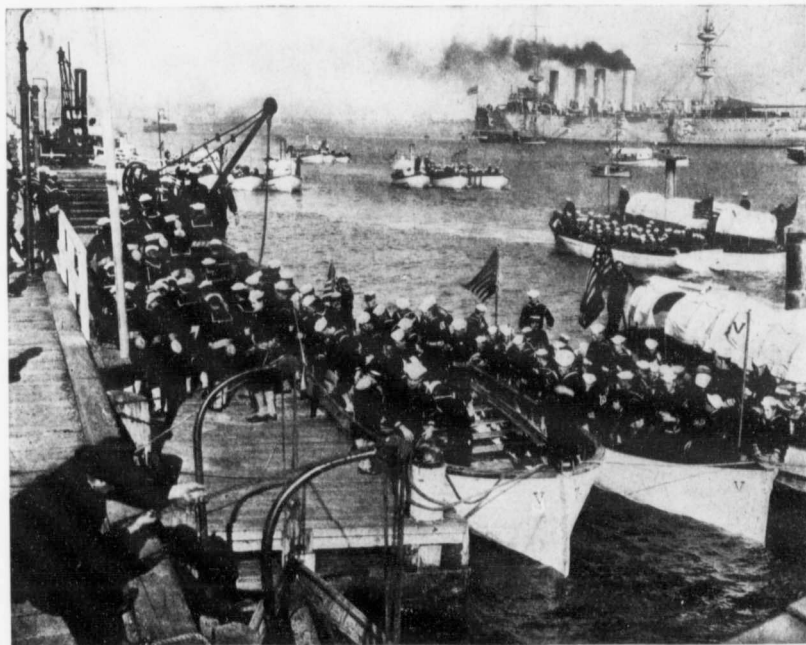
long train of camions, busses and trucks, each carrying its full complement of United States marines, went forward on a road which at one place wound within less than ten miles of Paris, toward Meaux and the fighting line.

Through the town of Meaux went the long line of camions and to the village of Montriell-aux-Lions, less than four miles from the rapidly advancing German line. On this trip the camions containing the Americans were the only traffic traveling in the direction of the Germans; everything else was going the other way—refugees, old men and women, small children, riding on every conceivable conveyance, many trudging along the side of the road driving a cow or calf before them, all of them covered with the white dust which the camion caravan was whirling up as it rolled along; along that road only one organization was advancing, the United States marines.

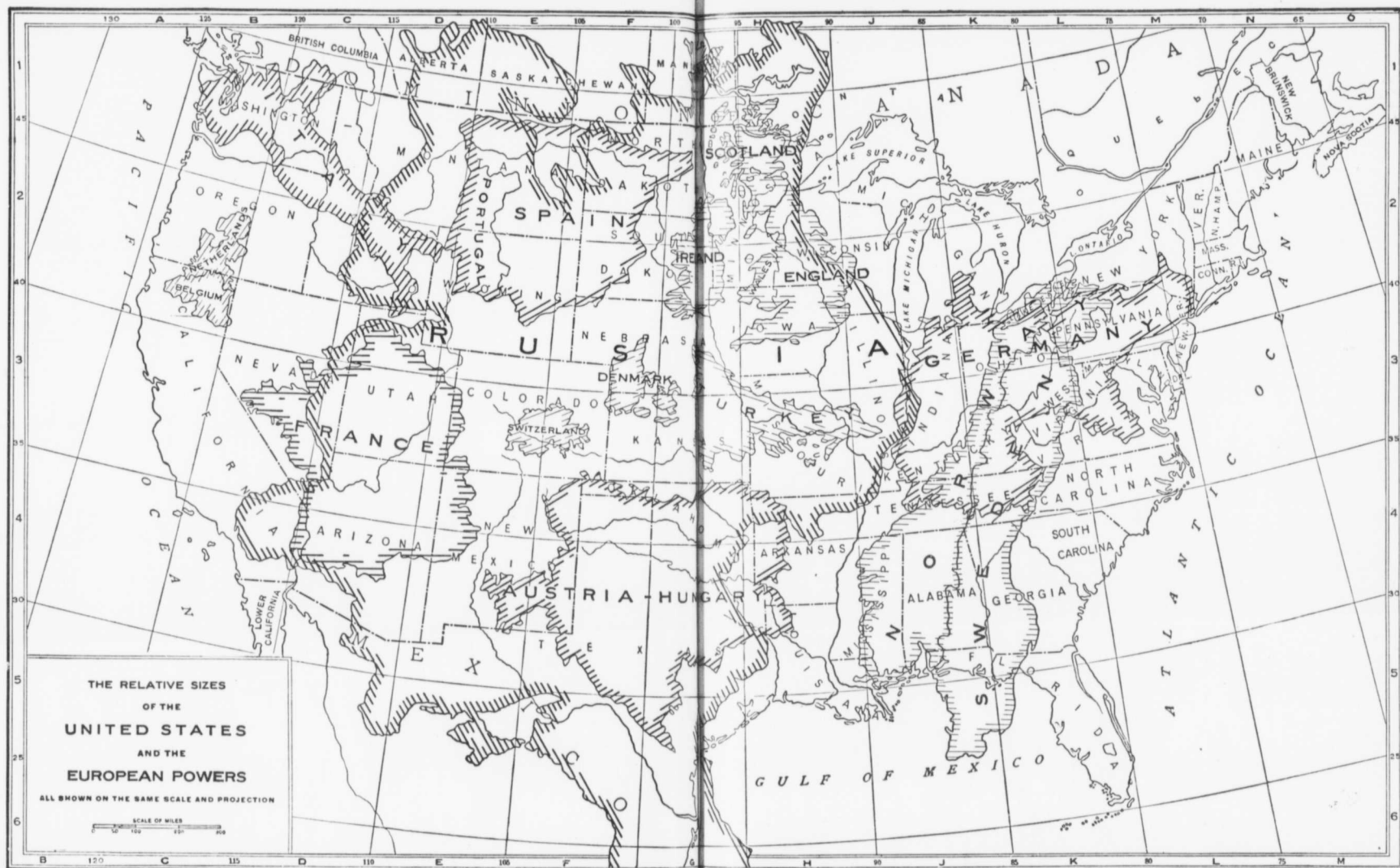
#### GOT INTO LINE JUNE 2.

At last, their destination reached early on the morning of June 2, they disembarked stiff and tired, after a journey of more than seventy-two miles, but as they formed their lines and marched onward in the direction of the line they were to hold they were determined and cheerful. That evening the first field message from the 4th brigade to Major-General Omar Bundy, commanding the 2d division, went forward:

"Second battalion, 6th marines, in line from Le



U. S. Sailors in the Firth of Forth After Surrender of German Fleet.



**THE RELATIVE AREAS OF THE WORLD POWERS** Across the map of the United States are projected on the same scale as known before the war Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain and Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey. The amount of space left uncovered on the vast expanse of our country must be a surprise to all. That Austria-Hungary does not nearly cover Texas, that France is contained within Utah and Arizona, that Belgium covers but a tiny corner of California, that Switzerland equals barely one-seventh of Colorado, and Ireland does not nearly equal one-half of South Dakota, are facts that few of us have realized.

An interesting comparison, in this connection, is based on the area of Belgium, 11,373 square miles, which supported 6,687,651 people. Were the 3,025,600 square miles of the United States as densely populated, we would be a land of 1,789,052,800 inhabitants, a vast aggregate considerably in excess of the total population of the entire World.

Thiolet through Clarembauts woods to Triangle to Lucy. Instructed to hold line. First battalion, 6th marines, going into line from Lucy through Hill 142. Third battalion in support at La Voie du Chatel, which is also the post command of the 6th marines. Sixth machine gun battalion distributed at line."

Meanwhile the 5th regiment was moving into line, machine guns were advancing and the artillery taking its position. That night the men and officers of the marines slept in the open, many of them in a field that was green with unharvested wheat, awaiting the time when they should be summoned to battle. The next day at 5 o'clock, the afternoon of June 2, began the battle of Chateau Thierry, with the Americans holding the line against the most vicious wedge of the German advance.

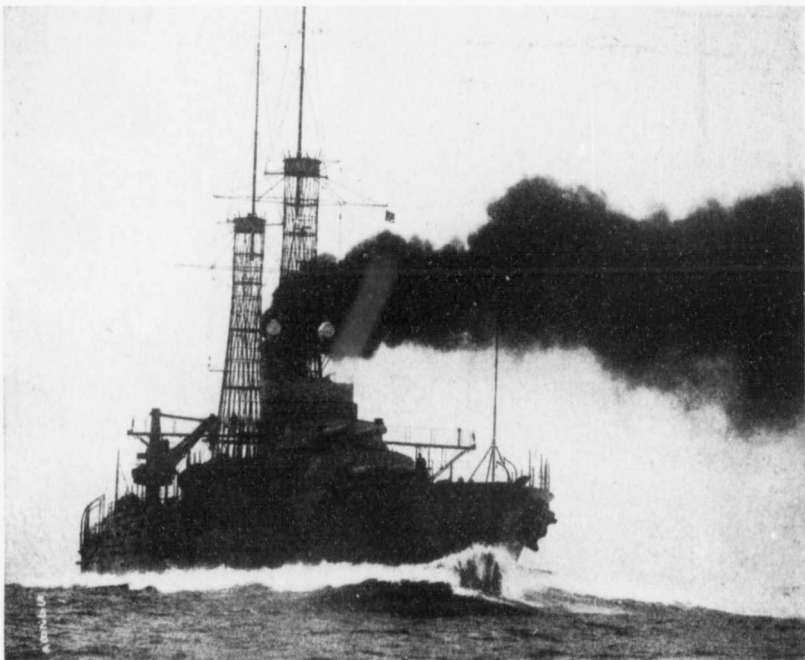
#### BATTLE OF CHATEAU THIERRY.

The advance of the Germans was across a wheat field, driving at Hill 165 and advancing in smooth columns. The United States marines, trained to keen observation upon the rifle range, nearly every one of them wearing a marksman's medal or better, that of the sharpshooter or expert rifleman, did not wait for those gray clad hordes to advance nearer. Calmly they set their sights and aimed with the same precision that they had shown upon the rifle ranges at Paris Island, Mare Island and Quantico. Inces-

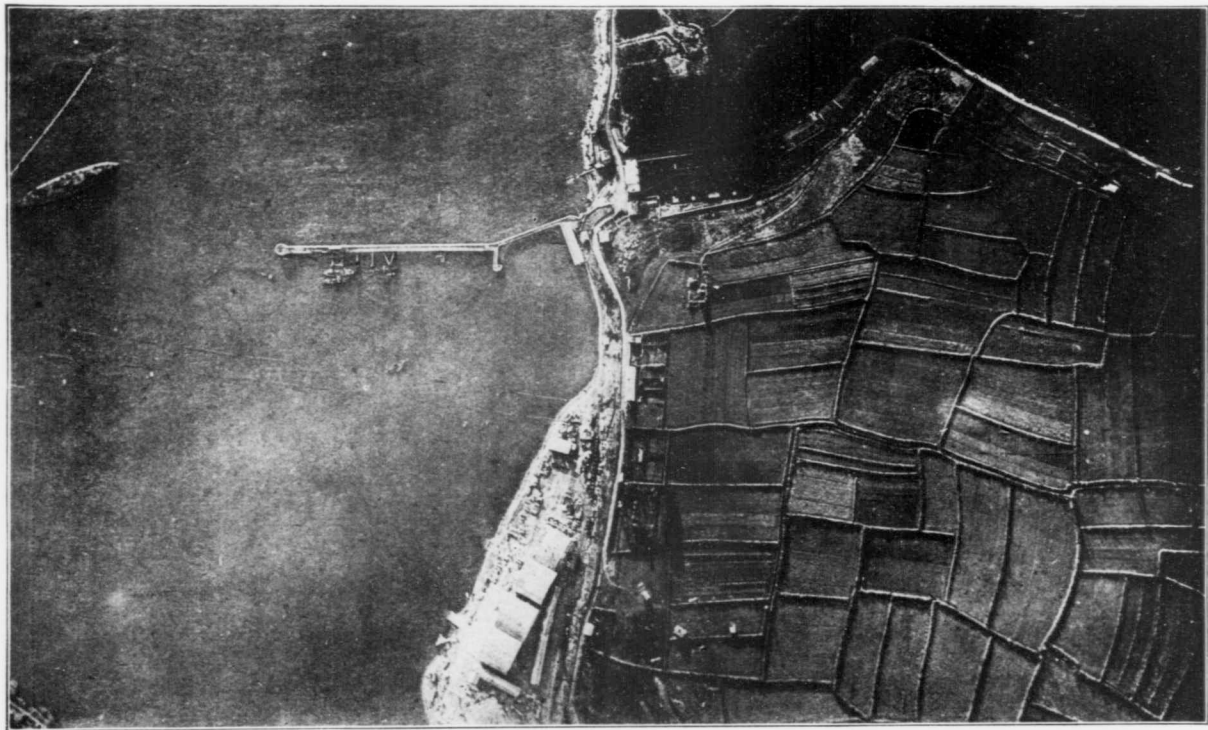
santly their rifles cracked and with their fire came the support of the artillery. The machine gun fire, incessant also, began to make its inroads upon the advancing forces. Closer and closer the shrapnel burst to its targets. Caught in a seething wave of machine gun fire, of scattering shrapnel, of accurate rifle fire, the Germans found themselves in a position in which further advance could only mean absolute suicide. The lines hesitated. They stopped. They broke for cover, while the marines raked the woods and ravines in which they had taken refuge with machine gun and rifle to prevent them making another attempt to advance by infiltrating through. Above a French airplane was checking up on the artillery fire. Surprised by the fact that men should deliberately set their sights, adjust their range and then fire deliberately at an advancing foe, each man picking his target, instead of merely firing in the direction of the enemy, the aviator signaled below, "Bravo!" In the rear that word was echoed again and again. The German drive on Paris had been stopped.

#### FIERCE FIGHTING IN BELLEAU WOOD.

For the next few days the fighting took on the character of pushing forth outposts and determining the strength of the enemy. Now the fighting had changed. The Germans, mystified that they should have run against a stone wall of defense just when



Battleship Nevada, Super-Dreadnaught, on Speed Trial.



U. S. Naval Air Station at Brest, France, with the Harbor and Some of the Country Beyond. Photo made from airplane.

came  
n fre  
n the  
rannel  
ave of  
urate  
sition  
They  
woods  
with  
e an  
ough  
he ar-  
ould  
e and  
e man  
the di-  
below.  
again  
been



they believed that their advance would be easiest, had halted, amazed; then prepared to defend the positions they had won with all the stubbornness possible. In the black recesses of Belleau wood the Germans had established nest after nest of machine guns; There in the jungle of matted underbrush, of vines, of heavy foliage, they had placed themselves in positions they believed impregnable. And this meant that unless they could be routed, unless they could be thrown back, the breaking of the attack of June 2 would mean nothing. There would come another drive and another. The battle of Chateau Thierry was therefore not won and could not be won until Belleau wood had been cleared of the enemy.

It was June 6 that the attack of the American troops began against that wood and its adjacent surroundings, with the wood itself and the towns of Torcy and Boursches forming the objectives. At 5 o'clock the attack came, and there began the tremendous sacrifices which the marine corps gladly suffered that the German fighters might be thrown back.

#### FOUGHT IN AMERICAN FASHION.

The marines fought strictly according to American methods—a rush, a halt, a rush again, in four wave formation, the rear waves taking over the work of those who had fallen before them, passing over the bodies of their dead comrades and plunging ahead, until they, too, should be torn to bits. But behind those waves were more waves, and the attack went on.

"Men fell like flies"; the expression is that of an officer writing from the field. Companies that had entered the battle 250 strong dwindled to fifty and sixty, with a sergeant in command; but the attack

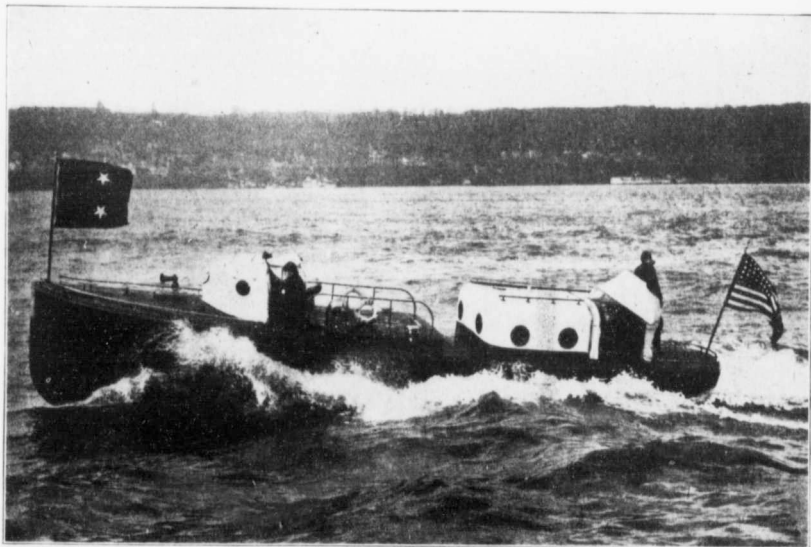
did not falter. At 9:45 o'clock that night Boursches was taken by Lieut. James F. Robertson and twenty-odd men of his platoon; these soon were joined by two re-enforcing platoons. Then came the enemy counterattacks, but the marines held.

#### CHARGING ON MACHINE GUN NESTS.

In Belleau wood the fighting had been literally from tree to tree, stronghold to stronghold; and it was a fight which must last for weeks before its accomplishment in victory. Belleau wood was a jungle, its every rocky formation forming a German machine gun nest, almost impossible to reach by artillery or grenade fire. There was only one way to wipe out these nests—by the bayonet. And by this method were they wiped out, for United States marines, bare chested, shouting their battle cry of "E-e-e-e y-a-a-h-h-h yip!" charged straight into the murderous fire from those guns, and won! Out of the number that charged, in more than one instance, only one would reach the stronghold. There, with his bayonet as his only weapon, he would either kill or capture the defenders of the nest, and then, swinging the gun about in its position, turn it against the remaining German positions in the forest. Such was the character of the fighting in Belleau wood; fighting which continued until July 6, when after a short relief the invincible Americans finally were taken back to the rest billet for recuperation.

#### HELD THE LINE FOR MANY WEARY DAYS.

In all the history of the marine corps there is no other such battle as that one in Belleau wood. Fighting day and night without relief, without sleep, often without water, and for days without hot ra-



Admiral Gleaves leaving the U. S. S. Alabama for shore after the return of the U. S. fleet.

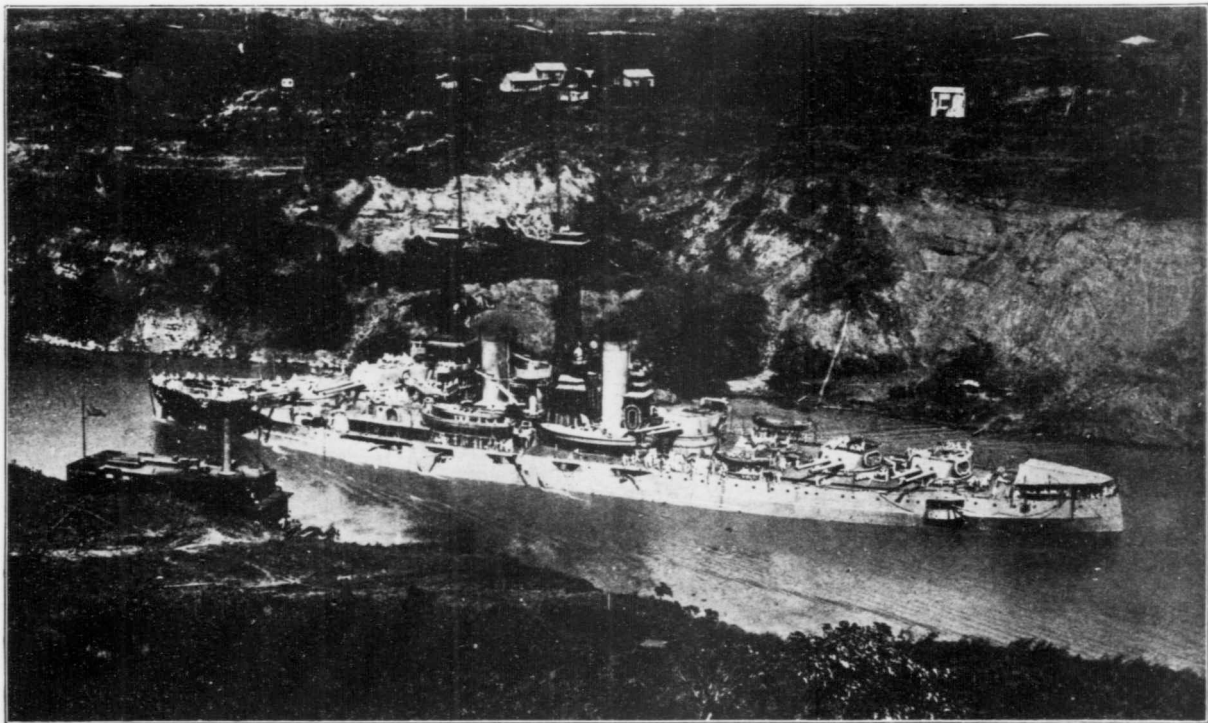
Arrested  
Twenty-  
shipped by  
the enemy

FIG.

literally  
and it  
fore its  
was a  
German  
each by  
a way to  
by this  
less ma-  
ery of  
into the  
Out of  
assistance,  
to, with  
her kill  
d them.  
turn it  
in Bel-  
July 6,  
cretains  
for re-

AYS.

here is  
wood,  
sleep,  
not the



U. S. S. North Dakota Passing Through Culebra Cut. In the canal zone.

tions, the marines met and defeated the best divisions that Germany could throw into the line. The heroism and doggedness of that battle are unparalleled. Time after time, officers seeing their lines cut to pieces, seeing their men so dog tired that they even fell asleep under shell fire, hearing their wounded calling for the water that they were unable to supply, seeing men fight on after they had been wounded and until they dropped unconscious—time after time, officers seeing these things believing that the very limit of human endurance had been reached, would send back messages to their post command that their men were exhausted. But in answer to this would come the word that the lines must hold, and if possible those lines must attack. And the lines obeyed. Without water, without food, without rest, they went forward—and forward every time to victory. Companies had been so torn and lacerated by losses that they were hardly platoons; but they held their lines and advanced them. In more than one case companies lost every officer, leaving a sergeant and sometimes a corporal to command, and the advance continued. After thirteen days in this inferno of fire a captured German officer told with his dying breath of a fresh division of Germans that was about to be thrown into the battle to attempt to wrest from the marines that part of the wood they had gained. The marines who for days had been fighting only on their sheer nerve, who had been worn out from nights of sleeplessness, from lack of rations, from terrific shell and machine gun fire, straightened their lines and prepared for the attack. It came—as the dying German officer had predicted.

#### GERMAN CRACK TROOPS REPULSED AND BEATEN.

At 2 o'clock on the morning of June 13 it was launched by the Germans along the whole front. Without regard for men, the enemy hurled his forces against Boursches and the Bois de Belleau, and sought to win back what had been taken from Germany by the Americans. The orders were that these positions must be taken at all costs; that the utmost losses in men must be endured that the Bois de Belleau and Boursches might fall again into German hands. But the depleted lines of the marines held; the men who had fought on their nerve alone for days once more showed the mettle of which they were made. With their backs to the trees and boulders of the Bois de Belleau, with their sole shelter the scattered ruins of Boursches, the thinning lines of the marines repelled the attack and crashed back the new division which had sought to wrest the position from them.

And so it went. Day after day, night after night, while time after time messages like the following traveled to the post command:

"Losses heavy. Difficult to get runners through. Some have never returned. Morale excellent, but troops all in. Men exhausted."

Exhausted, but holding on. And they continued to hold on in spite of every difficulty. Advancing their lines slowly day by day, the marines finally prepared their positions to such an extent that the last rush for the possession of the wood could be made. Then, on June 24, following a tremendous barrage, the struggle began.

The barrage literally tore the wood to pieces, but even its immensity could not wipe out all the nests that remained, the emplacements that were behind almost every clump of bushes, every jagged, rough group of boulders. But those that remained were wiped out by the American method of the rush and the bayonet and in the days that followed every foot

of Belleau wood was cleared of the enemy and held by the frayed lines of the Americans.

#### IN THE BATTLE FOR ST. MIHIEL SALIENT.

Then came the battle for the St. Mihiel salient. On the night of September 11 the 2d division took over a line running from Hemenauville to Limey, and on the night of September 14 and the morning of September 15 attacked, with two days' objectives ahead of them. Overcoming the enemy resistance, they romped through to the Rupt de Mad, a small river, crossed it on stone bridges, occupied Thicourt, the first day's objective, scaled the heights just beyond it, pushed on to a line running from the Zammes-Joulnay ridges to the Bivaux forest, and there rested, with the second day's objective occupied by 2:50 o'clock of the first day. The casualties of the division were about 1,000, of which 134 were killed. Of these about half were marines. The captures in which the marines participated were 80 German officers, 3,200 men, 90-odd cannon and vast stores.

#### CAPTURE OF BLANC MONT RIDGE.

But even further honors were to befall the fighting, landing and building force, of which the navy is justly proud. In the early part of October it became necessary for the Allies to capture the bald, jagged ridge twenty miles due east of Reims known as Blanc Mont ridge. Here the armies of Germany and the allies had clashed more than once, and attempt after attempt had been made to wrest it from German hands. It was a keystone of the German defense, the fall of which would have a far reaching effect upon the enemy armies. To the glory of the United States marines let it be said that they were again a part of that splendid 2d division which swept forward in the attack which freed Blanc Mont ridge from German hands, pushed its way down the slopes, and occupied the level ground just beyond, thus assuring a victory.

#### MARKSMANSHIP AMAZES ALLIES.

Thus it was that the United States marines have fulfilled the glorious traditions of their corps in this their latest duty as the "soldiers who go to sea." Their sharpshooting—and in one regiment 93 per cent of the men wear the medal of a marksman, a sharpshooter, or an expert rifleman—has amazed soldiers of European armies, accustomed merely to shooting in the general direction of the enemy. Under the fiercest fire they have calmly adjusted their sights, aimed for their man and killed him, and in bayonet attacks their advance on machine gun nests has been irresistible. In the official citation lists more than one American marine is credited with taking an enemy machine gun single handed, bayoneting its crew and then turning the gun against the foe. In one battle alone, that of Belleau wood, the citation lists bear the names of fully 500 United States marines who so distinguished themselves in battle as to call forth the official commendation of their superior officers.

#### CORPS FULFILLED EVERY GLORIOUS TRADITION.

More than faithful in every emergency, accepting hardships with admirable morale, proud of the honor of taking their place as shock troops for the American legions, they have fulfilled every glorious tradition of their corps, and they have given to the world a list of heroes whose names will go down to all history. Let one, therefore, stand for the many; one name denote all, one act of heroism tell the

nd held

ENT.

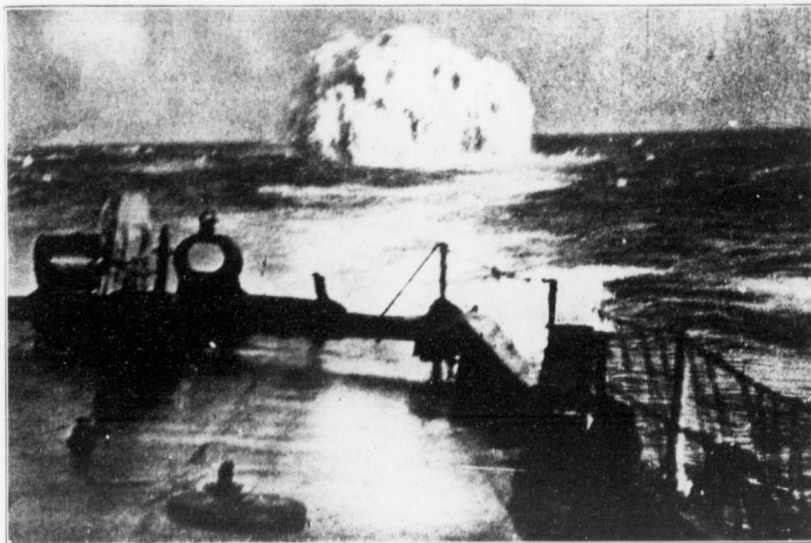
salient,  
on took  
Limey,  
ning of  
jectives  
istance,  
a small  
l Thia-  
heights  
g from  
forest,  
bjective  
he cas-  
which  
arines.  
d were  
on and

e.  
e fight-  
e navy  
ober it  
e bald,  
known  
ermany  
and at-  
rest it  
e Ger-  
a far  
To the  
be said  
ed di-  
which  
pushed  
e level

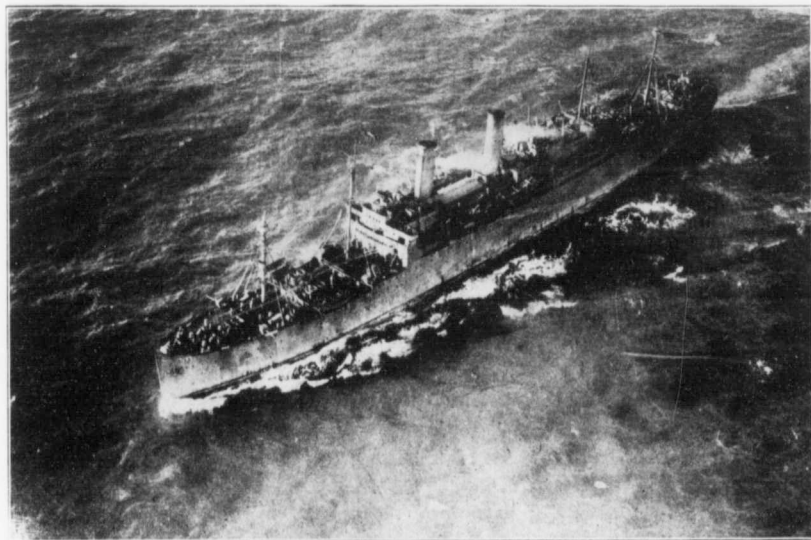
s have  
in this  
o sea."  
93 per  
nan, a  
ed so-  
ely to  
7. Un-  
l their  
and in  
i nests  
a lists  
l with  
l, bay-  
gainst  
wood.  
United  
ves in  
ion of

S

epting  
honor  
Amer-  
is tra-  
to the  
own to  
many;  
ll the



Explosion of a depth bomb. This American destroyer dropped a depth charge that lifted the German U-boat clear out of the water.



Aerial view of the transport "George Washington," that carried President Wilson to and from the Peace Conference.



Yanks Bringing in German Prisoners.

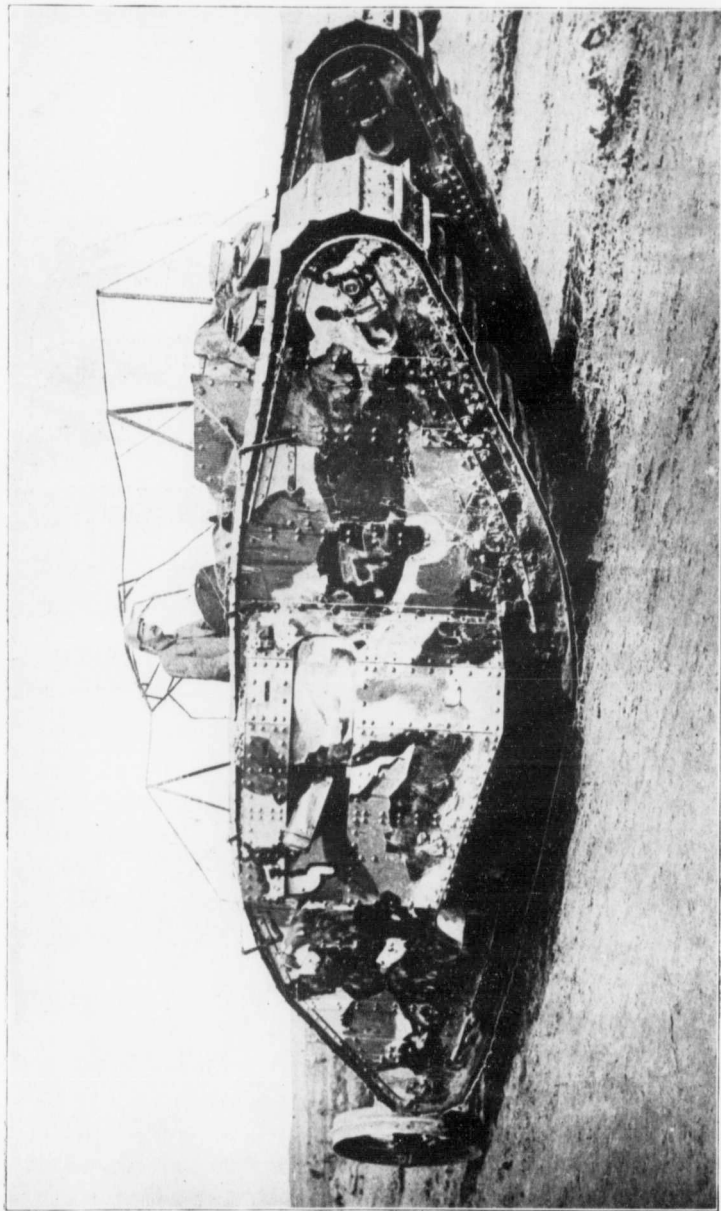
story of the countless deeds of bravery that stand forth brilliantly upon the victorious pages of America's participation in this, the world's greatest war:

"First Sergeant Daniel Daly, 73d (machine gun) company, twice holder of the medal of honor, repeatedly performed deeds of valor and great service. On June 5 he extinguished, at risk of his life, fire in the ammunition dump at Lucy-le-Boeage. On June 7, while the sector was under one of its heaviest bombardments, he visited all gun crews of his company, then posted over a wide section of the front, cheering the men. On June 10, single handed, he attacked an enemy machine gun emplacement and captured it by the use of hand grenades and his automatic pistol. On the same date, during enemy attack on Bouresches, he brought in wounded under fire. At all times, by his reckless daring, constant attention to the wants of his men, and his unquenchable optimism, he was a tower of strength until wounded by enemy shrapnel fire on June 20. A peerless soldier of the old school, twice decorated for gallantry in China and Santo Domingo."



American Marines took a part in the rout of the Hun. Note the build of these boys.

stand  
Amer-  
war;  
gun)  
or, re-  
serv-  
s life,  
e. On  
heavy  
of his  
front,  
ed, he  
t and  
auto-  
ny at-  
under  
stant  
en-  
until  
0. A  
orated



A Camouflaged Tank



## AMERICA

My country, 'tis of thee,  
Sweet land of liberty,  
Of thee I sing;  
Land where my fathers died,  
Land of the Pilgrims' pride,  
From every mountain side  
Let freedom ring.

My native country, thee,  
Land of the noble free,  
Thy name I love;  
I love thy rocks and rills,  
Thy woods and templed hills,  
My heart with rapture thrills  
Like that above.

Let music swell the breeze,  
And ring from all the trees  
Sweet freedom's song;  
Let mortal tongues awake,  
Let all that breathe partake,  
Let rocks their silence break,  
The sound prolong!

Our Father's God, to thee,  
Author of liberty,  
To thee we sing;  
Long may our land be bright  
With freedom's holy light;  
Protect us by thy might,  
Great God, our King.

ht  
m  
A:  
ur  
it  
w:  
w:  
th  
nl  
at  
st  
pc  
Th  
re  
sa  
w:  
ne  
su  
by  
ne  
m:  
w:  
le  
m:  
th  
th  
tir  
a

ch  
en  
an  
of  
co  
pe  
re  
ice  
sa  
de  
ori  
wo  
th  
Fr  
in  
of  
ha  
an  
tri  
abi  
to  
Fr

# American War Chronology

By Gen. Peyton C. March, Chief of Staff

(Official Report dated November 11, 1918)

The signing of the armistice on November 11, 1918, has brought to a successful conclusion the most remarkable achievement in the history of all warfare.

The entry of the United States into the war on April 6, 1917, found the nation about as thoroughly unprepared for the great task which was confronting it as any great nation which had ever engaged in war. Starting from a minimum of organized strength, within this short period of sixteen months the entire resources of the country in men, money and munitions have been placed under central control, and at the end of this period the nation was in its full stride and had accomplished, from a military standpoint, what our enemy regarded as the impossible. The most important single thing, perhaps, in this record of accomplishment was the immediate passage by congress of the draft law, without which it would have been impossible to have raised the men necessary for victory. In organizing, training and supplying the vast numbers of men made available by the draft law very many changes have been made necessary in the organization of the war department and in the methods existing therein which were inherited from the times of profound peace. I have therefore had prepared a chronology of the major American cooperations in France, covering the period from the first occupation of a sector of the line by American troops in April, 1918, to the time of the armistice, which is appended hereto as a matter of historical interest.

## AMERICA'S PRIDE IN HER ARMIES.

The conduct of the American troops in France, their progressive development in military experience and ability, the fine staff work and the modesty and gallantry of the individual soldier are a matter of pride to all Americans. Gen. Pershing and his command have earned the thanks of the American people.

The work of Gen. Tasker H. Bliss as military representative of the war department with the American section of the supreme war council at Versailles has been of the greatest value to the war department.

I cannot close this report without making of record the appreciation of the war department of the work of the many trained and patriotic officers of the army whom the destiny of war did not call to France. These officers, forced to remain behind in the United States by the imperative necessity of having trained men to keep the machine moving, have kept up their work with such intelligence, zeal and devotion to duty as to show a high order of patriotism. The officers and men who have not been able on account of the armistice to be transported to France deserve also, with their comrades in France, the thanks of the American people.

P. C. MARCH.

General, Chief of Staff.

## CHRONOLOGY OF MAJOR OPERATIONS.

The chronology referred to in the foregoing report follows:

### 1918

April 28-29—A sector in the vicinity of Breteuil, northwest of Montdidier, was occupied by the 1st division.

May 28—Cantigny was captured by the 1st division. A detachment of our troops, re-enforced by French artillery, successfully attacked the enemy on a front of about 2,220 yards. We occupied Cantigny, captured some 200 prisoners and inflicted severe losses on the enemy.

June 10—The 2d division attacked in Bois de Belleau, advancing the line 900 yards on a front of one and one-half miles, capturing 300 prisoners, thirty machine guns, four trench mortars and stores of small arms, ammunition and equipment. Held all of Hill 204 down to the village on the northeast slope, thus preventing the enemy from concentrating his forces in the northern part of Chateau Thierry.

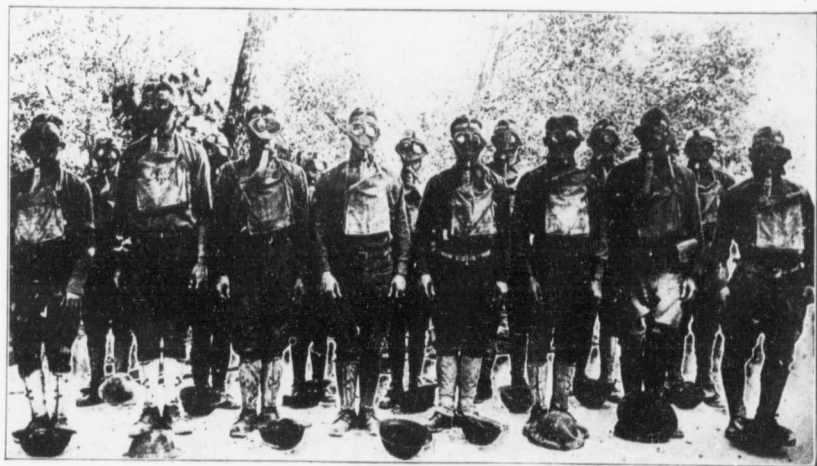


Chief of Staff General Peyton Conway March

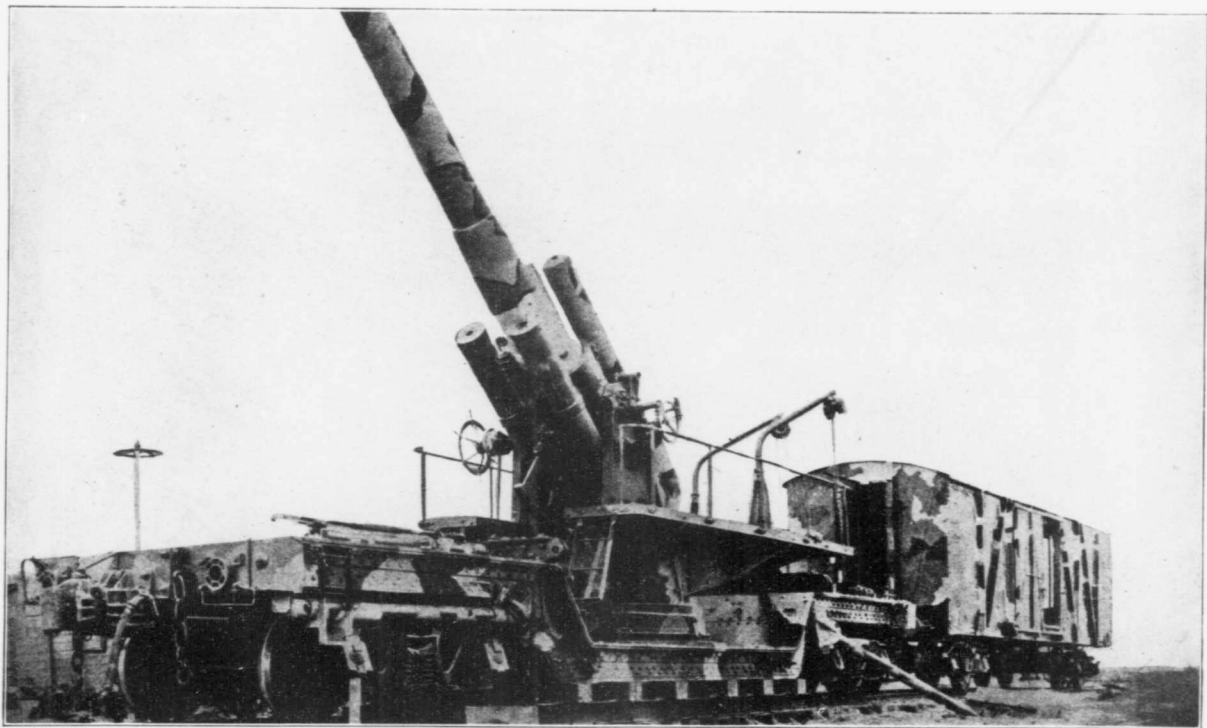




Honoring Old Glory on German territory.



Americans Before St. Mihiel Salient. Before opening artillery fire on the Germans in the St. Mihiel salient these American boys are seen with gas masks on awaiting to receive the final word.



Huge railway artillery.



Maj. Raoul Lufbery, premier "ace" of the Lafayette Escadrille.

June 11—The 2d division continued its advance in the Bois de Belleau, capturing more prisoners and machine guns and two 77 millimeter fieldpieces. Our aviators executed their first bombing raid, dropping numerous bombs on the railway station at Dommary-Barancourt, northwest of Metz. All of our planes returned in safety. The artillery of the 2d division shelled the enemy in their areas, preventing concentration near Torcy, Monthiers, Hill 128 and La Gonetrie farm. It discovered and dispersed a group of 210 machine guns in the wood south of Etrepilly. The 2d division captured the last of the German positions in the Bois de Belleau, taking fifty prisoners, machine guns and trench mortars.

July 18—French and American troops advanced under the cover of a heavy storm on the front between Soissons and Chateau Thierry. The greatest advance was in the northern part of the sector, where a depth of five miles was attained, and we reached the heights southwest of Soissons, dominating the railroad and highways.

July 24—The advance of the Franco-American forces continued and in the evening the line ran east of Buzancy to Tigny, to Hartennes, Grand Rozoy, Ouchy-le-Chateau Armentieres, Coincy, Courpoil, and then joined the old line at Jaulgonne. West of Reims, Marfaux was retaken and the line ran from Aubilly, through Mezy, and joined the old line at Coulommes.

July 25—The line ran from Ourcq to the Marne, where the allied troops advanced six kilometers in the center and three to four kilometers on the flanks. The line in the evening ran from Armentieres to Bruyeres, the eastern edge of the Bois de la Tournelle, the eastern edge of Beuvarde, the eastern edge



Harry P. Davison of the Red Cross.

of Le Charnel, the crossroads at Gros Chene, La Boulangerie, the northern edge of Treloup, Chassins.

July 26—The line ran: Nanteuill, Notre Dame, Hill 123, Hill 118, La Misere, Hill 100, southwestern part of Bois de la Tournelle, Hill 111, Le Charnel. Hard fighting continued all day and the French and Americans steadily advanced on Fere.

July 27—The 42d division tried to cross the Ourcq, but was driven back by heavy artillery fire.

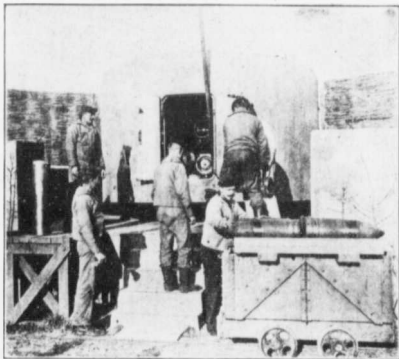
July 28—The 42d division renewed the assault, crossed the river, and after vigorous fighting, took Seringes-et-Nesles, Nesles and Sergy. The 28th division held the line about one kilometer north of Ourcq. During the day slow progress was made, the enemy slowly falling back after bitter rear guard action.

July 29—Franco-American troops advanced three kilometers from Oulchy to Villers Agron and Bougneux, Saponay, Seringes, Nesles and Clerges were included within our lines.

July 30—Our pressure continued on the right bank of the Ourcq. The railroad station at Fere and Cayenne farm remained in our possession. We lost Seringes-et-Nesles, but re-occupied Sergy, Hill 312 and the woods eight kilometers north of Roncheres.

July 31—The 28th division retook Seringes-et-Nesles. The 32d division attacked in Crimpettes woods with success; the woods were taken, and troops advanced to Clerges. German counterattacks were brilliantly repulsed with the bayonet, and an immense amount of material and equipment was taken from the enemy.

August 3—After continuous fighting late in the evening Soissons was taken, and a line extending along the Vesle to between Braisne and Bazoches was being consolidated. South of the Aisne our



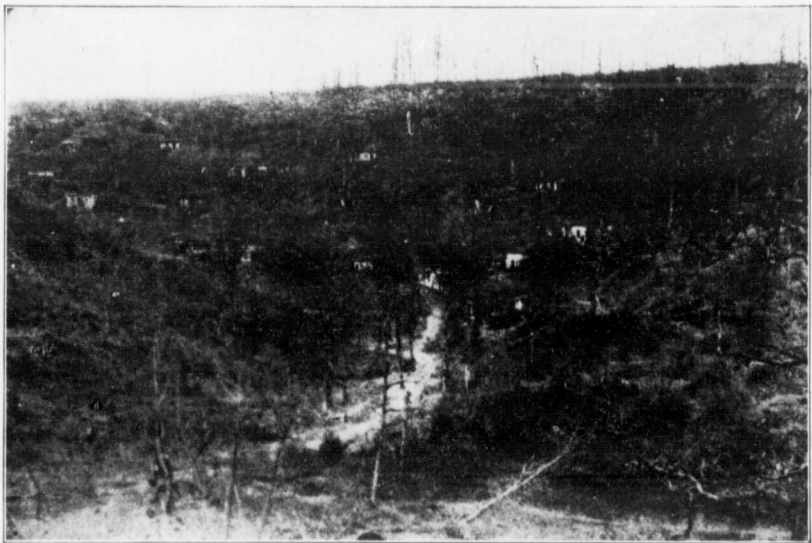
Back View of the Armor-plated Gun Turret. Armor-plated Battery on the Flanders Coast.

troops drove back the enemy rear guard. Acting with the 4th division, the 32d division reached a line from Ville Savoye to a point just north of St. Gilles.

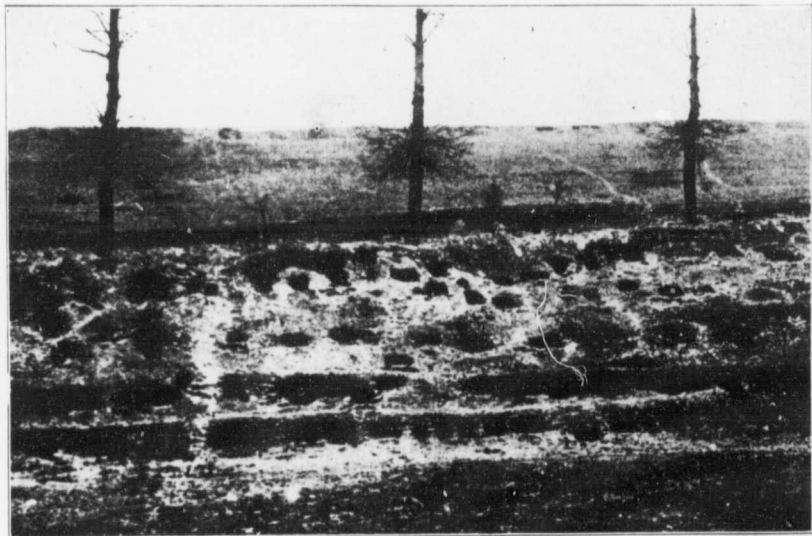
August 4—A large enemy patrol attacked in the vicinity of Courlees, but was driven off by a combat group of the 5th division, which had been reinforced. Our troops were very active in patrolling, having sent out seven reconnaissance, combat and



"Eddie" Rickenbacker, with his mother and sister, after his return from the front, where he bagged 27 enemy planes, giving him the lead of American aviators.



A city of dugouts and bomb-proof houses. These were in the center of the Argonne Forest and were captured by Americans after a terrific struggle.



Dugouts in the Argonne Forest. These individual shelters were dug by Americans in their attack on the Argonne Forest. It was in this forest that a regiment of American troops was surrounded and refused to surrender. They lived in holes like these until they fought their way out again.

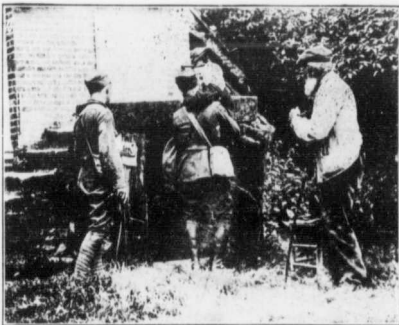
ambush patrols. The 32d division took Fismes. In an eight day battle this division forced the passage of the Ourcq, took prisoners from six enemy divisions, met, routed and decimated a crack division of the Prussian guards, a Bavarian division and one other enemy division, and drove the enemy line back sixteen kilometers.

August 6—The 28th division launched an attack the objective of which was the north bank of the Vesle. The attack was met by exceedingly heavy machine gun and artillery fire. On the right our troops succeeded in crossing the river and advancing to the highway which runs from Reims to Soissons. On the left the advance was held up by the enemy's fire.

August 7—The units on the left advanced across the river and occupied the railroad lines on the north bank. The casualties resulting from this operation were considerable. A violent enemy counter attack was completely repulsed and a number of prisoners and machine guns were left in our hands.

August 8—As a result of successful operations on the evening of August 8, eleven companies of infantry and some machine gun attachments of the 28th division reached the north bank of the Vesle.

August 10—The 28th division launched an attack in Fismette. A creeping barrage moved ahead of them. They made some progress, but were soon exposed to the flanking fire from both the east and the west and were forced to fall back upon Fismette. The position here was very difficult. Flanking machine gun fire came from both sides and heavy casualties were reported. A box barrage was placed around the town and ammunition was sent up. The town was held by one battalion, with one machine gun platoon,



A member of American Field Battalion is shown carrying an aged French woman into a cellar while a Hun air raid is going on.

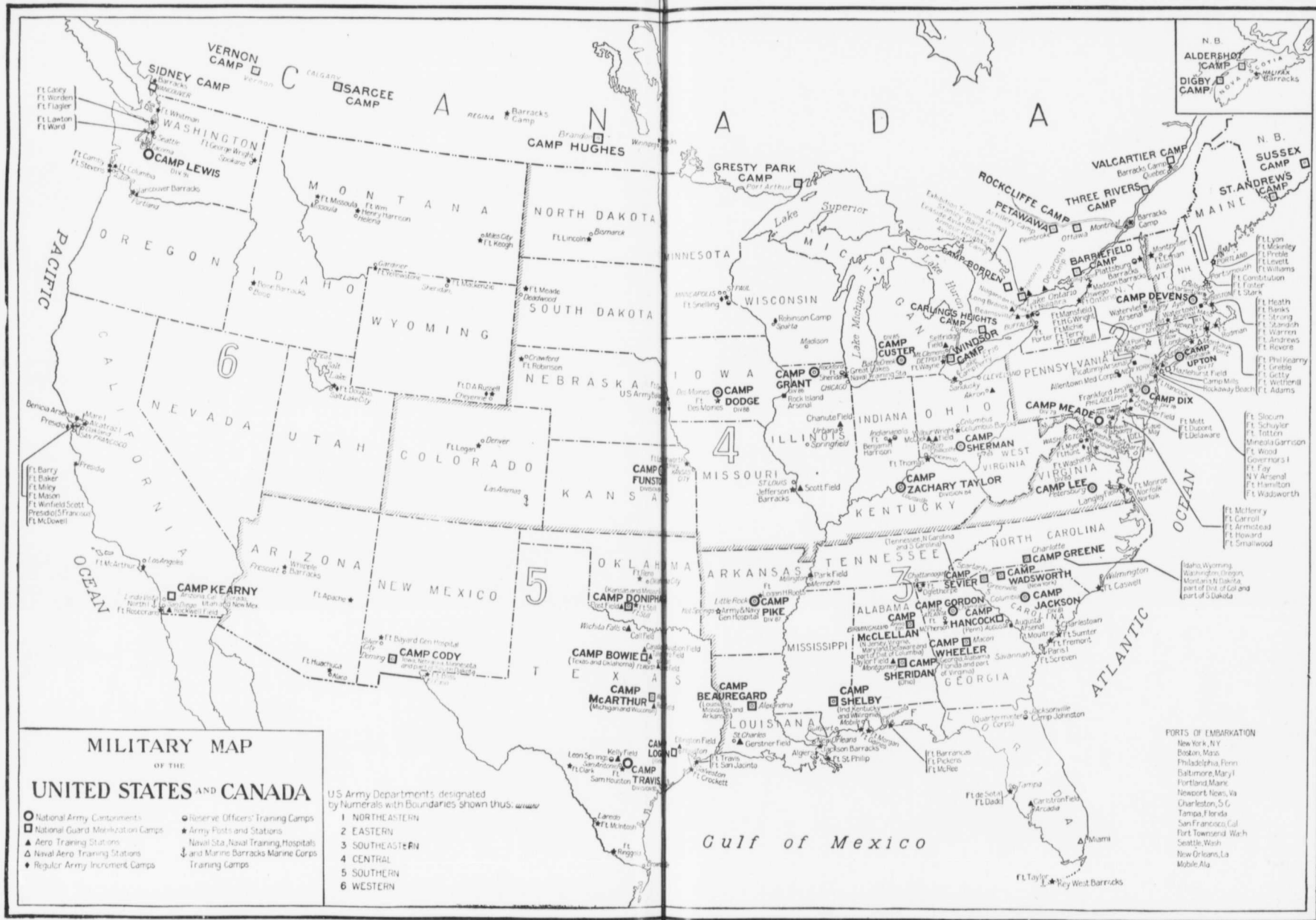
which received orders to hold the position at all costs.

August 17—After strong artillery preparation the infantry of the 5th division captured the village of Frapelle and consolidated the lines north of the road running into the town from the southeast.

August 19—The enemy continued shelling Frapelle positions and the artillery of the 5th division replied actively.



United States nurses arriving in England on their way to France. The wonderfully humane work done by the nurses at the front was the subject of hearty praise by General Pershing.



**MILITARY MAP**  
OF THE  
**UNITED STATES AND CANADA**

- National Army Contingents
- National Guard Mobilization Camps
- ▲ Aero Training Stations
- △ Naval Aero Training Stations
- Regular Army Increment Camps
- Reserve Officers' Training Camps
- Army Posts and Stations
- ▲ Naval Sta. Naval Training Hospitals and Marine Barracks Marine Corps Training Camps

- U.S. Army Departments designated by Numerals with Boundaries shown thus:
- 1 NORTHEASTERN
  - 2 EASTERN
  - 3 SOUTHEASTERN
  - 4 CENTRAL
  - 5 SOUTHERN
  - 6 WESTERN

- PORTS OF EMBARKATION
- New York, N.Y.
  - Boston, Mass.
  - Philadelphia, Penn.
  - Baltimore, Md.
  - Portland, Me.
  - Newport News, Va.
  - Charleston, S.C.
  - Tampa, Fla.
  - San Francisco, Cal.
  - Port Townsend, Wash.
  - Seattle, Wash.
  - New Orleans, La.
  - Mobile, Ala.



Colored troops on guard in France.



A little recreation for colored soldiers attached to the 23rd Engineers Regiment.



August 21—The 5th division repulsed a hostile attack with heavy loss to the enemy and with no casualties to ourselves. The 32d division, acting with the 10th French army, advanced to and held Juvigny. The 77th division cleared the small wood between the Vesle and the railroad west of Chateau du Diable.

September 3—During the five days prior to September 3 the 32d division made daily advances against the enemy, gaining six kilometers through very difficult terrain and against violent opposition. It captured eleven officers and 920 enlisted men. A large amount of guns and munitions was captured. A patrol of the 7th division penetrated to Bazoches.

September 5—French and American units advanced in the Oise-Reims area as far as Conde. Strong patrols of the 77th division were pushed forward north of the Vesle and were encountered by machine gun resistance. Our casualties were slight. The 28th division crossed the Vesle in force and pursued the enemy to the north.

September 6—The artillery of the 28th division directed harassing and destructive fire on the Aisne bridges, while the enemy harassed the villages in our rear areas, using a great number of gas shells.

September 7—The 28th division repulsed two enemy counterattacks. The 77th division drove the enemy out of La Cendriere farm and passed the Aisne canal.

September 12—After four hours' bombardment our troops advanced on the south and west flanks of the St. Mihiel salient at 5 a. m. By 7:30 a. m. the forces

operating on the south had reached the southern edge of the Bois Jull, the Quart de Reserve, and the northern edge of the Bois de Mort Mare. By noon they had reached Essey and Vieville and the army operating in the difficult ground in the west had captured Les Eparges. At 6 p. m. the troops had reached a point one kilometer east of Senzey and had taken St. Remy and Combres. During the night the troops on the western flank of the salient advanced five miles in five hours, reaching Vigneulles by 3 a. m.

September 14—There was a general advance along the entire line, and the American army established itself on the following front: Manheulles, Fresnes, Pintheville, St. Hilaire, Doncourt, northeast of Woel, south end of the Etang de Lachaussée, Vandieres and across the Moselle at Champey.

September 17—American troops advanced along the Moselle within 300 yards of Paguy.

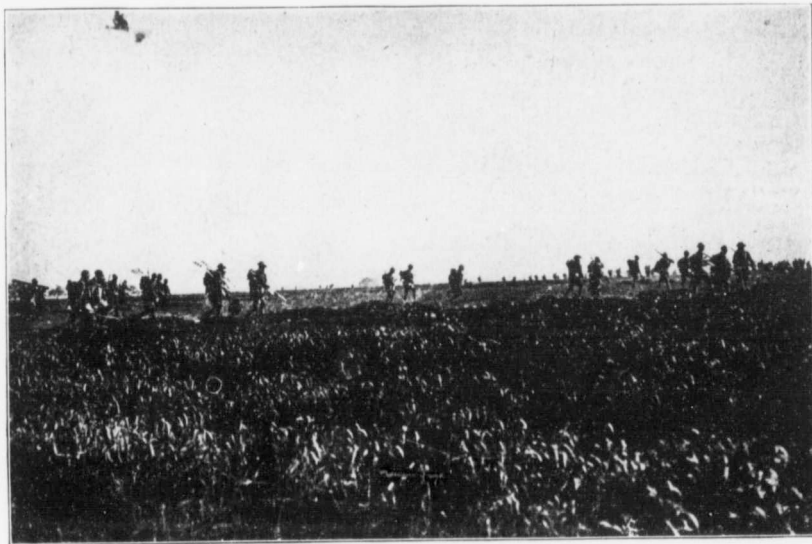
September 18—The 26th division made two raids during the night. One against St. Hilaire was without result as the enemy had retired; the other was against the Bois de Warville and resulted in the capture of fifteen prisoners.

September 19—The 92d division repulsed an attempted enemy raid on the St. Die sector.

September 20—The 92d division repulsed two enemy raids in the region of Lesseux.

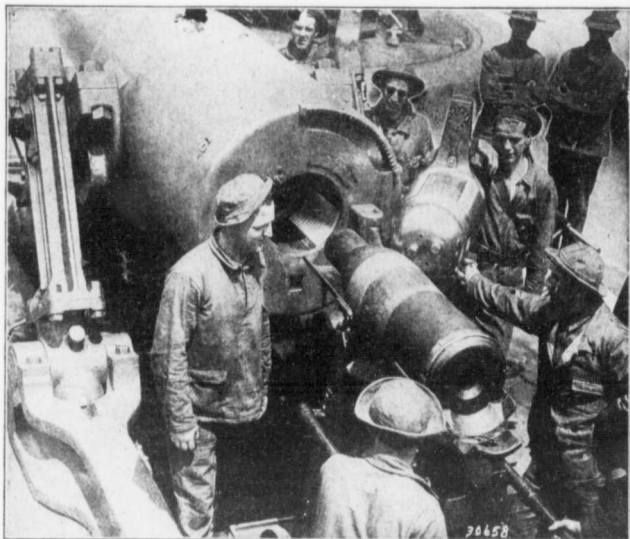
September 26—The 1st army attacked northwest of Verdun on a front of twenty miles and penetrated to an average depth of seven miles.

September 27—The 107th regiment of the 27th division attacked east of Bellicourt and attained its objectives.



Battle of Cantigny.

Early in the morning of the 28th of May, 1918, the Americans launched their attack, and within 45 minutes they had obtained all their objectives.



Defenders of Our Shores. Coast defense gun crew at Fort Andrews, Boston, loading a projectile into a twelve-inch mortar.

September 29—In the Argonne the Americans met with furious resistance. Their losses were heavy, and they were unable to do more than hold their own.

September 30—The 27th and 30th divisions took prisoners north of St. Quentin totaling 210 officers and more than 1,200 men.

October 1—The 28th division repulsed a hostile counterattack on the entire divisional front in the Aire valley, with very heavy losses to the enemy.

October 3—The 2d division, operating with the 4th French army, made an advance of two kilometers, reaching Medeah farm in the afternoon. In the evening the 2d division advanced about three kilometers and their line ran from Medeah farm southwest, along the road to Blanc Mont. They captured 1,000 prisoners and casualties were estimated at 500.

October 14—The 1st division attacked on both sides of Exermont and made progress in spite of strong opposition from the enemy, who resisted with machine guns in organized opposition. Approximately 300 prisoners were taken and our casualties were 1,500.

October 5—The 1st division captured Arietal farm and the line was advanced 400 yards beyond. The 6th division repulsed a larger enemy raid on Sondcrnach.

October 7—A brigade of the 82d division advanced seven kilometers, occupying Hill 223, north of Chatel Chehery; forty-six prisoners were captured, including one officer. Our casualties were light. Later the enemy counterattacked and reoccupied Hill 223, north of Chatel Chehery.

October 8—The 59th brigade of the 30th division attacked at 5 a. m. over a front of 5,000 yards, gained all first objectives by 9 a. m. and second objectives by noon. Fifty officers, 1,500 men and four 101 millimeter guns were taken.

October 8-9—The 2d corps advanced about seven miles on a front of 4,000 yards and captured about 2,000 prisoners and thirty guns.

October 9—In spite of strong resistance, the 1st division advanced in the sector east of Fleville and captured 230 prisoners. The 33d division, operating with the 17th French army corps, attacked early in the morning north of Consenvoye and reached its final objective about 9 a. m. About 650 prisoners were taken.

October 10—The 1st corps reached Cornay-La Besogne ridge and passed Malassise farm, east of Grand Ham. The 60th brigade of the 30th division advanced six kilometers, reaching the Selle river, and held the St. Benn-St. Souplet-La Haie-Mennesse line. Up to the evening of the 9th, fifty officers, 1,800 men and thirty-two guns were captured.

October 12—The 4th division repulsed two counterattacks by machine gun fire, with severe loss to the enemy.

October 13—An attack on Grandpre this morning met with very heavy machine gun fire and troops of the 2d corps were finally forced to retire south of the Aire. A hostile counterattack at 8 p. m. south of Landres-et-St. Georges was repulsed. The 81st division repulsed an enemy raid in St. Die sector. The 77th division took Grandpre.



Actual Photo of American Machine Gun Troops Operating From German Second Line in Great Cantigny Advance.

tion  
lined  
tives  
milli-  
seven  
about  
st di-  
and  
tins  
y in  
of his  
nders  
a Be-  
rand  
add-  
and  
esse  
1,500  
oun-  
s to  
ning  
os of  
h  
oun  
th-  
The

October 17—The 29th division advanced to the summit of Bois de la Grande Montagne, east of the Meuse. The 42d division took Cote de Chatillon. The 2d battalion of the 76th division reached the northern edge of Bois des Loges, west of Champigneulle. In an attack on a 4,000 yard front from St. Souplet to Molain, our troops advanced 3,000 yards against very stiff resistance. All counterattacks repulsed. Prisoners taken were estimated at 2,500.

October 19—The 30th division attacked with the British at dawn and advanced 2,000 yards. Prisoners captured since the morning of the 17th totaled forty-four officers and over 1,500 men. The 78th division pushed its lines forward to Bellejeuse farm and began to mop up the Bois des Loges.

October 21—In attacks on the Bois des Rappes the 5th division met with stubborn resistance by machine guns, supported by artillery and infantry fire. It captured the entire position with 170 prisoners, including five officers. An enemy counterattack, supported by heavy artillery fire, was repulsed with heavy losses. The 5th and 3d divisions took Hill 297 and Bois des Rappes. Attacking in the evening, the 89th division occupied the northern and eastern edge of the Bois de Bantheville.

October 23—Troops of the 3d corps reached the ridge north of the village of Bantheville, taking 171 prisoners. The 29th division captured the ridge of Bois d'Etrayes and Hill 361.

October 27—The 78th division entered Bellejeuse farm, northeast of Grandpre, and found it unoccupied. The occupation of the right of way north and northwest of Grandpre was completed.

October 30—On October 30 patrols were active along the entire front of the 28th division. The 33d division in the face of heavy artillery and machine gun fire, north of Grandpre, advanced its lines and occupied the Bellejeuse farm. On October 30, 2,000 high explosive and gun shells fell in the vicinity of Fresnes. One of the divisional patrols captured five prisoners.

November 1—The troops of the 1st army captured Clery-le-Grand. North of Ancreville they took fifty-three additional prisoners and continued their advance into the Bois de Bantheville. During the night of November 1-2 the troops of the 37th division consolidated their positions and effected a crossing of the River Scheldt, confronted by enemy machine gun and rifle fire. The 91st division, supported by artillery and machine gun fire, rapidly advanced over six kilometers in spite of enemy artillery and machine gun fire. The enemy was driven from the west bank of the Scheldt and at noon the heights northwest of Audenarde were taken.

November 2—On the evening of November 2 the troops of the 78th division drove the enemy from the Bois des Loges and closely followed his retreat. The 92d division, in spite of machine gun resistance,



French peasants thanking their liberators from German oppressors.



One Lone American Soldier is Acting as Guard for the Whole of this Long Column of German Prisoners Who are on Their Way to Prison Camps at the Back of the Allied Lines. The photo was taken during the Battle of Marne.

pushed forward and advanced the line three kilometers.

November 3—The 91st division, in spite of active machine gun resistance, forced its way toward the bank of the Scheldt in the vicinity of Eyne.

November 4—On November 4 a brigade of the 79th division attacked an enemy sector, taking 81 prisoners and eight machine guns, encountering strong resistance and repulsing several counterattacks.

November 5—On November 5 the troops of the 77th division engaged in severe fighting, overcoming strong enemy resistance along the entire line. The artillery was active, firing on the enemy's retreating columns. Harassing artillery fire was returned by the enemy. Aviation was active on both sides. The enemy flew over our front lines and delivered machine gun fire on our advancing troops. Two enemy planes were brought down.

November 6—Our troops of the 1st corps continued their successful advance, forcing the enemy to retire. The towns of Flabas, Raucourt, Haracourt and Autrecourt were taken and patrols pushed on as far as the Meuse. Large quantities of material were captured during the advance. Following heavy bombardment on the enemy's divisions, the troops of the 5th division attacked, rapidly overcoming the enemy's resistance, capturing Lion-devant-Dun, Murvaux, Fontaine and Vilosnes-sur-Meuse, taking more than 250 prisoners.

November 7—The troops of the 2d division cleared the west bank of the Meuse of the remaining machine guns and snipers in the vicinity of Mouzon. The 5th division, supported by artillery fire, continued its advance despite the enemy's continued resistance, principally with machine guns. Most of the artillery crossed to the east bank of the Meuse, following in support of the infantry. Additional prisoners were taken, including two officers and 132 men.

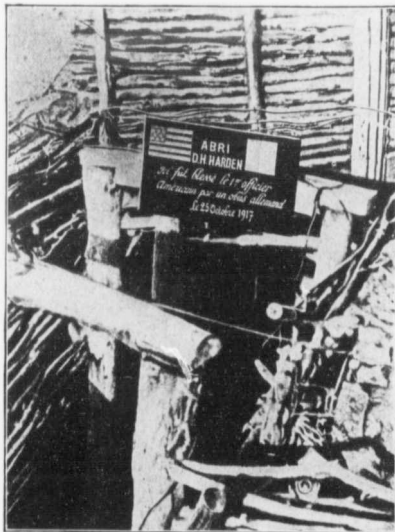
November 8—The patrols of the 2d division crossed the Meuse south of Mouzon. The troops of the 33d division, aided by barrage fire, carried out a successful raid on Chateau Aulnois, capturing one officer and twenty-two men. Strong combat patrols were sent out from the lines of the 92 division (colored). Prisoners were captured and casualties inflicted on the enemy.

November 9—On midnight of November 9 the patrols of the 5th division drove back the enemy, inflicting many casualties and capturing six prisoners. The troops consolidated and, despite stubborn resistance, principally from machine guns, drove the enemy from Bois du Canol and La Sentinelle and captured Brandeville. In these operations forty-seven prisoners, 125 machine guns and other material was captured. A strong combat patrol was active along the entire front of the 33d division, meeting with heavy machine gun resistance from the enemy, and a patrol of one company captured eight

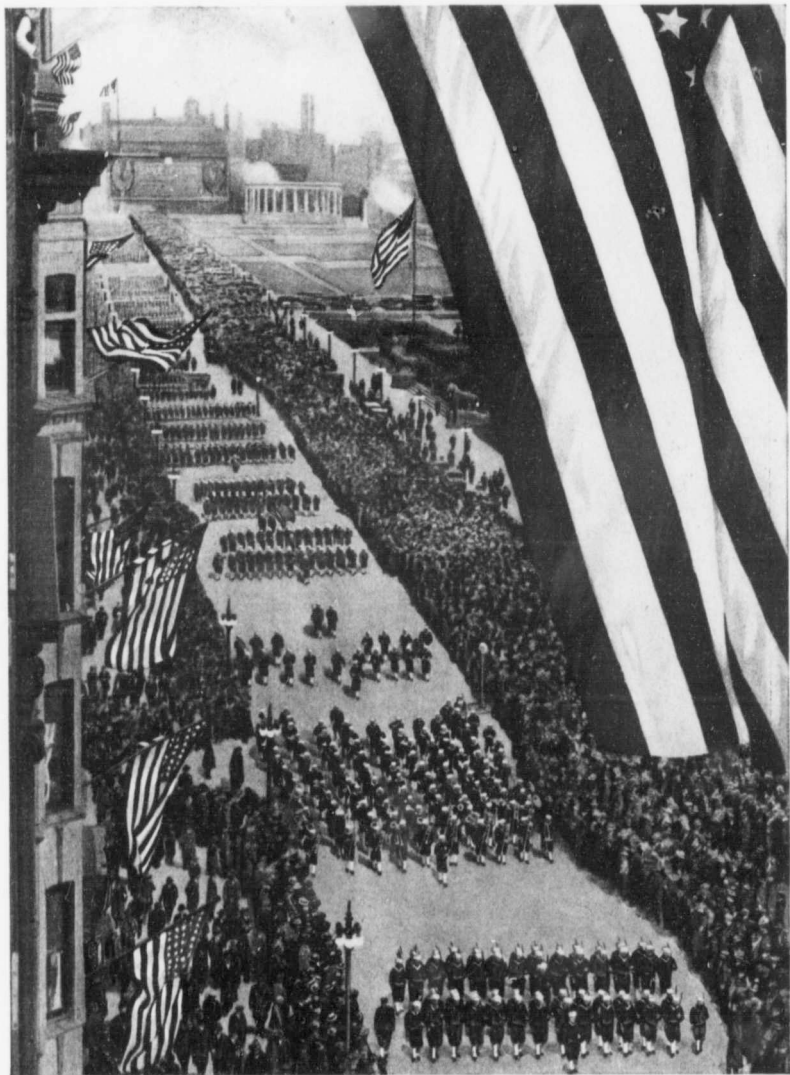
prisoners in the Bois de Warville. The troops of the 79th division advanced in a generally northeasterly direction, with the right flank in Bois de Damvillers. The 42d and units of the 1st seized the heights south of Sedan.

November 10—The 33d division carried out a successful raid on Marcheville, occupying the town and taking eighty prisoners, including three officers. Strong patrols from the line engaged in sharp fighting. The 37th division, operating with the 34th French army corps, attacked in order to force a crossing of the Scheldt. Violent enfilading machine gun fire, heavy artillery and the flooded condition of the terrain delayed the construction of bridges and crossings. In the face of continuous heavy artillery fire, supported by machine guns, the troops advanced about two kilometers. The 90th division advanced toward Baalon, encountering no resistance. The 92d division reached Bois Frehaut and captured 710 prisoners.

November 11—The 3d division advanced three kilometers east of Breheville. Despite increased resistance by machine gun and artillery fire, the 5th division continued to advance, capturing eighteen prisoners, three large caliber guns, six minenwerfers and considerable material. In accordance with the terms of the armistice, hostilities on the front of the American armies ceased at 11 a. m.



Where first American officer was wounded in France. Lieut. De Vere H. Harden, of the Signal Corps, is the man who was wounded, and his distinction is a noteworthy one.



THEY FLASHED THE LIGHT OF FREEDOM ACROSS THE SEA.

Down Chicago's wonderful Michigan Boulevard they came, the heart under the blouse of every one of them beating in perfect accord with the great heart of America.



How they "pick 'em off" in a skirmish line advance. They utilize every tree trunk and every stump, and advance in short jumps.





Submarines which had many desperate encounters.

These U. S. submarines spent 15 months hunting U-boats in the Irish Sea. They made 8-day patrols from their base in Ireland and had to keep constantly under water. The AL11 (third from left) had many desperate encounters, including a fight below the surface with a German submarine. She subsequently vanquished her antagonist.



WOODROW WILSON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

# Naval Battles of the War

By ADMIRAL WM. S. SIMS

Commander in Chief of the American Fleet Abroad

Admiral Mahan's contention, based on history, that sea power rather than land power is the decisive factor in wars where both can play their part, has received striking confirmation both in the progress and the events of the world war which the German rulers began and which has ended in their country's ruin.

The British navy has naturally played the larger part in the sea struggle. When the war began it was, nearly two to one, the most powerful on the seas. And it was ready as only the German war machine was ready on land. While its work was admirably supplemented by the fleets of France and Italy, and in the last two years by that of the United States, upon it fell the whole of one of the three great sea tasks of the war, and the heavier part of the other two.

These tasks were (1) clearing the oceans of the German cruisers; (2) the blockade of Germany, including the paralysis of the German high seas fleet; (3) guarding transport of troops and supplies, including the battle with the German submarines and mines.

## HUNTING THE HUN FROM THE SEAS.

Within twenty-four hours after the declaration of war Admiral Sir John Jellicoe was at sea with the British grand fleet and the blockade lid was set upon the German outlets to the oceans. The story of that more than fifty months' ceaseless watch of the North sea must give first place, however, to the tale of the hunting of the Hun from all the outer waters of the world.

How deliberate was the German war planning is shown by the fact that several days before its declaration Admiral Spee's cruiser squadron steamed out of Kiao Chao to take up the work of commerce destroying. Detaching the Emden to raid the

Indian ocean Spee sent the Leipzig and Nuernberg to join the Dresden on the South American coast, where he later met them with the Scharnhorst and Gneisenau after "shooting up" some defenseless French and British trading towns among the South Pacific islands.

On November 1st, 1914, Admiral Sir Charles Craddock, steaming north from Cape Horn, met the five German cruisers in a gale off Coronel on the Chilean coast with the armored cruisers Good Hope and Monmouth and the light cruiser Glasgow. The battleship Canopus, sent out to reenforce Craddock, was unable to get in sight of the



Vice-Admiral William S. Sims,  
Commander of the U. S. Fleet Abroad.



Frank Mayo, Admiral United States Navy.

action owing to slow speed. Craddock was overmatched, and the Good Hope and Monmouth went down with all hands, the battered Glasgow alone escaping south to warn the Canopus.

#### THE FIGHT OFF THE FALKLANDS.

The British admiralty calculated correctly that Spee would be compelled by want of coal and food to attempt a raid on the Falkland islands, in the South Atlantic, and sent thither Admiral Sir Frederick Sturdee with the Invincible, Inflexible, Carnarvon, Kent, Cornwall, Bristol and Macedonia.

The next morning after the British squadron arrived Spee steamed into sight. The action opened just before 1 P. M. on December 8th, 1914. At 4:16 the Scharnhorst sank, and soon after the Gneisenau, to be joined in the depths by the Nuernberg at 7:26 and by the Leipzig at 9:15. Unlike the Huns at Coronel, the British seamen did their best to rescue their beaten foes.

The Dresden escaped for the time and fled back into the Pacific, to be overhauled by the Kent and the Glasgow at Juan Fernandez the next March and to pull down her colors after an action of five minutes.

The Emden had met her fate a month before the fight off the Falklands, after destroying a number of merchant ships. On Nov. 10, 1914, the Australian cruiser Sydney, when about fifty miles east of the Cocos-Keeling islands in the Indian ocean, picked up a wireless message from the Cocos station: "Strange warship off entrance."

Two hours later the Emden was sighted coming out from the destruction of the wireless station. Two hours more and the Emden was a flaming wreck on the North Keeling reefs.

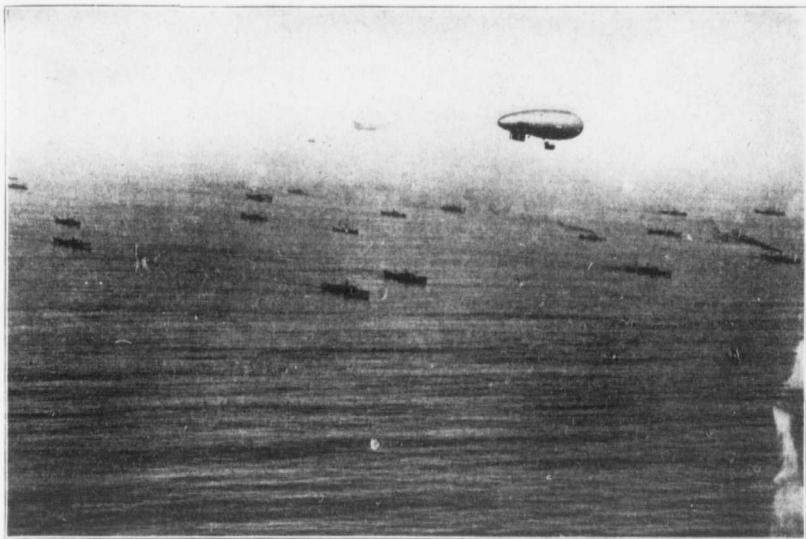
Within the first month of the war, on August 30th, 1914, the Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse had been sunk by the Highflyer off the Cape Verde islands. Two weeks later, on September 14th, the Carmania, an armed merchantman, had settled the Cap Trafalgar in the South Atlantic, and the Spree-wald was captured by the Berwick in the North Atlantic.

#### HUN FLAG SWEEPED FROM OCEANS.

The Prinz Eitel Friederich was hunted to refuge in an American port on April 8th, 1915. The Geier had interned at Honolulu early in the war. The Karlsruhe simply disappeared, and its fate remains one of the mysteries of the seas. The Koenigsberg ran for shelter into an African river forest, and perished there on July 11th, 1915.

Except for one or two raiders which slipped through the blockade disguised as neutral merchantmen, that was the end of the German flag on the oceans.

The naval war's first and continuing problem was the German battle fleet—to beat it if it came out from its citadel down in the corner of the North sea behind Heligoland, or to keep it there impotent. That was Admiral Sir John Jellicoe's responsibility. How it has been met by the British navy under his command, and by his suc-



A large convoy of troopships.  
These American troopships were photographed from a giant dirigible airship. Airship patrol and convoy system were responsible for getting the American soldiers safe to France.



The American fleet after its return from the war.

cessor, Admiral Sir David Beatty, may be judged by the fact that only once has the German high seas fleet ventured out of harbor in force, as distinguished from light cruiser raids which achieved only baby-killing on bathing beaches.

The problem was enormous. England had fought no great naval war for a century. All the conditions had changed. The fleet actions of modern armorclads, off Santiago and in the Sea of Japan, had settled little, owing to the inferiority of the Spanish vessels and the incompetence of the Russian commanders. Much had been promised for the torpedo, but little performed. It had sunk no Russian vessel at Tsushima not already disabled by gunfire.

#### THE BLOCKADE AND THE PATROL.

The first summer of the war proved that the torpedo, plus the submarine, must be more seriously reckoned with. A British cruiser squadron made a challenging reconnaissance into the Heligoland bight. Within half an hour three large though old and somewhat slow cruisers, the *Aboukir*, *Cressy* and *Hogue*, were sent down, the Germans claimed by a single submarine. The lesson was promptly learned that submarine infested waters must be patrolled by small and swift vessels, and that there could be no humane slowing up for rescue.

No comparable success was again achieved by the Hun U-boats against war vessels. Some claimed were more probably by drifting mines, with which Germany, in brazen disregard of her Hague pledges, sowed the seas at every opportunity. The "victories of our U-boats" which German cities celebrated, were almost wholly over defenseless merchant ships, such as the *Lusitania*. They were, in fact, sheer murder of noncombatants.

The blockade had not only to bar the English channel and keep safe the ferry to France, but also to cover the sub-Arctic waters north of the British islands and up to Iceland. How effective it was may be judged from the fact that after the first week of the war the only supplies that came into Germany from overseas were smuggled through Holland or Italy, Denmark or Sweden, the latter of which will

quite possibly have to reckon with the allies in the final settlement for light regard of neutral duties. The German fleet could stand off the Russian in the Baltic and keep that traffic open, but that was all.

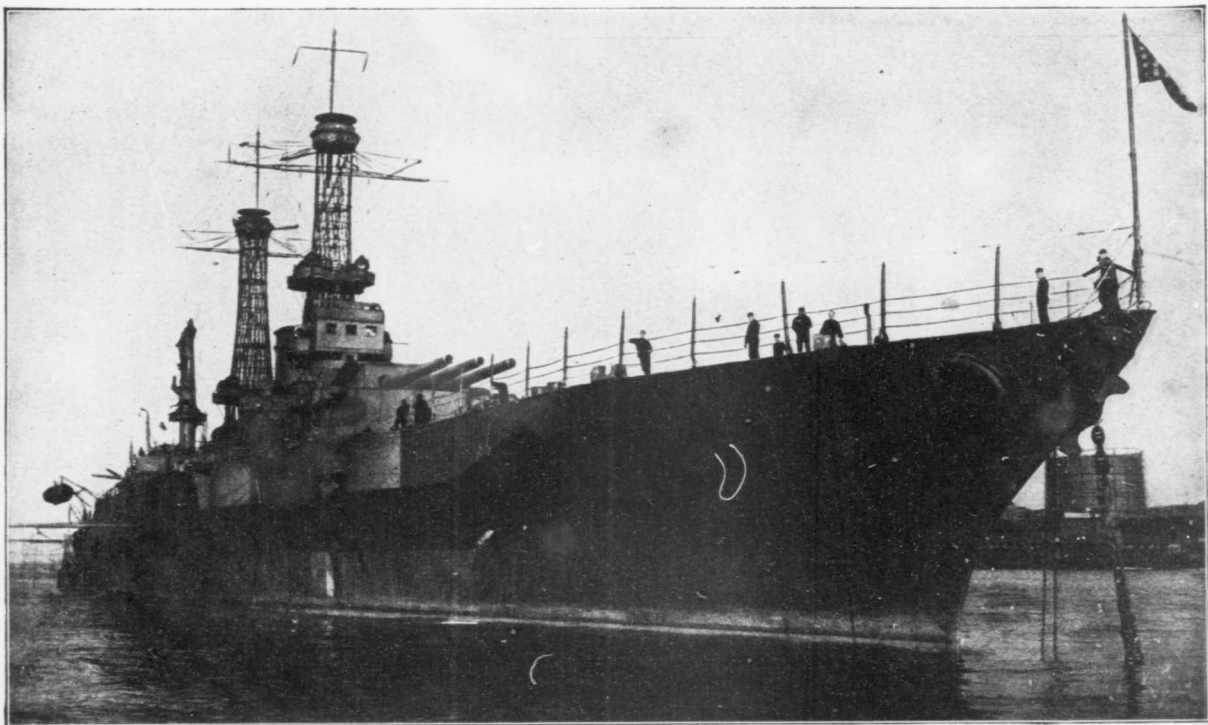
The French fleets in the Mediterranean, aided by the Italian after the first year, were equally efficient in their work. Austria had a considerable naval force of modern ships, but it never got out of the Adriatic except under the surface. Austrian and German submarines committed their share of atrocities in the Mediterranean, aided by the treachery of the Greek government until King Constantine was expelled from the throne, but the Hun battleships never but once dared a standup fight with their foes.

#### THE JUTLAND BATTLE.

This one great fleet action of the war was preceded by three swift cruiser raids toward the English coast. The first, on November 3rd, 1914, did little damage to Yarmouth. The second, on December 16th, 1914, killed a large number of women and children at Scarborough, Hartlepool and Whitby. The third was intercepted on January 24, 1915, on the Dogger bank by Sir David Beatty's cruiser squadron. In that encounter the British cruisers *Lion* and *Tiger* sank the German battleship *Blucher* and sent the *Derfflinger* home badly crippled.

On the morning of May 31st, 1916, Sir John Jellicoe was between Scotland and Denmark with the British grand fleet. Sir David Beatty's cruiser squadron had completed its sweep to the south and was swinging northward. At 2:30 P. M. Beatty was signalled by his light cruisers that the German fleet was out in force. It had apparently steamed north along the Danish coast and, when sighted, was heading home again, with light cruisers leading.

The choice was Beatty's either to encounter and try to detain the foe or to keep on his way to join Jellicoe. He followed Nelson's rule: "Engage the enemy in sight." The ensuing battle divides itself into three stages: (a) Beatty's advance until he found he had the whole German heavy fleet before him; (b) Beatty's swing



The U. S. S. New Mexico electrically driven. Her sister ship is the Mississippi.

found in an effort to draw the Germans toward Jellico, during which Admiral Evan Thomas came up with four battleships and took the first fire of Scheer's battleships; (c) the arrival of Jellico with Admiral Hood's battle cruiser squadron in the van.

The concentration of the British squadrons had been effected, and Jellico behind Hood was bearing down on Scheer in overwhelming force. But it was then 7 P. M. and night brought the North sea haze behind which and his own smoke screens Scheer turned and escaped with most of his vessels. The British fleet remained on the scene until the afternoon of June 1st, picking up survivors. Not one German ship was in sight on a sea strewn with wreckage.

#### THEY NEVER CAME OUT AGAIN.

The Huns being near home, while the British were 400 miles from port, got out the first story of the action, claiming "an enormous victory." Beatty lost, in fact, two battle cruisers, the *Indefatigable* and the *Queen Mary*, early in the action. Later the *Invincible*, Admiral Hood's flagship, went down with her commander, whose conduct was worthy of a family so renowned in naval annals. Some four or five German vessels of equal or greater value were sunk. Just how great the German losses were is yet to be ascertained.

Victories, however, are tested by their results. With all the kaiser's claims to his people, he did not claim that the British blockade was ended. It continued, and more stringent than ever. And, strange to relate, immediately after the engagement it became "inconvenient" to permit even the most patriotic Germans to gaze upon their "victorious" fleet. For months afterward no civilian was permitted in the great naval port of Wilhelmshaven. And the German high seas fleet was never again seen outside the light of Heligoland.

The third great naval task of the war was dealing with the submarine. Its invention is contested between the Englishman Day and the American Bushnell. Day was drowned by his in 1774 and Bushnell made unsuccessful attacks with his upon British vessels during our war of independence.

Holland, an American, first made it practical. To the Hun was reserved the distinction of making it the synonym for wanton murder of the innocent. For a thousand years at least the German, in every land, when he dares to boast of "civilization," must expect as a blow in the face the word "Lusitania."

#### CURBING THE SUBMARINE.

When the war began the submarine was unproved as a war weapon. After its first successes against the British cruisers already mentioned it had none of moment save those which the common consent of mankind outside of "kultured" Germany had adjudged piratical. It warred with success only upon the weak and the defenseless. Its assigned role in the Hun scheme of world conquest was to starve out England. It failed and worse than failed.

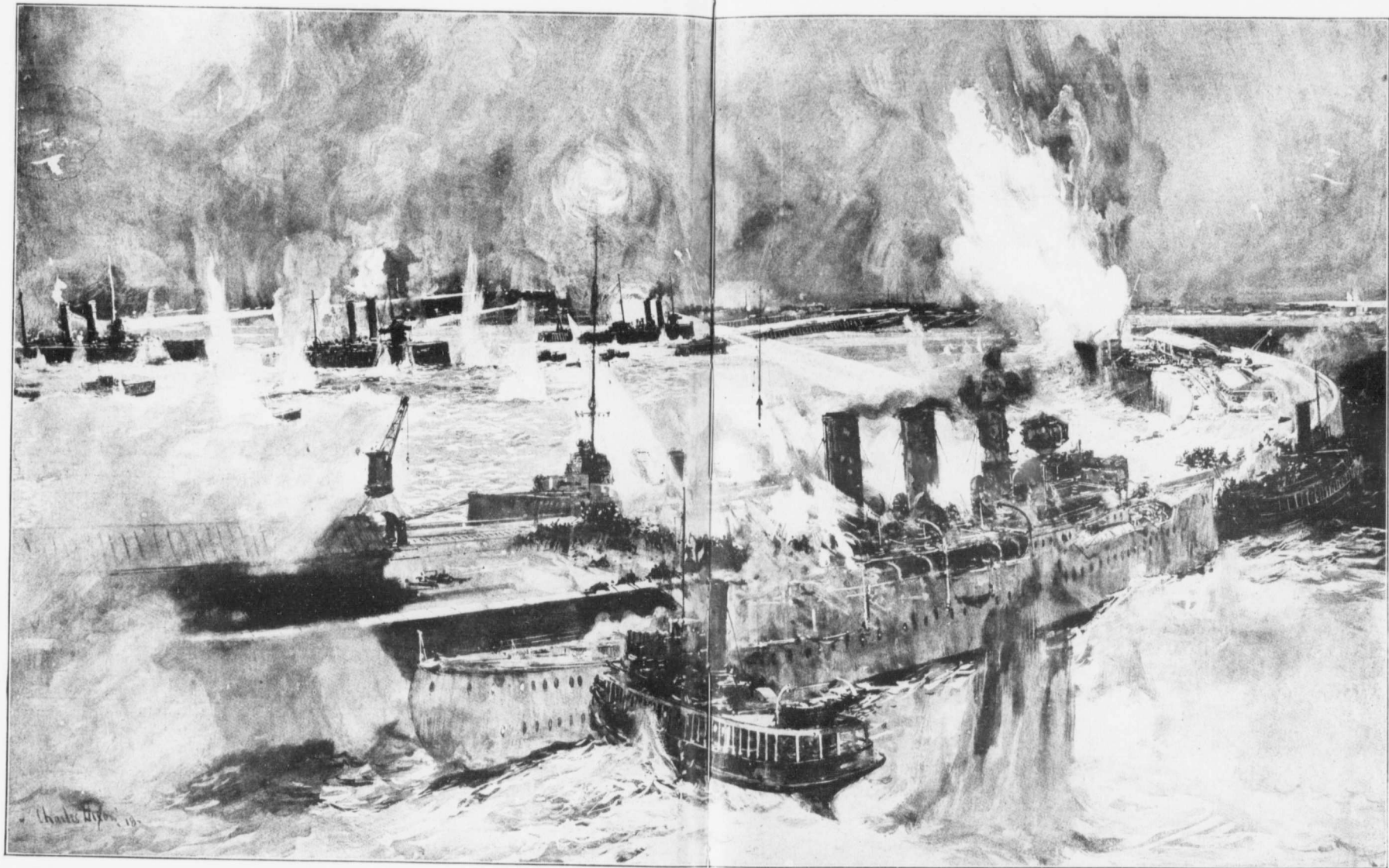
For military reasons all the measures taken in dealing with the submarine have not yet been revealed. As usual, necessity quickened invention. It was discovered that airplanes flying over the sea could locate submarines under the surface. The seagull in its search for food betrayed them. They were entangled in nets swept between two vessels over their suspected lurking places. It is said that great steel nets barred against them the British channel entrance to the Atlantic and drawn across the straits of Otranto confined them in the Adriatic.

Apparently helpless freighters with concealed guns and bombs enticed them to destruction. As they could move only slowly under water, the American invention of the depth bomb aided their destruction. British ship yards built as never before to replace the losses they caused. When America entered the war she joined in the building race on a scale unknown since the world began. It was announced the other day that the ship yards of the free nations had replaced all the losses by submarines since the war began and were 500,000 tons ahead.





U. S. Superdreadnaught "Pennsylvania" at full speed. This photograph was taken from a naval seaplane.



"The most daring adventure in naval history": The attack on Zeebrugge. In this picture is visualized the scene of the attack on the Mole on April 22, which Admiral Sir Cyprian Bridge describes as the "most daring adventure in naval history." In the foreground is the Vindictive, which had been fitted with prows to land men on the great half-moon Mole to block the channel, are seen in the distance. The Thetis came first, steaming into a tornado of shell-fire from the German batteries ashore. The Intrepid, smoking like a volcano, and with all her guns blazing, followed, and was sunk in the mud and blown up. The Iphigenia was also beached, according to plan, on the eastern side, her engines being kept going to hold her in position till she became bedded well down at the bottom. The searchlights and star shells of the defenders and the flash of the British and German guns made the dark and artificially fog-laden scene a spectacle to behold.

## THE AMERICAN NAVY IN THE WAR.

Slow in arousing to the truth that the Hun must be finally smashed on land in Europe, the United States had no great army prepared when on Good Friday, 1917, its government received that Hun outrages and insults could no longer be endured. But its navy was ready. In size it stood only fourth or fifth, but in efficiency it was second to none. No American will soon forget the thrill of pride he felt when the word came back from England that the first destroyer fleet had arrived, and what was the answer given to the inquiry, "When can you put to sea?"

Admiral Sims' answer was "Now." After threshing through 3,000 miles of sea his destroyers were ready to go out and fight. They have had little fighting to do, and the heavy ships have had none. But with the British destroyers they have guarded safely to France transports that carried more than 2,000,000 men and all their supplies, and with practically no loss by submarines on the eastward voyage. But one troopship, the *Tuscania*, was sunk by a submarine on the way to Europe.

Had the Hun held out longer it is possible that American battleships might have had an opportunity to prove their power against the German fleet in the North sea. But the German navy, disgraced by submarine murders of noncombatants, is destined, perhaps, to end in the crowning disgrace to all naval discipline, capture by mutineers from its own lawful authority. Its masters violated every law of civilized warfare, and it is not unnatural that its men should finally be guilty of treason to their own criminal government. There is no honor among thieves when gripped by the law, and the pirate's hand turns against his fellow when Execution Dock looms in sight.

## THE OTHER ALLIED FLEETS.

France and Italy have done their part on the sea, as clearly noted, but it has been

a part less visible from this side of the Atlantic, and of which the full story is not yet known. Only fragments of the record have reached us here. We know they have done their share in curbing the submarine in the Mediterranean and have confined the Austrian fleet to the Adriatic. We know of such daring deeds as the penetration of the very harbor of Pola and the sinking of Austrian battleships there. But for the fuller record we must wait awhile.

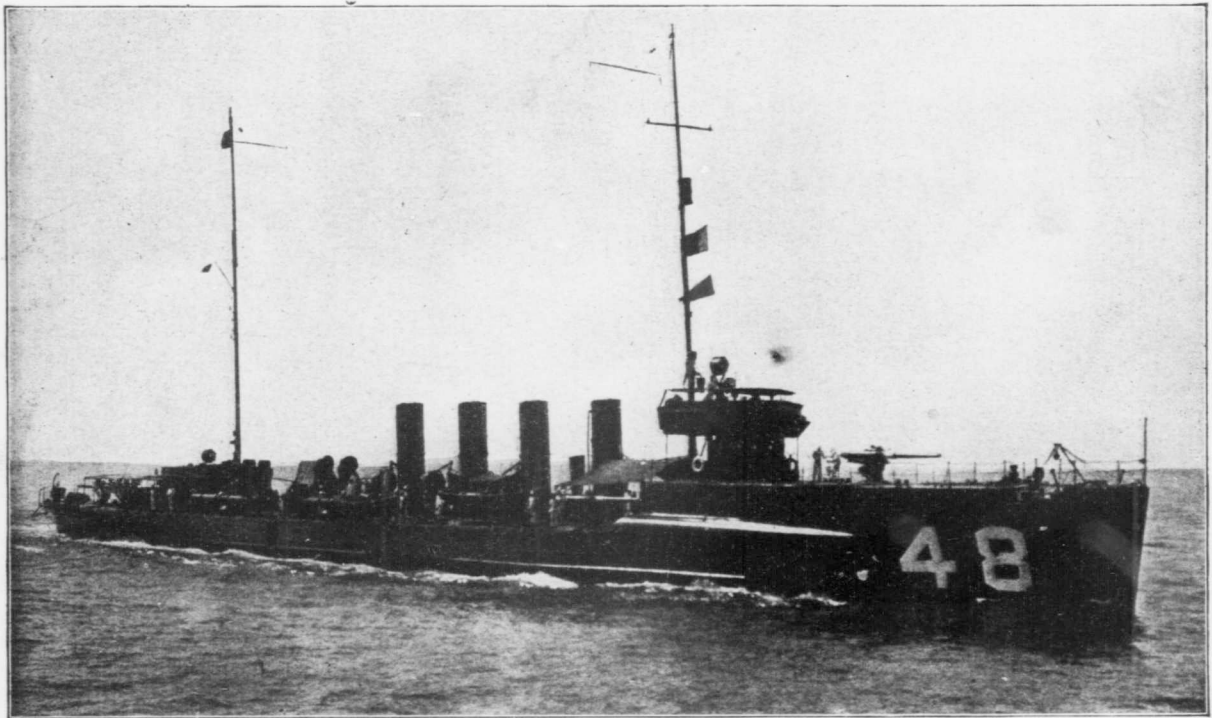
The Russian fleet, before Russia collapsed under Hunnish corruption and bolshevik craziness, did its part with some distinction. Never strong enough in the Baltic to contend with the Germans there, it mastered the Black sea and aided in the Russian army's advance to Trebizond.

The Japanese fleet has done all that was asked of it, and done it well. It aided in the extinction of German rule on the Chinese coast, and sent a squadron of destroyers to the Mediterranean to battle the submarine. It has been a reserve force which would have come into play had any reverse at sea befallen the fleets of the European allies.

Brazil has also contributed vessels to the guarding of the Atlantic against the submarine, and Greek vessels, since Constantine was expelled, have aided in the patrol of the eastern Mediterranean.

From a purely materialistic viewpoint the Hun did not unwisely in pinning his faith to the submarine. It has taken the united sea power of the free nations to put down its menace. Where the Hun miscalculated was, first, in believing that victory could be won by land power without predominating sea power; second, in so using his sea power as to make it clear that there could be no safety for the rest of the world until the Hun was not only swept from the seas, but also ground to powder on land.

The end of the war came with startling swiftness. Almost as suddenly as it broke upon the world, it collapsed in an abject defeat, not only of the German army, but,



The torpedo boat "Parker," which was on mail duty with the fleet

much more significant, in the defeat and eradication of the German idea.

On July 15, 1918, the German armies were threatening Paris. The capital of France was under bombardment by the seventy-five-mile gun. The troops of the United States were just beginning to arrive in sufficient numbers to constitute a real force. A great German drive started on the Marne. There it stopped, and in three days it was turned back into one of the great defeats of history, and since that date the allies have enjoyed an unbroken procession of victories, while the Central powers have fallen apart until there is left only Germany, with its cowering war lord running to take refuge from his people with his armies.

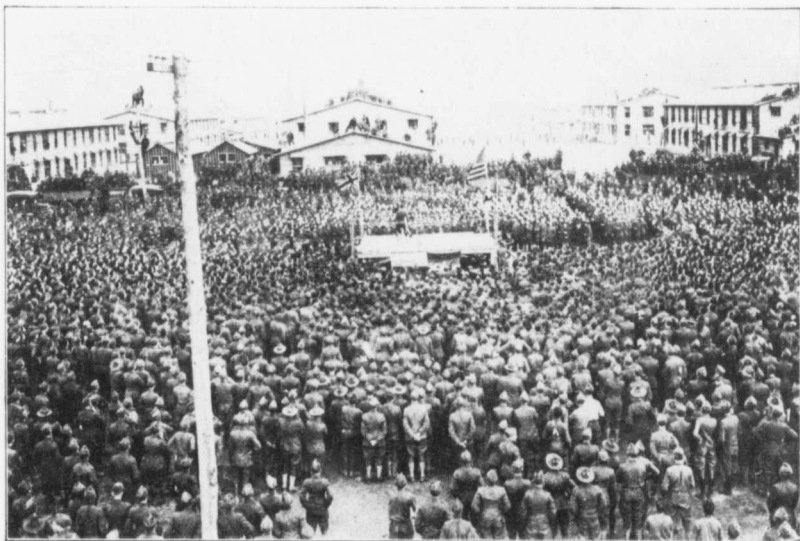
It is a different picture the blustering beast of Potsdam now presents from the pompous general seeking to conquer the continent of Europe and extend his dominions into Asia. Hand in hand with a "made in Germany" Gott, he promised his people the countries of Europe as their

reward for making war. Now he is hiding while his people, anarchy rent, marching under the red flag, are clamoring for his abdication and the destruction of the house of Hohenzollern.

#### ELABORATE STRUCTURE IN RUINS.

The elaborate structure he had built based on blood bonds and lust for power has disappeared. First it was Bulgaria, the haggling center of the Balkans, seeking its price in territory and power, which veered first to the allies and then finally fell into the German net. Bulgaria found itself beaten and rushed to cover. Then came the Turk and the great fortresses shutting off the Dardanelles and the ports.

Italy, after a debacle at Caporetta, caused more by treason and German propaganda within than the strength of the Austrian army without, reorganized its shattered forces and turned upon Austria, overwhelmingly defeating Germany's chief aid and forcing upon her the most abject surrender ever recorded.



Boxing contest viewed by 20,000 soldiers. It was one of the most picturesque boxing tournaments ever held at Camp Upton. The ring was raised about eight feet from the ground and draped with the flags of the Allies.

# The Armistice Terms

By WOODROW WILSON, President of the United States

The President, on Monday, November 11, 1918, announced to Congress, in joint session, the armistice terms to Germany, and the consequent close of the war, in the following address:

"Gentlemen of the Congress: In these times of rapid and stupendous change it will in some degree lighten my sense of responsibility to perform in person the duty of communicating to you some of the larger circumstances of the situation with which it is necessary to deal. The German authorities, who have at the invitation of the Supreme War Council, been in communication with Marshal Foch, have accepted and signed the terms of the armistice which he was authorized and instructed to communicate to them. These terms are as follows:

## THE ARMISTICE.

### I. MILITARY CLAUSES ON WESTERN FRONT.

"I. Cessation of operation by land and in the air six hours after the signature of the armistice.

"II. Immediate evacuation of invaded countries: Belgium, France, Alsace-Lorraine, Luxemburg, so ordered as to be completed within fourteen days from the signature of the armistice. German troops which have not left the above-mentioned territories within the period fixed will become prisoners of war. Occupation by the allied and United States forces jointly will keep pace with evacuation in these areas. All movements of evacuation and occupation will be regulated in accordance with a note annexed to the stated terms.

"III. Reparation, beginning at once and to be completed within fourteen days, of all inhabitants of the countries above mentioned, including hostages and persons under trial or convicted.

"IV. Surrender in good condition by the German armies of the following equipment: Five thousand guns (2,500 heavy, 2,500 field), 30,000 machine guns. Three thousand minenwerfers. Two thousand airplanes (fighters, bombers—firstly, D. seventy-three's and night bombing machines). The above to be delivered in situ to the Allies and the United States troops in accordance with the detailed conditions laid down in the annexed note.

"V. Evacuation by the German armies of the countries on the left bank of the Rhine. These countries on the left bank of the Rhine shall be administered by the local authorities under the control of the allied and the United States armies of occupation. The occupation of these territories will be determined by allied and United States garrisons holding the principal crossings of the Rhine—Mayence, Coblenz, Cologne—together with bridgeheads at these points in thirty kilometer radius on the right bank and by garrisons similarly holding the strategic points of the regions. A neutral zone shall be reserved on the right of the Rhine between the stream and a line drawn parallel to it forty kilometers to the east from the frontier of Holland to the parallel of Gernsheim and as far as practicable a distance of thirty kilometers from the east of the stream from this parallel upon the Swiss frontier. Evacuation by the enemy of the Rhine lands shall be so ordered as to be



Waiting for the word to advance. Behind smoke bombs.

completed within a further period of eleven days—in all, nineteen days after the signature of the armistice. (Here the President interrupted his reading to remark that there evidently had been an error in transmission, as the arithmetic was very bad. The "further period" of eleven days is in addition to the fourteen days allowed for evacuation of invaded countries, making twenty-five days given to the Germans to get entirely clear of the Rhine lands). All movements of evacuation and occupation will be regulated according to the note annexed.

"VI. In all territory evacuated by the enemy there shall be no evacuation of inhabitants; no damage or harm shall be done to the persons or property of the inhabitants. No destruction of any kind to be committed. Military establishments of all kinds shall be delivered intact as well as military stores of food, munitions, equipment not removed during the periods fixed for evacuation. Stores of food of all kinds for the civil population, cattle, etc., shall be left in situ. Industrial establishments shall not be impaired in any way and their personnel shall not be moved. Roads and means of communication of every kind, railroads, waterways, main roads, bridges, telegraphs, telephones, shall be in no manner impaired.

"VII. All civil and military personnel at present employed on them shall remain. Five thousand locomotives, 50,000 wagons, and 10,000 motor lorries in good working order with all necessary spare parts and fittings shall be delivered to the Associated Powers within the period fixed for the evacuation of Belgium and Luxemburg. The railways of Alsace-Lor-

raine shall be handed over within the same period, together with all pre-war personnel and material. Further material necessary for the working of railways in the country on the left bank of the Rhine shall be left in situ. All stores of coal and material for the upkeep of permanent ways, signals and repair shops left entire in situ and kept in an efficient state by Germany during the whole period of armistice. All barges taken from the Allies shall be restored to them. A note appended regulates the details of these measures.

"VIII. The German command shall be responsible for revealing all mines or delay-acting fuse disposed on territory evacuated by the German troops, and shall assist in their discovery and destruction. The German command shall also reveal all destructive measures that may have been taken (such as poisoning or polluting of springs, wells, etc.) under penalty of reprisals.

"IX. The right of requisition shall be exercised by the Allies and the United States armies in all occupied territory. The upkeep of the troops of occupation in the Rhine land (excluding Alsace-Lorraine) shall be charged to the German Government.

"X. An immediate repatriation without reciprocity according to detailed conditions, which shall be fixed, of all allied and United States prisoners of war. The allied powers and the United States shall be able to dispose of these prisoners of war as they wish.



French and Americans Advance to Grenade Attack. Frenchmen and Americans are advancing across No Man's Land somewhere on the front in France. They are moving cautiously, ready to use the grenades they are carrying in the sacks slung over their shoulders.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,  
A. E. F.

FRANCE, June 2, 1918.

MEMORANDUM )

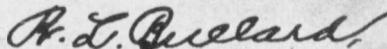
No. 80 )

The recent operations undertaken against CANTIGNY and the immediate hostile reaction therefrom may be considered as now concluded. Future activity which may develop in that direction will initiate a new phase. The German attack in front of this Division upon the day preceding the beginning of the CANTIGNY operation is so closely allied with that operation and the preparation thereto that it may be considered as one of the incidents connected therewith.

The Division Commander desires at this time, therefore, to publish to the officers and men of the command his appreciation of the gallantry and steadiness of the troops who took part in these affairs, either direct participants or in support thereof.

The moral effects to flow from this proof of the reliability in battle of the American soldiers far outweighs the direct military importance of the actions themselves.

The Division Commander is glad to feel that the conduct of the officers and men of this Division on these two occasions justifies the high standard that our people expect of the American soldiers who are destined to take part in this great struggle.

R. L. BULLARD,  
Major General, N. A.



"XI. Sick and wounded who cannot be removed from evacuated territory will be cared for by German personnel, who will be left on the spot with the medical materials required.

#### II. DISPOSITION RELATIVE TO THE EASTERN FRONTIERS OF GERMANY.

"XII. All German troops at present in any territory which before the war belonged to Russia, Roumania or Turkey, shall withdraw within the frontiers of Germany as they existed on August 1, 1914.

"XIII. Evacuation by German troops to begin at once, and all German instructors, prisoners, and civilian as well as military agents now on the territory of Russia (as defined before 1914) to be recalled.

"XIV. German troops to cease at once all requisitions and seizures and any other undertaking with a view to obtaining supplies intended for Germany in Roumania and Russia (as defined on August 1, 1914.)

"XV. Abandonment of the treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk and of the supplementary treaties.

"XVI. The Allies shall have free access to the territories evacuated by the Germans on their eastern frontier either through Danzig or by the Vistula in order to convey supplies to the populations of those territories or for any other purpose.

#### III. CLAUSE CONCERNING EAST AFRICA.

"XVII. Unconditional capitulation of all German forces operating in East Africa within one month.

#### IV. GENERAL CLAUSES.

"XVIII. Repatriation, without reciprocity, within a maximum period of one month, in accordance with

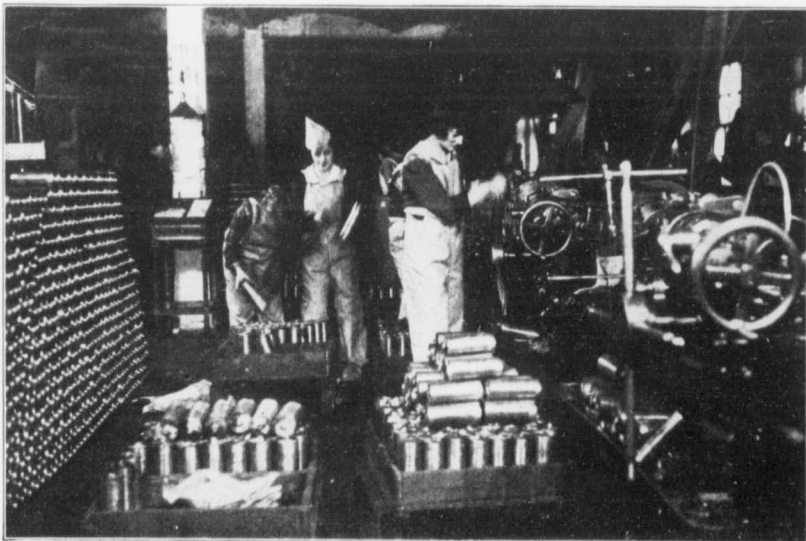
detailed conditions hereafter fixed, of all civilians interned or deported, who may be citizens of other allied or associated States than those mentioned in Clause Three, Paragraph Nineteen, with the reservation that any future claims and demands of the Allies and the United States of America remain unaffected.

"XIX. The following financial conditions are required: Reparation for damage done. While such armistice lasts no public securities shall be removed by the enemy which can serve as a pledge to the Allies for the recovery or reparation for war losses. Immediate restitution of the cash deposit in the National Bank of Belgium, and in general immediate return of all documents, specie, stocks, shares, paper money, together with plant for the issue thereof, touching public or private interests in the invaded countries. Restitution of the Russian and Roumanian gold yielded to Germany or taken by that power. This gold to be delivered in trust to the Allies until the signature of peace.

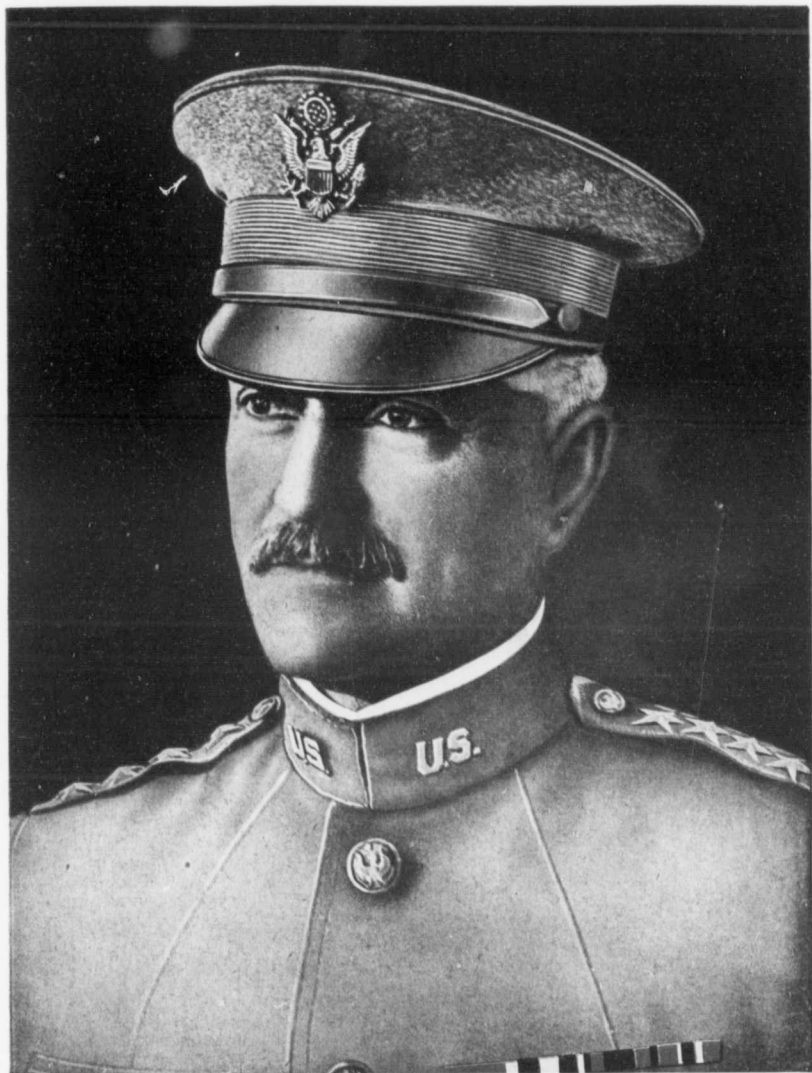
#### V. NAVAL CONDITIONS.

"XX. Immediate cessation of all hostilities at sea and definite information to be given as to the location and movements of all German ships. Notification to be given to neutrals that freedom of navigation in all territorial waters is given to the naval and mercantile marines of the allied and associated powers, all questions of neutrality being waived.

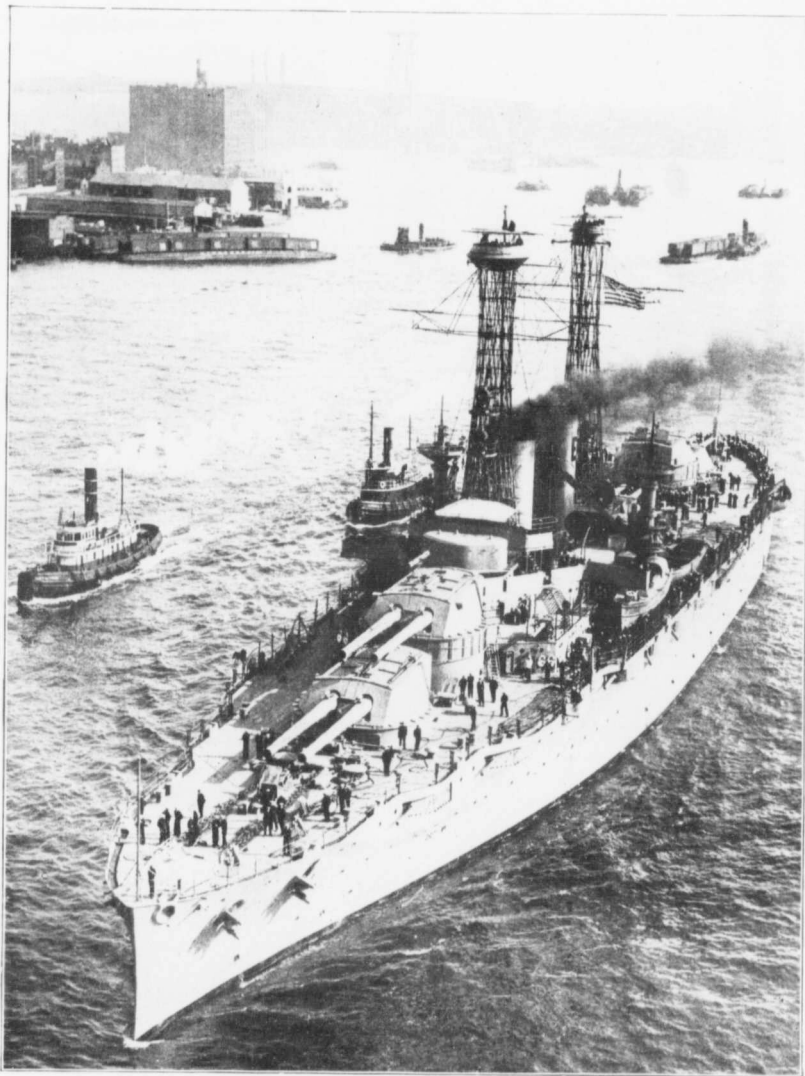
"XXI. All naval and mercantile marine prisoners of the allied and associated powers in German hands to be returned without reciprocity.



Women Doing Their Bit in Making Ammunition.



GENERAL JOHN J. PERSHING, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE UNITED STATES FORCES ABROAD.



The U. S. S. Texas.  
Photo taken from the Manhattan bridge.



Americans Going Forward to Occupy Front Trenches in France.

"XXII. Surrender to the Allies and the United States of America of one hundred and sixty German submarines (including all submarine cruisers and mine laying submarines), with their complete armament and equipment in ports which will be specified by the Allies and the United States of America. All other submarines to be paid off and completely disarmed and placed under the supervision of the allied powers and the United States of America.

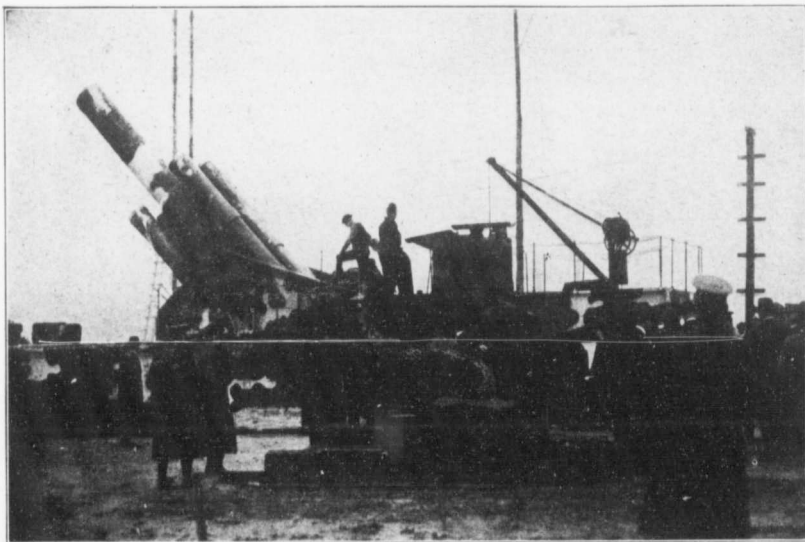
"XXIII. The following German surface warships, which shall be designated by the Allies and the United States of America, shall forthwith be disarmed and thereafter interned in neutral ports, or for want of them, in Allied ports, to be designated by the Allies and the United States of America, and placed under the surveillance of the Allies and the United States of America, only caretakers being left on board, namely: Six battle cruisers, ten battleships, eight light cruisers, including two mine layers, fifty destroyers of the most modern type. All other surface warships (including river craft), are to be concentrated in German naval bases to be designated by the Allies and the United States of America, and are to be paid off and completely disarmed and placed under the supervision of the Allies and the United States of America. All vessels of the auxiliary fleet, trawlers, motor vessels, etc., are to be disarmed.

"XXIV. The Allies and the United States of America shall have the right to sweep up all mine fields and obstructions laid by Germany outside German territorial waters and the positions of these are to be indicated.

"XXV. Freedom of access to and from the Baltic to be given to the naval and mercantile marines of the allied and associated powers. To secure this the Allies and the United States of America shall be empowered to occupy all German forts, fortifications, batteries and defense works of all kinds in all the entrances from the Cattagat into the Baltic, and to sweep up all mines and obstructions within and without German territorial waters, without any question of neutrality being raised, and the positions of all such mines and obstructions are to be indicated.

"XXVI. The existing blockade conditions set up by the allied and associated powers are to remain unchanged, and all German merchant ships found at sea are to remain liable to capture.

"XXVII. All naval aircraft are to be concentrated and immobilized in German bases to be specified by the Allies and the United States of America.



A big 16-inch howitzer.

The U. S. proving grounds at Aberdeen, Md., are the largest in the world, and all the big American guns are tried out there. Photo shows a 16-inch howitzer, Model E, mounted on a railroad car. This gun has an oil and spring recoil mechanism with a maximum length of recoil of 48 inches. It may be fired off from a specially laid emplacement in the road bed, upon which it is rigidly fastened, by means of which a maximum elevation of 65° may be obtained. Mounted on railroad car, the gun and mounting weigh 300,000 pounds. The projectile fired weighs about 1,650 pounds at a range of approximately 24,000 yards.



"America," the First Large American Built Tank, Completed. Front view of the "America," the first large American built tank, which is much larger in every way than the Tank Britannia, which was on exhibition in many cities of the United States. The "America" made its first public appearance on the streets of Boston in a Red Cross parade. The massiveness of the tank can be seen from this photograph, the first taken.

"XXVIII. In evacuating the Belgian coasts and ports, Germany shall abandon all merchant ships, tugs, lighters, cranes and all other harbor materials, all materials for inland navigation, all aircraft and all materials and stores, all arms and armaments and all stores and apparatus of all kinds.

"XXIX. All Black Sea ports are to be evacuated by Germany; all Russian war vessels of all descriptions seized by Germany in the Black Sea are to be handed over to the Allies and the United States of America; all neutral merchant vessels seized are to be released; all warlike and other materials of all kinds seized in those ports are to be returned and German materials as specified in Clause Twenty-eight are to be abandoned.

"XXX. All merchant vessels in German hands belonging to the allied and associated powers are to be restored in ports to be specified by the Allies and the United States of America without reciprocity.

"XXXI. No destruction of ships or of materials to be permitted before evacuation, surrender, or restoration.

"XXXII. The German Government will notify the neutral Governments of the world, and particularly the Governments of Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Holland, that all restrictions placed on the trading of their vessels with the allied and associated countries, whether by the German Government or by private German interests, and whether in return for specific concessions, such as the export of shipbuilding materials or not, are immediately cancelled.

"XXXIII. No transfers of German merchant shipping of any description to any neutral flag are to take place after signature of the armistice.

#### VI. DURATION OF ARMISTICE.

"XXXIV. The duration of the armistice is to be thirty days, with option to extend. During this period, on failure of execution of any of the above clauses, the armistice may be denounced by one of the contracting parties on forty-eight hours' previous notice.

#### VII. THE LIMIT FOR REPLY.

"XXXV. This armistice to be accepted or refused by Germany within seventy-two hours of notification.

"The war thus comes to an end; for, having accepted these terms of armistice, it will be impossible for the German command to renew it.

"It is not now possible to assess the consequences of this great consummation. We know only that this tragical war, whose consuming flames swept from one nation to another until all the world was on fire, is at an end, and that it was the privilege of our own people to enter it at its most critical juncture in such fashion and in such force as to contribute, in a way of which we are deeply proud, to the great result. We know, too, that the object of the war is attained; the object upon which all free men had set their hearts; and attained with a sweeping completeness which even now we do not realize. Armed imperialism such as the men conceived who were but yesterday the masters of Germany is at an end, its illicit ambitions engulfed in black disaster. Who will now seek to revive it? The arbitrary power of the military caste of Germany which once could secretly and of its own single choice disturb the peace of the world is discredited and destroyed. And more than that—much more that that—has been accomplished. The great nations



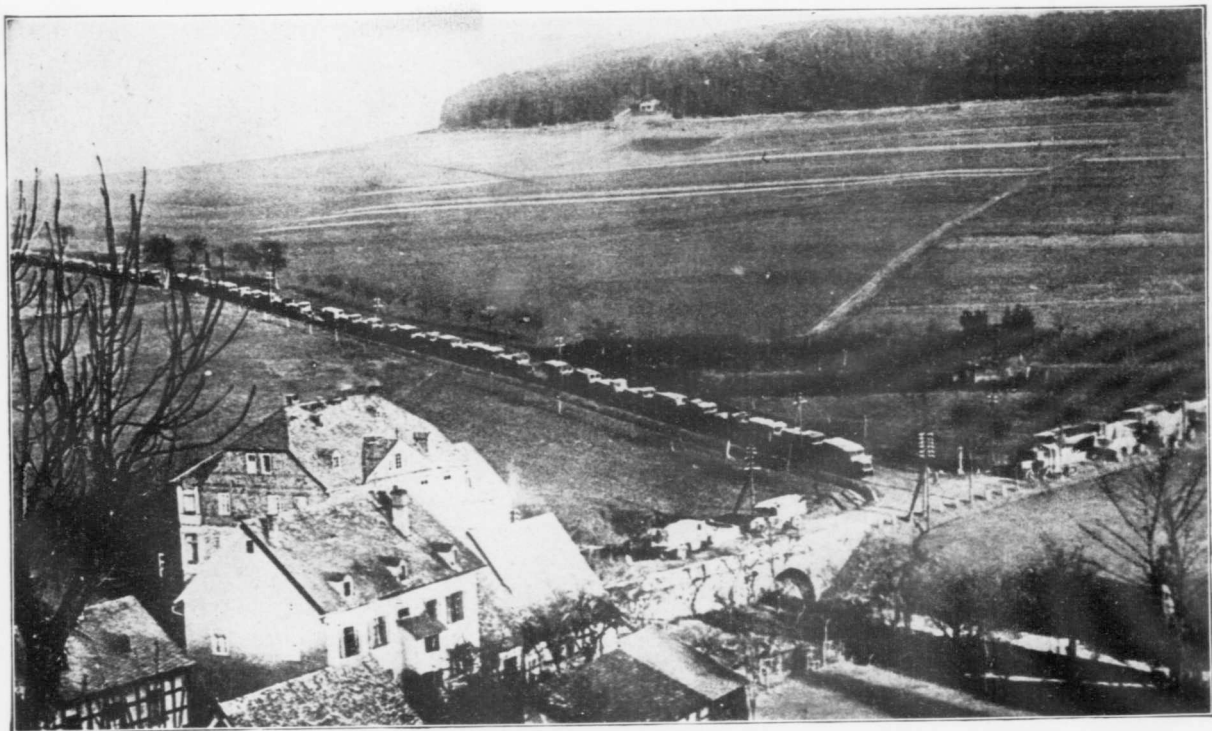
Yankees receiving instruction by an English sergeant in the use of a machine gun.

o be  
This  
hovey  
pe of  
rions

used  
from  
2 ac.  
sible

press  
than  
wout  
was  
these  
trial  
s to  
oud,  
object  
t all  
th a  
not  
cont-  
Ger-  
d in  
It's

Ger-  
mle  
lled  
nors  
Johns



German motor trucks surrendered to the U. S. army under the terms of the armistice.



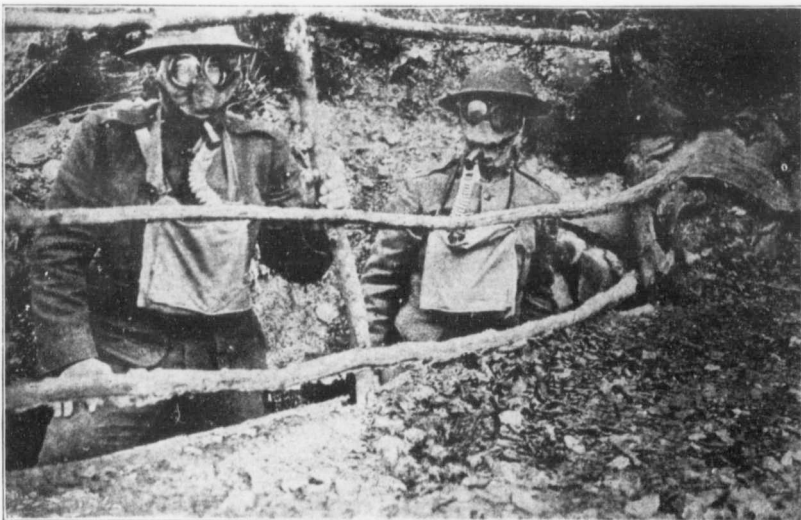
which associated themselves to destroy it have now definitely united in the common purpose to set up such a peace as will satisfy the longing of the whole world for disinterested justice, embodied in settlements which are based upon something much better and more lasting than the selfish competitive interests of powerful states. There is no longer conjecture as to the objects the victors have in mind. They have a mind in the matter, not only, but a heart also. Their avowed and concerted purpose is to satisfy and protect the weak as well as to accord their just rights to the strong.

"The humane temper and intention of the victorious Governments have already been manifested in a very practical way. Their representatives in the Supreme War Council at Versailles have by unanimous resolution assured the peoples of the Central Empires that everything that is possible in the circumstances will be done to supply them with food and relieve the distressing want that is in so many places threatening their very lives; and steps are to be taken immediately to organize these efforts at relief in the same systematic manner that they were organized in the case of Belgium. By the use of the idle tonnage of the Central Empires it ought presently to be possible to lift the fear of utter misery from their oppressed populations and set their minds and energies free for the great and hazardous tasks of political reconstruction which now face them on every hand. Hunger does not breed reform; it breeds madness and all the ugly distempers that make an ordered life impossible.

"For with the fall of the ancient Governments, which rested like an incubus on the peoples of the Central Empires, has come political change not merely, but revolution; and revolution which seems as

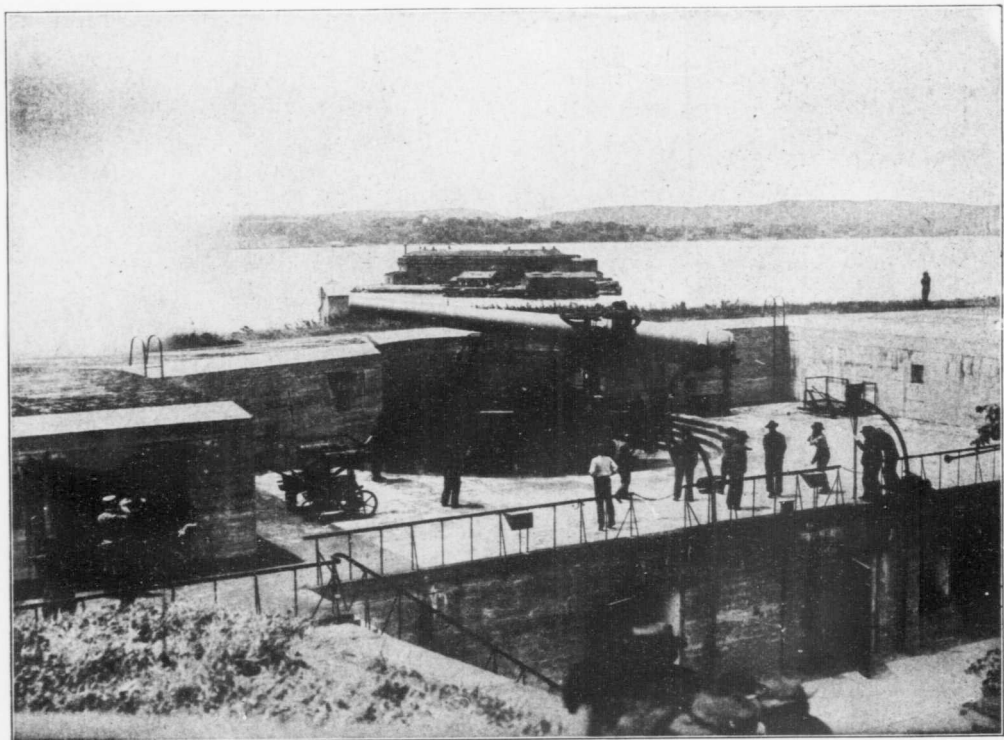
yet to assume no final and ordered form, but to run from one fluid change to another, until thoughtful men are forced to ask themselves, with what governments and of what sort are we about to deal in the making of the covenants of peace? With what authority will they meet us, and with what assurance that their authority will abide and sustain securely the international arrangements into which we are about to enter? There is here a matter for no small anxiety and misgiving. When peace is made, upon whose promises and engagements besides our own is it to rest?

"Let us be perfectly frank with ourselves and admit that these questions cannot be satisfactorily answered now or at once. But the moral is not that there is little hope of an early answer that will suffice. It is only that we must be patient and helpful and mindful above all of the great hope and confidence that lie at the heart of what is taking place. Excesses accomplish nothing. Unhappy Russia has furnished abundant recent proof of that. Disorder immediately defeats itself. If excesses should occur, if disorder should for a time raise its head, a sober second thought will follow and a day of constructive action, if we help and do not hinder. The present and all that it holds belong to the nations and the peoples who preserve their self-control and the orderly processes of their Governments, the future to those who prove themselves the true friends of mankind. To conquer with arms is to make only a temporary conquest; to conquer the world by earning its esteem is to make permanent conquest. I am confident that the nations that have learned the discipline of freedom and that have settled with self-possession to its ordered practice are now about to make conquest of the world by the sheer power of example and of friendly helpfulness.

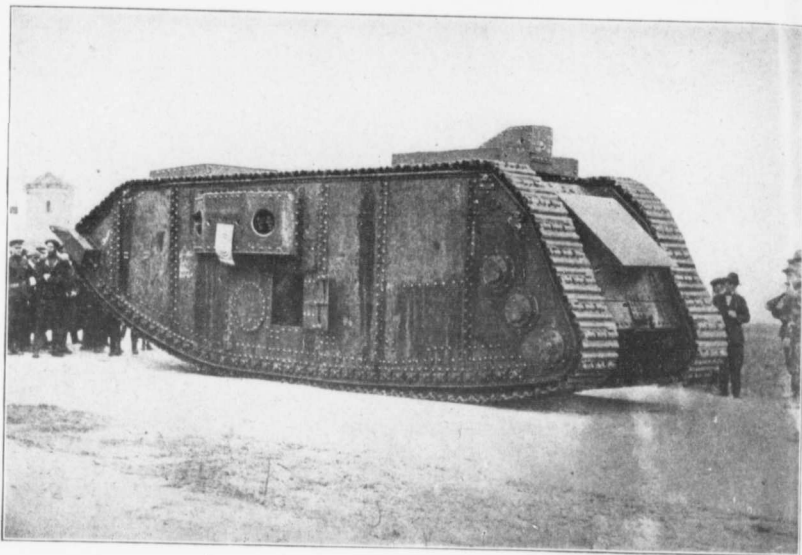


Marines awaiting a gas attack. The U. S. marines were nicknamed Teufel Hunden, or Devil Dogs.

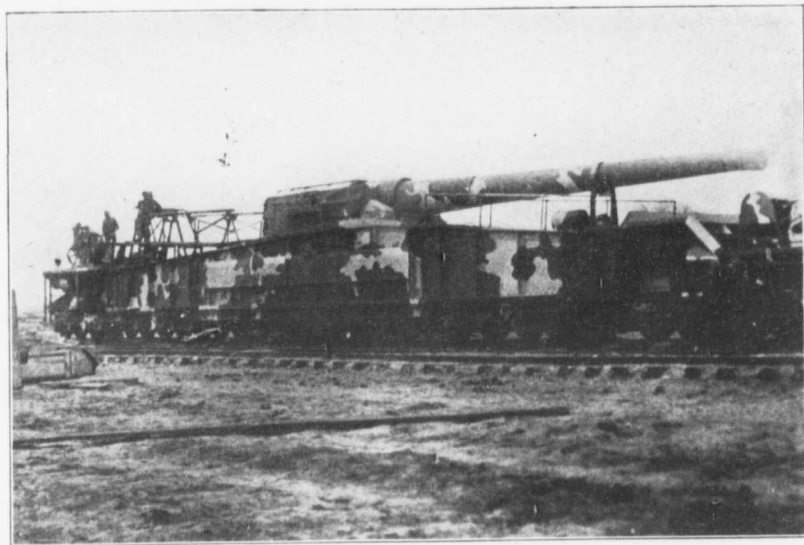
him  
adful  
gov  
that  
what  
sur-  
tain  
which  
a is  
ideas  
ad  
an-  
that  
and  
will  
ind  
ind  
his  
sus-  
that  
ses  
its  
day  
er.  
ma-  
rol  
the  
nds  
ly  
rn-  
I  
he  
self-  
to  
of



Coast Defense. These giant guns guard New York harbor and represent the types used on the U. S. coast including the Panama canal.



"Large" American tank.



Huge 12-inch gun on sliding mount carriage.

This American gun has no direct recoil system, the recoil of the gun being absorbed by the whole carriage sliding back upon the beam under frame. The maximum rearward movement is approximately 48 inches. The total weight of this mount is about 600,000 pounds.



Wonderful Array of German Battleships, Cruisers and Other Craft Passing Between Allied Fleet on way to Surrender.



The grave of Lieut. Quentin Roosevelt, aviator, and son of ex-President Roosevelt, who was killed during an air raid over enemy lines on July 14 last, has been located in France.

"The peoples who have but just come out from under the yoke of arbitrary government and who are now coming at last into their freedom will never find the treasures of liberty they are in search of if they look for them by the light of the torch. They will find that every pathway that is stained with the blood of their own brothers leads to the wilderness, not to the seat of their hope. They are now face to face with their initial test. We must hold the

light steady until they find themselves. And in the mean time, if it be possible, we must establish a peace that will justly define their place among the nations, remove all fear of their neighbors and of their former masters, and enable them to live in security and contentment when they have set their own affairs in order. I, for one, do not doubt their purpose or their capacity. There are some happy signs that they know and will choose the way of self-control and peaceful accommodation. If they do, we shall put our aid at their disposal in every way that we can. If they do not, we must await with patience and sympathy the awakening and recovery that will assuredly come at last.

A supplementary declaration of the armistice terms was signed to the effect that, in the event of the six German battle cruisers, ten battleships, eight light cruisers, and fifty destroyers, not being handed over, owing to a mutinous state, the Allies reserved the right to occupy Helgoland as an advance base to enable them to enforce the terms.

#### THE AMENDED ARMISTICE.

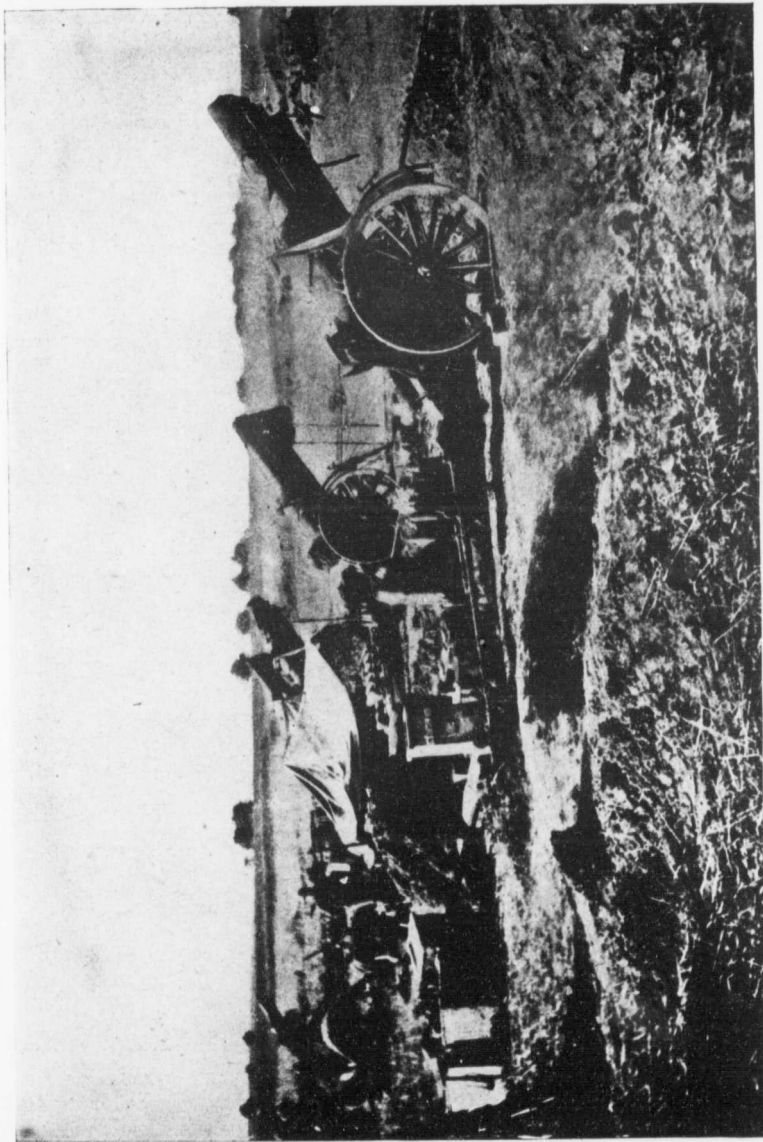
Changes in the armistice terms with Germany, which stiffened them in some vital respects, were made before their final signature. They were not known at Washington when the President read the armistice to Congress. They relate chiefly to the amount of material and time of surrender and do not affect the general purport of the conditions.

#### MUST GIVE UP ALL U-BOATS

The most interesting change relates to submarines. Originally Germany was ordered to turn over 160 U



A captured German machine gun. This was a brand new gun captured by Americans in the St. Mihiel salient before it could fire its first shot.



Heavy Guns at Chateau-Thierry Made Victory Possible.

boats, but the revised edition of the terms provides that all submarines of every description must be surrendered to the Allies, and they must be on their way to the ports designated by the Allies within two weeks after getting the order.

Instead of 60,000 railroad cars—for that is how the word wagons following locomotives is interpreted—the revised terms call for 150,000.

It was the matter of transport demands that brought the protest from Foreign Minister Solf. The blockade continuing in force he did not see how food would reach Germany, and the demand for 5,000 locomotives and 150,000 cars further alarmed him. This, in connection with the order that Germany should feed the troops of occupation, gave him the idea that the starvation of Germany was intended.

Dr. Solf did not know that our intentions were not those of Germany when she made similar demands on Belgium, and that the Allies meant to use the German ships to bring food and the locomotives and cars to distribute it under the directions of Hoover who will soon be on his way to take up the task.

#### FULL TEXT OF ALLIED TERMS.

Here are the amended terms as announced by the State Department:

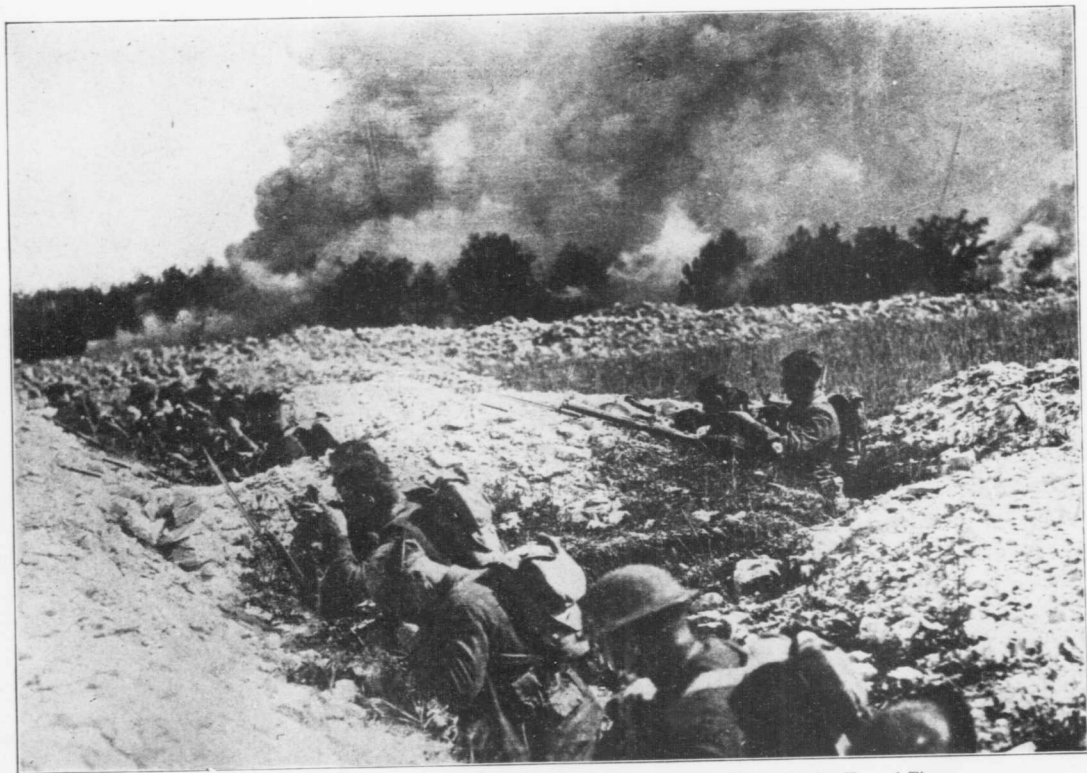
Article 3. Fifteen days instead of fourteen are allowed for the repatriation, beginning at once, of all the inhabitants removed from invaded countries, including hostages and persons under trial or convicted.

Article 4. Providing for the surrender of munitions and equipment reduces the number of machine guns to be delivered from 30,000 to 25,000, the number of airplanes from 2,000 to 1,700.

Article 5. Providing for the evacuation by the Germans of the countries, on the left bank of the Rhine, stipulates that these countries shall be administered by "the local troops of occupation" instead of by the local authorities under the control of the Allied and United States Armies, and the occupation is to be "carried out by" instead of "determined by" Allied and United States garrisons holding strategic points and the principal crossings of the Rhine. Thirteen days instead of twenty-five are allowed for completion of the evacuation.



Caterpillar "Tank" Demonstrated to Officers of Army Meets Disaster. A model "Tank" constructed to be demonstrated to officers of the United States Army turned a double somersault while climbing a bank after crossing the Los Angeles River, when the soft earth gave way under the 13-ton machine. The demonstration, however, was successful, as it showed how easily a machine used in time of war can cross a river and climb its banks. The "Tank" is modeled after those in actual service in Europe.



Americans in Shell Holes in "No Man's Land," Preparing for the Gas Waves Coming Toward Them.

Article 6. Providing that no damage or harm shall be done to persons and property in territory evacuated by the Germans has a sentence added specifically stipulating that no person shall be prosecuted for offenses of participation in war measures prior to the signing of the armistice.

Article 7. Providing for the abandonment or delivery in good order to the associated powers of all roads and means of communication and transportation in evacuated territory, calls for 150,000 wagons (railroad cars) instead of 50,000, 5,000 motor lorries instead of 10,000, and requires that all civilian and military personnel at present employed on such means of communication and transportation including waterways, shall remain. Thirty-one instead of twenty-five days are allowed for handing over the material. Thirty-six days are allowed for the handing over of the railways of Alsace-Lorraine, together with the pre-war personnel.

#### RIGHT OF REQUISITION.

Article 8. Forty-eight hours is given, the German command to reveal destructive measures, such as polluted springs and wells, and to reveal and assist in discovering and destroying mines or delayed action fuses on evacuated territory. No time limit was fixed originally.

Article 9. Providing for the right of requisition by the United States and Allied armies in occupied territory, has the clause added "subject to regulation of accounts with those whom it may concern."

Article 10. Providing for the repatriation without reciprocity of all Allied and United States prisoners of war, including persons under trial or convicted, has the following added: "This condition annuls the previous conventions on the subject of the exchange of prisoners of war, including the one of July, 1918, in course of ratification. However, the repatriation of German prisoners of war interned in Holland and in Switzerland shall continue as before. The repatriation of German prisoners of war shall be regulated at the conclusion of the preliminaries of peace."

Article 12. Providing for the withdrawal of German troops from territory which belonged before the war to Russia, Roumania and Turkey, is rewritten. Territory which belonged to Austria-Hungary is added to that from which the Germans must withdraw immediately, and as to territory which belonged to Russia it is provided that the German troops now there shall withdraw within the frontiers of Germany "as soon as the Allies, taking into account the internal situation of those territories, shall decide that the time for this has come."

Article 15. "Renunciation" is substituted for "abandonment" in stipulating that the Treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk are nullified.

Article 16. Providing free access for the Allies into territory evacuated through the German eastern frontier, is changed so as to declare such access is for the purpose of conveying supplies to the populations, and for the purpose of maintaining order," instead of "or for any other purpose."

#### COLONIES IN EAST AFRICA.

Article 17. Originally providing for the "unconditional capitulation" within one month of all German forces in East Africa, is substituted by a clause requiring only "evacuation by all German forces operating in East Africa within a period to be fixed by the Allies."

Article 18. Providing for the repatriation of all civilians belonging to the Allies or associated powers other than those enumerated in Article 3, is amended to eliminate a reservation that any future claims or demands by the Allies and the United States shall remain unaffected.

Article 22. Providing for the surrender of 160 German submarines, is changed to read "all submarines now existing," with the added stipulation that "those which cannot take these (take the sea) shall be disarmed of the material and personnel and shall remain under the supervision of the Allies and the United States." Further provisions are added requiring that all the conditions of the article shall be carried into effect within fourteen days, that submarines ready for sea shall be prepared to leave German ports immediately upon orders by wireless, and the remainder at the earliest possible moment.

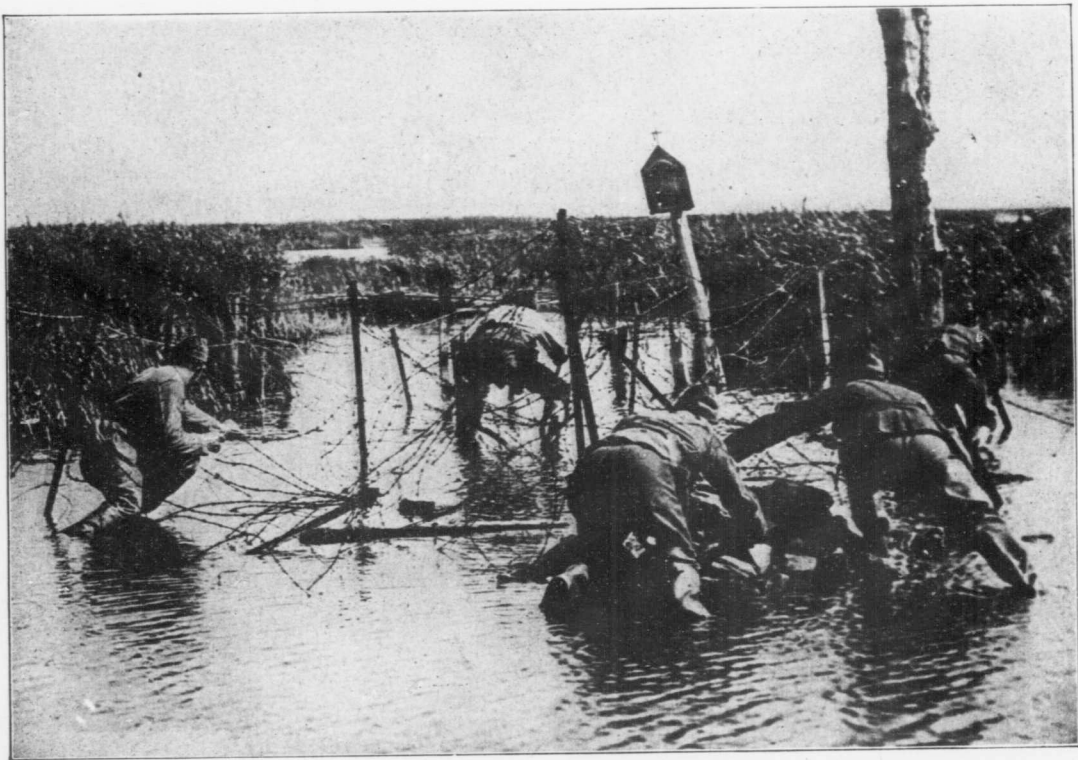
Article 23. Providing for the disposition of German surface warships, had additional clauses requiring that vessels designated for internment shall be ready to leave German ports within seven days upon directions by wireless, and that the military armament of all vessels of the auxiliary fleet shall be put on shore.

Article 26. Providing that the Allied blockade remains unchanged has this sentence added: "The Allies and the United States should give consideration to the provisioning of Germany during the armistice to the extent recognized as necessary."

Article 28.—Providing conditions of evacuation of the Belgian coast (from which the Germans actually had been driven before the armistice was signed) was changed in minor particulars.

Article 34. Providing that the duration of the armistice shall be thirty days, and that if its clauses are not carried into execution, it may be renounced upon forty-eight hours' warning, has the following added: "It is understood that the execution of Articles 3 and 18 shall not warrant the denunciation of the armistice on the ground of insufficient execution within a period fixed except in the case of bad faith in carrying them into execution. In order to assure the execution of this convention under the





Americans Cutting Wire Entanglements Prior to a Drive.

best conditions the principle of a permanent international armistice commission is admitted. This commission shall act under the authority of the Allied military and naval commanders in chief."

### KING GEORGE THANKS AMERICA FOR VICTORY.

King George, on the signing of the armistice, sent a message of congratulation to President Wilson and of thanks to the people of the United States for their aid in the war. President Wilson replied expressing warm appreciation. The King's message follows:

"At this moment of universal gladness I send you, Mr. President, and the people of your great Republic, a message of congratulation and deep thanks in my own name and that of the people of this Empire. It is indeed a matter of solemn thanksgiving that the peoples of our two countries, akin in spirit as in speech, should today be united in this greatest of democracy's achievements. I thank you and the people of the United States for the high and noble part which you have played in this glorious chapter of history and freedom."

President Wilson's cablegram to King George follows:

"Your generous and gracious message is most warmly appreciated, and you may rest assured that our hearts on this side of the Atlantic are the more completely filled with joy and satisfaction because we know the great partnership of interests and of sentiments to which we belong. We are happy to be associated in this great time of triumph with the government and people upon whom we are so sure we can count for co-operation in the delicate and difficult tasks which remain to be performed in order that the high purposes of the war may be realized and established in the reign of equitable justice and lasting peace."

### ARMISTICE ORDERS TO ALLIED ARMIES.

Orders announcing that the armistice between the Allied powers and Germany had been signed and giving directions as to the future conduct of Allied soldiers along the line were sent to every corps on the morning of November 11, 1918. They were transmitted to the units in the front ranks. The orders follow:

"I. You are informed that hostilities will cease along the whole front at 11 o'clock a. m., November 11, 1918, Paris time. II. No Allied troops will pass the line reached by them at that hour in date until further orders. III. Division commanders will immediately sketch the location of their front line. This sketch will be returned to headquarters by the courier bearing these orders. IV. All communication with the enemy, both before and after the termination of hostilities, is absolutely forbidden. In case of violation of this order, severest disciplinary measures will be immediately taken. Any officer offending will be sent to Headquarters under guard. V. Every emphasis will be laid on the fact that the arrangement

is an armistice only, and not a peace. VI. There must be not the slightest relaxation of vigilance. Troops must be prepared at any moment for further operations. VII. Special steps will be taken by all commanders to insure strictest discipline and that all troops be held in readiness fully prepared for any eventuality. VIII. Division and Brigade Commanders will personally communicate these orders to all organizations."

### THE KAISER'S ABDICATION.

The former German Emperor's act of renunciation was issued November 30, 1918, by the new German Government. It reads as follows:

"By the present document I renounce forever my rights to the crown of Prussia and the rights to the German imperial crown. I release at the same time all the officials of the German Empire and Prussia and also all officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the Prussian Navy and Army and of contingents from confederated states from the oath of fidelity they have taken to me, as their Emperor, King, and supreme chief.

"I expect from them until a new organization of the German Empire exists that they will aid those who effectively hold the power in Germany to protect the German people against the menacing dangers of anarchy, famine and foreign domination.

"Made and executed and signed by our own hand with the imperial seal at Amerongen, November 28,

WILLIAM."



Carter Glass, who succeeded Wm. G. McAdoo as Secretary of the Treasury.

# Canada's Part in the War

By W. R. PLEWMAN, War Critic for the Toronto Star

## CHAPTER I.

THE CREATION OF THE ARMY—CANADA'S OFFER TO SUPPLY TROOPS—CALL FOR VOLUNTEERS MEETS IMMEDIATE RESPONSE—THIRTY-THREE THOUSAND MEN ASSEMBLED FOR TRANSPORTATION IN SEVEN WEEKS—FIRST TROOPS SAIL OCT. 3, 1914—GOAL OF ONE-HALF MILLION MEN PASSED—CONTINUED ENERGY TOWARD EQUIPPING AN EFFICIENT ARMY—MANY SUCCESSFUL OFFICERS MADE.

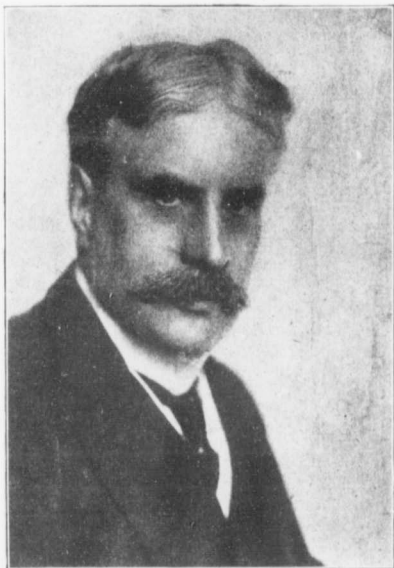
When the Great War began Canada had a population of eight millions straggling across the continent of North America, a distance from east to west of 3,500 miles. Three days before war broke out, the premier, Sir Robert Borden, sent a secret cablegram to London offering to supply troops for service wherever required. The offer was declined for the moment, but two days after the opening of hostilities it was gratefully accepted. Parliament was not in session at the time, but it was called together hastily in special session and lost no time in giving approval of the government's course. The Dominion made no declaration of war. That was unnecessary. It was assumed that when the empire was at war, Canada was at war. Under other circumstances that assumption might not have led to the vigorous prosecution of the war by Canada; Canada merely might have been considered in a state of war in a technical sense. But the people as a whole instinctively realized that this was no ordinary war; that the existence of the empire, of Anglo-Saxon institutions and of civilization—using that word in its best sense—was at stake. And without a moment's hesitation they threw themselves into the struggle.

Canada was without any considerable regular army when the war opened. Her regulars numbered only 3,000 men, and these were used to garrison the few fortresses on either coast, the military posts at Quebec and Toronto, and to assist in the light training of the Canadian militia, who numbered 60,000 men. No nation in the world was less disposed to wage aggressive warfare. The people, for the most part, were given to agriculture, and the

rest were eager to develop the resources of their country and earn an honest livelihood at peaceful industry. Nevertheless, the call for volunteers to fight the assailant of liberty brought an immediate response, and the government, through the Minister of Militia and Defense, Major General the Hon. Sir Sam Hughes, moved with great effectiveness to mobilize the fighting strength of the nation. In seven weeks a huge military camp was converted out of



Sir Samuel Hughes, Minister of Canadian Militia, 1914 to 1916.



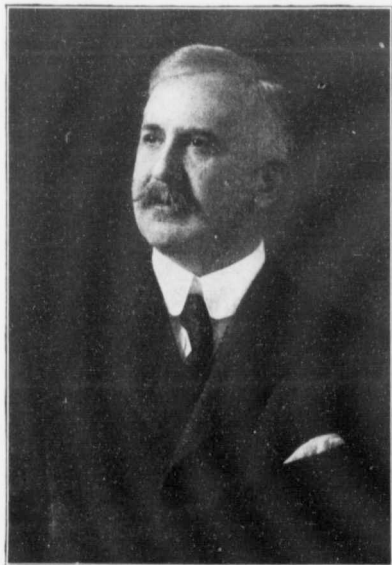
Sir Robert Borden, Premier of Canada.

Farms at Valcartier, 16 miles west of Quebec city, and 33,000 men assembled for transportation across the Atlantic. Like magic, the crops on these farms were reaped, trees cut down, miles of drains and waterworks and roadway constructed, and the largest rifle butts in the world set up. The rifle targets extended continuously for a distance of nearly four miles. In was the daily practice here that fitted the raw Canadian recruits from prairie and mountain regions and from office and factory for the great test that they endured in the spring of the next year. The camp was ready for occupancy two weeks after work began. Four days later, 6,000 soldiers were undergoing training, and one week later still 25,000 men from between the two oceans were preparing for the fray. Many of them were so keen to do their bit that they feared that the struggle would be over before they could take a hand. They little knew the ordeal that they and their country would have to go through before liberty would be safe from the Hun.

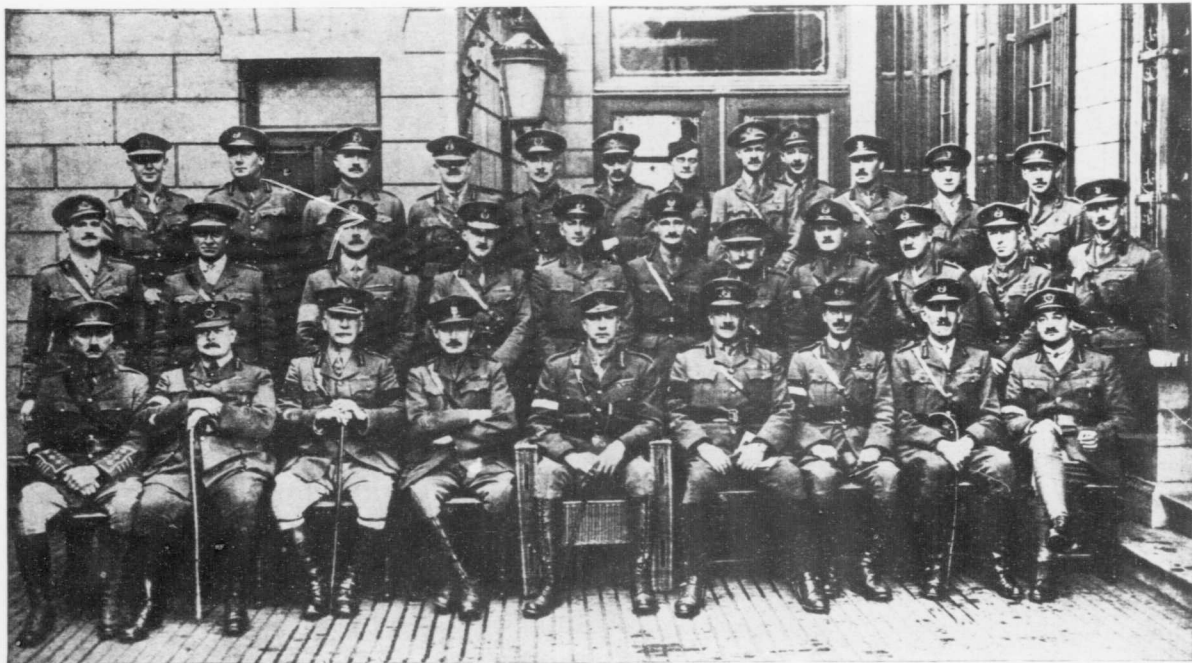
Neither in the press nor in political cir-

cles was any exception taken to the decision of the government to send a division to fight on the continent of Europe, although this involved the sending as a first contingent of three times as many men as went from Canada to South Africa during the years of the Boer War. In that struggle, 7,000 Canadians served. At first it was intended to send only twenty thousand men in the first contingent to Europe, but the British Admiralty finally succeeded in providing enough troopships and conveying warships to take the whole 30,000 volunteers of Canada's original expeditionary force, or one division, plus reserves equal to half a division.

The great fleet carrying the pride of Canada left Gaspé Bay on October 3rd, 1914, and among the conveying warships was the super-dreadnaught Queen Mary, that went to the bottom of the North Sea a year and a half later in the battle of Jutland. Before leaving Valcartier the contingent was inspected by the governor-general, H. R. H., the Duke of Connaught,



Sir Edward Kemp, Overseas Minister of Canadian Forces.



\*General Sir Arthur Currie with H. R. H. Prince Arthur of Connaught and divisional and brigadier generals.

Seated—Col. A. McPhail, Maj.-Gen. Lindsay, Maj.-Gen. A. C. Macdonnell, Prince Arthur of Connaught, Lieut.-Gen. Sir A. W. Currie, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. E. Burstall, Brig.-Gen. G. A. Farmer, Brig.-Gen. H. A. Panet, Brig.-Gen. Brutinel.

Middle row—Lieut.-Col. J. A. Macdonald, Lieut.-Col. E. B. Anderson, Brig.-Gen. R. P. Clark, Big.-Gen. V. W. Odium, Brig.-Gen. J. H. McBrien, Brig.-Gen. J. A. Clark, Brig.-Gen. D. C. Draper, Brig.-Gen. D. M. Ormond, Brig.-Gen. Eric McCuaig, Brig.-Gen. W. A. Griesbach, Lieut.-Col. M. C. Festing.

Top row—Brig.-Gen. J. S. Stewart, Brig.-Gen. W. O. H. Dodds, Brig.-Gen. Bell, Brig.-Gen. A. E. Ross, Brig.-Gen. T. C. Trembley, Brig.-Gen. A. McNaughton, Lieut.-Col. C. Bent, Col. Hertzberg; ..... O. C. Engineers; Maj. Sinclair, A. D. C. to Prince Arthur of Connaught; Capt. W. J. Shaughnessy, A. D. C. to Sir Arthur Currie; Lieut. Gordon, A. D. C.



Sir Douglas Haig meets officers of the 2nd Canadian Division Headquarters on the other side of the Rhine at Bous. The Canadian corps commander is seen behind the C-in-C.

a former commander-in-chief of the British army, who was much impressed by the soldierly qualities of the men and their officers. The vast majority of the men had had no experience in warfare, the Princess Patricia Light Infantry regiment being an exception to the rule, as most of its members were British reservists.

Much of the equipment for the Canadian troops was secured in Canada. The Minister of Militia was praised from all sides for his energy in securing uniforms, rifles, tents and other material, but later in the war the Ross rifle, which he endorsed strongly, was rejected as being a weapon which, though unequalled as a target rifle, was liable to fail a soldier during the stress of battle conditions. Sir Sam Hughes also urged that the Canadian troops in England and France should remain under his jurisdiction, and when the premier insisted upon placing them under the Minister of Overseas Military Forces,

having headquarters in London, Sir Sam left the government.

The campaign in France and Belgium did not go well for the allies in 1915, and volunteers continued to flock to the colors in Canada, with the result that the government decided to send a second division, besides providing reserves to fill the gaps which might be made in the first division. At that time it was estimated that from seventy to one hundred and twenty per cent reinforcements would be required yearly for every division. Actually, the first division of about twenty thousand men had fourteen thousand casualties in ten months of service at the front. Nevertheless, troops poured eastward across the Atlantic throughout 1915, and by the end of the year 85,000 additional troops had reached the Old World from Canada. In September the second complete division took the field in France.

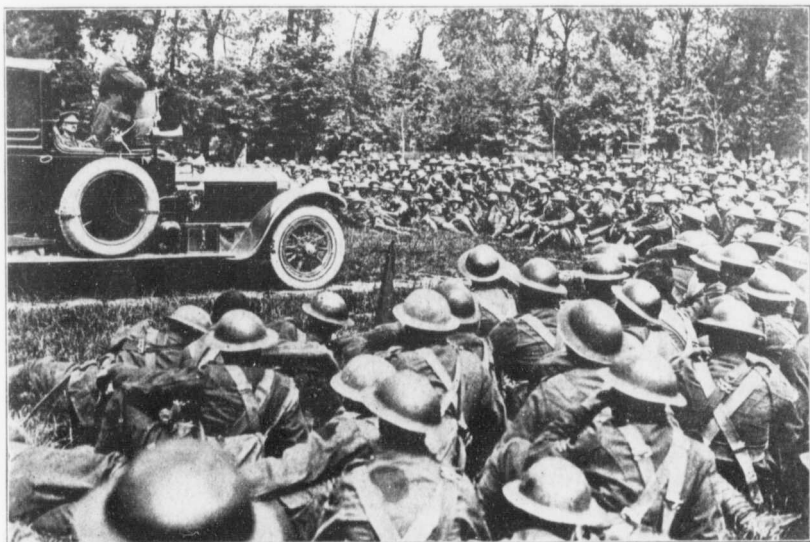
In 1916 the horde of Canadians hastening to rescue the world from German domina-



Lieut. R. S. Dunlop and Lieut. A. Clarke, both of Toronto and both decorated with M. C.'s by H. M. the King, on November 23, 1918.



Duke of Connaught, accompanied by Canadian officers, inspecting Canadian soldiers.



Sir Robert Borden, Premier of Canada, making rousing speech to Canadian fighters at front.

tion almost doubled the number sailing during 1915, no less than 165,000 men being safely shipped across the Atlantic. This represented the high tide of Canadian volunteerism. A third Canadian division was put into service in February and a fourth in August. The government announced that its goal was a total enlistment of 500,000, which caused some of the large employers, who now were extremely busy after a prolonged period of slackness, to gasp. Unemployment, by this time, was scarce; wages were high, and the inequalities of sacrifice in the war were causing some to withhold their services. Considerable difference of opinion became voiced as to what industries were essential from the standpoint of success in the war. Finally, the government became convinced that only by recourse to compulsion and the selective draft could the desired number of men be secured. During 1917 the number of men sent across the Atlantic fell to 63,000.

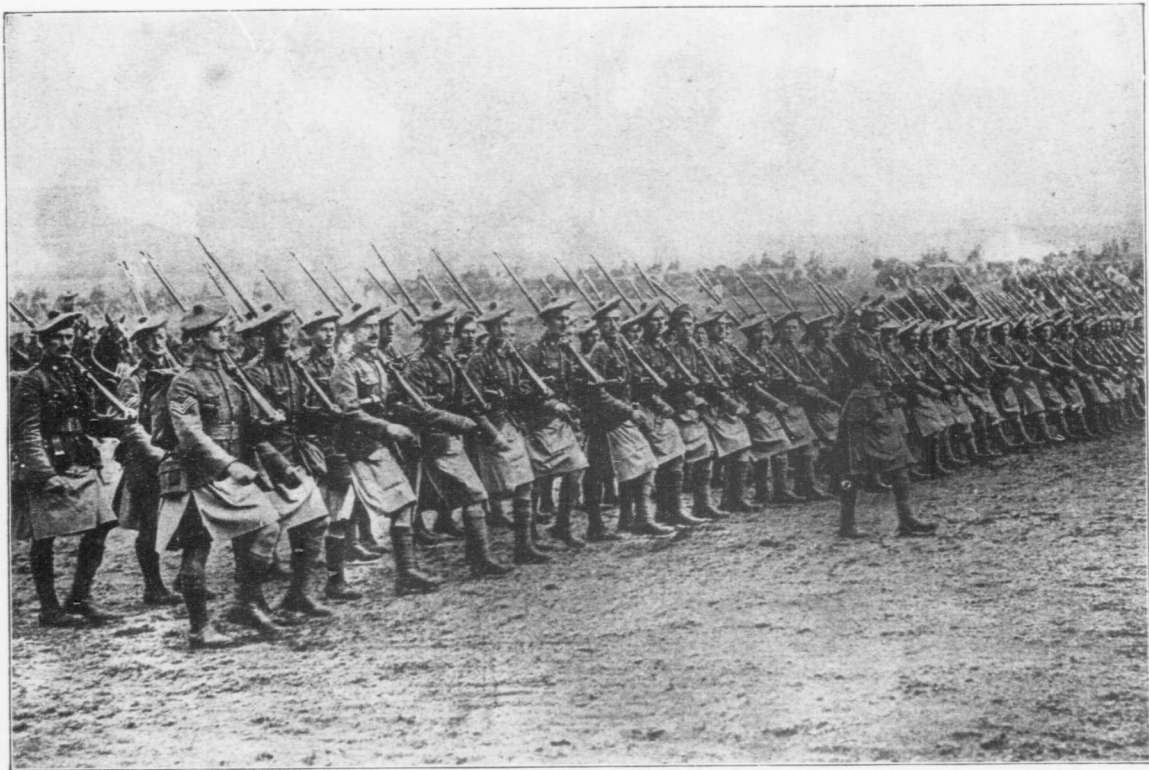
Political unity in Canada ceased to exist during the summer of 1917. The war

situation was unfavorable, owing to breaking down of the efficiency of the Russian armies, but Sir Wilfrid Laurier, the leader of the Liberal party, could not see his way to support the obligatory principle in securing men for the front. The truce with the government, then composed of Conservatives, therefore, came to an end. The opposition to the Military Service Act, however, was unavailing. The measure passed the House of Commons and Senate by large majorities and in the subsequent general elections the government, headed by Sir Robert Borden, who took a number of prominent Liberals into his cabinet and was supported by eight of the nine provincial Liberal leaders, secured a majority of 71 seats in a house of 235 members. The forces opposing the Union government secured no seats in the provinces of British Columbia and Saskatchewan, and only one seat in Alberta and one seat in Manitoba. Of the 82 Opposition members, 62 were elected from the province of Quebec. The plea that Quebec should not rule Canada, the tariff concessions granted to western



Canadians in support line watch their comrades advance in the distance.





Canadian Highlanders were inspected by Lloyd George, formerly British Secretary of War, and General Sir Sam Hughes.

Canada, and the assurance given to the farmers that they would not be deprived of necessary help undoubtedly contributed to the success of the government, as did also the enfranchisement of the nearest women relatives of soldiers and the disfranchisement of citizens of enemy birth who had entered Canada since 1902.

Under the Military Service Act, a total of 107,000 men were secured, many of whom were not trained in time to see service at the front. More than four times that number had enlisted of their own accord. The total number of men enlisted in Canada by the government was 611,741, but the 14,590 British and allied reservists who went to join their national armies, swelled the number to 626,331. Of this grand total, 432,642 men actually went overseas.

A tabulated statement of the grand total enlistment in the Dominion works out this way:

British and allied reservists. . . . . 14,590  
Voluntary enlistment for C. E. F. . . . . 465,984

Enlisted under Military Service Act . . . . . 108,288  
Enlisted for overseas service other than C. E. F., including nearly 13,000 for Royal Air Force and 3,000 for the Naval Service. . . . . 21,169  
Enlisted and struck off the strength. 16,300

Grand total enlistment in Canada. 626,331

Owing to the increase in the number of recruits under the Military Service Act, passed in 1917, the flow of reinforcements increased from 63,000 for all of 1917 to 73,000 for the last ten months of the war, in 1918. The number of men for the Canadian Expeditionary Force shipped during each of the calendar years of the war was as follows:

1914 . . . . . 30,999  
1915 . . . . . 84,334  
1916 . . . . . 165,553  
1917 . . . . . 63,536  
1918 . . . . . 73,630

Total for war. . . . . 418,052



Canadians dismantling an old bridge on the Lens front.

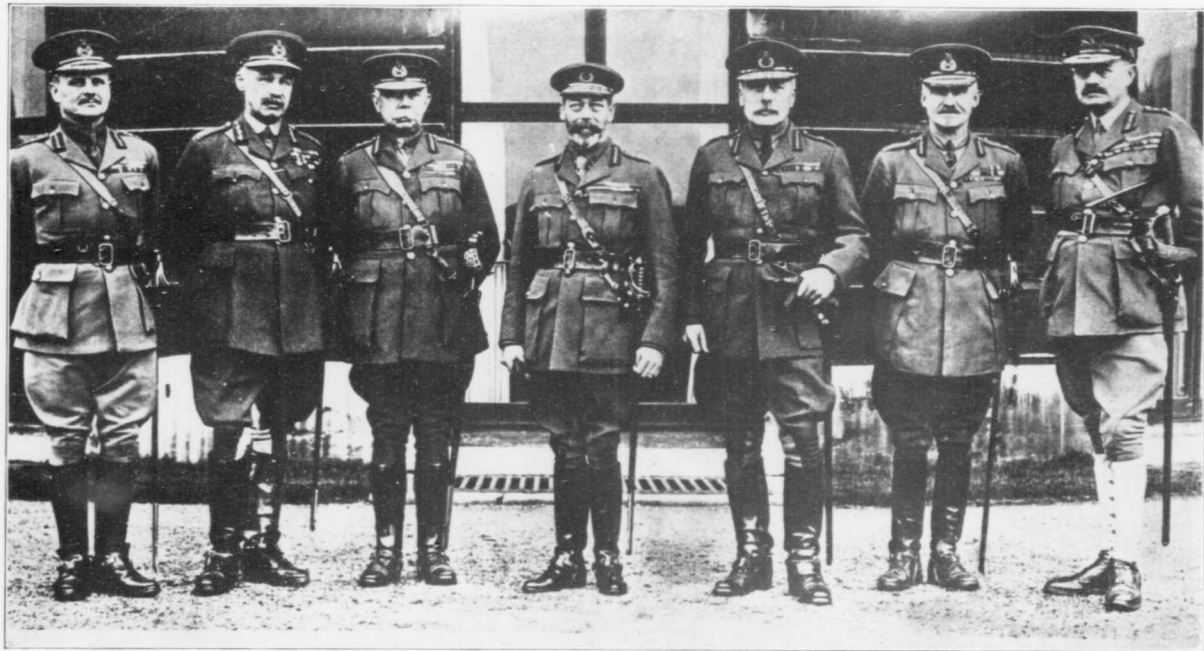


Canadians entering what remained of Cambrai.  
After the German retreat hardly a spot remained undamaged. Most of the damage seen here was done by German mines  
exploded after they evacuated the city.



THE INDOMITABLE CANADIANS AT THE FAMOUS BATTLE OF YPRES.

It was at this battle that the British first unloosed their poison gas.



This picture of King George and the British Generals was made at a reception to Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig upon his return to London from the battle front. From left to right they are: Sir W. Birdood; Gen. Sir Henry Rawlinson; Gen. Sir H. Plumer; King George; Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig; Gen. Sir H. S. Horne and Gen. Sir Julian Byng.



Lieut. R. A. Mac Gillivray, from Halifax, and Capt. H. A. Dixon, from Toronto. Both invested with the M. C. by H. M. the King.

On one occasion the British War Office suggested that Canada might put a fifth division in the field, as Australia, with a much smaller population, proposed to do. After mature consideration it was decided by the Canadian authorities that the policy which had been followed by Canada up to that time was the best policy, namely, to keep a certain number of divisions up to full strength by providing reinforcements freely, rather than to attempt to maintain so many divisions that their establishments could not be fully maintained. The experiences of the Canadian Army Corps of four divisions in 1918, when it was used continuously for three months as a spearhead with which to thrust through the fortified defences of the enemy, completely vindicated the Canadian point of view.

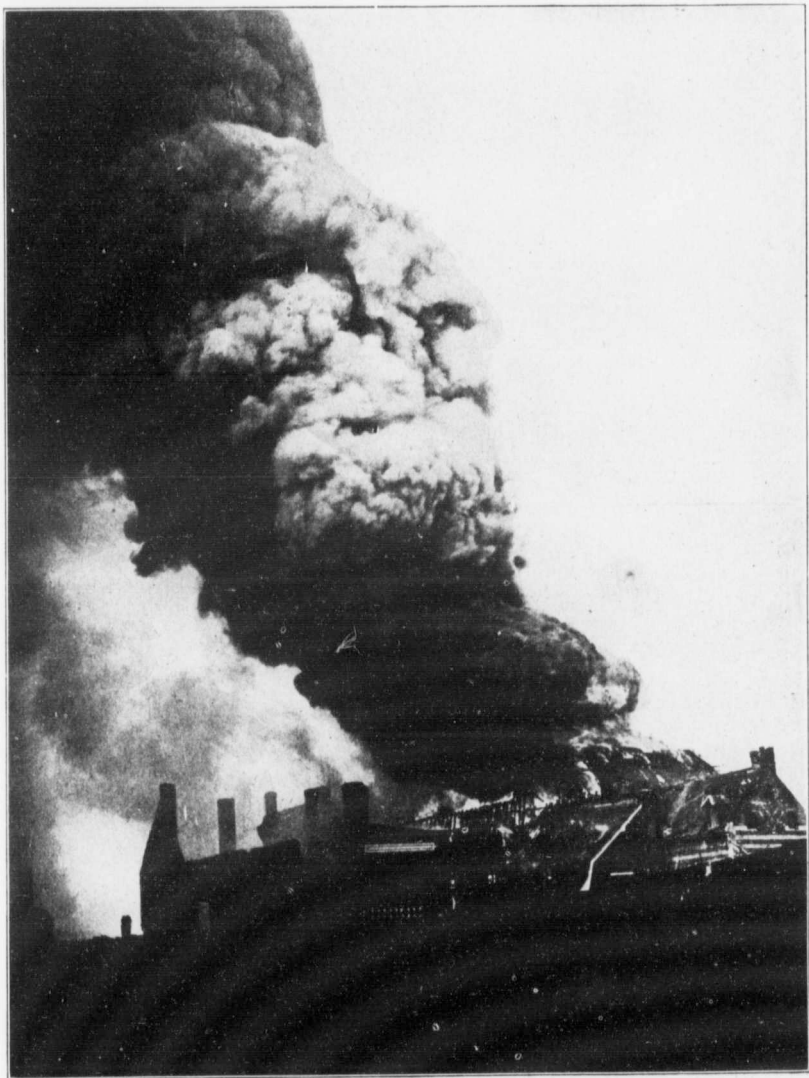
In the closing months of hostilities Canada was represented in France and Belgium by 156,250 men. About half of these were fighting men, although many more than half were required to expose them-

selves to the fire of the enemy. The four divisions, of 19,000 men each, made up 76,000 men. Corps troops, mostly artillery, totalled 11,000, bringing the number of men in the Army Corps up to 87,000. Besides these, were a brigade of cavalry of 3,000 men, including a strong draft from the Northwest Mounted Police; 15,000 men engaged in cutting down trees and milling; 15,000 engaged in railway construction and repair; salvage troops and units caring for the health of the army. Canada also maintained 12,000 men at home to defend canals, bridges, internment camps and other places of importance, and a garrison was maintained at St. Lucia, a military post in the West Indies. A few Canadians also served in railway construction gangs or in hospitals in Palestine and Macedonia.

Hundreds of Canadian soldiers obtained commissions in the imperial or British army. Two hundred Canadian officers were lent to the United States for instructional purposes. At least one in every three



These Canadians are not dead, but just resting. Any old place suits them.



The City of Valenciennes in flames after evacuation by the Germans.





German prisoners bringing in a Canadian wounded on a novel contrivance.

of the fliers of the British army was a Canadian. The most successful allied aviator in the war was W. A. Bishop, the wonderful flier from Owen Sound, in Ontario, who rose to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel, after shooting down 72 German planes. Canada also enlisted several hundred doctors and veterinarians for overseas service and some 200 nurses.

During the war Canada sent overseas to the great struggle in Europe more than one in twenty of her population. For more than two years she maintained at the front under the decimating fire of the enemy considerably more than the total number of

men Britain had obligated the empire, under certain circumstances, to put into action on the continent. When the armistice brought the fighting to a close this single dominion of the British empire was represented in the western arena by seven times as many men as fought in British uniforms at Waterloo, a century before. During the struggle the overseas empire of Britain which Germany fondly has imagined would be a negligible quantity in the final effort of the Teuton to subjugate the world, provided two million men with which to fight the enemy of civilization.

# Canada's Part in the War

## CHAPTER II.

### WORK OF THE CANADIANS IN 1914 AND 1915.

LANDING OF THE FIRST CONTINGENT—TRAINING OVER SEAS—LORD ROBERTS ADDRESSES CANADIANS—ESTABLISH HEADQUARTERS IN FRANCE—CANADIANS NEVER BUDGE—FIRST SERVICE AT THE FRONT—THE GREAT BATTLE OF YPRES—THE FIRST GAS ATTACK—CALAIS SAVED—ATTACK AT FESTUBERT—"PRINCESS PATS"—SIR ROBERT BORDEN VISITS CANADIANS AT FRONT.

It was on October 14th, 1914, after a tedious voyage across the Atlantic that the first Canadian contingent reached the shores of England. The landing was made at Plymouth unexpectedly, but it did not take long for the townspeople to flock to the waterfront to hail the men who had come three thousand miles across sea to help Old England. All of the thirty-three troopships reached port safely, although the German submarines were on the rampage at the time and succeeded in laying mines that sank the great dreadnaught battleship Audacious and damaged another of the same type off the north coast of Ireland. It is believed that the Germans expected the Canadian troops to take the northern route to Liverpool and made a special effort to destroy the convoy. Up to that time it was not thought that German submarines could operate at points so far removed from the German coast, and the enemy had no submarine bases on the Belgian coast.

The troops from Canada were sent on to Salisbury Plains to complete their training. They were placed under the command of Lieut.-General Alderson, who had the reputation of being a smart, determined officer. While in camp at Salisbury, the Canadians were honored by a visit by Field Marshal Roberts—"Bobs," as he was affectionately called by the general public—and to them he made the last speech he ever was permitted to make in England. Shortly thereafter the veteran general went to France to see his beloved Indian troops, took cold, and died. To the Canadians, Lord Roberts, who long had warned Britishers that Germany was preparing to strike for world's supremacy, said: "We

have arrived at the most critical moment of our history, and you have generously come to help us in our hour of need. We are fighting a nation which looks upon the British Empire as a barrier to her development, and has, in consequence, long contemplated our overthrow and humiliation. To attain that end, she has manufactured a magnificent fighting machine, and is



Church silverware saved from the enemy by the Canadians.

By a rapid advance the Canadians saved the candlesticks, altar posts and other church silver and brass ware from the Germans.

straining every nerve to gain victory. It is only by the most determined efforts that we can defeat her." A few weeks later the King visited the Canadians. In February he visited them again on the eve of their departure for service on the continent.

It was a wonderful relief to the ardent boys from Canada to get the word to go to the front. They knew that perils and hardships awaited them, and that many would be called upon to suffer wounds and death, but they were tired of the six months of training and the wet and muck of Salisbury Camp, which was extraordinarily uncomfortable because of record breaking floods. The Canadian division sailed from Avonmouth, on the Bristol Channel, and after a circuitous voyage, landed at St. Nazaire, in France, on the Bay of Biscay.

Later in the war the Canadians had more divisions than they had brigades in the first year of the struggle. The original First Division included three infantry brigades of four thousand men each. The First Brigade was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel M. S. Mercer. The Second Brigade was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Currie, and the Third Brigade by Colonel R.

E. W. Turner, V. C., D. S. O.

The three brigades were composed as follows:

#### FIRST BRIGADE.

First Battalion (Ont. Regt.)—O. C., Lt.-Col. F. W. Hill.

Second Battalion—O. C., David Watson.

Third Battalion (Toronto Regt.)—O. C., Lt.-Col. R. Rennie.

Fourth Battalion—O. C., Lt.-Col. A. P. Birchall.

#### SECOND BRIGADE.

Fifth Battalion—O. C., Lt.-Col. C. S. Tuxford.

Seventh Battalion—O. C., Lt.-Col. W. F. Hart-McHarg.

Eighth Battalion (Toronto Regt.)—O. C., Lt.-Col. L. J. Lipsett.

Tenth Battalion—O. C., R. L. Boyle.

#### THIRD BRIGADE.

Thirteenth Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada)—O. C., Lt.-Col. F. O. W. Loomis.

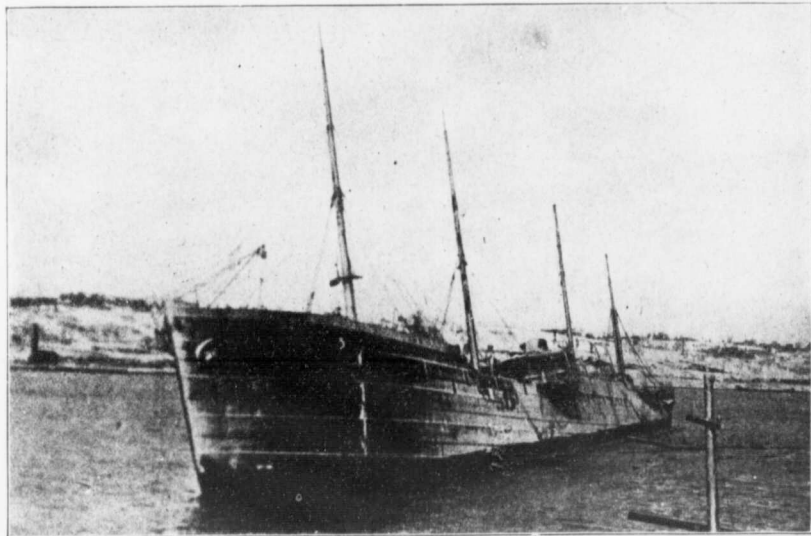
Fourteenth Battalion (Royal Montreal Regt.)—O. C., Lt.-Col. F. S. Meighen.

Fifteenth Battalion (48th Highlanders of Canada)—O. C., Lt.-Col. J. A. Currie.

Sixteenth Battalion (Canadian Scottish)—O. C., Lt.-Col. R. G. E. Leckie.



Charge of Heroic Scotch Highlanders. The hardest of the British troops are those Highlanders composed of the brawny sons of Scotland.



Collision of this vessel, the S. S. Imo, with the S. S. Mont Blanc caused the Great Halifax disaster.



Indescribable horrors and ruin caused by great Halifax explosion. This most remarkable photo tells the story of suffering and misery caused by the great Halifax explosion with graphic realism.

These three brigades moved from the port of debarkation direct to the Lys river district and established divisional headquarters at Estaires, west of Lille, which was captured by the Germans three years later in the last great German offensive. The Canadians were coached, first as individuals and then as units, in the arts of trench warfare by the more sophisticated English "Tommyes," whom they rated the best fellows in the world. They then took over a section of line near Fleurbaix, west of Lille and the Aubers Ridge. It was at noon on the 4th of March, 1915, that the Ninth Field Battery of Toronto fired its first shot at the Hun. The Canadian artillery was commanded by Lt.-Col. H. E. Burstall, with Lt.-Cols. E. W. B. Morrison, J. J. Creelman and J. H. Mitchell commanding the artillery brigade. The Divisional mounted troops were commanded by Lt.-Col. F. C. Jameson.

When the Canadians arrived at the firing line the British forces were being directed by General Sir John French, under the general supervision of General Foch, of

the French army, who was responsible for the direction of operations between the Aisne river and the North Sea. The commander-in-chief of the French armies was General Joffre. The length of line held by the British was about 26 miles, extending from a point east of Ypres southward across the Franco-Belgian frontier to the La Bassee canal, west of La Bassee.

Before the Canadian division took over three miles of trenches at the battle-front, they listened to a characteristic speech by their British commander, General Alderson, in which he said, "Before long the army will say, 'The Canadians never budge.'" That was a prophecy that was to be realized at a much earlier date than anybody imagined. For a week or two the Canadians carried on the defense of their bit of line, and on March 10th they kept the Germans engaged while the British troops immediately to the south of them staged a great attack at Neuve Chapelle that came within an inch of a spectacular success, and then broke down. The Canadian artillery had a part in the preliminary bombard-



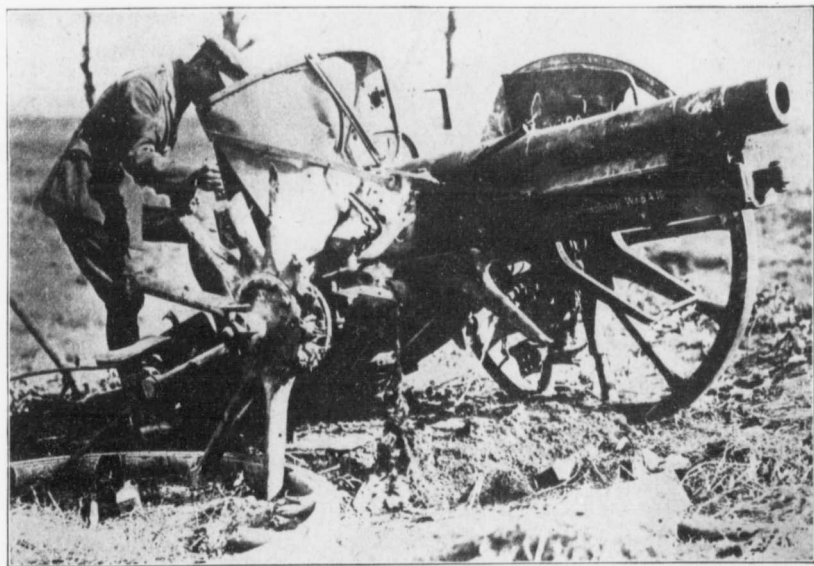
The result of Canadian artillery—a direct hit on a captured gun.

ment and the subsequent barrage. This experience over, the Canadians were taken out and moved northward to the Ypres salient, where they went into the firing line on April 17th, taking over three miles of trenches from the French army, a section of which continued to hold the line on their left, while British troops were on their right. This move made the Canadians the extreme left wing of the British army.

Two months after they had first smelled powder in the western arena, the raw Canadian troops were called upon to save Calais and avert a colossal disaster to the allied armies. The manner of their response amazed the world. Their opportunity came about in this way: Germany had pledged herself not to use asphyxiating gases in warfare. Other nations had given the same pledge and adhered to it. None of them took the trouble to manufacture gas-spreading devices or even to provide its troops with gas-masks or other precautions. But Germany, fearing that the failure of her treacherous surprise at-

tack on France in 1914 might doom her to defeat, prepared during the winter for the use of gas on an elaborate scale, and she chose the Ypres salient as the best place in which to secure an overwhelming success in that way. The salient was vulnerable, for it formed a semi-circle, eight miles across, based on a line running north and south and facing eastward. Ypres was the gateway to the Channel ports and by breaking through the allied defenses at that point an easy march to Calais was expected.

A number of facts tended to improve the prospect of success. The point of attack was the junction of the British and French armies. The French troops were colored soldiers who had a horror of anything mysterious. The French held only four miles of line and had Belgians on their left. Thus a hybrid army composed the allied forces, and as the troops spoke three different languages and had a diversity of organization, the difficulties of co-operation were much increased. For some inexpli-



Evidence of the good shooting of the Canadian Artillery. A direct shot from a Canadian artillery piece put this German gun out of commission.

cable reason, the allied defenses were not organized to great depth. And the German troops, in driving southwestward on Ypres, only five miles distant, were moving towards the rear of the British troops on the ridge east of Ypres that extends in a northeasterly-southwesterly direction.

The Germans attacked at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of Thursday, April 22nd, 1915. Of the three Canadian brigades, the Third and Second were on the firing line, with the Second on the right. The First was in reserve at Vlamertinghe, just outside the salient on the west bank of the Ypres canal. The dastardly gas attack won a complete initial success, and the Turcos and Zouaves on the left of the Canadians who were not smothered or killed were forced into precipitate flight, leaving a hole four miles wide in the allied front. The Third Brigade, commanded by Colonel Turner, V. C., immediately was placed in a desperate position. Its flank was turned and its rear threatened.

There was but one thing for Colonel Turner to do, other than retire on Ypres,

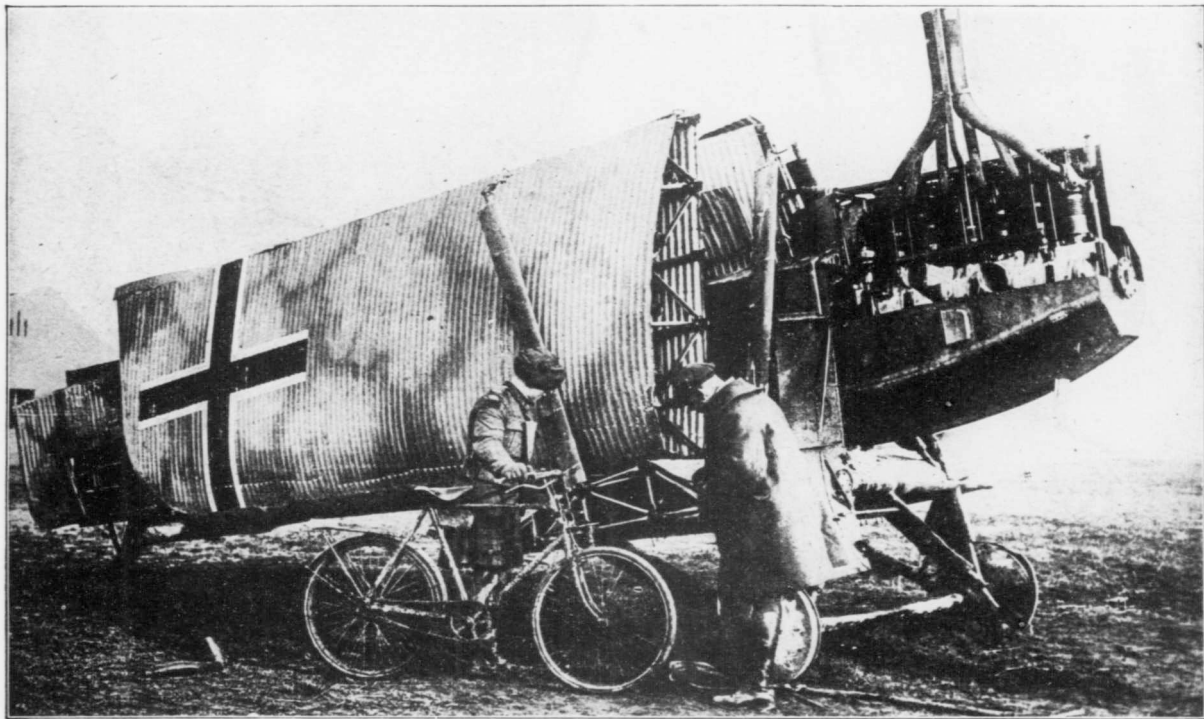
and that was to extend his troops to the left as speedily as possible and fill as much of the breach as he could. This he did during the night, while the troops of the First Division hurried up to enter the fray. By Friday morning the Canadian front, which had been 5,000 yards in length, had been extended to a length of 9,000 yards, the brunt of this extension, made under violent fire, being borne by the Third Brigade. The original 5,000 yards of Canadian front still was held and extended west-northwest, but the extension was carried in a south-southwesterly direction. At one time the extreme left wing of the Canadian division was surrounded, but it held on until reinforcements came up and cut a way through to its relief. The Third Brigade had had to make trenches facing northwest, while its old trenches faced northeast, and the men fought literally back to back. General Alderson took drastic steps to send it help. The reinforcements sent to its aid included the Second Battalion, under Lt.-Col. Watson; the Third (Toronto Regt.) Battalion, under Lt.-Col. Ren-



A busy scene on a road just behind the lines. The company at the right are resting prior to taking up their march again.



o the  
much  
dur-  
First  
By  
which  
been  
Front  
grade,  
s, the  
violent  
forth-  
in a  
time  
divi-  
mill  
way  
grade  
forth-  
forth-  
ek to  
steps  
sent  
along,  
(To-  
Rom-



Canadians examining a new kind of German "Tin Lizzie." The huge sweeping wings and fuselage were made of tin, with the framework of iron and steel. This airplane was made entirely of metal.

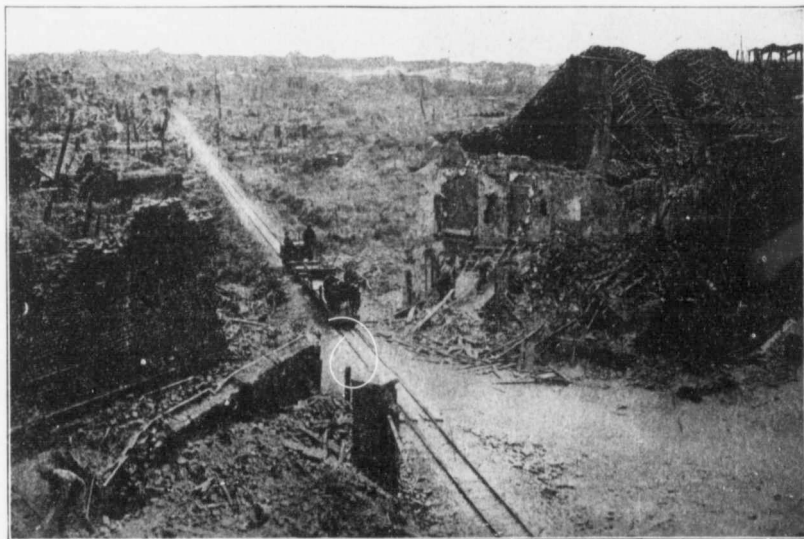


nic, both being battalions of the First Brigade; and the Seventh Battalion (British Columbia Regt.) and the Tenth Battalion of the Second Brigade.

The enemy had broken into a wood west of St. Julien and captured four 4.7-inch guns that had been lent to the French by the British. This wood was two miles behind the allied battle-front. Clearly, the Canadian division could be saved and the advance of the Germans westward towards Calais could be checked only by the Canadians menacing the left flank of the enemy. And so at midnight on April 22nd the Tenth and Sixteen battalions, commanded respectively by Lt.-Cols. Boyle and Leekie, were ordered by General Alderson to make a bayonet charge into the woods and expel the enemy. These two battalions were made up of Calgary Rifles, the Winnipeg Light Infantry and Hamilton and Western Highlanders. They went into the charge 2,200 strong and had only 498 men at the next roll call. Their colonel and the second in command, Major MacLaren, were killed, and the next officer in seniority, Major Ormond, was wounded. Major Guthrie,

M. P. P., from Frederickton, N. B., then took over the command. The battalions advanced 800 yards, captured the wood and the guns, which were found to be damaged, but later had to yield ground. The charge had important results, for it threw into confusion no less than eleven German regiments and did much to disorganize the German plan of battle.

An equally gallant charge was made five hours later by the First (Ontario) and Fourth battalions, directed by Brig-General Mercer, with the artillery of the First Brigade preparing the way. Lt.-Colonel Birchall was shot dead early in the charge, but the men, who held him in great affection, dashed on. This attack was made at a point where the enemy had penetrated deepest, not less than two and a half miles, and relieved a very critical situation. It was made in broad daylight, while the charge of the Tenth and Sixteenth battalions had been made by moonlight. The charge drove back the Germans, and the Canadians at once entrenched and plugged up another hole in the line. In this effort they had the co-operation of some British



Canadian tramway through ruined village in France.



Canadian Highlanders on march in France, preceded by the regiment's mascot, a billy goat.



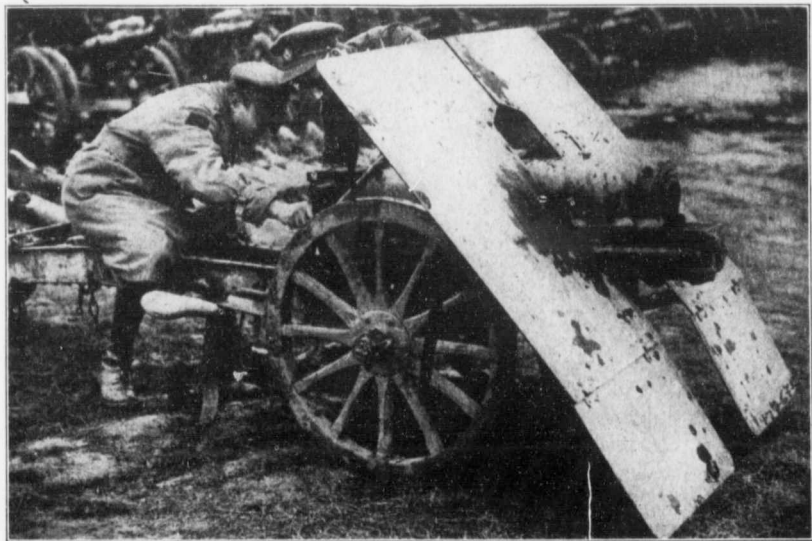
German guns captured by Canadians at Cambrai.

troops led by Colonel Geddes. The trenches thus captured on Friday morning were held by the same troops under the most difficult circumstances until Sunday, when they were relieved. The Seventh Battalion (British Columbia) regiment, which had fought with the Third Brigade, covered itself with glory. It lost its commander, Lt. Col. Hart-McHarg, and its strength was reduced to 100 men. Major Odium, who took over the battalion, greatly distinguished himself.

The Germans were not easily persuaded from pressing their advantage. They attacked day after day for weeks, throwing in great masses of men and using gas on every favorable occasion, as well as a tremendous concentration of artillery. But the fate of the battle was decided by the self-sacrificing charges of the Tenth, Sixteenth, First and Fourth battalions. That does not imply that equally heroic efforts did not have to be made by other units of the division and that the British and French troops that came into action on the second day of the enemy's offensive and thereafter, did not share in the glory of the

defense. Together, the allies fought so well that the Germans never captured Ypres, let alone their goal at Calais, which the Kaiser had vowed he would have by the 1st of May.

The ordeal of the Canadians did not end on Friday, April 23rd. Indeed, they were pressed harder and harder during a succession of days. By Friday afternoon, seven thousand British troops had come to the rescue. Even with their aid it was impossible to stem the onrushing hordes of Germans, who paved the way for their advance by letting loose fresh waves of hideous fumes, which blew over the Canadian positions, and closed up the lungs of the defenders. Slowly and sullenly the Third Brigade retired, fighting every foot of the way, determined at whatever cost not to allow the enemy to break through. The enemy, however, did break in between St. Julien and the brigade headquarters and cut off most of the Thirteenth Battalion (Royal Highlanders from Montreal), Fourteenth Battalion (Royal Montreal Regt.) and the Fifteenth Battalion (48th Highlanders from Toronto). The remnants of



Austrian mountain gun captured from the Germans by the Canadians at Cambrai.

so  
red  
ich  
the  
  
end  
ere  
ue-  
on,  
me  
was  
of  
ad-  
le-  
an  
the  
ird  
the  
to  
he  
St.  
nd  
on  
on  
ur-  
t.)  
h-  
of



Princess Patricia ("Princess Pat") of Connaught attaching a wreath of laurels to the standard of the famous Canadian "Princess Pat" Regiment.



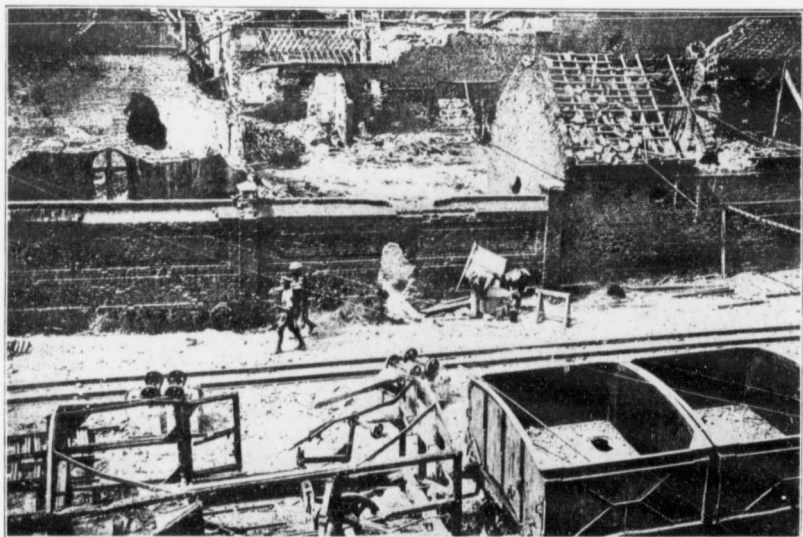
German prisoners taken by the Canadians. Note youthful appearance of prisoners.



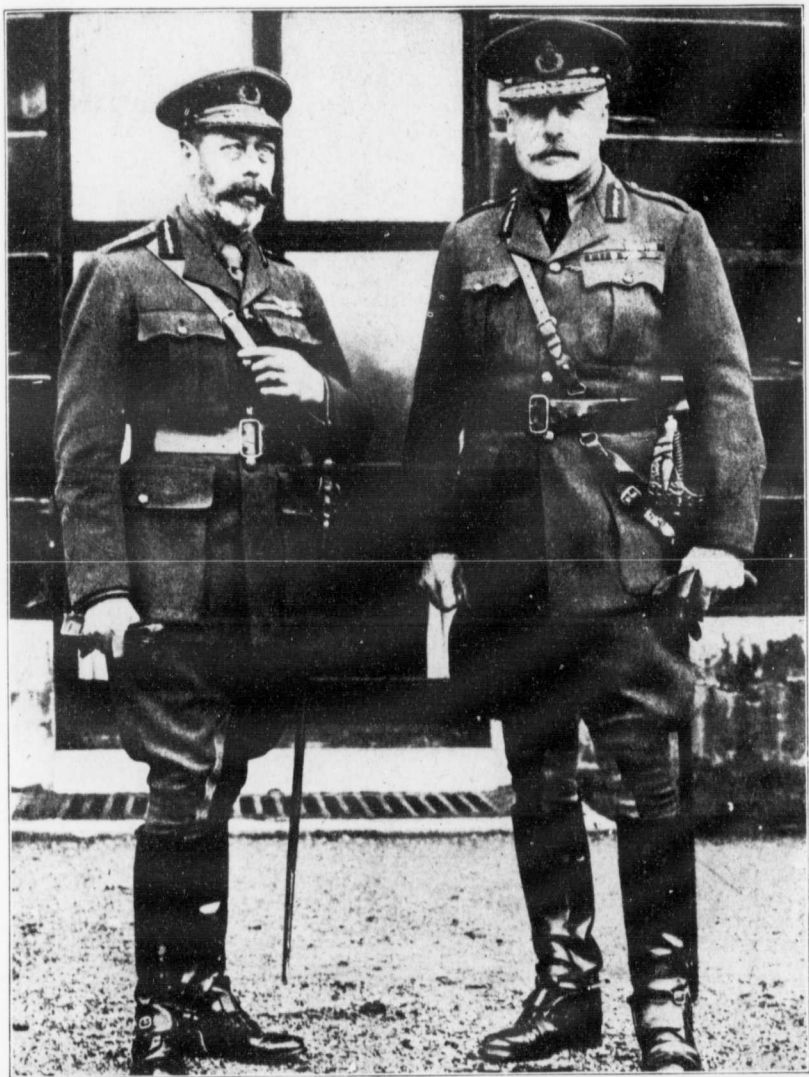
Canadian and British Troops in the Most Bloody Battle Against the Germans in the Ypres Sector.



Huge iron cross dedicated to the Kaiser in 1871 discovered by Canadians in their advance through Germany.



Canadian corps tramways on way through ruins of village to get water. Desolation and ruin marked the scenes of fighting in this section.



King George of Great Britain and Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig.

these three battalions fought on in and near St. Julien for hours, until their ammunition was exhausted. Then, no prospect of help being in sight, they fell into the hands of the enemy. The devotion of these men, who virtually played the part of a rearguard and enabled new defenses to be manned in their rear, never should be forgotten.

The withdrawal of the Third Brigade, which was necessary to avoid complete annihilation, made matters more difficult for the Second Brigade, on the right of the Third, for it left the left flank of the Second exposed in much the same way as the left flank of the Third had been exposed by the sudden flight of the colored French troops. Brig.-General Currie, later commander of the Canadian Army Corps of four divisions, totalling 76,000 men, was in charge of the Second Brigade, and he immediately swung back his left flank, dug in and held on. Here it was that General Currie won his spurs on the battlefield. He handled his brigade in a masterly way during great stress, and retained his positions in the crisis of the battle from Friday afternoon until Sunday, by which time his trenches simply had ceased to exist.

The work of the Eighth Battalion (90th Winnipeg Rifles) deserves special mention in this connection, because it guarded the exposed flank of the Second Brigade. The commander of this battalion was Lt.-Col. Lipsett. He held on all day Friday and Saturday. At daybreak on Sunday one-half of the battalion, on the left, was relieved, but the Durhams, who took its place, were badly cut up, and on Sunday afternoon a company of the Eighth, in turn, relieved the Durhams. The Germans entrenched in the rear of this company and brought an enfilade artillery fire to bear, and orders were given for two platoons to cover the retirement of the other two platoons. All the officers of the company remained with the covering platoons, every member of which was either killed or captured. The retiring platoons escaped with casualties of 45 per cent.

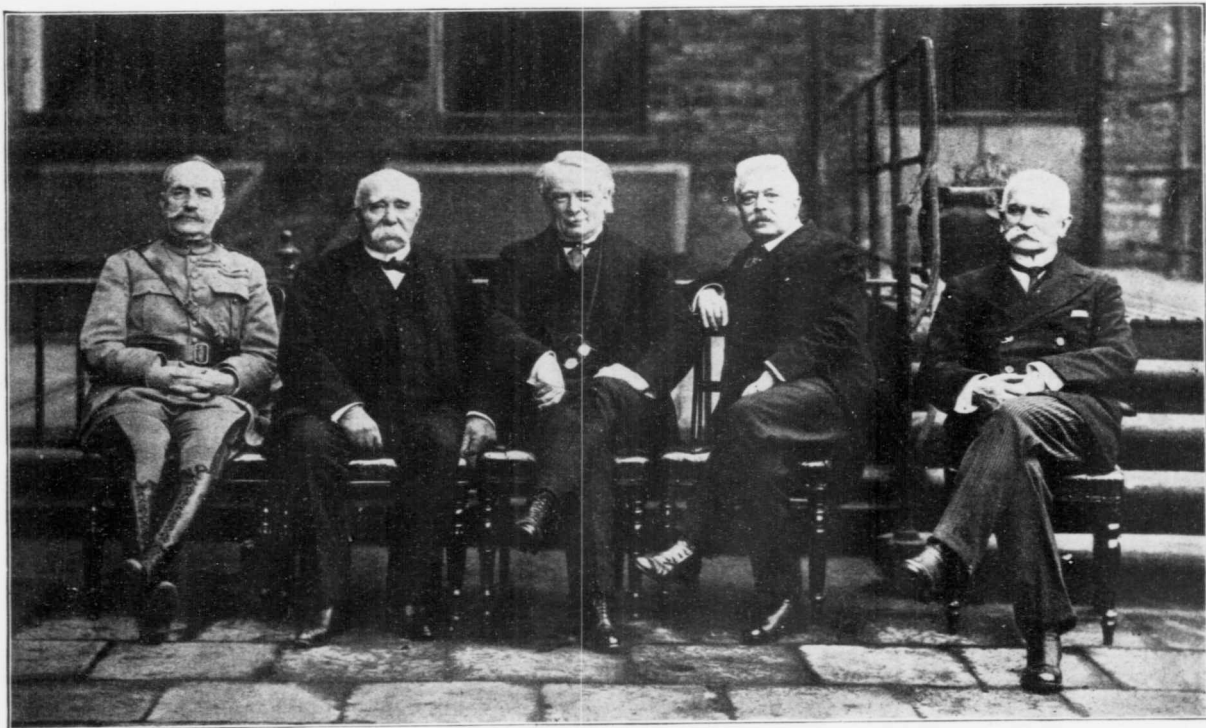
Help came to the Second Brigade at last in the form of two thousand British troops. Two slight retirements were made, and then four thousand more British troops

arrived. This was on Sunday. The relieving Britishers, passing through the Canadians' left center and giving three lusty cheers on the way for the men who had saved Ypres, dashed at the foe. Then the exhausted and terribly decimated Canadian brigades were taken out for a much needed rest.

The most severe of all tests was still to be borne by the Second Brigade. For four days it had been pounded and battered until only a thousand men were left of the original four thousand. Monday morning found it spent and broken, the indomitable will of the men relaxed, and both body and mind seeking comfort. But that morning the new defenders of the line were hard put to it, and General Currie was asked if he would go back into the trenches. And back he went with his men to hold the foremost positions throughout Monday and reserve trenches all day Tuesday. Not until Wednesday did the Brigade reach the rest billets in the rear. The Canadians had disproved the rule of warfare that troops that have lost three-fourths of their number cease to have fighting value.

The Canadian First Division had some more stiff fighting during 1915. It participated in attacks at Festubert and Givenchy, which, in conjunction with French attacks farther south, were intended to lead to the capture of Lille, but which broke down because of insufficient guns and munitions and the absence of secret concentration. The Festubert fighting took place less than a month after the beginning of the ordeal at Ypres. The Sixteenth (Canadian Scottish), including men from Vancouver, Winnipeg, Victoria and Hamilton, took part in the famous fight for the orchard at that point. The gallant Tenth also made an attack on a position nearly known as "Bexhill," and suffered 300 casualties. Parts of the Fifth and Seventh battalions, a squadron of the Strathcona Horse, aided in this fighting, and these later were reinforced by the Second Battalion and the Royal Canadian Dragoons. The Second Brigade lost one-fourth of its numbers in this see-saw fighting. On May 25th the troops that had taken Bexhill were brought under the command of Brigadier-General Seely, a well known English





Left to right: Marshal Foch; Premier Clemenceau of France; Premier David Lloyd George of Great Britain; Premier Signor Orlando of Italy, and Baron Sonnino, Delegate to the Peace Conference. Photograph taken at: 10 Downing street, the official home of Premier Lloyd George.

statesman and cavalry officer, who had among his command the Second King Edward Horse. From this time Brigadier-General Seely commanded the Canadian Cavalry Brigade.

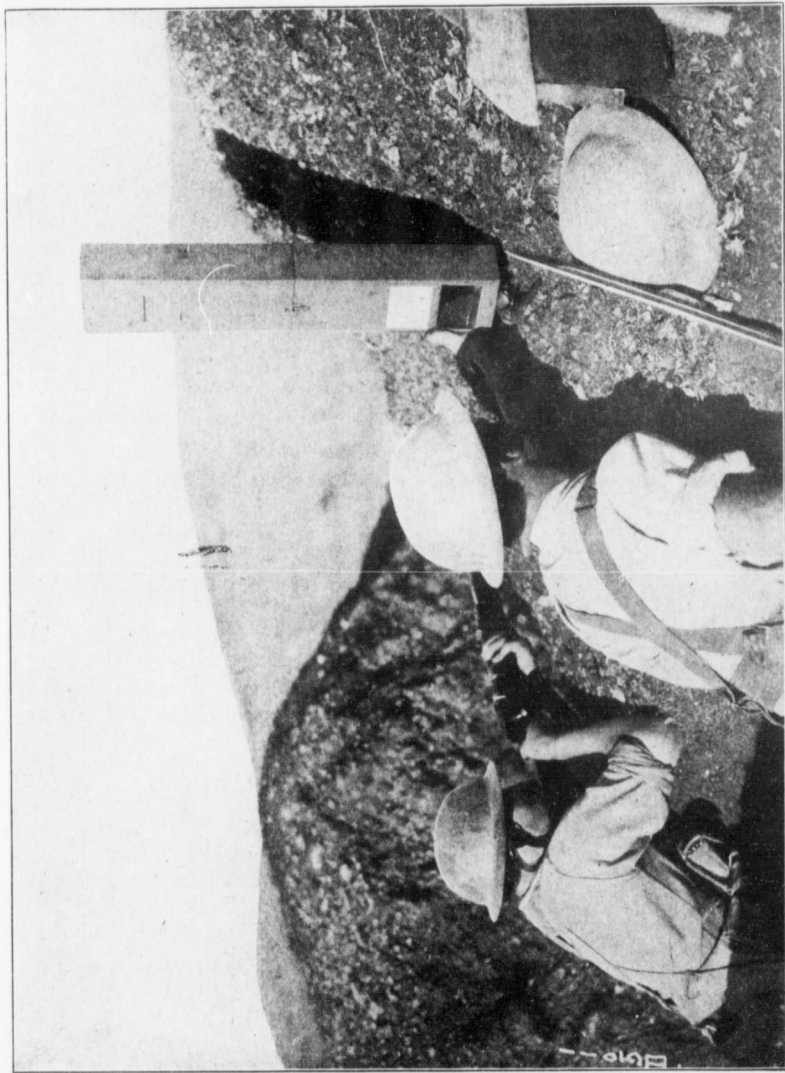
On the 21st the Canadian Division was removed to the south end of the British front, near Givenchy. Here the First Canadian (Ontario) Battalion made an attack on "Stony Mountain" to assist a British attack on the left. Out of 23 combatant officers who went into this action, only three missed death or wounding. The three included the commander, Lt.-Colonel Hill. The fatalities included Lt.-Colonel Beecher, the second in command. After this engagement, the Division was moved into a quiet part of the front at Ploegstreet, just north of the Belgian frontier, where the First Dominion Day in the trenches was celebrated on the 1st of July.

Justice to the work of the Princess Patricia's Light Infantry requires it to be stated that this regiment was the first of the British forces from overseas to get into action in the western arena. In the first year of war it operated with the Brit-

ish army, independent of the First Canadian Division, and it had had casualties representing one-tenth of its strength by the time the First Division entered the firing line. This was two months after the "Princess Pats" had begun active operations. The Patricia's first saw service near the village of St. Eloi, a few miles south of Ypres, where the Canadians were destined to see much fighting in the years following. On March 20th a stray bullet killed its commander, Colonel Farquhar. He had been military secretary to the Duke of Connaught. His place was taken by Lt.-Col. H. C. Buller, who lost an eye from a shell splinter on May 5th. Major Gault then took over the command. Three days later, during a determined German drive, Major Gault was wounded in the left arm and thigh by a shell and lay in a trench in great anguish for ten hours, it being impossible to remove him during the tremendous enemy bombardment that was proceeding. By 11:30 o'clock that night all the company commanders had been killed. Roll call showed only 150 men left, with Lieuts. Niven and Papineau the only com-



British tank crossing No Man's Land to attack the enemy.



British Tommies watching enemy through a periscope.



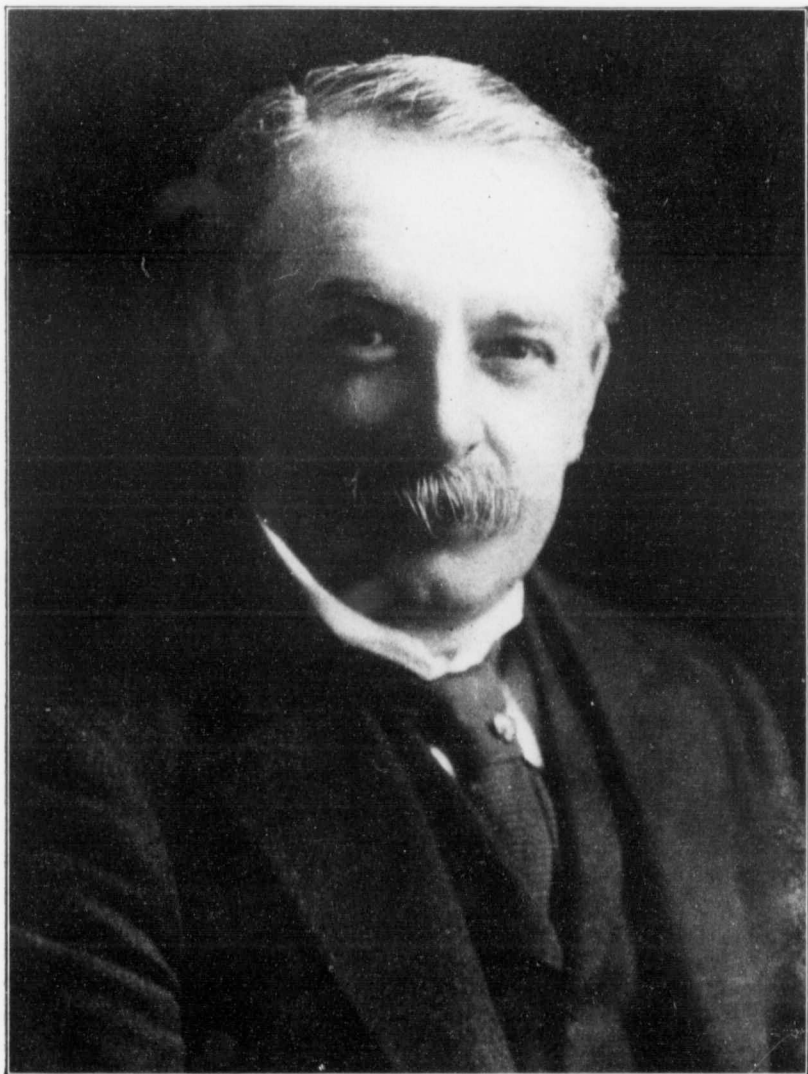
American Artillerymen on the Marne Front.

missioned officers. When relief came, near midnight, the survivors buried their fallen comrades on the spot, Lieut. Niven repeating as much as he remembered of the burial service. In doing so he held in his hands the battle-worn colors of Princess Patricia of Connaught, the only regimental colors carried into action by British forces during the war.

In those days the allied armies were suffering terribly from a shortage of men and war material. The shortage of men is illustrated by the fact that three days after the 150 survivors of the Princess Patricia's had been withdrawn they were asked if they would go back to help their old comrades of the Fourth Rifle Brigade. They responded by forming a composite battalion made up of their own men and some men of the Fourth King's Royal Rifle Corps. After a brief stay in the trenches they were relieved and put under the command of Major Pelly, who had been convalescing in England. In November the

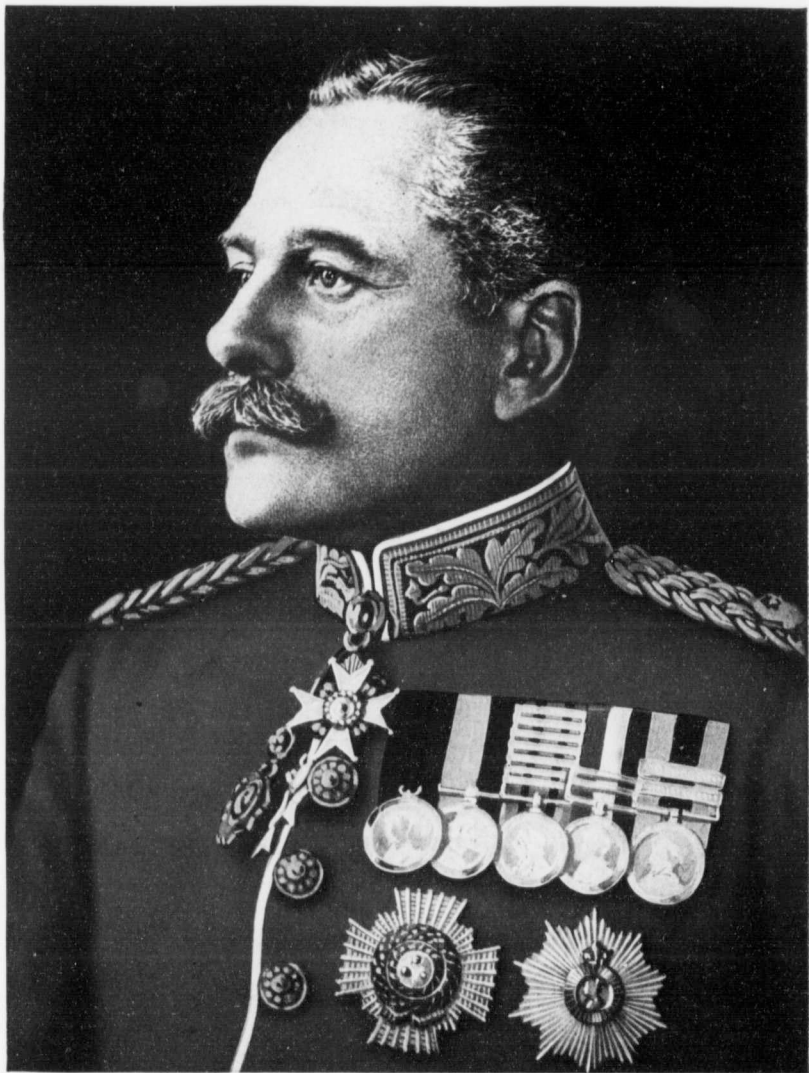
regiment joined the Canadian forces, which in September had grown into two divisions. The divisions were formed into an army corps, and General Alderson was promoted to command it. Major-General Turner, V. C., was promoted to the command of the Second Division, while General Currie took over the command of the First Division. Thus the two men who had most distinguished themselves in filling the breach at Ypres were raised from the command of brigades to command of divisions.

In July, Sir. Robert Borden, the premier of Canada, had paid a memorable visit to the Canadian troops at the front, and told them that President Poincare of France, General Joffre and General French all had referred in the highest terms to their services. In August, General Sir Sam Hughes, the Minister of Militia and Defense, made a tour of the battle zone. As he said on leaving the Canadians, they "had more than fulfilled the highest predictions."



Lloyd George. Great Britain's foremost Statesman and War Lord.

ich  
ms.  
my  
ted  
V.  
the  
rie  
ivi-  
lis-  
ach  
and  
  
ier  
to  
old  
ee,  
had  
rv-  
es,  
de  
on  
pre



SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE BRITISH FORCES  
IN FRANCE AND BELGIUM.

# Canada's Part in the War

## CHAPTER III.

### THE CAMPAIGNS OF 1916 AND 1917.

ST. ELOI—FIGHTING IN THE YPRES SALIENT—GEN. HAIG PAYS TRIBUTE TO CANADIANS—HILL 60—BATTLE OF THE SOMME—GERMANS RETIRE TO HINDENBURG LINE—VIMY RIDGE—GEN. CURRIE PLACED IN COMMAND—HILL 70.

The simultaneous allied offensives on September 25th, 1915, at Loos and Tahure (Artois and Champagne) warned Germany that she needed her striking force in the western arena in 1916 to cope with the increasing power of Britain and France. The decision of her high command was to strike first, and in mid-February a great attack was begun in the Verdun region. To meet that effort, French troops were released from sixteen miles of front extending northward from the Somme river towards Arras, and British troops substituted. And while the allies spent months in warding off the Verdun attack and in preparing a drive of their own up the Somme Valley, which began on the 1st of July, it became desirable to keep the Germans occupied on the northern part of the British front. It was this consideration that led to British troops making an attack in the closing days of March near St. Eloi, where there was a sharp salient in the German line.

Four great mines were fired under the German defenses, and the British immediately occupied the mine craters and the high ground between. The Germans were nervous about the situation, fearing that the British might be preparing the way for a general attack, and so they concentrated a tremendous amount of artillery against the lost territory, and, in succession, a very large number of men. The British stubbornly contested their efforts, as their purpose was being served by drawing in a large portion of the enemy's reserves, and a ding-dong struggle for the craters went on week in and week out throughout the month of April and into May.

The Canadian Army Corps, now grown to three divisions, took a hand in this hard fighting on April 3rd, when the Sixth Brig-

ade relieved a worn-out British unit. Thereafter, more Canadian troops were fed into the engagement, and for a time the practice of relieving battalions every forty-eight hours was in effect. French Canadians performed nobly, and all the troops were delighted with their new steel helmets, which were used here for the first time.

Seldom during the war did troops of any nation fight under worse conditions than did the forces engaged at St. Eloi. The shellfire on both sides was so violent that lines of communications were effaced. Troops were cut off from their headquarters, and had to depend largely on their own initiative. Food supplies were irregular, when not cut off entirely, and the men had to fight in trenches knee deep in water. The earth everywhere had the consistency of porridge. For weeks at a time the commanders were without a clear idea of the situation around the hotly-disputed mine craters. In the end, the British had to be content with a drawn battle so far as actual possession of the mine craters was concerned.

During the fourth week of the fighting, Lt.-Colonels A. E. Swift and F. A. Creighton did some good work in organizing counter-attacks. Three Canadian officers whose good work in Flanders had been noticed by the French Legion of Honor were awarded the Officers' Cross (Croix d'Officier). Their names were Colonels Loomis and Tuxford, and Colonel C. H. Mitchell of the headquarters' staff, whose intelligence work was a feature of Canada's contribution to success in the war.

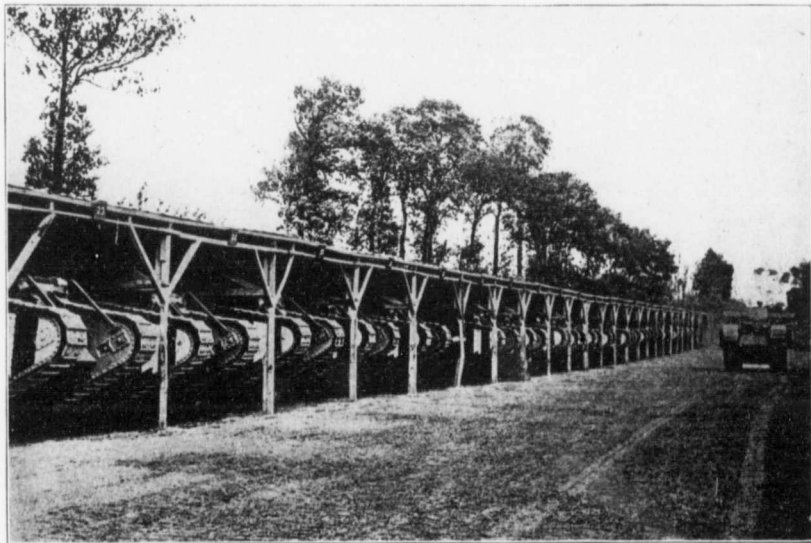
When the Canadian Army Corps was through with its work at St. Eloi it was moved into the Ypres salient proper and given a front to defend southeast of Zille-

beke. Here, on June 2nd, the Germans chose to launch a heavy attack along a front of two miles. Treachery or clever work of spies—or was it only a coincidence?—caused the Germans to attack at the very moment when Major-General Mercer, the commander of the Third Division, and Brigadier-General Williams, commander of the Third Brigade, were on a visit of inspection. It is said that General Byng, who a few days before had been appointed in the place of General Alderson to the command of the enlarged army corps was to have accompanied the other two officers, but changed his mind at the last moment. In the German attack, Brigadier-General Williams was wounded and captured, and more than 300 Canadians taken prisoners, and Major-General Mercer was killed. The former had fought in South Africa and had commanded the concentration camp at Valcartier. Major-General Mercer had commanded the Queen's Own Regiment of the Canadian militia, at Toronto, when the war began. He was a lawyer by profession, but had

developed into a first class officer as a result of 25 years in the militia and earnest service at the front. His body was recovered and buried at Poperinghe near the bodies of Lt.-Colonel Hart McHarg and Lt.-Colonel Birchall.

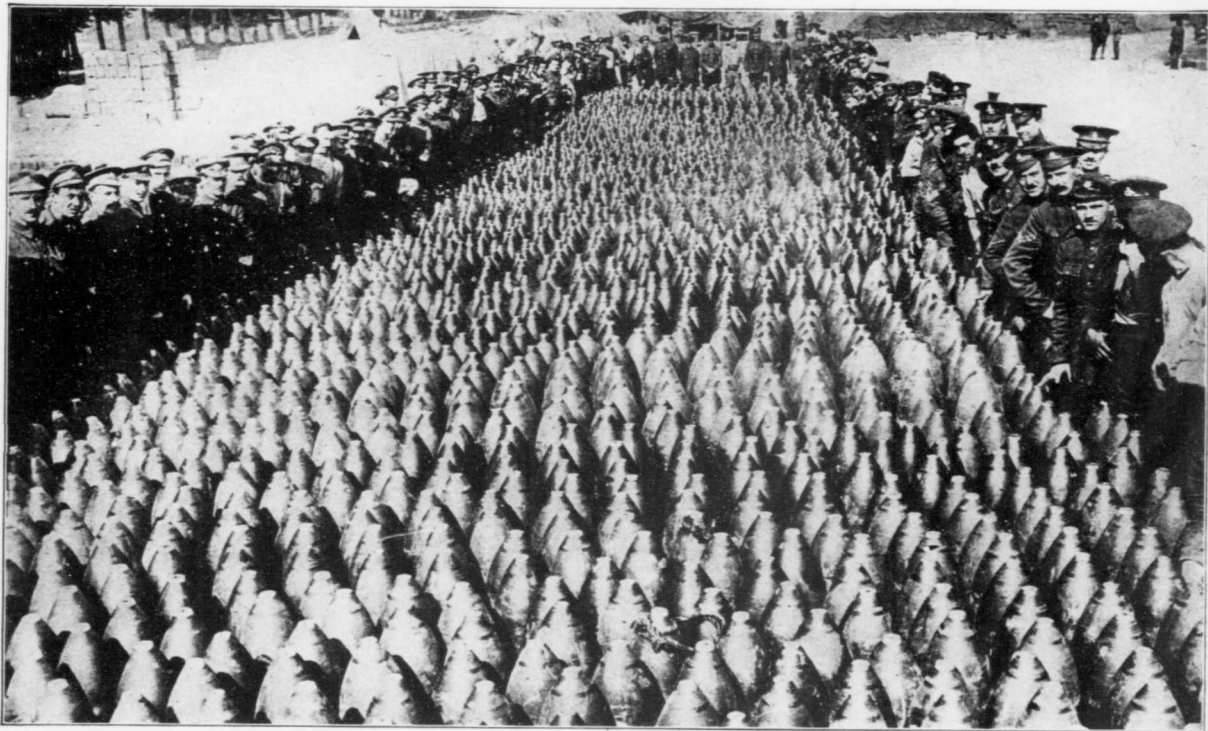
General Haig paid a warm tribute to the work of the Canadians in opposing the German onslaught. In his own words, "The Canadians behaved with the utmost gallantry, counter-attacking successfully after a heavy and continued bombardment." Much of the ground lost in the initial attack was retaken at once. Careful computation led to the estimate that the Germans suffered eight thousand casualties in making their slight gain.

Twelve days after the Germans, south-east of Zillebeke, had captured Sanctuary Wood and Hill 60, the Canadians staged an elaborate counter-attack which was completely successful. They took back all the lost ground and severely punished the enemy. Their total casualties in this fighting have been placed at 13,000. The Canadian Minister of Militia and Defense, General



A line of British tank stables.





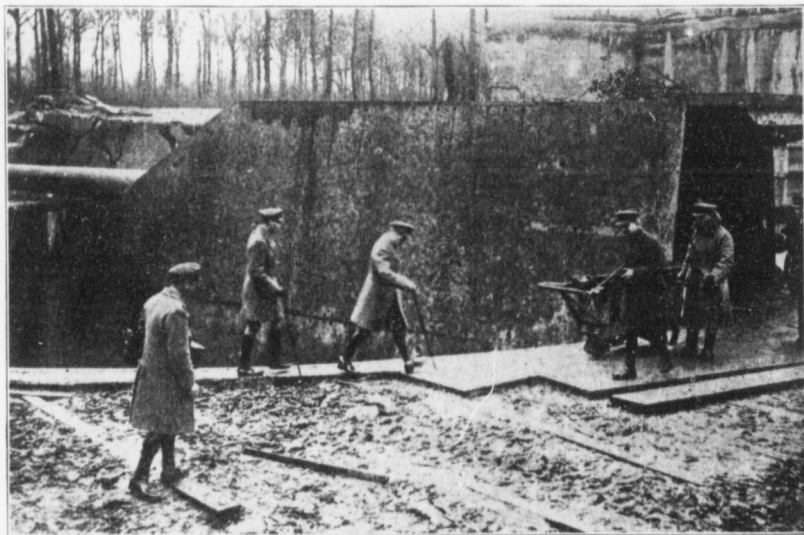
British shells to back the soldiers.

the Hon. Sir Sam Hughes, who was at odds with the premier, Sir Robert Borden, and later resigned, at this time expressed the opinion that the Ypres salient should be abandoned because its value was of a sentimental character and retention of the salient meant undue casualties. The Canadian government made inquiries of the British General Staff and became satisfied that it was necessary to hold the salient. J. L. Garvin, of the London Observer, however, endorsed the views of General Hughes.

In August of 1916 the Fourth Canadian Division, under the command of General Watson, joined the army corps. The other divisional commanders were Generals Turner, Currie and Lipsett. During September the Canadians, who had been shifted far to the south, entered the great battle of the Somme, which had been in progress for two and a half months. On the 15th they took Martinpuich and Courelette, in conjunction with other troops, and saw the tanks, the land dreadnaughts that were as-

tonishing the world, in action. They also captured Moquet Farm. In this fighting they took 1,200 prisoners and two guns. Men from Toronto, London, Ottawa, Kingston, Winnipeg, Regina and Vancouver and mounted men from eastern Canada participated.

For a year and a half the Canadians had been on the defensive. On the Somme they demonstrated that they were equally good or better in the attack. In October they captured the Regina trench, which had held up the British army. One Edmonton private, single-handed, accepted the surrender of 62 Germans who had been trapped in a deep German dugout. On November 18, British and Canadian troops attacked on both sides of the Anere river and captured Grandcourt during a snowstorm. The Canadians advanced on a two-mile front to a maximum depth of 900 yards, taking 600 prisoners. Christmas found the Canadians on the front east of Arras, just taken over, and making the biggest trench raid on record up to that time. They captured 59 of



Royalty visiting the Flanders front. Here are seen the Princes of England and Belgium, King Albert, Prince Albert of England, and the Prince of Wales.



A tank crashing through barbed wire entanglements.



The battle of Cambrai.

British troops are shown advancing on the German lines across a field of barbed wire entanglements and shell craters. In the distance the first wave of British troops are shown advancing on the German trenches, while the second wave waits ready to follow closely behind the leaders.

the enemy and killed 150. That closed the fighting for the year 1916.

The result of the Somme offensive of 1916 was not fully seen until the spring of 1917, when the enemy, fearful of fresh allied attacks, evacuated the whole salient between the Oise and the Scarpe rivers and withdrew to what was called the Hindenburg line. This front ran in a fairly straight north-and-south line from the region of Soissons to the region of Arras. Its northern end rested on Vimy ridge, which was the northern pivotal point for the German retirement. The enemy withdrawal was in full progress by March 17th, when the revolution overturned the Czaristic regime in Russia. On April 9th the British forces launched a great attack against Vimy Ridge and important ground east of Arras. The Canadians were mainly responsible for the attack against the ridge, which had baffled the French in terrible fighting in 1915 and cost our allies 80,000 casualties.

The Canadians, now four divisions strong, and still commanded by General Byng, accomplished a most spectacular success. The enemy's defenses had been so well located by careful preliminary work, and the brief but intense artillery bombardment had so destroyed them, that the advancing infantry was able to sweep over the crest of the ridge, with its gradual rise, and far beyond the abrupt drop on the far side, natural features which made it hard to attack from the west side and difficult to hold. Only on the north end of the ridge, near Souchez, was the resistance stubborn and the cost of advance considerable. The British, in this smart attack, captured more than 15,000 Germans and 200 guns. Some military men are of the opinion that the breach in the enemy's lines was so great that had troops been rushed through the breach without waiting for the artillery to come up, a practice that bore good results in 1919, a decisive victory would have been obtained. More cautious tactics were fol-

lowed, and when efforts later were made to squeeze the enemy out of the colliery town of Lens it was found the enemy was capable of formidable resistance.

The French, under Nivelle, made a great offensive effort beginning a week after the Vimy attack began, and it obtained considerable success. The French government, however, considered that it was at the cost of inordinate casualties and the operations were broken off and General Petain substituted for General Nivelle. Byng's good work at Vimy led to his appointment to the command of a large army, and the appointment, for the first time during the war, of a Canadian to the command of the Canadian Army Corps. The choice fell upon General Currie, whose courage, coolness in the face of danger and resourcefulness had been demonstrated during the gas attack in the Ypres salient, as well as in many subsequent engagements.

The first operation staged by the Canadian Army Corps while under the command of General Currie took place on August 15th. It resulted in the capture of Hill 70, near Lens, on which it might be

said the Hindenburg line rested after it was jolted off Vimy Ridge by the April attack. Hill 70 had been taken by the British in September of 1915 at the same time as Vimy Ridge had been taken by the French, but both of them subsequently were lost, in counter-attacks. All the Canadian objectives were taken and retained and the enemy considerably worried. It has been argued that Hill 70 was not worth its cost in blood, the casualties being 9,000, but it tended to assist the operations that began in the Ypres salient on July 31st, looking to the capture of the Passchendaele Ridge and the submarine bases at Ostend and Zeebrugge, by drawing German reserves to the Artois. Moreover, in the critical days of the Germans' final offensive in 1918 the possession of Hill 70 and Vimy Ridge was a wonderful advantage to the allied armies. These positions provided a bastion in the allied front that never budged, although menacing drives developed on either side. Possession of the position may have saved the British armies from irreparable disaster.

General Currie was planning to extend



House from which the Crown Prince watched the defeat of his troops.



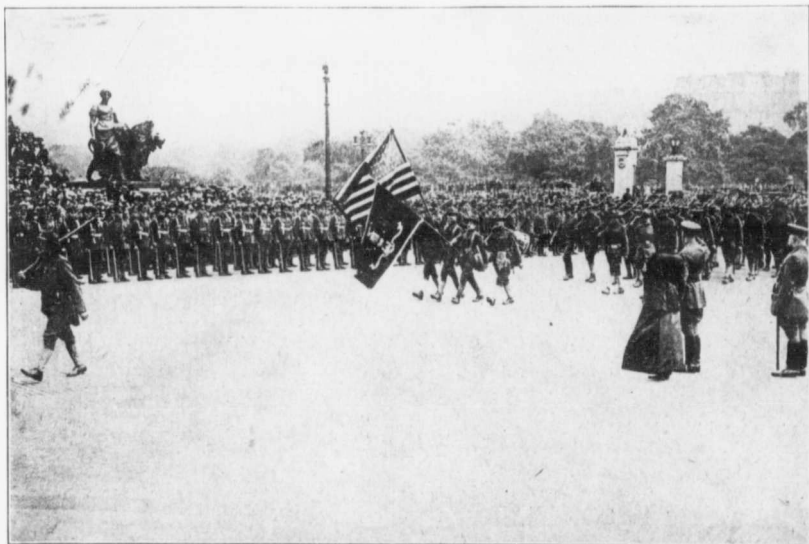
FRANK DADD  
1917.

The Terrific Drive by the Scottish Canadians at Ypres. This Was the First German Defeat on this Sector.

his success around Hill 70 when word came that the Canadians were wanted in Belgium to complete the work carried on by other British forces which, owing to the atrocities, record-breaking weather and poor intelligence work, had been a comparative failure. The Canadians arrived in the Ypres salient late in October and by the end of the first week of November they had stormed the crest of Passchendaele ridge and captured the villages of Goebert, Mosselmarkt and Passchendaele. As at St. Eloi in 1915, the terrain was like so much porridge, troops had to fight for days at a stretch without food, the shellfire was terrific and only by wonderful fortitude was it possible to retain the ground secured at so great a cost. The casualties here were not less than 28,000. Had the Canadians not reached the ground overlooking the entire country as far as Zeebrugge, the Flanders campaign of that year would have had to be written down as a dismal failure. The Canadians were given a hard

job by the British commander-in-chief, and as on all other occasions, they did not fail to fulfill their task.

During the second week of November the enemy concentrated all their spare strength in Belgium against the Canadians on the Ridge but failed to budge them. The indications are that the Germans were so determined to wrest back the Passchendaele Ridge before winter set in that they brought up 100,000 fresh troops from the eastern front for that purpose. On November 19th, however, General Byng launched a surprise offensive with tanks, without prolonged artillery preparation, and broke the German front opposite Cambrai with the result that the eight German divisions were rushed southward from Belgium to plug up the breach, a fact that saved the troops on Passchendaele Ridge from a hasty ordeal. When 1917 closed the British Army still held the coveted positions on the Ridge.



King George Salutes the Stars and Stripes When United States Soldiers March Through London.

# Canada's Part in the War

## CHAPTER IV.

### *The Final Campaign in 1918.*

AMIENS—SECOND BATTLE OF THE SOMME—ARRAS QUEANT-DROCOURT—CAMBRAI—MONS—THE ARMISTICE.

Canada's part in the decisive year of the war was inseparably connected with the grand strategy of the campaign. The year 1917 had been an unfortunate one for the allies from the military standpoint, for while the United States had taken her place alongside of Britain, France and Italy, she had not developed her potential military strength and could not do so for more than a year while the desertion of the allies by Russia took half the allied soldiers in Europe off the battle-field. Fortunately, it was not until well towards the end of the 1917 campaign that the offensive power of Russia became negligible, owing to the Bolshevik element overthrowing the socialistic regime, and in the meantime more than a million Germans were kept engaged in eastern Europe. This fact enabled the British and French to more than hold their own in the western arena in 1917. But the campaign that year closed with a nasty come-back by the Germans at Cambrai, following the Byng tank-attack, and afforded indications that the allies would be hard-pressed by the enemy in the opening half of the year 1918.

When the British front was smashed on a 50-mile front between La Fere and Arras in March and on a 40-mile front between La Bassee and Ypres in April, only one section of the British line remained intact and that was about 25 miles of front between Arras and La Bassee, or mid-way between the two shattered portions of the front. As was suggested in the next preceding chapter, the ground taken by the Canadians in 1917 at Vimy and Hill 70 formed a strong bastion in the allied line around which the enemy surged in vain. He hoped to outflank the positions on either side and his armies did reach points both northwest and southwest of the middle po-

sitions which the Canadians, with other British troops, were defending in the early days of the enemy's last drive for victory.

When matters were most critical for the British armies, after the collapse of the Arras-La Fere front, the Canadian divisions were taken out of the line near Lens and moved southward. One of them was put back into the line east of Arras and the others were held in readiness to deal with the enemy in the event of his breaking through and getting in the rear of the retiring British armies. They were never needed for that purpose, for which a little credit is due to the good work of the Canadian cavalry east of Amiens which helped to plug up holes in the living wall of allied soldiery. The division east of Arras, however, had to withstand a strong German attack, which it broke up with heavy casualties to the enemy, and the Canadian artillery did some splendid work with gas shells, delivering the heaviest gas bombardment on record, and effectively checking preparations for important German attacks.

During the three months from April to August, however, the Canadian Army Corps spent most of its time practising new methods of attack and the latest "wrinkles" in open warfare. Marshal Foch, who had taken over the command of all the allied forces in western Europe, had a notion that some day the tables would be turned and that when that time was reached the days of trench warfare of the siege variety would be at an end. Marshal Haig had similar ideas and planned that the Canadians should have a prolonged rest before they were used relentlessly in an effort to convert a series of allied successes into the final and overwhelming defeat of the enemy. As a mat-



ter of fact the British Army had suffered a half million casualties before the Canadian Army Corps as a whole got down to serious business in 1918.

The first major operation of the Canadians in 1918 was the battle of Amiens, which began on August 8. The turn in the tide of battle had commenced on July 15, when French and American divisions crushed in the Marne salient and during the next fortnight captured 500 guns and 30,000 Germans. But it still was by no means certain that the Germans had lost the power to strike. Foch knew that they were seeking to extricate themselves from a hole so that they could renew their offensive and he was equally determined that they should fail. His plan was to keep the enemy busy extricating himself from holes. And so, under his direction, the British began a great drive up the Somme valley.

The success of the enemy in the opening half of the 1918 campaign was partly due to the secrecy of his concentration for the attack. When the allies counter-attacked at the Marne in July and again when they struck east of Marne in August they had completely deceived the Germans by the secrecy of their movements. The Canadians took a prominent part in deceiving the enemy. A battalion or two were moved northward from the Arras region to the Ypres salient, marching through villages with their hands playing and generally making themselves conspicuous. French and American units also appeared on the scene. The Canadians even went into the front line trenches and held telephone conversations about their intentions for the benefit of the German listeners and mercenary spies. It appears that all this activity humbugged the German command into expecting a tremendous effort to retake Mount Kemmel, whereas the bulk of the Canadian Army Corps was being smuggled down quiet roads at night towards the unsuspecting German front on the Somme. Then the word to steal away was given to the camouflage troops and in high glee they hastened to join their comrades near Amiens. The next day it was a case of "over the top."

The Somme drive was a great success. In the very first day the Canadians, and their splendid side-partners, the Austral-

ians, advanced ten miles, captured the bulk of the enemy artillery lying in front of them and more than 10,000 Germans. Within a month of the beginning of the allied offensive campaign, allied armies had taken 80,000 prisoners, 1,400 guns and reclaimed 850 square miles of French territory. The Canadians alone, in the second battle of the Somme, captured 12,000 of the enemy.

To the surprise of friend and foe alike, the Canadians appeared on the front east of Arras in a great drive only eighteen days after the beginning of their drive up the Somme. During these eighteen days, they had seen much hard fighting and then moved northward in a great detour to strike another blow, instead of being out for a rest and recuperation as the enemy fondly imagined. During the next ten days the Canadians, acting again as spearhead for the British army, won what in some respects may be regarded as the greatest victory of the war. In the fighting at the Marne and at the Somme the allies had crumpled up the enemy while he retained some confidence and held defenses that had been improvised for temporary use. The enemy was taken off his guard in vulnerable positions. But in the battles east of Arras during the closing days of August and the opening days of September the Canadians attacked the foe's permanent defenses which he had prepared two years before and tremendously strengthened and which he was defending in the desperate knowledge that if he could not hang on at that point, the war inevitably would be lost. But despite his best efforts, the Canadians went dashing through series after series of fortified trenches, constituting the re-constructed Hindenburg line and the supposedly impregnable Queant-Drocourt switch line. Again, scores of guns and ten thousand prisoners were taken.

Another smashing victory was gained by the Canadians on September 27th, when they broke across the Canal du Nord and captured Bourlon Wood. Here and in the fighting around Cambrai, which they captured by an encircling movement on October 8th, they added seven thousand to their toll of prisoners. On the 9th their cavalry entered Le Cateau and on October 19, some Canadian troops entered Douai. On the



German dead lying on a road near Moislains.



American doughboys going forward after having been shelled by the enemy.

20th, Denain was taken and on November 2nd, the Canadians marched in triumph into Valenciennes. Throughout this month the French and Americans, west of the Meuse and north of St. Quentin, had been pressing the enemy and the British and Belgians had been hammering the enemy in the north where Ostend and Zeebrugge were taken and the allied forces advanced to the suburbs of Ghent.

November saw the German military machine broken and the enemy in a state of almost complete helplessness owing to nearly two million casualties and the loss of one-third of his artillery. And so on Nov. 11, when the allies were about to annihilate the German armies and sweep over Germany, the German government, on the advice of Von Hindenburg, submitted to the severe armistice terms dictated by the allies. But seven hours before the order "Cease Fire" came, the Canadian troops burst into the town of Mons where, 52 months before, the fighting had begun, so far as the British Army was concerned. This night attack caused considerable losses and provoked some criticism at home as being unnecessary. The truth is that the Canadian commander, General Currie, did not know positively that the armistice was

signed until after the attack took place and many of the men were keen to make the attack. It seemed to be fated that Mons should be back in British hands when hostilities ceased.

During the allies' three months victorious campaign, the Canadians advanced, fighting, a total distance of 95 miles. Their four divisions had met in battle no less than 57 German divisions and captured a total of 750 guns, 3,500 machine guns and 34,000 prisoners. Besides the large places they took, which we have mentioned, they released 150 French and Belgian towns and villages, releasing from German domination 300,000 civilians.

Canada's part in the war, therefore, was quite considerable from the standpoint of fighting. The Dominion participated in the struggle from the day Britain declared war on the brutal assailant of Belgium. Her troops, whose discipline was considered too easy in the training camps, proved themselves to be equally good at any kind of fighting, and without superiors as shock troops. Canadians lay no claim to doing anything more than their duty. They do feel a wholesome pride in the consciousness of duty well done.



British Tommies devised novel ways to carry their wounded. Photo shows British carrying their wounded on horses in Mesopotamia.

# Canada's Part in the War

## CHAPTER V.

### *The Cost of the War in Men and Money.*

THE CASUALTY LISTS—THE FINANCIAL COST—BANK DEPOSITS INCREASED—GOVERNMENT LOANS—SPLENDID WORK OF VOLUNTARY WAR ORGANIZATIONS—QUANTITY OF SHELLS—AMMUNITION PRODUCED.

Canada's casualties in the war represented more than one in every two of the soldiers she sent overseas and more than one in three of the total number of men she enlisted during the war. In round numbers her casualties were 220,000, including those who died at home and in northern Russia and in Siberia, where Canadian units served during 1918 and 1919. The casualty list is made up thus:

Killed in action .....	35,700
Died of wounds .....	12,500
Died of disease .....	5,400
Wounded .....	155,700
Prisoners of war (repatriated) ..	3,500
Presumed dead .....	4,600
Missing .....	400
Died in Canada .....	2,200
	<hr/>
	220,000

The total number of men dead or missing reached 60,800 or about equal to that of the United States, which however, has about eleven times as many people.

The way the casualties were distributed over the various years of the war is partly indicated by the casualty lists as they were totalled up each year, which give the following results:

1915 casualties .....	14,500
1916 casualties .....	56,500
1917 casualties .....	74,500
1918 casualties .....	74,500
	<hr/>
Total casualties .....	220,000

Innumerable deeds of individual gallantry were performed during the war and

more went unnoticed than actually won army's coveted decorations. Up to the first of August, 1918, the Canadians had won 30 Victoria Crosses, 432 Distinguished Orders, 1,467 Military Crosses, 939 Distinguished Conduct Medals and 6,549 Military Medals. These figures were increased by one-third by the fighting in the victorious three months' allied campaign that brought hostilities to a close.

The cost of the war to Canada in money is best illustrated by saying that the interest on her national debt at the beginning of 1919 was as large as her total revenue for federal government purposes four years before the war began. In 1914 Canada was paying twelve million dollars a year on her national debt; in 1919 she was paying one hundred million dollars. When war broke out, Canada's net debt was \$336,000,000 and her gross debt \$554,000,000. By the end of 1918 the net debt was \$1,330,000,000 and the gross debt \$2,491,000,000.

From the standpoint of expenditures and the increase of the national debt, the sacrifices made by Canada look very serious. On the other hand, the tremendous strides made by industry in filling orders for war material received from the War Office in London and the high prices received for labor and for farm products, led to a tremendous increase of the national wealth, which is estimated to be in the neighborhood of twenty billions of dollars. The national income is put at about \$2,500,000,000.

During the war deposits in the bank, notwithstanding the lending of a billion dollars to the government, increased by 671

million dollars. The figures for the various years follow:

1914 .....	\$ 998,000,000
1915 .....	1,026,000,000
1916 .....	1,250,000,000
1917 .....	1,392,000,000
1918 .....	1,569,000,000
1919 .....	1,669,000,000

The manner in which the people responded to the calls for money to finance the war is shown by their over-subscription of all the loans asked for by the government. There were five loans raised by popular subscription during the war, two of them being in 1917. The amounts asked for totaled 380 million dollars; the public actually offered to lend 1,678 million dollars. Here is the way the figures worked out:

	Amount Called For	Amount Offered
1915 Loan .....	\$ 50,000,000	\$103,000,000
1916 Loan .....	100,000,000	201,000,000
1917 Loan .....	150,000,000	260,000,000
1917 Loan (2nd)	150,000,000	419,000,000
1918 Loan .....	300,000,000	695,000,000

A remarkable amount of work was done by the voluntary war organizations. The Manitoba Patriotic Fund raised four million dollars and the Canadian Patriotic Fund forty million dollars. The Canadian Red Cross contributed in cash and supplies turned in by its supporters no less than \$18,700,000. Gifts to the British Red Cross exceeded six million dollars; to the Belgian Relief Fund three millions; to hospitals at home and overseas and to the Serbian, French and Polish Relief Funds, eight millions. The provincial and federal governments made gifts to the government of the United Kingdom valued at nearly six millions. Contributions to the war work of the Y. M. C. A. totalled well on to five million dollars.

Before August, 1914, no Canadian manufacturer had ever made a shell, a cartridge

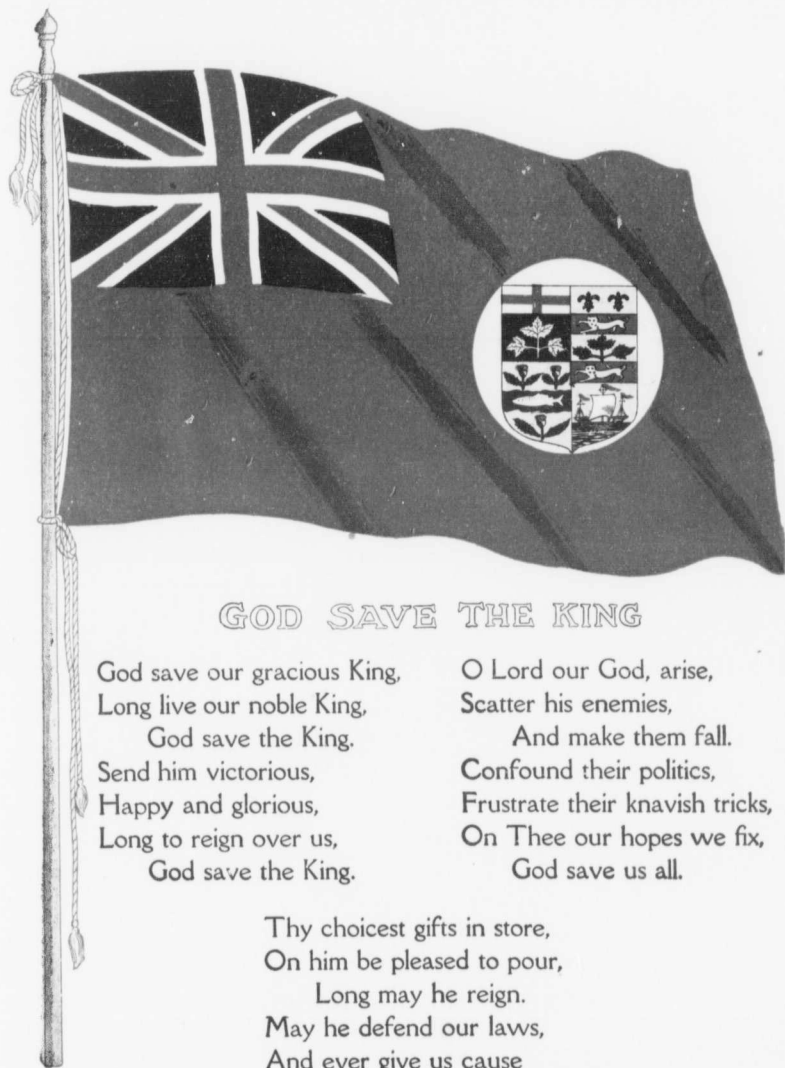
or a fuse, yet in the second half of 1917 Canada was producing 55 per cent of all the shrapnel used by the British Armies. She was doing some wonderful work in other departments, supplying the forces of the empire with 42 per cent of their 4.5-inch shells, 27 per cent of their 6-inch shells, 15 per cent of their 8-inch shells and 16 per cent of their 9-inch shells. For shells alone the British government spent more than a billion dollars in Canada.

The quantities of the different size shells produced in Canada for the Imperial authorities are as follows:

18-pounder shrapnel, (empty)...	8,644,920
18-pounder shrapnel, (filled)...	24,923,798
18-pounder high explosive.....	5,629,411
4.5-pounder howitzer, explosive.	12,571,344
60-pounder howitzer, explosive.	10,519,219
8-inch howitzer, explosive.....	753,517
9.2-inch howitzer, explosive...	782,355

The grand total of shells made for the British authorities, including some of non-descript character, was more than 65 millions.

In manufacturing the shells above mentioned and other war material in connection therewith, Canada used 1,800,000 tons of steel, about seventy-five per cent of which was produced in Canada. The Dominion also manufactured 50,000 tons of high explosives. The number of munition plants engaged reached one thousand and the total number of workmen was about 250,000. This work was looked after for the Imperial government by the Imperial Munitions Board, of which Sir J. W. Flavelle was chairman. The Board also placed orders in Canada for millions of shells for the government of the United States. It gave contracts for the building of 360,000 tons of shipping for the British Ministry of Shipping and secured in British Columbia an enormous quantity of spruce and fir for building aeroplanes. The production of airplanes in Canada was about to reach large figures when the war came to an end. Fliers for the British Army were being produced at the rate of 4,000 a year when the curtain was run down on the great drama in Europe.



## GOD SAVE THE KING

God save our gracious King,  
Long live our noble King,  
    God save the King.  
Send him victorious,  
Happy and glorious,  
Long to reign over us,  
    God save the King.

O Lord our God, arise,  
Scatter his enemies,  
    And make them fall.  
Confound their politics,  
Frustrate their knavish tricks,  
On Thee our hopes we fix,  
    God save us all.

Thy choicest gifts in store,  
On him be pleased to pour,  
    Long may he reign.  
May he defend our laws,  
And ever give us cause  
To sing with heart and voice  
    God save the King.



General Sir Arthur Currie, K. C. B., D. S. O., Commander of the Canadian Army at the Front.

# Facts, Stories and Incidents Relating to the World War

DECLARATIONS OF WAR—HISTORY OF THE SUBMARINE—THE LIBERTY ENGINE—THE WORLD'S LARGEST SEAPLANE—MATERIALS USED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN AIRPLANE—KING DECORATES AMERICAN YOUTH—CANADIAN ACE OF ACES—FOOD USED BY THE AMERICAN ARMY ABROAD—NUMBER OF GARMENTS KNITTED—DEBTS OF THE BELLIGERENTS—UNITED STATES LOANS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS—LIBERTY LOANS—COLORED HEROES ARE "HELL FIGHTERS"—DEATH OF THE MAN WHO STARTED THE WORLD WAR—"SOLDIER DOGS" NOT LEAST OF HEROES—ITALIAN SPY TELLS HOW HE DID IT—THE BLOCKING OF ZEEBRUGGE—THE BLOCKING OF THE OSTEND CHANNEL—THE SURRENDER OF THE GERMAN NAVY.

## SUMMARY OF WAR.

War begun—Aug. 1, 1914.  
Armistice signed—Nov. 11, 1918.  
Duration of war—Four years, three months, eleven days.  
United States entered—April 6, 1917.  
Nations involved—Twenty-eight.  
Killed to Nov. 11, 1918—8,000,000.  
Cash cost to Dec. 30, 1918—\$200,000,000,000.

## NATIONS INVOLVED.

	UNITED STATES	
	GREAT BRITAIN	
	CANADA	
	INDIA	
	AUSTRALIA	
	NEW ZEALAND	
	SOUTH AFRICA	
	FRANCE	
	RUSSIA	
	BELGIUM	
	SERBIA	
	MONTENEGRO	
GERMANY	JAPAN	
AUSTRIA-HUNGARY	ITALY	VS.
TURKEY	ROMANIA	
BULGARIA	PORTUGAL	
	CUBA	
	PANAMA	
	GREECE	
	LIBERIA	
	CHINA	
	SAN MARINO	
	SIAM	
	BRAZIL	
	GUATEMALA	
	COSTA RICA	
	NICARAGUA	
	HAITI	
	HONDURAS	

## DECLARATIONS OF WAR.

Austria against Belgium, Aug. 28, 1914.  
Austria against Japan, Aug. 27, 1914.  
Austria against Montenegro, Aug. 9, 1914.  
Austria against Russia, Aug. 6, 1914.  
Austria against Serbia, July 28, 1914.  
Brazil against Germany, Oct. 26, 1917.  
Bulgaria against Roumania, Sept. 1, 1916.

Bulgaria against Serbia, Oct. 14, 1915.  
China against Austria, Aug. 14, 1917.  
China against Germany, Aug. 14, 1917.  
Costa Rica against Germany and Austria-Hungary, May 24, 1918.  
Cuba against Germany, April 7, 1917.  
Cuba against Austria, Dec. 16, 1917.  
France against Austria, Aug. 12, 1914.  
France against Bulgaria, Oct. 16, 1915.  
France against Germany, Aug. 3, 1914.  
France against Turkey, Nov. 5, 1914.  
Germany against Belgium, Aug. 4, 1914.  
Germany against France, Aug. 3, 1914.  
Germany against Portugal, March 9, 1916.  
Germany against Roumania, Aug. 28, 1916.  
Germany against Russia, Aug. 1, 1914.  
Great Britain against Austria, Aug. 13, 1914.  
Great Britain against Bulgaria, Oct. 15, 1915.  
Great Britain against Germany, Aug. 4, 1914.  
Great Britain against Turkey, Nov. 5, 1914.  
Greece against Bulgaria, Nov. 23, 1916 (provisional government).  
Greece against Bulgaria, July 2, 1917 (government of Alexander).  
Greece against Germany, Nov. 28, 1916 (provisional government).  
Greece against Germany, July 2, 1917 (government of Alexander).  
Guatemala against Germany, April 21, 1918.  
Haiti against Germany, July 12, 1918.  
Honduras against Germany, July 19, 1918.  
Italy against Austria, May 24, 1915.  
Italy against Bulgaria, Oct. 19, 1915.  
Italy against Germany, Aug. 28, 1916.  
Italy against Turkey, Aug. 21, 1915.  
Japan against Germany, Aug. 23, 1914.  
Liberia against Germany, Aug. 4, 1917.  
Montenegro against Germany, Aug. 8, 1914.  
Montenegro against Germany, Aug. 9, 1914.  
Nicaragua against Austria, May 6, 1918.  
Nicaragua against Germany, May 7, 1918.  
Panama against Austria, Dec. 10, 1917.  
Portugal against Germany, Nov. 23, 1914 (resolution passed authorizing military intervention as ally of England).  
Portugal against Germany, May 19, 1915 (military aid granted).  
Roumania against Austria, Aug. 27, 1916 (allies of Austria also consider it a declaration).  
Russia against Bulgaria, Oct. 19, 1915.



Russia against Turkey, Nov. 3, 1914.  
 San Marino against Austria, May 24., 1915.  
 Serbia against Bulgaria, Oct. 16, 1915.  
 Serbia against Germany, Aug. 6, 1914.  
 Serbia against Turkey, Dec. 2, 1914.  
 Siam against Austria, July 22, 1917.  
 Siam against Germany, July 22, 1917.  
 Turkey against Allies, Nov. 11, 1914.  
 Turkey against Roumania, Aug. 29, 1916.  
 United States against Germany, April 6, 1917.  
 United States against Austria-Hungary, Dec. 7, 1917.

### SEVERANCE OF DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS.

Austria with Japan, Aug. 26, 1914.  
 Austria with Portugal, March 16, 1916.  
 Austria with Serbia, July 26, 1914.  
 Austria with United States, April 8, 1917.  
 Belgium with Turkey, Oct. 30, 1914.  
 Bolivia with Germany, April 14, 1917.  
 Brazil with Germany, April 11, 1917.  
 China with Germany, March 14, 1917.  
 Costa Rica with Germany, Sept. 21, 1917.  
 Ecuador with Germany, Dec. 7, 1917.  
 Egypt with Germany, Aug. 13, 1914.  
 France with Austria, Aug. 11, 1914.  
 France with Turkey, Oct. 30, 1914.  
 Germany with Italy, May 23, 1918.  
 Great Britain with Turkey, Oct. 30, 1914.  
 Greece with Turkey, July 2, 1917 (government of Alexander).  
 Greece with Austria, July 2, 1917 (government of Alexander).  
 Guatemala with Germany, April 27, 1917.  
 Haiti with Germany, June 16, 1917.  
 Honduras with Germany, May 17, 1917.  
 Japan with Austria, Aug. 25, 1914.  
 Liberia with Germany, May 8, 1917.  
 Nicaragua with Germany, May 18, 1917.  
 Peru with Germany, Oct. 5, 1917.  
 Roumania with Bulgaria, Aug. 30, 1916.  
 Russia with Bulgaria, Oct. 5, 1915.  
 Russia with Turkey, Oct. 30, 1914.  
 Turkey with United States, April 20, 1917.  
 United States with Germany, Feb. 3, 1917.  
 Uruguay with Germany, Oct. 7, 1917.

### SURRENDER DATES.

Russia to Germany and her allies, Dec. 16, 1917.  
 Roumania to Germany (treaty signed), May 6, 1918.  
 Bulgaria to France and allies, Sept. 20, 1918.  
 Turkey to Great Britain and allies, Oct. 30, 1918.  
 Austria-Hungary to allies and United States, Nov. 3, 1918.  
 Germany to allies and United States, Nov. 11, 1918.

### HISTORY OF THE SUBMARINE.

(From a Bulletin, May, 1918, of the Naval Consulting Board)

The first recorded experiment in submarine operation was made by a Hollander, Dr. Cornelius Van Drebbel, who in 1624 constructed a one-man submarine operated by feathering oars, which made a successful underwater trip from Westminster to Greenwich on the Thames. Dr. David Bushnell, an American inventor and graduate of Yale in the class of 1775, nearly sank the "Eagle" in New York harbor during the Revolutionary War by the use of his little one-man-powered submarine the "American Tur-

tle." In England, the American inventor, Robert Fulton, in the presence of William Pitt, then chancellor, and a large number of spectators, blew up a brig by exploding a mine which he had placed under her bottom by the use of his submarine boat. Both of these inventors were discouraged and were refused the necessary assistance to enable them to develop further their ideas regarding submarines, although they had undoubtedly shown that there were great possibilities in the underwater type of vessel. Various unsuccessful attempts were made to utilize submarines during the Civil War, but at that time their only means of offense was a torpedo at the end of a long war, and the solitary recorded hit was as disastrous to both the warship and the submarine. Just as the breech-loading rifle, a very ancient device, failed to come into its own until the invention of the metallic cartridge, the submarine had to await the invention of the automotive torpedo before it became a really efficient means of offense.

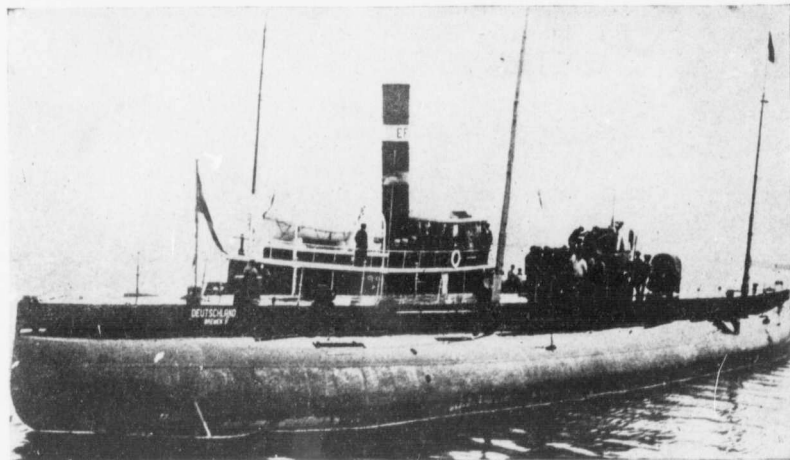
Modern submarines are divided into two general classes: The Coast Defense type of from 300 to 700 tons surface displacement, and the Cruising type of from 800 to 2,500 tons displacement, having a radius of action of from 3,000 to 8,000 miles, and capable of operating along the Atlantic coast of the United States from European bases. The smallest type of modern coast defense submarines, which can hold the necessary apparatus to have a useful range of action, weighs about 300 tons; the handling of such a weight from the deck of a vessel at sea cannot be accomplished with any degree of safety. Generally, the German U boat—which is the designation for the enemy sea-going submarines—is made with a double hull. The bottom space between the inner and outer hulls is used for water ballast; the top space is used for carrying fuel oil. Water ballast displaces the fuel oil as it is consumed by the internal combustion engine. The frequent statements that oil has been seen on the sea, after a U boat has been attacked, may have merely indicated that the submarine's outer hull had been punctured. However, there is some oil slick on the surface when the exhaust mufflers are flooded.

The submarine when submerged so that its periscope does not project above the water, is blind but not deaf, for it is provided with sound detectors or microphones that will indicate the approach and direction of a ship, if its own machinery is at rest or moving slowly, with noise so slight as not to interfere with the listening. The propagation of sound through water is more rapid and efficient than through air, because water does not have so great a cushioning effect upon the sound waves. While we speak of sound waves, and can measure their amplitude in some cases, there is no bodily displacement of the medium through which they travel. In general the harder, denser and more incompressible the medium, the more efficient the transmission of the sound waves. The underwater listening devices which are so frequently availed of in submarines and patrol boats and destroyers used to attack them, consist primarily of a large diaphragm or its equivalent in some other physical form.

### DETAILS OF THE LIBERTY ENGINE.

In May, 1918, the war department authorized the following description of the Liberty engine, generally accepted as one of the few really remarkable inventions brought out in the course of the war:

Cylinders—The designers of the cylinders for the Liberty engine followed the practice used in the German Mercedes, English Rolls-Royce, French Lorraine-Dietrich and Italian Isotta Fraschini before the war



Supersubmarine Deutschland which arrived at Baltimore after a trip across the Atlantic.

and during the war. The cylinders are made of steel inner shell surrounded by pressed steel water jackets. The Packard Company by long experiment had developed a method of applying these steel water jackets.

The valve cages are drop forgings welded into the cylinder head. The principal departure from European practice is in the location of the holding down flange, which is several inches above the mouth of the cylinder, and the unique method of manufacture evolved by the Ford Company.

Cam Shaft and Valve Mechanism Above Cylinder Heads—The design of the above is based on the Mercedes, but was improved for automatic lubrication without wasting oil by the Packard Motor Car Company.

Cam Shaft Drive—The cam shaft drive was copied almost entirely from the Hall-Scott motor; in fact, several of the gears used in the first sample engines were supplied by the Hall-Scott Motor Car Company. This type of drive is used by Mercedes, Hispano-Suiza and others.

Angle Between Cylinders—In the Liberty the included angle between the cylinders is 45 degrees; in all other existing twelve cylinder engines it is 60 degrees. This feature is new with the Liberty engine, and was adopted for the purpose of bringing each row of cylinders nearer the vertical and closer together, so as to save width and head resistance. By the narrow angle greater strength is given to the crank base and vibration is reduced.

Electric Generator and Ignition—A Delco ignition system is used. It was especially designed for the Liberty engine to save weight and to meet the special conditions due to firing twelve cylinders with an included angle of 45 degrees.

Pistons—The pistons of the Liberty engine are of Hall-Scott design.

Connecting Rods—Forked or straddle type connecting rods, first used on the French De Dion car, and on the Cadillac motor car in this country, are used.

Crank Shaft—Crank shaft design followed the standard twelve cylinder practice, except as to oiling. Crank case follows standard practice. The 45 degree angle and the flange location on the cylinders made possible a very strong box section.

Lubrication—The first system of lubrication followed the German practice of using one pump to keep the crank case empty, delivering it to an outside reservoir, and another pump to force oil under pressure to the main crank shaft bearings. This lubrication system also followed the German practice in allowing the overflow in the main bearings to travel out the face of the crank cheeks to a scupper which collected this excess for crank pin lubrication. This is very economical in the use of oil and is still the standard German practice.

The present system is similar to the first practice, except that the oil while under pressure is not only fed to the main bearings but through holes inside of crank cheeks to crank pins, instead of feeding these crank pins through scuppers. The difference between the two oiling systems consists of carrying oil for the crank pins through a hole inside the crank cheek instead of up the outside face of the crank cheek.

Propeller Hub—The Hall-Scott propeller hub design was adapted to the power of the Liberty engine.

Water Pump—The Packard type of water pump was adapted to the Liberty.

Carburetor—A carburetor was developed by the Zenith Company for the Liberty engine.

Bore and Stroke—The bore and stroke of the Liberty engine is 5x7 inches, the same as the Hall-Scott A-5 and A-7 engines and as in the Hall-Scott twelve cylinder engine.

Remarks—The idea of developing Liberty engines of four, six, eight and twelve cylinders with the above characteristics was first thought of about May 25, 1917. The idea was developed in conference with representatives of the British and French missions, May 28 to June 1, and was submitted in the form of

sketches at a joint meeting of the aircraft (production) board and the joint army and navy technical board, June 4. The first sample was an eight cylinder model delivered to the bureau of standards July 3, 1917. The eight cylinder model, however, was never put into production, as advices from France indicated that demands for increased power would make the eight cylinder model obsolete before it could be produced.

Work was then concentrated on the twelve cylinder engine and one of the experimental engines passed the fifty hour test Aug. 25, 1917.

After the preliminary drawings were made, engineers from the leading engine builders were brought to the bureau of standards, where they inspected the new designs and made suggestions, most of which were incorporated in the final design. At the same time expert production men were making suggestions that would facilitate production.

The Liberty twelve cylinder engine passed the fifty hour test showing, as the official report of Aug. 25, 1917, records, "that the fundamental construction is such that very satisfactory service with a long life and high order of efficiency will be given by this power plant and that the design has passed from the experimental stage into the field of proved engines."

An engine committee was organized informally, consisting of the engineers and production managers of the Packard, Ford, Cadillac, Lincoln, Marmon and Trego companies. This committee met at frequent intervals and it is to this group of men that the final development of the Liberty engine is largely due.

### THE WORLD'S LARGEST SEAPLANE.

At the Naval Air Station, Rockaway, Long Island, on November 27, 1918, some wonderful feats were performed with seaplanes. The principal achievement was the breaking of all records for the number of passengers carried in any type of airplane. This was accomplished when the newest type of the American navy's seaplane, the monster NC-1, the largest seaplane in existence, made a most perfect flight with fifty men on board. The pilot was Lieut. David H. McCullough of the naval reserve flying corps, and the flight was made to demonstrate the enormous lifting power of the latest model of bomb carrying seaplanes. No special modifications were made for this test flight, most of the fifty men being accommodated in the large boat body.

The design and construction of the NC-1, with its triple motors, huge size, and other distinctive features, was carried out by the navy in co-operation with the Curtiss Engineering Corporation. It was not specifically a flying boat nor was it of the pontoon variety of seaplane, but combined the most valuable advantages of both, its size and purpose being considered. While it was entirely new and original in type, the NC-1 incorporated proved essentials in aircraft construction and even before it was tested was regarded in naval circles as a preinsured success rather than as an experiment.

This was the first American trimotored seaplane, being propelled by three Liberty motors that develop a maximum of 1,200 horsepower, giving it a cruising speed of eighty miles an hour. The flying weight of the machine was 22,000 pounds, while the weight of the seaplane itself, unloaded and without a crew, was 13,000 pounds.

An idea of the size of the big seaplane is shown by the fact that the wing spread is 126 feet, the

breadth of wing 12 feet and the gap between wings 12 feet.

Late in 1918 the NC-1 made the trip from Rockaway to Washington, about 350 miles, in 5 hours and 20 minutes. The flight from Washington to Hampton Roads, 150 miles, was covered in 2 hours and 15 minutes, and the trip from Hampton Roads to New York, 300 miles, took 4 hours and 20 minutes.

### MATERIALS USED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN AIRPLANE.

The United States Signal Corps has compiled figures showing the materials necessary for the construction of an airplane of the ordinary type. This does not include the materials used in the construction of the engine:

Nails .....	4,326
Screws .....	3,377
Steel stampings .....	921
Forgings .....	798
Turnbuckles .....	276
Veneer .....	square feet.. 57
Wire .....	feet.. 3,262
Varnish .....	gallons.. 11
Dope .....	gallons.. 59
Aluminum .....	pounds.. 65
Rubber .....	feet.. 34
Linen .....	square yards.. 201
Spruce .....	feet.. 244
Pine .....	feet.. 58
Ash .....	feet.. 31
Hickory .....	feet.. 1½

### KING DECORATES AMERICAN YOUTH.

Flying Cross Awarded to Lieut. Luff.

Lieut. Frederick Luff, son of Mr. and Mrs. H. J. Luff, 3046 Lincoln boulevard, Cleveland, who gained the distinction of being Cleveland's ace by downing nearly a dozen German airplanes, has been awarded the distinguished flying cross by King George.

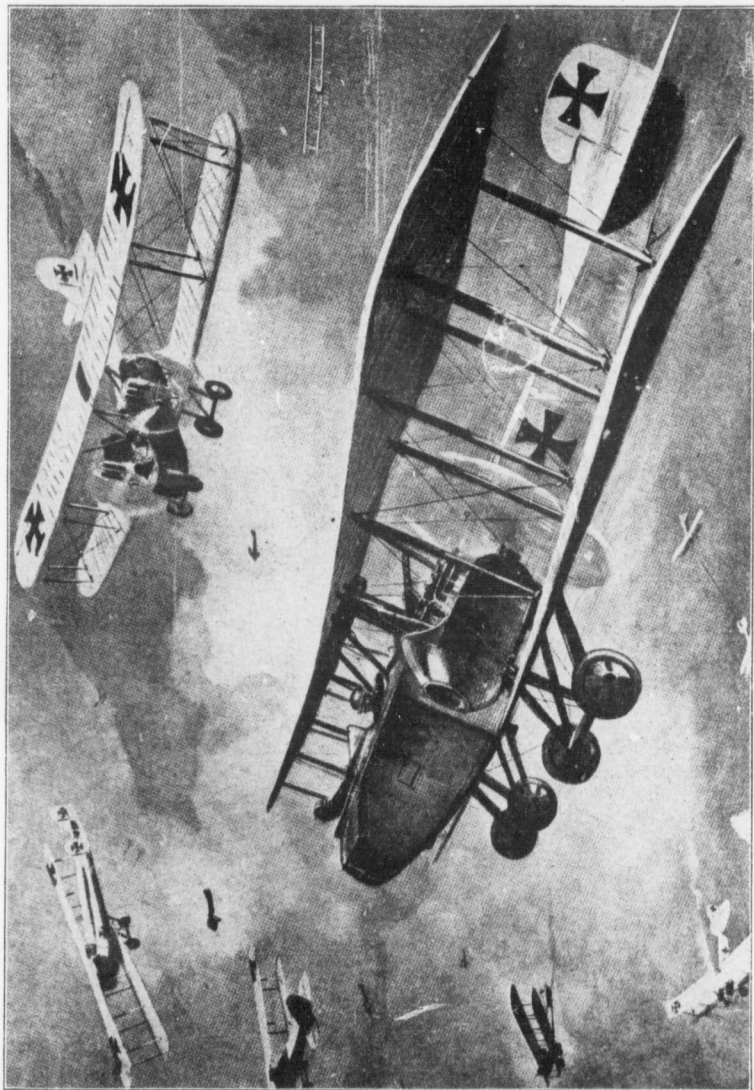
Recommendation for awarding the cross was made by Gen. Sir Herbert Plumer, commander of the Second British Army, after Lieut. Luff had gone five miles behind the German lines and shot down an observation balloon. Other aviators who tried the feat had been shot down.

Luff is the only living American who has the cross. Four others on whom the honor had been bestowed fell to their deaths. He has sent his parents a certificate of the bestowal of the cross.

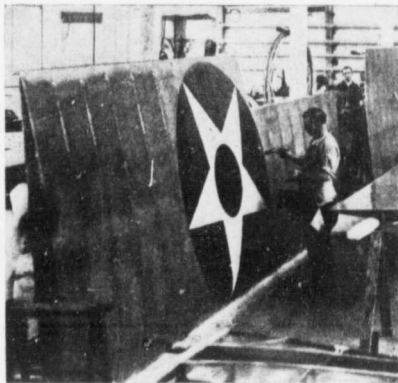
"When I got within 200 yards of the balloon," Luff wrote, "machine gun bullets came thickly at me. I was nervous. Flaming 'onions' also were shot at me. They are projectiles that are shot at planes to set them afire. I finally hit the balloon and saw it fall in flames, while the observer went out in his parachute."—Cleveland Plain Dealer.

### CANADIAN ACE OF ACES HAS 72 PLANES TO HIS CREDIT.

Col. William A. Bishop, Canadian ace, talks of "thrills" and he's amply qualified to speak. His official record tells how he downed 72 German airplanes. He has been decorated by almost every one



Type of Germany's Long-Distance Bombing Machines.



First view of plant where Uncle Sam built his airplanes for which Congress appropriated \$640,000,000. The view shows the work of building the airplanes, which went on behind guarded walls.

on the allied governments for some conspicuous act of bravery. He is now aide de camp to the governor general of Canada.

But all thrills wane into insignificance beside his first, he says.

"My first victory was my best," he declares. "My adversary fell March 25, 1917, over Arras. The encounter came about 6:30 that evening. I winged him about 9,000 feet in the air.

"When he dropped, I dropped, too. I thought he was fainting. He wasn't though. When I got within 1,000 feet of the ground, my engine went cold. I simply couldn't start it.

"Along came another Boche machine. It shot mine full of holes. I landed with the remains in No Man's Land, where I stayed all night.

"It was a week before I got another German plane. That one brought a captain's commission along with it.

"On the last day before going to England I took a light machine and flew across the lines. Suddenly six Boche machines attacked me. We had a mighty lively time, but I ended in getting five out of the six.

"A group of Americans in my squadron were once under orders not to cross the German lines. They were told to practice and get ready for the real thing, which would come soon enough. One day we found they had grown impatient and had been miles over the German lines. Their machines were riddled with bullets.

"It just about broke my heart to be ordered home once. Richthofen, the German ace who downed Roosevelt, had an extended 'shooting' acquaintance with me. I became so unpopular with the Imperial

German government that a big reward was offered to whomever would get me. You see I had downed 25 machines in the last 12 days of June, 1918."—Cleveland Press.

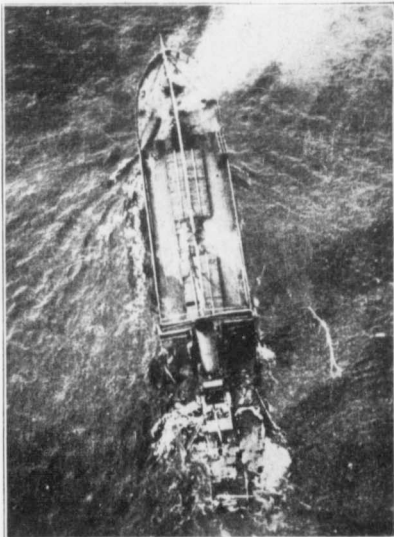
### FOOD USED BY AMERICAN ARMY ABROAD.

The division of army subsistence in a report showing the food supplies and forage sent to the American expeditionary force from the beginning of the war until the signing of the armistice gave the following figures:

Flour, 493,162,058 pounds; beef, fresh frozen, 213,024,473 pounds; canned meats, 118,183,810 pounds; bacon, 115,415,372 pounds; sugar, 97,627,445 pounds; beans, baked, 54,496,008 pounds; beans, dry, 38,832,171 pounds; tomatoes, canned, 77,335,095 pounds; prunes, 13,709,341 pounds; jam, 24,723,283 pounds; cigarettes, 1,936,159,687; other tobacco, 26,972,129 pounds; milk, evaporated, 39,918,202 pounds; hay, 136,852 tons; bran, 22,273 tons; oats, 267,926 tons.

### KNITTED 14,089,000 GARMENTS.

American Red Cross workers during the war knitted 14,089,000 garments for the army and navy. In addition, the workers turned out 253,196,000 surgical dressings, 22,255,000 hospital garments, and 1,464,000 refugee garments. The work was done under the direction of 3,870 chapters of the Red Cross, with more than 31,000 branches and auxiliaries, embracing more than 8,000,000 workers.



The British steamer Andex sinking in the North Sea after being torpedoed and set afloat by a U-boat.

## Debts of the Belligerents

Allies.	Before the War.	Dollars.	Most Recent Date.	Dollars.
Great Britain .....		3,458,000,000	1918, Nov. 1	33,000,000,000
Australia .....	1914, June 30	93,000,000	1918, March 31	1,212,000,000
Canada .....	1914, March 31	336,000,000	1918, July 31	1,172,000,000
New Zealand .....	1914, March 31	446,000,000	1917, March 31	611,000,000
France .....	1914, July 31	6,598,000,000	1918, Nov. 1	26,000,000,000
Italy .....	1914, June 30	2,792,000,000	1918, March 31	10,328,000,000
Russia .....	1914, Jan. 1	5,092,000,000	1917, Sept. 1	25,383,000,000
United States .....	1917, March 31	1,208,000,000	1918, Nov. 1	18,000,000,000
Central Powers.				
Germany .....	1913, Oct. 1	1,165,000,000	1918, April 30	28,922,000,000
Austria .....	1914, July 1	2,640,000,000	1918, July 1	15,422,000,000
Hungary .....	1913, July 1	1,345,000,000	1918, July 1	6,316,000,000
Neutrals.				
Denmark .....	1914, March 31	96,716,000	1917, March 31	157,875,000
Holland .....	1914, Jan. 1	469,538,000	1918, Jan. 1	762,527,000
Norway .....	1914, June 30	95,782,000	1916, June 30	133,574,000
Spain .....	1914, Jan. 1	1,888,442,000	1918, Jan. 1	1,987,454,000
Sweden .....	1914, Jan. 1	166,846,000	1917, June 30	260,120,000
Switzerland .....	1914, Jan. 1	28,230,000	1917, Nov. 30	187,876,000

In the case of the United States debt, over \$8,000,000,000 in loans to Allies is a partial offset. Great Britain, France and Germany also have made large

loans to their allies. The London Economist of September 28, 1918, estimated the British debt at over \$34,000,000,000 on that date.

## United States Loans to Foreign Governments

(By the Secretary of the Treasury)

By the acts of Congress of April 24, 1917, September 24, 1917, April 4, 1918, and July 9, 1918, authority was vested in the Secretary of the Treasury on behalf of the United States, with the approval of the President, to establish credits in favor of foreign governments engaged in war with the enemies of the United States, and, to the extent of the credits so established, from time to time to purchase at par from

such foreign governments, respectively, their several obligations. A total appropriation of \$10,000,000,000 was provided for this purpose. Under these authorizations credits have been established in favor of the governments of Belgium, Cuba, France, Great Britain, Greece, Italy, Liberia, Roumania, Russia and Serbia, and advances have been made as follows, from April 24, 1917, to November 15, 1918:

Country.	Credits		Other Charges		Balances Under Established Credits.
	Established.	Cash Advances.	Against Credits		
Belgium .....	\$192,520,000	\$173,380,000			\$19,140,000
Cuba .....	15,000,000	10,000,000			5,000,000
France .....	2,445,000,000	1,970,000,000	\$200,000,000		275,000,000
Great Britain .....	3,945,000,000	3,696,000,000			249,000,000
Greece .....	15,790,000			15,790,000	
Italy .....	1,210,000,000	1,051,000,000			159,000,000
Liberia .....	5,000,000				5,000,000
Roumania .....	6,666,666		5,000,000		1,666,666
Russia .....	325,000,000	187,729,750			137,270,250
Serbia .....	12,000,000	10,605,000			1,395,000
Total .....	\$8,171,976,666	\$7,098,714,750	\$220,790,000		\$852,471,916

The currencies needed in France, Great Britain and Italy for our war expenditures in those countries have been provided by the respective foreign governments under arrangement whereby the dollar equivalents of the amounts so provided have been made available to the respective foreign governments for use to meet their war expenditures in the United States, and thus the needs to these governments for

advances from the United States have been reduced by a corresponding amount. The following tabulation shows the amounts of the foreign currencies placed at the disposal of the United States, and the dollar equivalents paid therefor in the United States, for the period commencing during the month of January, 1918, up to November 15, 1918:

Country.	Dollar Equivalent.		
	Francs.	Pounds Sterl.	Lire.
France .....	3,571,436,076.38		\$631,275,365.86
Great Britain .....		24,270,545-1-6	115,633,978.20
Italy .....			39,540,419
Total .....			\$752,193,692.44



## The Liberty Loans—By Federal Reserve Districts.

	First Loan. (June, 1917— 3½ Per Cent)	Second Loan Oct., 1917— 4 Per Cent)	Third Loan (1918— 4½ Per Cent)	Fourth Loan (1918— 4¼ Per Cent)
Boston .....	\$332,447,600	\$476,950,050	\$354,537,250	\$632,221,850
New York .....	1,186,788,400	1,550,453,450	1,115,243,650	2,044,778,000
Philadelphia .....	232,309,250	380,350,250	361,963,500	598,763,650
Cleveland .....	286,148,700	486,106,800	405,051,150	702,059,800
Richmond .....	109,737,100	201,212,500	186,259,050	352,688,200
Atlanta .....	57,878,550	90,695,750	137,649,450	213,885,200
Chicago .....	357,195,950	585,853,350	608,878,600	969,209,000
St. Louis .....	86,134,700	184,280,750	199,835,900	296,388,550
Minneapolis .....	70,255,500	140,932,650	180,892,100	241,028,300
Kansas City .....	91,758,850	150,125,750	204,092,800	294,646,450
Dallas .....	48,948,350	77,899,850	116,220,650	145,944,450
San Francisco .....	175,623,900	292,671,150	287,975,000	459,000,000
Total subscriptions.....	3,035,226,850	4,617,532,300	4,176,516,850	\$6,989,047,000
Total quotas .....	2,000,000,000	3,000,000,000	3,000,000,000	\$6,000,000,000
Total allotments .....	2,000,000,000	808,766,156	4,176,516,850	6,989,047,000
Total number of subscribers.....	4,500,000	10,020,000	17,000,000	21,009,000

Included in the Third Loan subscription total is War Savings Stamps subscriptions totalled \$879,329, \$17,917,750 subscribed by the United States Treasury, 000 up to November 20, 1918.

## The Victory Loan

The campaign for the Victory Loan was opened in April, 1919. The interest rate was set at 3½ per cent with certain tax exemptions or 4¼ per cent otherwise. The quota for each Federal Reserve District was as follows:

Boston, \$375,000,000; New York, \$1,350,000,000; Philadelphia, \$375,000,000; Cleveland, \$450,000,000; Richmond, \$210,000,000; Atlanta, \$144,000,000; Chicago, \$552,500,000; St. Louis, \$195,000,000; Minneapolis, \$157,500,000; Kansas City, \$195,000,000; Dallas, \$94,500,000; San Francisco, \$301,500,000. The total amount of the loan was set at \$4,500,000,000.

### COLORED HEROES.

#### "Hell Fighters" Return to New York.

New York, Feb. 17.—Bullet dented "tin" helmets crowned the woolly heads of Col. "Bill" Hayward's "hell fighters," New York's old 15th (colored) regiment, as they marched up Fifth avenue today amid the plaudits of great throngs of white and colored people.

And in each man's shoes was a real hero, a fact New York was not slow to recognize or backward in acknowledging. They had fought triumphantly from the Champagne to the Argonne forest, earning their title as "hell fighters," as they cut, backed and shot their way through the opposing masses of the best the boche had to offer.

Many a proud glance was sent by the marching heroes to the colors at the front which were topped by the Croix de Guerre, presented by the French for the regiment's gallant action during its 191 days of the most strenuous fighting of the entire war.

Way up front, too, was Lieut. Jim Europe's famous jazz band, sending forth spirited martial strains that thrilled the onlookers and evoked thunderous applause.

Lieut. Jim did not march because he had just risen from a sick bed. But he was in the parade, never fear!

The regiment couldn't lose Lieut. Jim. He rode in an automobile, as did all the "hell fighters," who had lost legs or arms or had been otherwise injured by German shot and shell.

It is worthy of note that scarcely a man bore a wound from a German bayonet—they usually made some German woman a widow before the boche soldier could use his steel on them.

Sandwiched in among the musicians was a snare drum. Webb of Louisville, Ky., whaling away at a snare drum. Webb had whaled other snare drums in his lifetime, but never with quite the satisfaction and abandon with which he beat on the one he carried today, for it was a German drum.

In the great Champagne fight, Willie saw a German performing on that drum and decided it would be a bully souvenir to fetch home.

Of course, when one of the "hell fighters" developed a liking for anything German it was as good as his, so Willie just naturally took the drum. What became of the German? Who cares a hoot about that?

Mrs. Vincent Astor thrust her head through a window of her home and treated all and sundry who might care to look to the sight of the wife of one of the world's richest men showering kisses with both hands to the dusky heroes who had done so much to uphold the honor of America and the freedom of the world.

At one point a shrill cry of a child made him for the moment the cynosure of all eyes nearby.

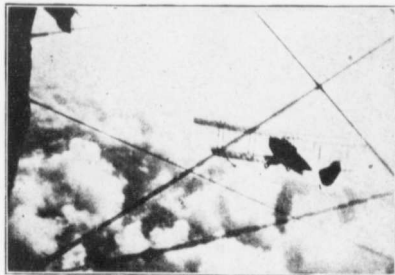
"Pappy!" he chortled.

He had recognized his father among the soldiers. One swift glance the soldier stole, flashing a smile of love and happiness at his progeny. Then, with shoulders squared to the front, he had instantly reverted to the perfect type of the soldierly fighting man.—Cleveland Plain Dealer.





Bayonet Fighters at Guard Position.



Above the Clouds.

### DEATH OF MAN WHO STARTED THE WORLD WAR.

Gavrilo Prinzip, the man who killed Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir apparent to the throne of Austria-Hungary, and thereby precipitated the great European war, died in a fortress near Prague, Bohemia, April 30, 1918, from tuberculosis. The archduke and his wife were in Sarajevo, Bosnia, on a visit June 28, 1914, when they were assassinated. Prinzip fired two explosive bullets from a revolver, the first striking the Duchess of Hohenberg, the archduke's morganatic wife, in the abdomen, and the second taking effect in the neck of the archduke. Both bullets caused death in a short time. Prinzip, who was a student, was sentenced to twenty years in prison. Four others, who were arrested in connection with the crime or with a previous attempt to kill the archduke, were executed. Ten were given various terms in prison for conspiracy.

Prinzip and most of the others were Serbians or Serbian in sympathy, who resented the annexation of Bosnia to Austria-Hungary. The fact that the conspiracy was laid in Serbia led the Austrians to make demands upon Serbia to which that nation could not accede. Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia, whereupon Russia threatened to intervene. Then Germany declared war on Russia and set the whole of Europe aflame. But Germany did not attack Russia, but smashed innocent Belgium so she could get at and conquer France. The record, which is accumulative, shows clearly that Germany planned the war of conquest many years before the Austrian heir apparent was killed.

### ITALIAN SPY TELLS HOW HE DID IT.

By Karl K. Kitchen.

There is in New York a young lieutenant of the Royal Italian Flying Corps who has probably had the greatest spy experiences in the world war.

This young lieutenant is Camillo De Carlo, form-

erly reserve officer of the Florence Lancers and now an observer of the Royal Italian Flying Corps attached to the Italian military mission in this country.

Lieut. De Carlo is the possessor of no less than four decorations which he received in recognition of his valorous exploits. One of these decorations, a gold medal for valor, is perhaps the most coveted medal in the Italian army. Only twenty-six have been awarded to date, from which it will be seen that Lieut. De Carlo ranks high among the war heroes of the allied armies.

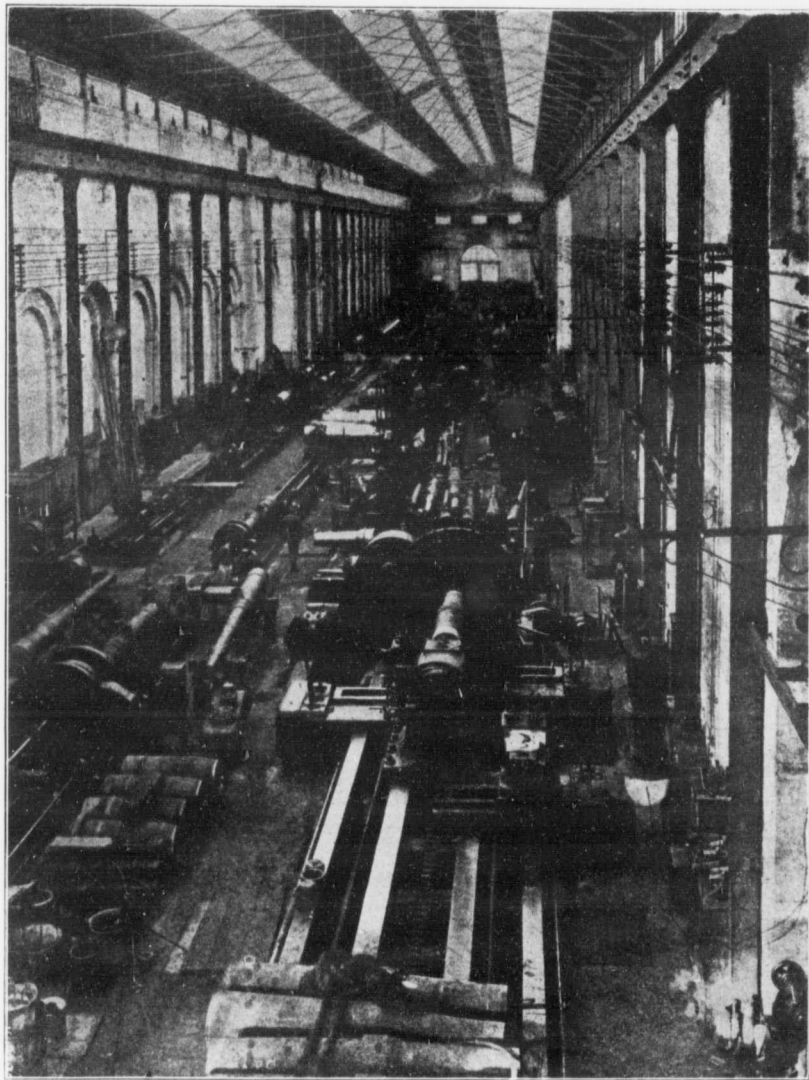
Lieut. De Carlo spent nearly two and a half months inside the Austrian lines as a spy for the Italian military forces, during which time he sent daily messages to his chief. This is probably the greatest record made by any military spy in the entire war. For while many military spies have succeeded in getting behind the enemy lines, their activities were usually limited to a few days, often to but a few hours. The great majority were detected and, of course, put to death.

It is quite likely that other military spies remained longer behind the enemy lines than Lieut. De Carlo, but they did not send daily messages of troop movements as did this intrepid young Italian. His seventy-four days behind the Austrian lines were spent on Italian Territory, every inch of which was familiar to him. In addition, the population of this section not only was friendly to him, but aided him at every opportunity.

Lieut. De Carlo was detailed for espionage work



Gen. Diaz, Italian Victor.



Machine shop in Italian arsenal for turning out giant rifles.

last May when the Austrians began their last great offensive along the Piave.

His experience as an airplane observer had qualified him as an expert gatherer of military information. His knowledge of German, of course, was taken for granted. A spy behind the Austrian lines who did not understand and speak German would have been useless.

"It was on a dark, starless night that I left our lines for my mission on the left bank of the Piave," said Lieut. De Carlo to the writer. "An old Voisin plane had been selected to take me over the enemy lines because its motor made very little noise.

"It was our plan for the pilot to make a landing somewhere inside the enemy lines, drop me there and return to his base. I was in my uniform, so if we were detected by the enemy we could claim that we had been forced down by engine trouble and in that way avoid being shot. We would have been interned, of course, but there was no use taking extra risks.

"On the night of May 31 we left our headquarters and a lot of my friends were there to see me off. They seemed to realize my danger far more than I did. If I do say it myself, I was quite cool. You see, I was going back to some of the villages on our family estates; and while they were occupied by the Austrian forces, I knew every foot of the ground and scores of fellow countrymen who would aid me.

"All I was concerned with at the time was the problem of making a successful landing inside of the Austrian lines.

"I must say I was favored with good fortune from the very beginning," continued the young lieutenant modestly. "There were several Austrian planes in the air at the time we started, and for that reason we were not fired on by their anti-aircraft batteries.

From my many flights over the enemy lines as an observer, I knew the location and meaning of their signals—the little things that marked the villages within their lines to guide their own airmen.

"We had no definite plans for making a landing, but when I heard the noise of Austrian planes warming up their motors at one of their airdomes, I told the pilot to make a landing close by in the hope that whatever noise we made would be drowned by theirs.

"As luck would have it, we made a successful landing a short distance from the airdome and thus I was inside the Austrian lines without being detected. I had brought along an outfit of civilian clothes, such as a peasant might wear. With this bundle, I hurried away to the woods to make a change and hide my uniform.

"I had arranged to remain in uniform until my pilot was on his way back to our lines, so I could explain my presence if surprised by any Austrian soldiers. I knew that once I was disguised as a peasant workman I was comparatively safe.

"I remained in the woods all night. Early in the morning, seeing my plane had returned home, I donned my peasant costume and hid my uniform in a safe spot. Of course, I had arranged to send back information to my commander, both by codes which could be picked up by our observers when they flew over the Austrian lines and by carrier pigeons.

"By arranging strips of white cloth on the ground in various ways I was able to convey information to our observers, and every night our aeroplanes dropped carrier pigeons in little cages in the villages behind the enemy lines. I was able to get at least one of these pigeons every day, for I made my presence known to friends in these villages and they brought the birds to me.



Battle of Cantigny.



The Magnificent Cathedral at Reims, France.

"I wrote my messages in code and placed them in the tiny clips which were attached to the birds for that purpose. Of course, as soon as they were liberated the messages reached the staff as quickly as the birds could fly.

"It would take too long to give a detailed account of my experiences during the seventy-two days that I spent behind the enemy lines," continued Lieut De Carlo.

"Although I had a forged passport, not one night did I sleep under a roof. For while it was possible to get about in the daytime, the presence of Austrian soldiers in the houses at night would have led to my discovery.

"My fellow countrymen did everything in their power to aid me. In fact, I could not have succeeded in my work if it had not been for the help of scores of my youthful fellow countrymen.

"By talking with the women who were acquainted with Austrian officers I not only learned the location of every division, but where they would be moved. With the aid of my friends and the most extraordinary good luck, I met with success at every turn. But I sent back so much information that was of value to our commanders that the Austrians guessed a spy was working successfully within their lines.

"One of my fellow countrymen was arrested before my very eyes as this 'most dangerous spy,' but he didn't betray me, although he knew what his fate would be. I had disguised myself as a woman only a few hours before—which precaution saved my life.

"But at last the Austrians made it so hot for me that I was unable to get much information and also unable to send any word to my commander. So I decided to return to my command.

"I disguised myself as a school teacher and, with the aid of a false passport, succeeded in getting through their lines and crossing the Piave in a small boat. I reached my command on August 13, exactly seventy-four days from the time I had left it, during which time, except for the last few days, I had sent daily messages from behind the Austrian lines.

"I was told that I had rendered the most valuable services of our intelligence department."

## SOLDIER DOGS NOT LEAST OF HEROES.

One Took Message Through Battle and Saved Part of the British Line.

London, Feb. 22.—England's dog army rendered gallant service in the war. Many a soldier owes his life to some poor, uncared for stray dog. For nearly two years dogs were employed by the British as messengers, as sentries and as guards.

Early in 1917 a war dog school of instruction was established by the British war office. Lieut. Col. Richardson, who has devoted his life to the training of dogs for military and police purposes, was appointed commandant of the school. Gamekeepers, hunt servants and shepherds were called from the army to assist in the work of instruction.

After a thorough training in England, the dogs were sent to France, and on the battle fields their skill, courage and tenacity amazed the army. Often wounded in the performance of their duties, they never flinched while strength remained to carry on.

The official record of their heroic work tells of successful message carrying through darkness, mist,



Ruined foyer of the theatre, standing among the ruins in the devastated city of Rheims.

rain and shell fire over the most difficult ground. In a few minutes' time dogs have brought messages over ground that would take a soldier runner hours to cross.

During the great German advance last spring part of the British line in front of a famous French town was cut off by severe enemy barrage. A messenger dog was released with an urgent appeal for reinforcements. It ran two miles in ten minutes. The result was that a French colonial division was sent up and prevented a disaster. The messenger was a Highland sheep dog. Another dog with a message ran nearly four miles in twenty minutes, and still another in the same time carried back from the front a map of an important captured position when a man would have taken an hour and a half to bring it in.

The dogs which have been found most successful in war work are collies, sheep dogs, lurchers and airedales and crosses of these varieties, while in a number of cases Welsh and Irish terriers have given excellent results.

The work of sentry dogs has been valuable, especially in the Balkans. One gave warning of an enemy about 300 yards away. On many occasions dogs have given warning of enemy patrols long before the soldier sentries were aware of their presence.

Large numbers of dogs have been used for guard duty, many on the Italian front.—Cleveland Plain Dealer.

## BLOCKING OF ZEEBRUGGE.

Official Report of the British Admiralty.

Zeebrugge and Ostend harbors were both German bases for submarines, destroyers and light war craft. The storming of both took place on the night of April 22, 1918. The official story of the blocking of Zeebrugge follows:

"Those who recall Highwood upon the Somme as it was after the battles of 1916 may easily figure to themselves the decks of H. M. S. Vindictive as she lies today in stark, black profile against the sea base of the harbor, amid the stripped, trim shapes of fighting ships which throng these waters.

"That wilderness of debris, that litter of used and broken tools of war, that lavish ruin, that prodigious evidence of death and battle, are as obvious and plentiful here as there. The ruined tank, nosing at the stout tree which stopped it, had its parallel in the flame-thrower hut at the port wing of the Vindictive's bridge, its iron sides flecked with rents from machine gun bullets and shell splinters. The tall white cross which commemorates the martyrdom of the Londoners is sister to the dingy pierced white ensign which floated over the fight at Zeebrugge mole.

"Looking aft from the chaos of its wrecked bridge, one sees snug against the wharf the heroic bourgeois shapes of the two Liverpool boats, the Iris and Daffodil, which shared with the Vindictive the honors of the arduous fight.



Devastation in the wake of the Germans. Scene near Albert, one-half hour after the Germans evacuated the town. The British Tommy in the foreground was the first to reach this region after the Germans had departed.

"Their objectives were the canal at Zebrugge and the harbor at Ostend. Three of the cruisers, the Intrepid, the Iphigenia and the Thetis, each dully packed with concrete and with mines attached to its bottom for the purpose of sinking it, Merrimac fashion, in the neck of the canal, were aimed at Zebrugge. Two others, similarly prepared, were directed at Ostend.

"The functions of the Vindictive, with its ferry boats, were to attack the great half-moon mole which guards the Zebrugge canal, to land bluejackets and marines upon it, to destroy what stores and guns of the Germans they could find, and generally create a diversion while the block ships ran in and sank themselves in the appointed places.

"Vice-Admiral Keyes, in the destroyer Warwick, commanded the operation.

"There had been two previous attempts to attack, capable of being pushed home if weather and other conditions served. The night of the 22d of April offered nearly all the required conditions and some fifteen miles off Zebrugge the ships took up the formation for attack.

"The Vindictive, which had been towing the Iris and Daffodil, cast them off to follow under their own steam. The Intrepid, Iphigenia and Thetis slowed down to give the first three time to get alongside the mole.

"The night was overcast and there was a drifting haze. Down the coast a great searchlight swung its beam to and fro in the small wind and short sea. From the Vindictive's bridge, as she headed in toward the mole, with the faithful ferry boats at her heels, there was scarcely a glimmer of light to be seen, shoreward.

"Ahead, as she drove through the water, rolled the smoke screen, her cloak of invisibility wrapped about her by small craft. This was the device of Wing Commander Brock, without which, acknowledges the admiral in command, the operation could not have been conducted.

"A northeast wind moved the volume of it shoreward ahead of the ships.

"There was a moment immediately afterward when it seemed to those on the ships as if the dim, coast hidden harbor exploded into light. A star shell soared aloft, then a score of star shells.

"A wild fire of gun flashes leaped against the sky, strings of luminous green beads shot aloft, hung and sank.

"It was in a gale of shelling that the Vindictive laid her nose against the thirty foot high concrete side of the mole, let go her anchor and signalled to the Daffodil to shove her stern in.

"The Iris went ahead and endeavored to get alongside likewise. The fire was intense, while the ships plunged and rolled beside the mole in the seas, the Vindictive with her greater draft jarring against the foundations of the mole with every plunge. They were swept diagonally by machine gun fire from both ends of the mole and by the heavy batteries on shore.

"Commander (now captain) Carpenter coned the Vindictive from the open bridge until her stern was laid in, when he took up his position in the flame thrower hut on the port side.

"It is to this hut that reference has already been made. It is marvelous that any occupant should have survived a minute, so riddled and shattered is it.



Battle of Catigney.





A French bicycle corps resting in the counter offensive at Chateau Thierry.

"The men gathered in readiness on the main lower decks while Col. Elliott, who was to lead the marines waited on the false deck just abaft the bridge. Capt. Halahan, who commanded the blue-jackets, was amidships. The gangways were lowered, and they scraped and rebounded upon the high parapet of the mole as the *Vindictive* rolled in the seaway.

"The word for the assault had not yet been given when both leaders were killed, Col. Elliott by a shell and Capt. Halahan by machine gun fire, which swept the decks. The same shell that killed Col. Elliott also did fearful execution in the forward Stokes mortar battery.

"The men were magnificent; every officer bears the same testimony.

"The mere landing on the mole was a perilous business. It involved a passage across the crashing and splintering gangways, a drop over the parapet into the field of fire of the German machine guns which swept its length, and a further drop of some sixteen feet to the surface of the mole itself. Many were killed and more wounded as they crowded up to the gangways, but nothing hindered the orderly and speedy landing by every gangway.

"Lieut. Walker, who had his arm carried away by a shell on the upper deck, lay in the darkness while the storming parties trod him under foot. He was recognized and dragged aside by the commander. He raised his arm in greeting. 'Good luck to you!' he called as the rest of the stormers hastened by."

#### CAPT. CARPENTER'S STORY.

In the course of a long account of the part taken by the *Vindictive* in the raid, Capt. Carpenter said: "Our chief purpose in the expedition was to dis-

tract the attention of the battery while the block ships ran in, especially the battery of eleven inch guns which occupied a commanding position at the tip of the mole. Our ship was elaborately prepared for the business of landing soldiers on the mole, which is of stone forty feet high and fifteen feet above the *Vindictive's* top deck at the state of the tide when the attack took place.

"We had a special superstructure over the upper deck and three long gangways or 'brows,' which were designed to take the men up to the level of the mole as soon as we got alongside. Exactly according to the plan we ran alongside the mole, approaching it on the port side, where we were equipped with specially built buffers of wood two feet wide.

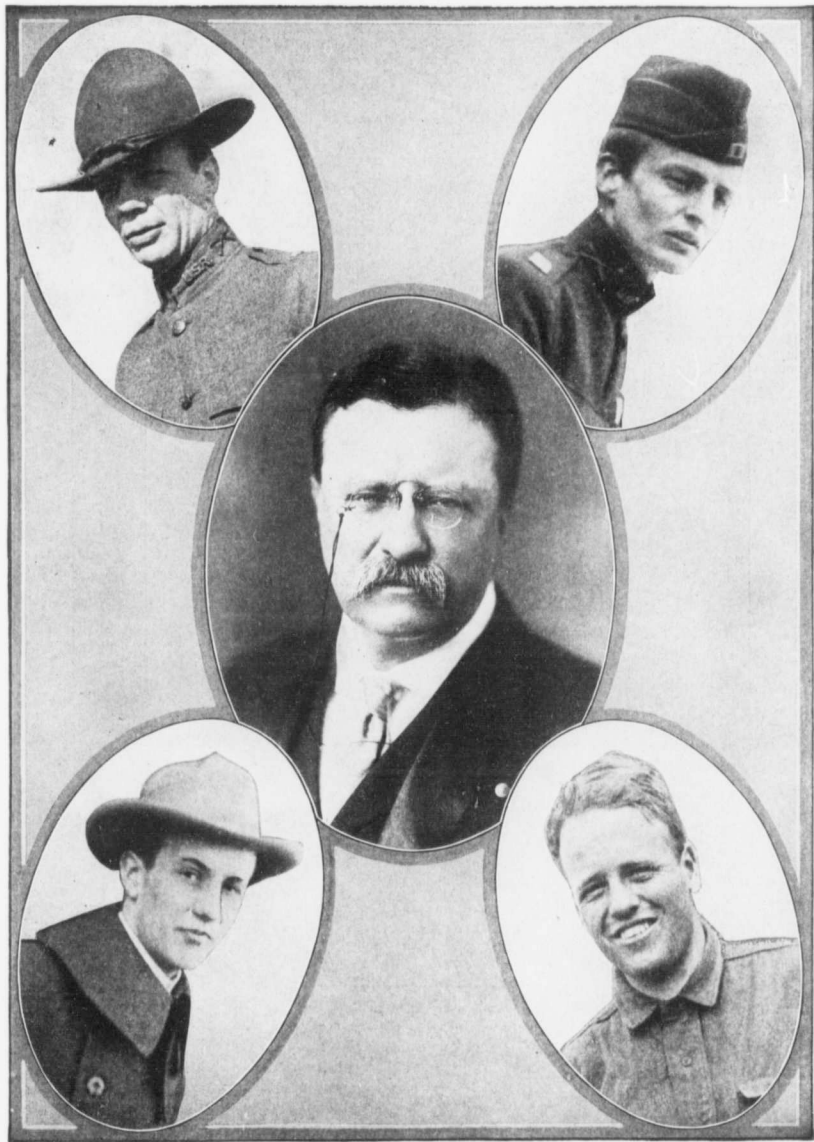
"As there was nothing for us to tie up to we merely dropped anchor there while the *Daffodil* kept us against the mole with its nose against the opposite side of our ship. In the fairly heavy sea two of our three gangways were smashed, but the third held, and 500 men swarmed up this on to the mole. This gangway was two feet wide and thirty feet long.

"The men who went up it included 300 marines and 150 storming seamen from the *Vindictive*, and fifty or so from the *Daffodil*. They swarmed up the steel gangway carrying hand grenades and Lewis guns. No Germans succeeded in approaching the gangway, but a hard hand to hand fight took place about 200 yards up the mole toward the shore.

"The *Vindictive's* bow was pointed toward the shore, so the bridge got the full effect of enemy fire from the shore batteries. One shell exploded against the pilot house, killing nearly all of its occupants. Another burst in the fighting top, killing a lieutenant



Clemenceau lurching amid the ruins of Montdidier.



The Fighting Americans. Theodore Roosevelt and His Sons.

and eight men who were doing excellent work with two pompoms and four machine guns.

"The battery of eleven inch guns at the end of the mole was only 300 yards away and it kept trying to reach us. The shore batteries also were diligent. Only a few German shells hit our hull because it was well protected by the wall of the mole, but the upper structure, masts, stacks, and ventilators showed above the wall and were riddled. A considerable proportion of our casualties were caused by splinters from these upper works.

"Meanwhile, the Daffodil continued to push us against the wall as if no battle was on, and if the Daffodil had failed to do this none of the members of the landing party would have been able to return to the ship.

"Fifteen minutes after the Vindictive arrived alongside the mole our submarine exploded under the viaduct connecting the mole with the mainland. The Germans had sent a considerable force to this viaduct as soon as the submarine arrived, and these men were gathered on the viaduct attacking our submersible with machine guns. When the explosion occurred the viaduct and Germans were blown up together. The crew of the submarine, consisting of six men, escaped on board a dinghy to a motor launch.

"Early in the fighting a German shell knocked out our howitzer, which had been getting in some good shots on a big German seaplane station on the mole half a mile away. This is the largest seaplane station in Belgium. Unfortunately our other guns could not be brought to bear effectively upon it.

"The shell which disabled the howitzer killed all the members of the gun crew. Many men also were

killed by a German shell which hit the mole close to our ship and scattered fragments of steel and stone among the marines assembling on the deck around the gangway.

"The German fire was hot all the time we lay alongside the mole. At times the German guns reached as high as forty shots a minute. During the hottest part of the fighting I left my station in the flame house and went all around the ship to see how things were going. The spirit of the men was excellent. All they asked was, 'Are we winning?'

"Half an hour after the block ships went in we received the signal to withdraw. The Vindictive's siren was blown and the men returned from all parts of the mole and thronged down the gangway. We put off after having laid alongside just about an hour. The Germans made no effort to interfere with our getaway other than to continue their heavy firing."

The total British losses in this attack on Zeebrugge and Ostend were 588, of whom 160 were killed. The port was effectively blockaded and of little use to the Germans thereafter.

#### BLOCKING OF OSTEND CHANNEL.

The Vindictive was sunk in the channel leading to Ostend harbor on the night of May 9-10, 1918. The official account of this event is as follows: "Operations designed to close the ports of Ostend and Zeebrugge were successfully completed last night, when the obsolete cruiser Vindictive was sunk between the piers and across the entrance to Ostend harbor. Since the attack on Zeebrugge April 22-23 the Vindictive had been filled with concrete as a block ship for this purpose. Our light forces have



A shattered corner of a little town. All that remains of the church is seen in the heap of ruins around the pole at the left.



Americans in the trenches on the Marne front. The outlook has seen the signal rocket and is telephoning to the artillery trenches instructions to cover the forward line with barrage to protect them across "No Man's Land." Photo shows operator receiving instructions by telephone and crew awaiting orders.



returned to their base with the loss of one motor launch which had been damaged and was sunk by orders of the vice-admiral to prevent its falling into the hands of the enemy. Our casualties were light."

Commander Lynes, who conducted the blocking operations at Zebrugge, was in command of the second expedition to blockade Ostend. He told the following story:

"Weather conditions at the start were in every way favorable. There was a light northwest wind. The sea was favorable to small craft. There was a clear sky and the visibility was good.

"The outward passage was made without interference on the part of the enemy. The small craft were all dispatched to their stations with destroyers in support, and two coastal motor boats were told off to torpedo the piers. Before the arrival of the *Vindictive*, until 1:45 o'clock, the enemy was remarkably quiet, but just at this time the Germans began to open fire. Star shells showed that the smoke screens were progressing excellently.

"At about this time the sky, which hitherto had been almost unclouded, began to be partly obscured by low drifting clouds. In about ten minutes before the *Vindictive* was due at its destination a sea fog set in. This stopped our air attack. Indeed, for a

time even the searchlights could not be seen. This state of things continued for almost an hour, when it cleared sufficiently for the air attacks to be recommenced.

"It was a lurid scene when the *Vindictive* arrived at 2 o'clock, practically program time. There was a thundering of guns on sea and land. The exploding of bombs from airplanes added to the din and there was an occasional cry of agony from some one mortally wounded. Searchlights criss-crossed above and the whole scene was illuminated with flashes and star shells. This was the picture for a full hour.

"The *Vindictive* cruised about for twenty minutes in the fog, looking for the entrance to the harbor, which it eventually found. It sank itself about 200 yards inside the eastern entrance. The *Vindictive's* crew was rescued by a motor launch, which brought off two officers and thirty-eight men, and another which went alongside and took off a lieutenant and two men. Two other motor boats detailed for rescue work searched the shores carefully under very heavy fire, but found no one."

The *Vindictive* had a complement of fifty-two officers and men. The effect of the operation was to restrict greatly the use of the harbor, making it impossible for cruisers to go in and out.



A German cemetery near Bethune, where five thousand soldiers are buried.



Where the Americans Started to Dig in Near Beney.

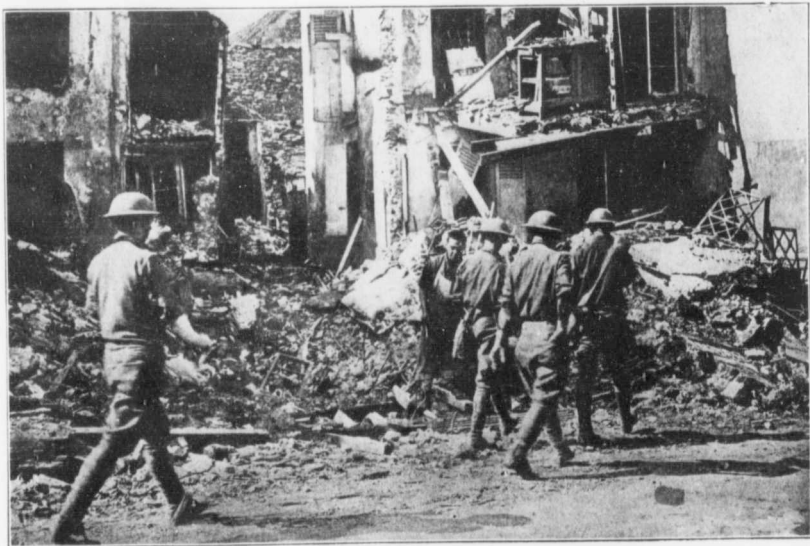


American troops passing through a wrecked village in France.





British Tommies returning from the trenches on the Flanders front after several days of fighting.



Beginning reconstruction work at Mondidier, in Northern France.

# The Surrender of the German Navy

By JAMES MARTIN MILLER

Germany, under the terms of the armistice, was compelled to give up to the allied countries and the United States, six battle cruisers, ten battleships, eight light cruisers, fifty destroyers of the most modern type, and one hundred and sixty submarines. This was the greatest surrender in the history of the world on the part of the navy of any country. It took place November 20, 21, 24, and December 1, 1918. On the first day of the surrender, November 20, twenty submarines were turned over to Rear-Admiral Tyrwhitt of the British Navy. This was about thirty miles at sea from Harwich, England, to which port they were brought on the evening of the same day. The British took every precaution to guard against treachery, and an adequate force of ships was present, be-

sides sea planes, observation balloons and an airship. The twenty German submarines were accompanied by two German destroyers, the *Tibania* and the *Sierra Zenitana*, which were assigned to take the submarine crews back to Germany after the surrender.

All the submarines were on the surface with their hatches open and their crews standing on deck. The largest carried two 5.9 inch guns; twenty-three officers and men were counted on her deck. The craft was estimated to be nearly 300 feet in length. Its number had been painted out. Each German submarine commander at the transfer was required to sign a declaration to the effect that his vessel was in running order; that its periscope was intact; that its torpedoes were unloaded and



German prisoners.  
These prisoners were taken by Americans on the first day of the assault on the St. Mihiel salient.

that its torpedo heads were safe. Orders had been issued forbidding any demonstration and these instructions were obeyed to the letter. There was complete silence as the submarines surrendered and as the crews were transferred.

In the presence of Sir Eric Geddes, first lord of the Admiralty, twenty-eight more German "U" boats surrendered November 24. This was the most imposing flotilla of its kind to haul down the German flag. It included several very large submarines and four of the cruiser type, one being nearly 350 feet in length.

The noted cruiser submarine Deutschland U-153 was among the number. It carried two American officers who had been rescued from the American army cargo ship *Ticonderoga*, torpedoed on September 30, 1918. The officers were taken to Kiel by the *Deutschland*, which was returning from a three months' cruise in American waters, and were landed November 24 at Harwich.

Another surrendered boat was the U-139, which had just returned to a German port

after a sixty-four-day cruise, commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Arnauld de La Perriere, who in 1916 was awarded the Order *Pour le Merite* for sinking 126 vessels. The U-139, however, was brought in by a first lieutenant, who explained that Perriere was too sad to undertake the duty.

Up to December 1 the Germans had surrendered 122 submarines.

#### GREAT WAR SHIPS GIVEN UP.

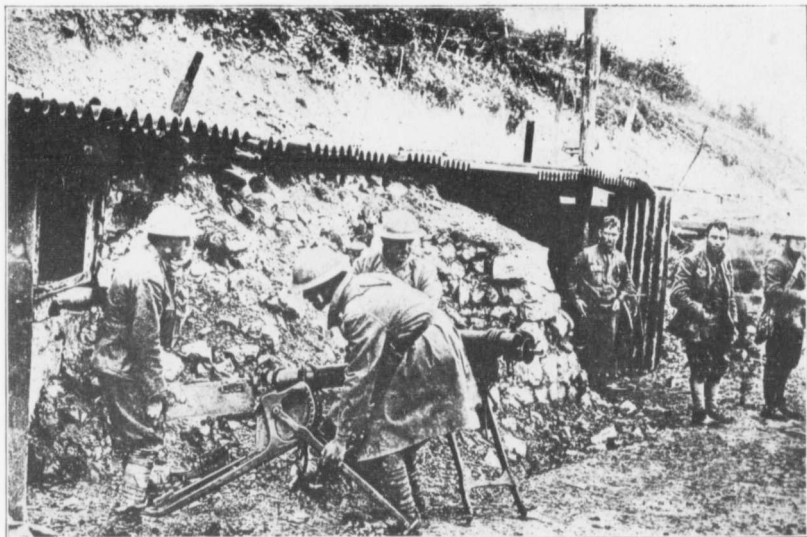
From a spectacular point of view, the surrender of a large part of the German grand fleet, including battleships, cruisers and destroyers, was the most impressive. It occurred on November 21, 1918, off the Firth of Forth on the north coast of Scotland, the Germans turning over seventy-one vessels.

These formidable warships were interned in the Firth of Forth, surrounded by fighting craft of the allies and the United States. Their officers and crews, except enough men to keep them in good condition, were sent back to Germany.

The proceedings, both spectacularly and emblematically, are regarded as surpassing



Paris gives wonderful reception to American troops.



American infantrymen in the St. Mihiel salient salvaging German machine guns found in a captured dugout. They also found an ample supply of ammunition.

any like event in history; indeed, as standing alone, Trafalgar and Waterloo, as crucial moments in European progress, are seen as of limited importance compared to Germany's naval surrender to the allies and America.

British and American ships, the former in overwhelming numbers as compared with the latter, threw two lines far out to sea opposite the Firth of Forth, and the Germans steamed in a line ahead into the channel thus formed. When they were within it the outer ends of the entente columns closed behind the captives. Then the entente ships reversed their course and the whole array moved in triple order toward the great British anchorage. Six miles separated the entente columns and at a point three miles from each ran the German line, led by the Cardiff trailing a sausage balloon, as if to beckon the enemy's ships forward.

Off both flanks of the entente formation steamed scouting and screening destroyers, thus extending for a mile or so on either side the width of six miles covered by the

three columns of the great host of between 250 and 300 warships that made up the spectacle. Though the sea was only moderately rough, the winter sun was shining on and gilding the long gray hulls for many miles farther than one could see.

As for the destroyers engaged in the operation, they literally swarmed. Of these Germany furnished fifty traveling in line ahead and behind her heavy ships. Britain furnished all, or nearly all, the rest. Her scouting and screening craft began to pour out of the Firth of Forth at 10 o'clock in the morning, and they were still pouring out at sunset. These vessels either steamed out fifty miles at sea to pick up the Germans at dawn or assumed their appointed stations on either side of the proposed area of envelopment.

Britain and America's main fleet weighed anchor several hours before daybreak and sunrise found it in its two parallel lines moving eastward at from six to sixteen knots about twenty-five miles from land. At 7:25 the most advanced destroyers signalled contact with the Germans and less



Trophies captured by the Americans from the Huns. In the picture may be seen a Boche gun, gas mask, wire-cutter and canteen.

than two hours later the Cardiff with its sausage balloon hove in sight three miles off the starboard quarter of the New York. Behind the Cardiff at three cable lengths was the Friedrich der Grosse, the flagship of Admiral von Reuter, and following in unbroken procession were the German heavy ships stretching far beyond the vision into the mist touched with gold by the newly risen sun.

Not a cheer arose from the New York. Admiral Sims, Rear-Admiral Rodman and many other officers stood silent on the quarterdeck intently scrutinizing the German vessels as one after another they loomed dimly through the murky atmosphere.

"It is all over," said a commander, quietly.

#### INTERNED IN SCAPA FLOW.

Following is a list of the principal ships turned over and subsequently interned in Scapa Flow:

Battleships—Kaiser, 24,113 tons; Kaiserin, 24,113 tons; Koenig Albert, 24,113

tons; Kronprinz Wilhelm, 25,000 tons; Prinzregent Luitpold, 24,113 tons; Markgraf, 25,293 tons; Grosser Kurfuerst, 25,293 tons; Bayern, 28,000 tons; Koenig, 25,293 tons; and Friedrich der Grosse, 24,113 tons.

Battle Cruisers—Hindenburg, about 27,000 tons; Derflinger, 28,000 tons; Caydlitz, 25,000 tons; Moltke, 23,000 tons, and Von der Tann, 18,800 tons.

Light Cruisers—Bremen, 4,000 tons; Brummer, 4,000 tons; Frankfurt, 5,400 tons; Koeln, about 5,000 tons; Dresden, about 6,000 tons, and Emden, 5,400 tons.



The appointment of Admiral Wemyss as First Sea Lord of Great Britain was considered as a wise step, for Admiral Wemyss was familiar with the navy from the ground up, and was classed as an "old sea-dog." The German fleet was surrendered to him.

# Pronouncing Vocabulary

## Belgium

Aerschot—Air-shot'  
 Alst—Ah'-lawst  
 Andenne—Ahn-den'  
 Antwerp—Aht-werp  
 Arlon—Ahr'-long  
 Beaumont—Bo-mong'  
 Binche—Ban'-jhe  
 Blankenberghe—Blan-  
 ken-behr'yeh  
 Bouvigne—Boo-veeng'ye  
 Braine l'Alleud—Brain-  
 lah-luch  
 Brains le Conte—Brain-  
 lah-Cont'  
 Bruges—Breezh  
 Brussels—Brus'-elz  
 Charleroi—Shar-lah-  
 rwa'h  
 Chimay—Shih-may'  
 Cortemarck—Kort-mark  
 Courtrai—Koor-tray'  
 Diest—Deest  
 Dinant—Dee-nang'  
 Dyle—Deel  
 Dixmude—Dee-meehd  
 Eghoeze—Eg-a-zay'  
 Enghein—Ahn-yeng'  
 Furnes—Feern  
 Gembloux—Ghon-bloo'  
 Genappe—Zheh-napp'  
 Gheel—Gail  
 Grammont—Gram-mong'  
 Haelen—Hah-len'  
 Hal—Hahl  
 Hammé—Hahm  
 Hasselt—Hah-selt'  
 Herenthals—Heir-ent-als  
 Heyst—Heist  
 Huy—Wee  
 Jodoleigne—Zho-dwan'yeh  
 Jongres—Zhong-r  
 Knocke—K'noc-keh  
 La Belle Alliance—Law-  
 Bell'-Ah-lee-anz'  
 Laeken—Lah'-ken  
 La Roche—Lah'-kosh  
 Liege—Lee-ayzh'  
 Liège—Laa-ah'  
 Ligny—Lee-nay'  
 Limburb—Lahm-bour'  
 Lipramont—Leep'-ran-  
 mong

## France

Aire—Air  
 Aisne—Ain  
 Aisne—Ah-mee-ang'  
 Ardennes—Ahr-den'  
 Ardres—Ahrd-r  
 Argonne—Ahr-gon'  
 Artoise—Ahr-yuh'  
 Armentières—Ahr-mahn-  
 tee-air'  
 Arras—Arrah'  
 Audruicq—O-dree'ko  
 Baillieu—Ba-yeul'  
 Barleucq—Bar'-leh-duke'  
 Bavi—Bahv'-ai  
 Beaufort—Bo-for'  
 Beauvais—Bo-vay'  
 Belfort—Bel-for'  
 Bergues—Baig  
 Berlainmont—Bair-leh-  
 mong'  
 Berry au Bac—Bair-ree'o-  
 bak  
 Besancon—Beh-zahng-  
 sone'  
 Bethune—Bay-tong'  
 Blamont—Blah-mong'  
 Bordeaux—Bor-do

Lokeren—Lo'-ker-yen  
 Lombarzeyde—Lom-bart-  
 zide  
 Louvain—Loo-ven'  
 Malines—Mah-len'  
 Manage—Mah-nahzh'  
 Mariembourg—Mah-ree'-  
 om-boor  
 Middelkerke—Middle-  
 ker-  
 Mons—Mongs  
 Mont St. Jean—Mong Sang  
 Zhong  
 Namur—Nah-muhr'  
 Neervinden—Nair'-vin-  
 den  
 Neufchateau—Nuf-shah  
 to'  
 Neufort—Neufort  
 Nivelles—Nee-vel'  
 Novone—No-pon'  
 Ostend—Os-tend'  
 Ottignies—Ot-teen'yeh  
 Oudenard—Ood-nard  
 Pefsyse—Pah-veez  
 Ramilles—Rah-mee-yay'  
 Ramsappelle—Rahms-  
 keh-pe'l-leh  
 Renaix—Reh-nay'  
 Roulers—Roo-lay'  
 Sambre—Sahm-br  
 Seraing—Sah-rang'  
 Soignies—Swahn-ye'e'  
 St. Trond—Sang Trong'  
 Termonde—Ter-mong  
 Tervueren—Ter-voor'-ren  
 Theilt—Teelt  
 Thourout—Too-roo'  
 Thuin—Twang  
 Tirlemont—Teer-leh-mong'  
 Tongres—Tong-r  
 Tournay—Toor-nay'  
 Verviers—Vair-veer'yeh  
 Vilvoorde—Veel-voort'  
 Vitron—Veer-tong'  
 Vise—Vee-zay'  
 Waremmé—Wah-rem'  
 Wasire—Wahy-r  
 Ypres—Eep-r  
 Yser—Ee-say'  
 Zebrugge—Zay'-  
 bruggeh

Fontaine—Fong-ten'  
 Fumay—Fee-may'  
 Givet—Zhee-vay'  
 Gravélines—Grahv-leen'  
 Hayre—Ay'-r  
 Hazebrouck—Haz-bruk'  
 La Bassée—Lah-Bah-say'  
 Laon—Leang  
 Lens—Lahng  
 Lancourt—Lee-ong-coor'  
 Lille—Leel  
 Longwy—Long-vee'  
 Lunéville—Luen-veel'  
 Lys—Lees  
 Malplaquet—Mahl-plah-  
 kay  
 Marselles—Mar-say'-yeh  
 Maubert—Mo-hair'  
 Maubeuge—Mo-berz  
 Meaux—Mo  
 Meurthe et Moselle—Murt-  
 ay-Mo-sov'  
 Meuse—Merz  
 Mezières—May-shee-air'  
 Montdidier—Mong-tee-  
 day  
 Montfaucou—Mong-to-  
 koo  
 Montmedy—Mong-meh-  
 de  
 Montreuil—Mong-troy'  
 Nancy—Nahm-see'  
 Nanteuil—Nong-toy'  
 Neuilly—Noy-ye'  
 Nord—Nor

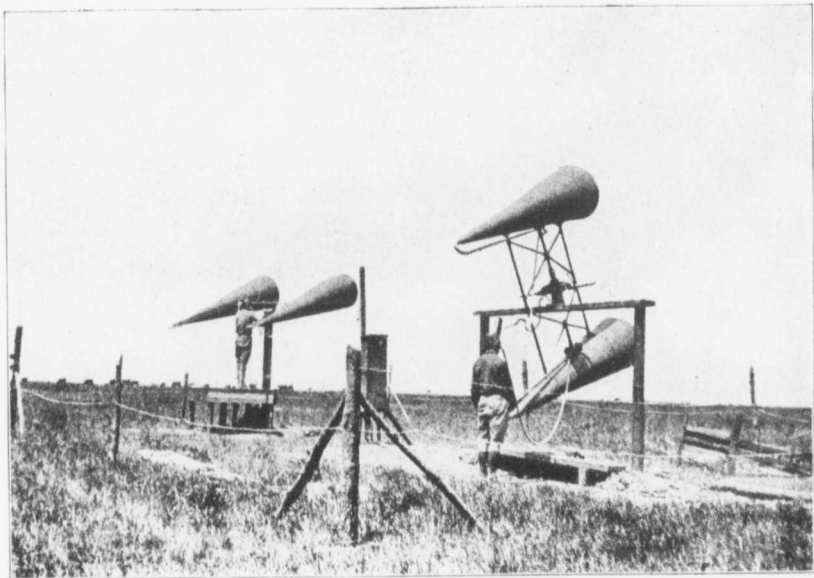
Agordo—Ah'-gor-do  
 Alleghe—Ah-leg'-gay  
 Ampezzo—Ahn-pet'-so  
 Anzignano—Ahn-seen-  
 yah-no  
 Arsiero—Ahr-syar'-o  
 Asiago—Ah-see-ah'-go  
 Asolo—Ah-so-lo  
 Auronzo—Owrah'n'-so  
 Aviano—Ah-vee-ah'-no  
 Bassano—Bah-sah'-no  
 Belluno—Bel-loo'-no  
 Bergamo—Bair'-ga-no  
 Bologna—Bo-lohn'-ya  
 Borca—Bor'-ca  
 Brescia—Bres'-ta  
 Brescia—Brah'-sha  
 Butrio—Boo'-tree-o  
 Campofornido—Kahm-  
 po-for'-mee-do  
 Camposampiero—Kahm-  
 po-sahm-pyar'-o  
 Caprino—Kah-pee'-no  
 Casarsa—Kah-zar'-sah  
 Castelfranco—Kah-stel'-  
 frahn'-ko  
 Cavallino—Kah-vah-lee'-  
 no  
 Chioggia—Kee-od'-ja  
 Chiusi—Kee-oo'-ja  
 Cittadella—Chit-la-del'-  
 lah  
 Cividade—Chee-vee-dah'-  
 lah  
 Codriopo—Koh-droh-ee'-  
 po  
 Conegliano—Koh-nay-  
 lee-ah'-no  
 Como—Koh'-mo  
 Cremona—Kray-moh'-  
 nah  
 Dolce—Dohl'-chay  
 Falcade—Fahl-kah'-day  
 Feltré—Fel'-tray  
 Faedis—Fah'-ay-dees  
 Garda—Gahr'-dah  
 Gemona—Jay-moh'-nah  
 Gorars—Goh-nars'

Norvelles—No-vel'  
 Noyon—Nwah-yong'  
 Orléans—Or-lay-ong'  
 Oye—Wah  
 Pas de Calais—Pah-d-  
 Kah-lay'  
 Peronnés—Pair-run'  
 Reims—Reih  
 Roubaix—Roo-bay'  
 Rouen—Roo-ong'  
 Sedan—Sah-dong'  
 Senlis—Seng'-lee  
 Soissons—Swah-song  
 Somme—Sum  
 St. Armand—San-Tar-  
 mon'  
 St. Die—Sang-Dee-ay'  
 St. Mihiel—Sang-Meal  
 St. Omer—San-to-mair'  
 St. Pol—Sang-poh  
 St. Quentin—Sang-kong-  
 tang'  
 St. Temy—Sang-luh-me'  
 Toulon—Too-long'  
 Valenciennes—Val-long-  
 s'enn'  
 Varennes—Vah-ren'  
 Verdun—Vair-dung'  
 Vervins—Ver-vaug'  
 Vitry—Vee-tree'  
 Vosges—Vohzh  
 Woivre—Wuh'-r  
 Zwydeote—Zaid'-kolt

## Italy

Glorigia (Aust. Goritz)—  
 Gor-rit'sya  
 Istria—Ees'-tree-ah  
 Lago di Garda—Lah'-go-  
 dia Gahr'-dah  
 Laguna—Lah-goo'-nah  
 Latisana—Lah-tee-sah'-  
 nah  
 Lissata—Lish-yah'-za  
 Longarone—Lon'-ga-roh'-  
 nay  
 Lozzo—Loht'-so  
 Maniago—Mah-nee-ah'-go  
 Mantova—Mahn-toh'-yah  
 Marano—Mah-rah'-noh  
 Marostica—Mah-rohs'-  
 tee-ka  
 Mestre—Mess'-tray  
 Milano (Milan)—Mee-lah'-  
 noh  
 Miezze—Mee-rah'-noh  
 Moggia di Sotto—Mod'-  
 ja-dee Solt'-to  
 Montebelluno—Mohl-yah'-noh  
 Montebelluna—Mohl-ta'-  
 belloo'-nah  
 Montebello—Mohh'-tay  
 Motta—Moh't'-lah  
 Bel'  
 Muina—Moo-ee'-nah  
 Oderzo—Oh-dair'-so  
 Ospiate—Ohss-pee-tah'-  
 lay  
 Padova—Pah'-doh-vah  
 Paimanova—Pahl-mah-  
 noh'-vah  
 Paluzza—Pah-loot'-sa  
 Pavia—Pah-vee'-ah  
 Peschiera—Pess-kee-ay'-  
 rah  
 Piacenza—Pee-ah-chen'-  
 sa  
 Pieve—Pee-ah'-vay  
 Pieve di Cadore—Pee-ah'-  
 vay-dee Kah'-doh-ray  
 Pologna—Poh-ee-yah'-neh  
 Pontebba—Pohn-teb'-bah

Ponte di piave—Pohn'tay dee Fee-ah'-vay	Rigolato—Ree-go-lah'- toh	Santo Daniele—Sahn'-to Dahn-yay'-lay	Talmezzo—Tahl-met'-so
Ponton—Pohn-tohn'	Rocca—Roh'-ka	Sappada—Sah-pah'-dah	Trieste (Aust.)—Tree- ess'-tav
Pordenone—Pohr-day- noh'-nay	Roma (Rome)—Roh'-mah	Serravalle—Sair'-ah-vah'- lay	Udine—Oo'-dee-nay
Porti di Chioggia—Pohr'- to dee Kee-od'-ja	Roveredo—Roh-vay-ray'- doh	Sile—See'-lay	Valdagno—Vahl-dahn'- yoh
Porto di Malamocco— Pohr'-to dee Mah-lah- mohk'-ko	Roviga—Roh-vee'-goh	Sondrio—Sohn'-dee-oh	Valstagna—Vahl-stahn'- yah
Portogruaro—Pohr'-to- groo-ah'-ro	Sacile—Sah-chee'-lay	Soverzene—Soh-vair-zay'- nay	Verona—Ver-oh'-nah
Pradamano—Prahdah- mah'-noh	Salena—Sah-lay'-nah	Splimbergo—Spee-leem- bair'-goh	Vicenza—Vee-chen'-sah
Reggio Emilia—Red'-jo- ay-meel'-ya	Santa Giustina—Sahn'-ta- justee'-nah	Tagliamento—Tahl-ya- men'-toh	Villafranca—Vee-lah- frahn'-kah
	San Lorenzo—Sahn Lo- ren'-soh	Tarcento—Tahr-chen'-toh	Vittorio—Vee-toh'-ree-oh
	San Pietro—Sahn-pee-ay'- troh	Thiene—Tee-ay'-nay	



Sound Detectors—Burglar Alarms Against Night Prowlers of the Air.

# War Cyclopaedia

(Compiled from data published by the Committee on Public Information and from other Official Sources.)

**Adjutant General**—Officer who keeps the correspondence, records and orders of the Army serving under Secretary of War and Chief of Staff.

**Aisne**—River flowing through Soissons and emptying into Oise.

**Albania**—Former province of Turkey. Made independent after Balkan Wars.

**Allies**—France and Great Britain and formerly Russia bound together September 5, 1917, agreeing not to make separate peace. Japan and Italy later joined the alliance.

**Alsace-Lorraine**—Territory bounded on the East by the Rhine, on the West by Vosges Mountains, on the North by Luxembourg and on the South by Switzerland. Rich in Iron. Area, 5,604 square miles. Population in 1910, 1,874,014. After the Franco-Prussian War, Germany took the provinces and has sought to Germanize them.

**Ambulance Companies**—Companies supplementing the Regular Army in carrying sick and wounded to hospitals. Each Company consists of 5 officers and 86 men and others approved by Secretary of War.

**American Ambulance Corps**—Volunteer fleet of motor ambulances for carrying wounded from the front. Manned chiefly by American college men.

**American Ambulance Hospital**—Organized at beginning of war by American colony in Paris. Later turned over as military hospital No. 1.

**Anglo-Japanese Alliance**—Original alliance preceded Russo-Japanese War. Japan came into the war because of treaty made with Great Britain in 1902.

**Anti-Aircraft Guns**—Guns used for defense against Aircraft ranging from light machine guns to 3 and 6-inch guns. Shrapnel is the most effective ammunition. They reach machines at a height of 10,000 to 12,000 feet.

**Antwerp**—Belgium city on Scheldt River. Germans opened fire on outer forts September 28, 1914, and occupied it October 9, 1914.

**Army Corps**—Largest complete tactical and administrative unit in Army, which is composed of two or more corps. Lieutenant general is appropriate commander. In United States an Army corps is formed by combining two or more divisions. It takes approximately 185,000 officers and men.

**Army Organization**—There are three principal fighting armies of the service. Infantry, Field Artillery and Cavalry. The Infantry is divided into regiments of ten companies, brigades of two regiments each and divisions of two brigades each. In the United States Regular Army the divisions are numbered from one to twenty-five and those of the National Guard from twenty-six to seventy-five, and of the National Army from seventy-six up. The fighting forces are served by the Staff which is divided into Quartermaster Corps, Ordnance, Medical Corps, Engineer Corps and Signal Corps. The general staff directs the whole establishment under the President and Secretary of War as a war college and intelligence bureau.

**Articles of War**—Rules enacted by Congress for military discipline and punishment.

**Artillery**—Field Artillery accompanies the Army in the field as distinguished from Coast Artillery which is permanently mounted in emplacements at the coast forts. Field Artillery is divided into



The Gas Mask Adopted by the United States. Close up view of an American trooper accoutred with new style gas-mask. He penetrated a gas cloud, generated for the occasion, and came out unharmed, although it usually takes an experienced hand to put on a mask securely.





This shows the appearance of some of the fragments of shell found in a street of Paris.

light, heavy, horse and mountain artillery. Light Artillery is composed of 3-inch guns and the majority of the men are not mounted. Horse Artillery usually accompanies Cavalry and is mounted. Heavy Artillery is composed of guns above 3-inch calibre including 6-inch guns and howitzers. Mountain Artillery is usually carried on pack mules. Coast Artillery is for defense.

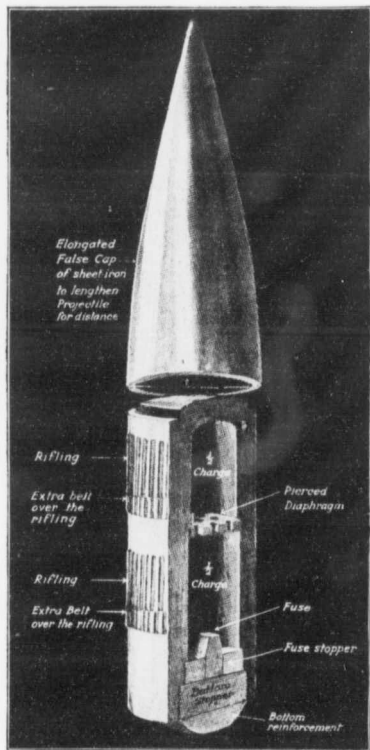
Aviation—A new branch of military service. Aircraft, includes airplanes, zeppelins, other dirigibles, and observation kite balloons. Airplanes consist of monoplanes, biplanes, and triplanes. They are used for reconnaissance, directing artillery, scouting, chasing and bombardment. They often carry cameras for photographing ground to be attacked. Scout planes lead, the chaser is to pursue the enemy and to protect the movements of other aircraft. War planes rely chiefly on machine guns with which to bring down enemy planes. Some of them are built to fly 150 miles per hour. A height of 15,000 ft. in seven and one half minutes has been achieved.

Barbed-Wire Entanglements—Entanglements made of wire with protruding points, some times the wire is electrified.

Barrage—Artillery fire creating a complete screen of bullets. By moving the barrage line forward (creeping barrage) soldiers can advance with few casualties.

Base Hospitals—Hospitals which receive the wounded from the front, treat them and pass them to permanent hospitals in the rear.

Battalion—An organization of two or more, but generally four companies in the infantry, engineer and signal corps, and of two or more batteries in the field artillery; two or more coast artillery companies are usually organized into provisional battalions. A complete infantry battalion in the United States is twenty-six officers and one thousand men.



A diagram of the mammoth shell, probably the one used in the immense gun located in St. Gobain woods which bombarded Paris a distance of seventy-five miles. The destruction caused by these gigantic shells was very great, and the Parisians were continually in a state of terror until the Allies made a concentrated attack and drove the German forces beyond the Paris range.

**Battery**—Smallest administrative and tactical unit in the field artillery. Light artillery has five officers and one hundred and ninety-three men. It carries 3-in. guns. Heavy artillery with 6-in. guns has five officers and two hundred and twenty-eight men.

**Belgrade**—Capital of Serbia, on the Danube River at the Austro-Servian frontier.

**Bessarabia**—Anciently called Wallachia. A former province of Russia which joined Roumania in 1918 after the Peace of Bucharest; contains 17,143 square miles and 1,500,000 inhabitants.

**"Boche"**—French soldiers commonly use this term to designate the Germans. Said to mean "Block-head."

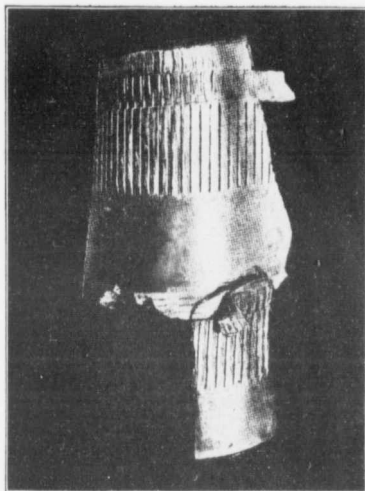
**Bohemia**—A part of Austria containing 20,065 square miles, and a population in 1910 of 6,769,548 inhabitants.

**Bolsheviki**—The world means "belonging to the majority" and they were originally the radical wing of the Russian Socialist Democratic Party. When the split in the party occurred in 1905 the radicals lead by Nikolai Lenine were in the majority or Bolshinstov, and hence called themselves Maximalists or Bolsheviki, meaning the majority faction. The moderates called themselves Minimalists or Mensatviki.

**Bosnia-Herzegovina**—Two most Southern provinces of Austria-Hungary in Northwestern part of the Balkan Peninsula. They cover about 19,700 square miles with a population of 2,000,000.

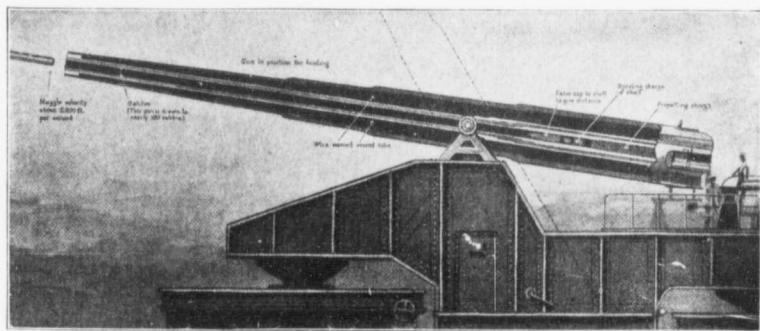
**Brest-Litovsk Peace Conference**—The first session was held December 22nd, 1917; on February 9th, 1918, a treaty was signed between Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey on one side, and the Ukraine Rada on the other side. On March 3rd peace was signed at Brest-Litovsk between the Central powers and the Russian Bolsheviki. On March 7th the peace was signed between Germany and Finland. The peace treaty between the Central Powers and Roumania was signed at Bucharest May 6th.

**Brigade**—An infantry brigade is a tactical organization in command of a brigadier general. It



Copper bands on the gigantic shell used in the bombardment of Paris. This section was found in a street of Paris after a shell struck nearby.

is made up of brigade headquarters, two regiments of infantry and a machine gun battalion. It has a strength of 232 officers and 8,210 men of which 17 officers and 202 men are non-combatants; these are the Chaplains and medical corps. A brigade of field artillery consists of headquarters, two regiments of light artillery, one regiment of heavy artillery and a trench mortar battery, and a trench transportation supply corps. It has a strength of 185 officers and 4,781 men. A cavalry brigade is



Heavy Gun Supposed to Have Been the Type Used to Shell Paris, a Distance of 75 miles.

composed of headquarters and three cavalry regiments. It has a strength of approximately 181 officers and 4,575 men.

**Brussels**—Capital of Belgium; evacuated August 19, 1914.

**Bucharest**—Capital of Roumania. Germans took possession Dec. 6, 1916.

**Buffer States Set Up By Germany**—Early in the war the Central Powers began establishing Buffer States on their Eastern Borders. Sec. Von Kuhlman said in the Reichstag in February, 1918: "In regard to these states we adopt the standpoint formally expressed by me that under the mighty protection of the German Empire they can give themselves political form corresponding with their situation, and the tendency of their kultur, while at the same time we are safeguarding our own interests."

**Bulgaria**—A constitutional monarchy in the Balkans; Sofia is the capital. Became an ally of the Central powers.

**Cadets**—The Constitutional Democratic Party of Russia, so called from the initial letters of the party name.

**Cambral**—A town in Northern France, 37 miles south and a trifle East of Lille. The Germans used it as a distributing center for the armies along the Hindenburg line, and also along the Aisne. It was the objective of the drive begun by General Byng November 20th, 1917, renewed the latter part of the summer of 1918.

**Camouflage**—A French word for a military art. It is a result of the effort to conceal ships, guns, trenches, fortifications, etc., from the enemy, especially enemy aircraft. It consists in painting objects of war so that they may blend into the landscape, and be lost to view, or in concealing them by screens or false work, or by "faking" fortifications or guns. Its object also is to deceive the enemy as to which direction an object is moving and its rate of speed.

**Cavalry**—Soldiers armed with pistol, rifle and saber and mounted on horses but trained to fight either on horse-back or on foot. A Captain commands a troop, a Major commands a squadron and a Colonel commands a regiment.

**Caucasus**—This region has an established population of 14,000,000 and an area of 180,703 square miles. It is bound on the North by Ukraine, and the region of the Don, on the East by the Caspian Sea, on the South by the Turkish-Persian Frontiers and on the West by the Black Sea.

**Cavell, Edith, Execution of**—Occurred October 13, 1915. Sentence was passed by the German Military Court at Brussels, it being charged that she had helped English and Belgian men who had come under her care as a nurse to cross the line into Holland.

**Cettinje**—Capitol of Montenegro. The Austrians took it November 13, 1915.

**Company**—This is the smallest administrative unit in the Infantry, Signal Corps, Engineers and Coast Artillery. The Quartermaster Corps and Medical Corps also have units designated as companies such as Field Hospital Companies, etc. A Captain commands a company. The strength varies from 250 in an Infantry Rifle Company to 75 in the Signal Corps.

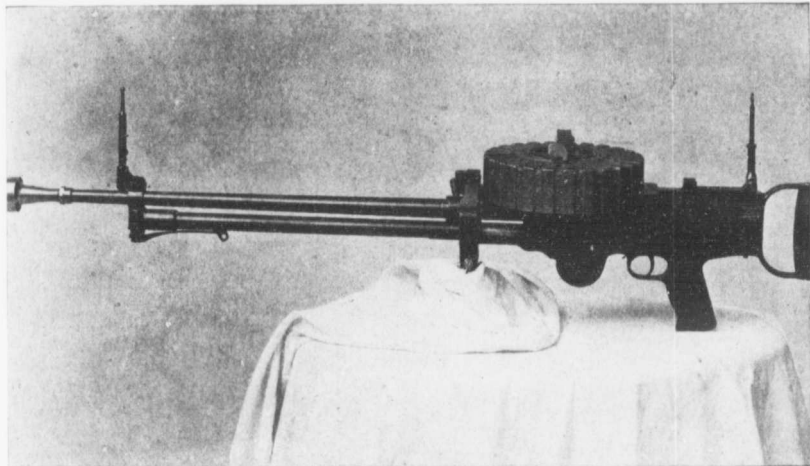
**Congress of Berlin**—Met at Berlin in 1878 under the presidency of Bismarck to settle questions which had risen out of the Russian defeat of the Turks.

**Contraband**—The goods for war purposes, neutral trade in which with the enemy may be intercepted by the belligerent nation and suitably penalized either in the enemy's waters or on the high seas. It was formerly at least of two kinds, first, absolute contraband which includes goods such as munitions and second, conditional contraband which includes articles of double use like foods.

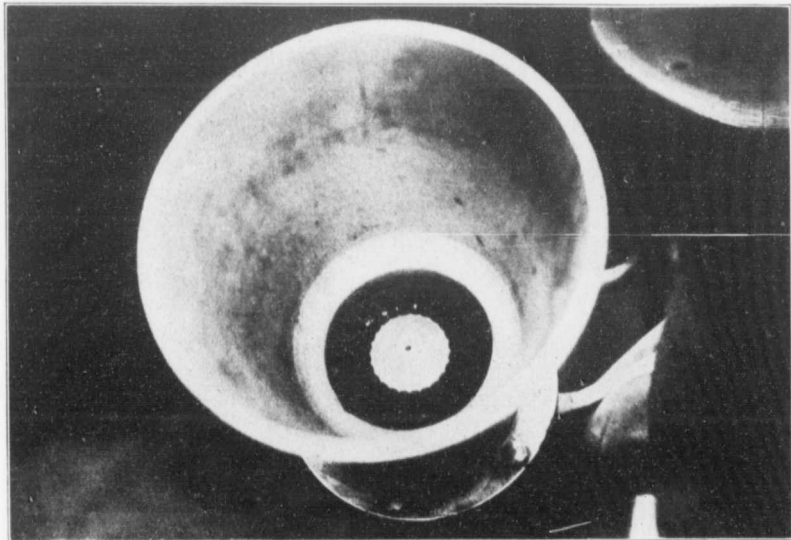
**Courland, Livonia and Esthonia**—Three provinces in European Russia which were declared independent states in 1918 by the Central Powers under their treaty with Russia. They are on the East shore of the Baltic Sea. Courland is the most Southern province and occupies a peninsula which extends into the Southeast corner of the Baltic Sea. Libau is its chief port. The Gulf of Riga is on its east. Livonia is above Courland and lies between the Gulf of Riga and the province of Petrograd. Riga is its seaport and capital. North of Livonia is Esthonia; it is bounded on the North by an arm of the Baltic sea which is known as the Gulf of Finland. Reval is its capital.

**Cuxhaven**—It is the fortified part of Hamburg and is located at the mouth of the Elbe River, opposite the West end of the Kiel Canal. It was used in the war as a naval base by the Germans.

**Czecho-Slovaks National Unity Movement**—A declaration of home rule was made in the Austrian parliament on May 30th, 1917, preceding the Congress of Oppressed Nationalities held at Rome in April, 1918. The declaration was made in the name of the Czechs of Bohemia, and by the Poles, Jugo Slavs, and Czecho-Slovaks. The Slav leaders having been imprisoned were released in July, 1917, by Emperor Charles. Dr. Kramar, their leader, returned to Prague and was received with tears, January 6th, 1918, at Prague was held a Constituent Assembly of all Czech Deputies in the Austrian Parliament at which a resolution was adopted demanding the independence of Bohemia. The various Czech Socialistic groups in Bohemia united in February. On April 2nd, 1918, Count Czernin, the Austro-Hungarian Premier, spoke in Parliament denouncing the Czech leaders as traitors and Masaryks. At a National Bohemian convention at Prague on Apr. 13th, 1918, the Czecho-Slovaks denied they were Masaryks. The Czernin resigned as Premier, the parliament or Reichsrat was adjourned and the Emperor threatened to partition Bohemia. Czech demonstrations were held all thru Bohemia on May 1st, 1918; A similar gathering was held at Prague May 16, 1918, by the Czechs of Bohemia; the Slovenes sent one hundred delegates, as did the Serbians, Croats, Bosnians, Bukovinians, Italians, Slovaks of Hungary, Roumanians of Transylvania, and Poles from Galicia, Posen and Silesia. The assembly adopted a resolution on May 17, calling for "World Democracy, a real and sovereign national people's government and a universal League of Nations, endowed with the necessary authority." On May 19, 1918, the Austrian Government suppressed the newspaper Narodni Listy, many arrests were made on charges of treason and Dr. Kramar was expelled.

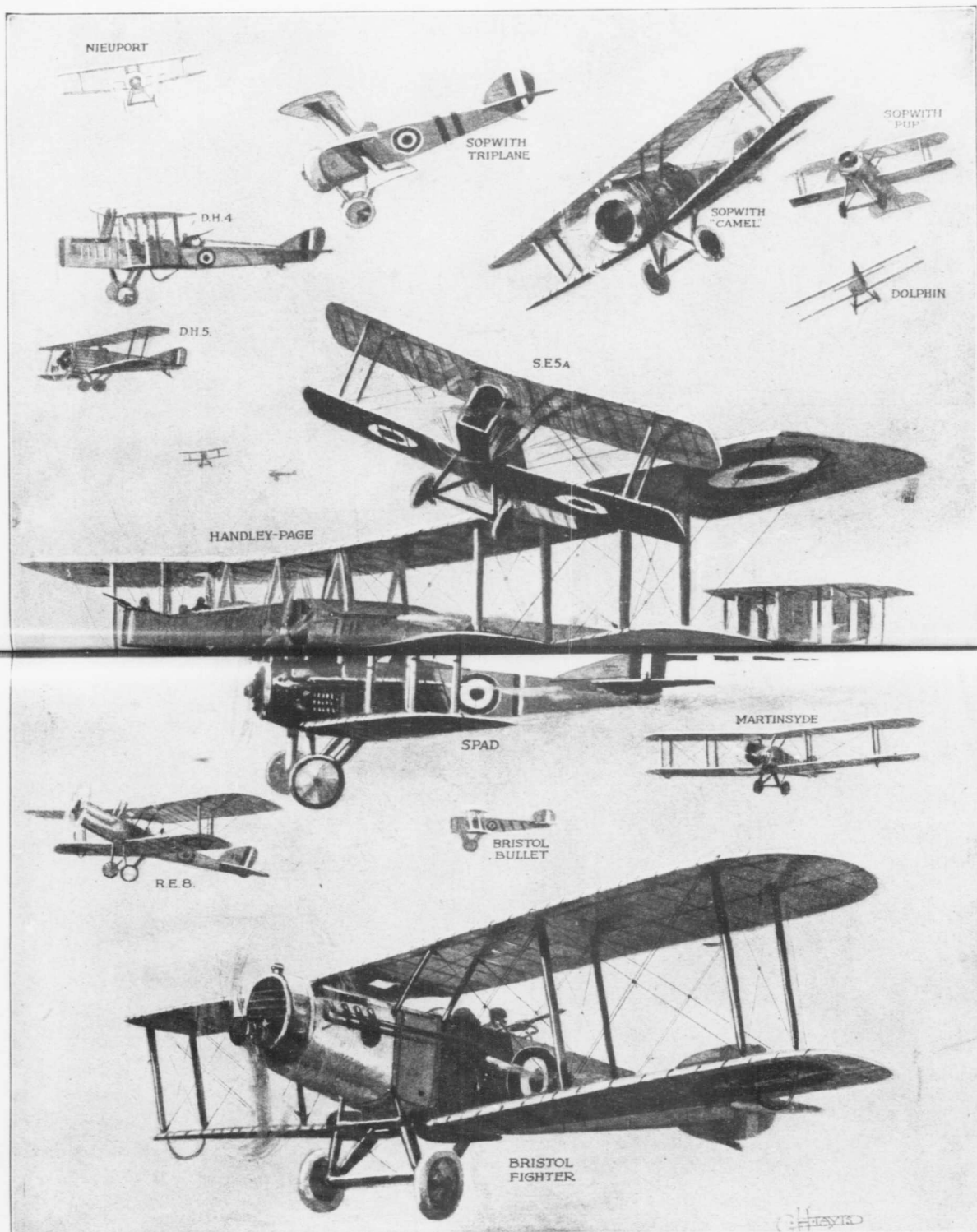


Lewis machine gun for airplane use. This was the type of Lewis machine gun used by the British and French air service and was being installed on thousands of American airplanes when the armistice was signed. The high speed of air machines made unnecessary the cooling radiator used on the Lewis gun for hand fighting. The spade handle enables the aviator to handle the gun quickly.

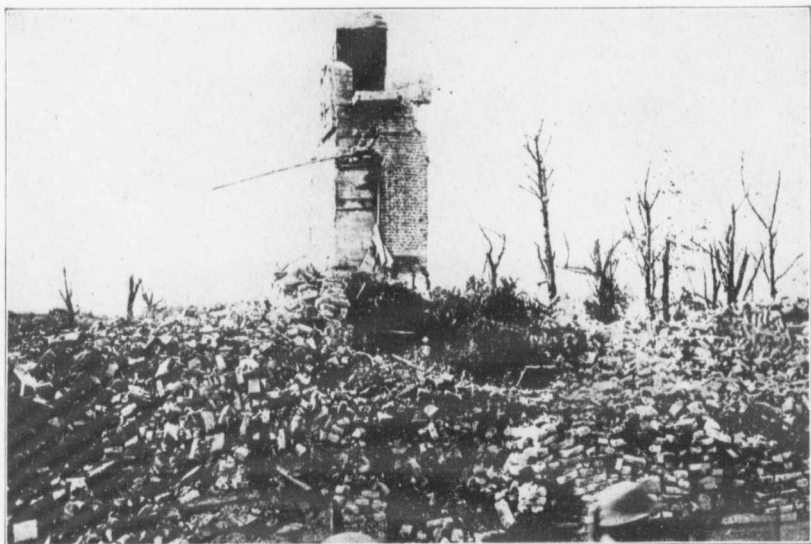


A gun that shoots 33,000 shots per minute.

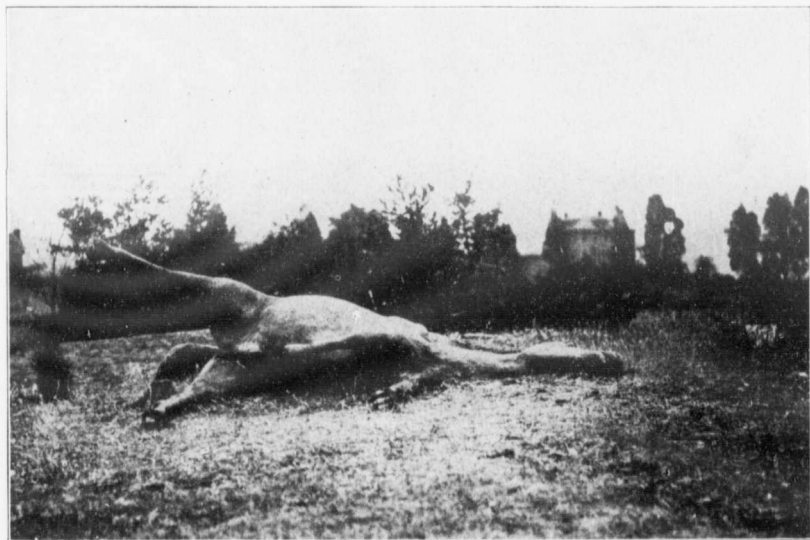
This machine gun is of centrifugal type and can be operated by motor, gasoline, steam or hand. It has no barrel, operating on the principle of a spring, the latter operating on a disk which revolves at a tremendous speed. The ammunition is fed from a funnel-like attachment from a tube which leads into veins beneath the disk. The American inventor states that in a test the gun turned on sheets of steel plates three-quarters of an inch thick hundreds of feet away, the bullets went through them.



This group shows some representative types of modern military aircraft, ranging in size from the great Handley-Page bombardment biplane to the little single-seater fighters of which the Sopwith, Nieuport, S. E., and D. H. 5 are representative types. Between the two come the two-seater machines, which have a place to fill in military aeronautics. They range in speed from the R. E. S. machine of some ninety miles an hour to others of 120 miles an hour. The single-seater triplane seen at the top of the illustration was copied by the Germans.



Concrete German Observation Post Carefully Concealed (Camouflaged by the Wall of the Wrecked Building.)



Camouflaged outpost to deceive German snipers.

**Destroyers**—These are large torpedo craft varying from 350 to 1100 tons displacement. They have higher speed and a greater free board than the torpedo boats, which they are intended to destroy. They have proved one of the best means for fighting submarines.

**Division**—A division is commanded by a major general. In the United States army an infantry division is composed of division headquarters, two infantry brigades, each of two regiments of infantry and one machine gun battalion, one field artillery brigade, one divisional machine gun battalion, one field signal battalion, one regiment of engineers, headquarters train and a military police and engineer, ammunition, supply and sanitary trains. The division has a strength of 887 officers and 26,265 enlisted men.

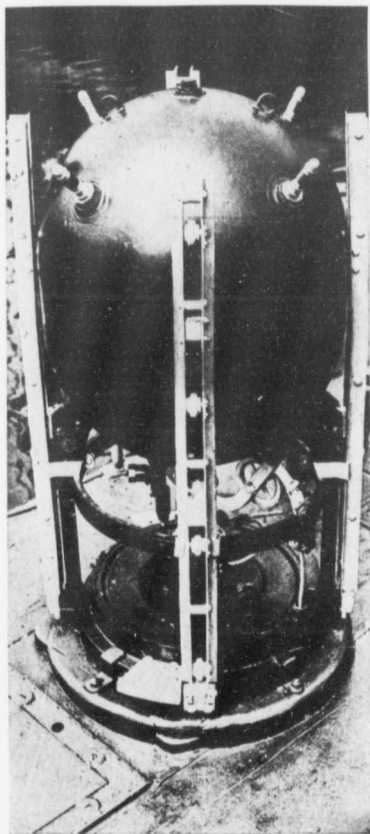
**Essen**—This is an industrial town situated in the iron and coal fields in the Rhineland in Prussia. The Krupp Iron and Steel Works, the largest in Europe, are located at Essen.

**Embargo**—An embargo consists in the detention of ships and goods within the port of the state exercising the embargo. It was ordinarily a measure of reprisal and might be either pacific, when the detention was confined to the state's own vessels; or hostile, when it was extended to the goods and ships of another state.

**Finland**—One of the first acts of the Russian Revolution was the restoration of Autonomy to Finland. In 1916 Finland contained 144,000 square miles and 3,000,000 people. Finland joins Sweden on the east and Norway extends above it. Finland is 112 to 370 miles wide and 700 miles long, and includes a large part of Russian Lapland. It is a fertile agricultural country with immense forests and a large merchant marine. There are mineral deposits in the north and the population in 1911 consisted of 339,000 Swedes, 2,571,000 Finns, 7,000 Russians, 1,600 Lapps, and 1,800 Germans; nearly all of the people are Lutherans. In 1907 the old constitution was restored and Finland adopted universal suffrage, including both sexes.

**Finnish Republic**—On March 21st, 1917, the revolutionary Russian Constitutional Government proclaimed the Russian Grand Duchy of Finland to be a free and independent state in a Russian federation. The manifesto freed all Finns who had been deported or exiled for political or religious offences and it promised independent government. Under the Finnish Constitution authority was vested in the Emperor of Russia who was also Grand Duke of Finland. On July 19, 1917, the Diet passed a bill giving Finland a government independent from that of Russia. On August 3rd, 1917, the Russian Provisional Government ordered the dissolution of the Finnish Diet and the summoning of a new one on Nov. 1st, 1917. After it had been in session several days the Kerensky Government in Russia was overthrown by Lenine, and the Bolsheviki who declared thru the government of the Soviets the right of the Russian Peoples to secede without waiting for the decision of the constituent assembly. The people's commissaries, the Bolshevists and ministers

issued a manifesto on November 23rd confirming the right to freedom and self-government by the various nationalities in Russia and stated that "This right of the Russian Peoples to their self-determination is to be extended even as far as the forming of independent states." Accordingly on Dec. 1st 1917 Finland declared its own independence. This was recognized by Sweden, Norway, France, Denmark, and Germany, and on January 9, 1918 the Russian Provisional Government thru the Central Executive Committee of the Soviets unanimously recognized Finland as free and independent. Civil war and a sectional strike riot followed. The Bolsheviki "Red Guards" set up a government at Viborg and the White Guards



U. S. Mine for Harbor protection.



Searching skies for the enemy air fleet. Searchlight in full activity; to the left an officer observing the movements of an enemy aeroplane.

which were pro-German set up a rival government at Vasa, having invaded the country and occupied the Aland Islands. Germany signed a treaty of peace with Finland on March 7, 1918, after the treaty the Germans took part in the Civil War.

France—On September 4th, 1870, the present French Republic was proclaimed. In the struggle for independence by the United States France was her friend and ally. In her own revolution she gave Europe the Declaration of the Rights of Man; the first French republic was established in 1792, but was overcome by the Reactionary Forces of that age. At the beginning of the war the Germans took the territory of North Eastern France in which ninety per cent of her coal and iron are located which contains the most productive industries of France. The population of France in 1911 was 39,607,509 and it contained 207,129 sq. miles. The population of Paris, the capital, was 2,888,110. The government consists of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies; these are elected by the people. The President is chosen for seven years. Since 1913 M. Poincaré has been president.

Fryatt, Captain, Execution of—German war ships captured the British steamship Brussels on January 23rd, 1916. The Brussels was commanded by Capt. Fryatt, who was condemned to death on July 27th by a German Court-martial at Bruges, and shot the same day for attempting on March 20th, 1915, to ram the German submarine U-33.

Freedom of the Seas—This doctrine was first propounded by Grotius in his *Mare Liberum*—"The air, running water, the sea—are common to all." Selden answered with his *Mare Clausum* which defended the claim of England over the waters surrounding the British Isles. The issue between Selden and Grotius may be regarded as settled by the doctrine regarding the Marine League, i. e. that the jurisdiction of a state extends three miles beyond the coast line and no further. Continental antagonism to British sea power produced in the eighteenth century the doctrine that "free ships make free goods." The armed neutralities of 1780 and 1800 backed up this doctrine and was finally incorporated in great part into international law by the declaration of Paris in 1856 which also abolished privateering. In the meantime another meaning had come to be fastened to "Freedom of the Seas," the idea that private property should be immune from capture on the high seas in war time, unless it was contraband for a blockaded port. The United States has always been the champion of this notion.

Galicja—Galicja was acquired by Austria in the Eighteenth Century at the partition of Poland. The population is 8,022,126 and is about evenly divided between the Poles in the west and the Ruthenes in the east. It is the largest of the southern crown lands. It was into Galicja that the Russians made their first drive into Austria beginning September 1st, 1914. They captured Lemberg on September 5th and swept across Galicja to the edge of the Hungarian Plains. Mackensen's advance in May and June 1915 almost completely expelled the Russians. The Russians came back into Galicja in 1916 through Brussiloff and penetrated as far as Halicz. Here they were stopped by international affairs in Russia. A third drive into Galicja, which was begun in 1917, made rapid gains from July 11th to July 20th. The campaign was ended by the revolution.

Gallipoli—This is a narrow peninsula north of the Dardanelles to which it is the strategic key. A naval demonstration with heavy losses proved a failure. Allied forces were landed in April 1915 in an attempt to force the Straits. The landing cost heavily. The Allies began to advance on April 28th. They began siege operations against the entrenched Turco-German forces on May 11th but these were a failure, as was also a flank attack in August at Subia. In January 1916 the campaign was abandoned.

Gas Warfare—Poisonous or asphyxiating gases were introduced by the Germans during the engagement near Ypres on April 22nd, 1915. The gases were generated in grenades, bombs and other apparatuses and allowed to drift with favorable winds into the trenches of the Allies. General French says that a week earlier the Germans had falsely announced that the British were using asphyxiating gases. The use of gas in explosive shells later became general.





Trophies of the war. Sniper's suit and observation post made in metal to represent the stump of a tree. An iron ladder runs up the inside, and from there the sniper picks off anyone showing his head above the trench.

**German Colonies**—Before the war Germany's colonial possessions contained more than 1,000,000 square miles. In West Africa Germany had Kamerun containing 191,000 square miles and a population of 4,500,000. Germany also had German East Africa with 400,000 square miles and a population of 8,850,000, and German Southwest Africa with 320,000 square miles and a population of 200,000.

**German Empire**—Composed of twenty-five states on the Reichsland (Alsace-Lorraine). Berlin is the capital. At the outbreak of the war the area was 208,825 square miles and the population 67,810,000. The separate states had a measure of local self government. William the Second took the Throne June 15th, 1888.

**Helgoland**—This island is one-fifth of a square mile in area and in 1900 had a population of 2,307. It belonged to England up to 1890, then it was ceded to Germany in exchange for African territories. It was fortified by the German Government and made a very important feature in the defense of the coasts. It commands the entrance to the Kiel Canal. An important naval engagement took place near it in August, 1914.

**Hindenburg Line**—In 1917 German preparation for the renewal of the Somme Battle was a retreat to the "Hindenburg Line" assumed to have been through Laon, LaFere, St. Quentin, Cambrai and Lille joining the old line north of Arras at Vimy Ridge. In March, 1917, the retreat on a front extending from Arras to the Aisne was carried out. The Allies overtook the retreat. French successes rendered LaFere useless. In April 1917 St. Quentin was eliminated from the line. On March 21st, 1917, when the Germans renewed their offensive, the Hindenburg Line beginning at the north at Neuport went south through Lens, Croiselles, Bullecourt, Heimes, Ephy, Bellenglise, Essigny, St. Quentin, LaFere, Anizy and Craonne to Rheims.

By September 22nd the Soissons Rheims Salient had been wiped out and from LaFere through Laon to Rheims the Germans were gradually being pushed toward and then across the southern remnants of the Hindenburg Line.

**Infantry**—Soldiers trained and organized to fight on foot. It is the most important of the three arms and it constitutes the bulk of our own and the military forces of other countries.

**Italia Irredenta**—This means unredeemed Italy. In 1861, when the present Kingdom was established, the Papal States and Venetia, the region around Trieste and the region around Trent were still in part of the Kingdom although inhabited mainly or in part by Italians. The Venetian and Papal States were annexed in 1866 and 1870. This process of bringing Italy from foreign control was called Redeeming Italy and after 1870 the term "Italia Irredenta" was applied to Trieste and Trentino. These being territories still unredeemed.

**Italy**—The population in 1915 was 36,120,118 and the area was 110,688 square miles. It is a constitutional and parliamentary monarchy. Rome is the capital. Previous to that, Italy, Germany and Austria composed the Triple Alliance, which had been in existence since 1882 as a counterbalance to the Triple Entente (England, France and Russia), which began in 1893 with an alliance between Russia and France. England joined later.

**Japanese-American Agreement**—The main points of the agreement were as follows: "The Governments of the United States and Japan recog-

nized that territory propinquity creates special relations between countries and consequently the Government of the United States recognized that Japan has special interests in China particularly in the part to which her possessions are contiguous. The territorial sovereignty of China nevertheless remained unimpaired and the Government of the United States has every confidence in the rapid assurance of the Japanese Government that while geographical possession gives Japan such special interest they have no desire to discriminate against the trade of other nations. Moreover they mutually declare that they are opposed to the acquisition of any government or any special rights or privileges that would affect the independence or territorial integrity of China, or that would deny to the subjects and citizens of any country the full employment of equal opportunities in the commerce and industries of China." The Chinese Government issued a statement that it would not be bound by agreements concerning it entered into by other powers.

**Junker**—A member of a notable Prussian family belonging to the landed aristocracy. As a rule he adopts the profession of arms and enters the Officer Corps. Since 1862, while under the leadership of Bismarck, the aristocratic party came into political power, the term has been applied to those who desire to preserve intact the social, military and political privileges belonging traditionally to the well born.

**Jugoslav**—Congress of oppressed Nationalities.—There were present delegates from Italy, Rumania, Poland and from committees of the Czechs-Jugoslavs. The Congress was held at Rome April 8-10, 1918. It adopted the general resolutions agreed upon between the various Nationalities and the special Italo-Jugoslav Convention concluded between Messrs. Torre and Trumbick in which they declared for separate National independence. The United States announced its sympathy with the Congress.

**Kiaochow**—To secure reparation for the murder of two German missionaries, the German fleet in 1897 seized the land on both sides of Kiaochow Bay, China. It was afterwards agreed that the Bay and adjacent land should be leased to Germany for 99 years. The area was about 117 square miles. The port Tsingtau was fortified by Germany. It was besieged by Japan and taken November 10, 1914.

**Kieff or Kiev**—This city is on the right bank of the Dnieper. It is an ancient and fortified city and is 670 miles south of Petrograd and 290 miles north of Odessa. The population in 1915 was 329,000. It was the cradle of Christianity in Russia. Kieff is the center of the beet sugar and fruit preserving industries. In late days it has been the scene of numerous outbreaks against the Jews.

**"Kultur"**—Includes the whole mass of customs, usages, laws, conventions, institutions, and language from which the Prussian people derived its outlook and in which it expresses the dominant characteristic differences distinguishing it from other peoples.

**LaFayette Escadrille**—This was a body of young American Aviators who volunteered to aid France in memory of LaFayette's services to the United States during the Revolution. It was said that they had brought down 30 enemy aircraft before the United States had yet declared hostilities upon Germany. Upon receiving news of our entry into the war they were the first to raise the Stars and Stripes on the western front in April, 1917.



A 250-foot battleship being erected in Union Square, New York City, for a recruiting station.

**Lithuania Republic**—Comprises more than old Samogitia which was on the Baltic border. Lithuania was overswept by the Germans in 1915 and they refused to give it up when they made their treaties of peace with Russia and Ukraina. Lithuania has an area of 132,000 square miles. It includes the provinces of Kovno, Vilna, Sulvalk, bordering on Prussia; a part of Russian Poland and parts of Moglev, Grodno, Minsk, and Vitebsk and has an established population of 7,000,000.

**Lusitania**—This was a Cunard Liner, which at about 2:00 P. M. on May 7th, 1915, on a voyage from New York with 1,918 persons on board, was sunk by the German submarine U-39 without notice. This occurred ten miles off Old Head of Kinsale. The boat sunk about twenty-one minutes after the attack and 1,154 lives were lost including men, women and children. 114 of these were Americans. Germany first claimed the Lusitania was armed. The United States in its note of June 9th, stated "Whatever be the other facts regarding the Lusitania the principal fact is that a great steamer, primarily and chiefly a conveyance for passengers and carrying more than a thousand souls, who had no part or lot in the conduct of the war, was sunk without so much as a challenge or a warning, and that men, women and children were sent to their death in circumstances unparalleled in modern warfare." On the day on which the Lusitania sailed on her last voyage, May 1st, 1915, New York morning papers contained the following advertisement "Notice, travelers intending to embark on the Atlantic voyage are reminded that a state of war exists between Germany and her Allies and Great Britain and her Allies; that the zone of war includes the waters adjacent to the British Isles; that in accordance with formal notice given by the Imperial German Government, vessels flying the flag of Great Britain or any of her Allies, are liable to destruction in those waters; and that travelers sailing in the war zone on the ships of Great Britain or her Allies do so at their own risk.—Imperial German Embassy, Washington, D. C., April 22nd, 1915. In its first Lusitania note the United States, State Department, referred to "The surprising irregularity of a communication from the Imperial German Embassy at Washington addressed to the people of the United States through the newspapers." It also stated "No warning that an unlawful and inhumane act will be committed can possibly be accepted as an excuse or palliation for that act."

**Luxemburg**—This state was formed into a Grand Duchy under the King of the Netherlands and in 1867 was made independent and neutralized like Belgium for a conference of the powers. It lies between France, Belgium and Germany. In 1914 when Germany demanded passage through Belgium for her armies she made the same demand upon Luxemburg. The protest was in vain for Luxemburg had no means of defense.

**Machine Gun Company**—In the United States Army a Machine Gun Company has six officers and one hundred and seventy-two men. It consists of the headquarters (three officers and twenty-one men) three platoons (each with one officer and forty-six men) and a train (thirteen men). Twelve machine guns of heavy type and four spare guns constitute this armament.

**Marine Corps**—An independent branch of the military service of the United States. It is used in garrisoning Navy Yards and Navy Stations at home and also in performing many duties beyond the Seas.

**Marine League**—A distance from shore from

which by a rule of international law a State is entitled to exercise jurisdiction.

**Marne**—A French river north and east of Paris flowing into the Seine. The Germans crossed the Marne in their drive toward Paris on September 3rd, 1914. The French and British forces on September 6th, under General Joffre and General Sir John French, drove the Germans back across the river in a four day battle. The Germans later took this region again and it was recaptured early in the fall of 1918.

**Mazurian Lakes**—A series of lakes in East Prussia. The region was invaded by the Russians in August, 1914.

**Medical Department**—This department in the United States Army is composed of the Medical Corps, the Dental Corps, the Veterinary Corps, the Nurse Corps and enlisted forces.

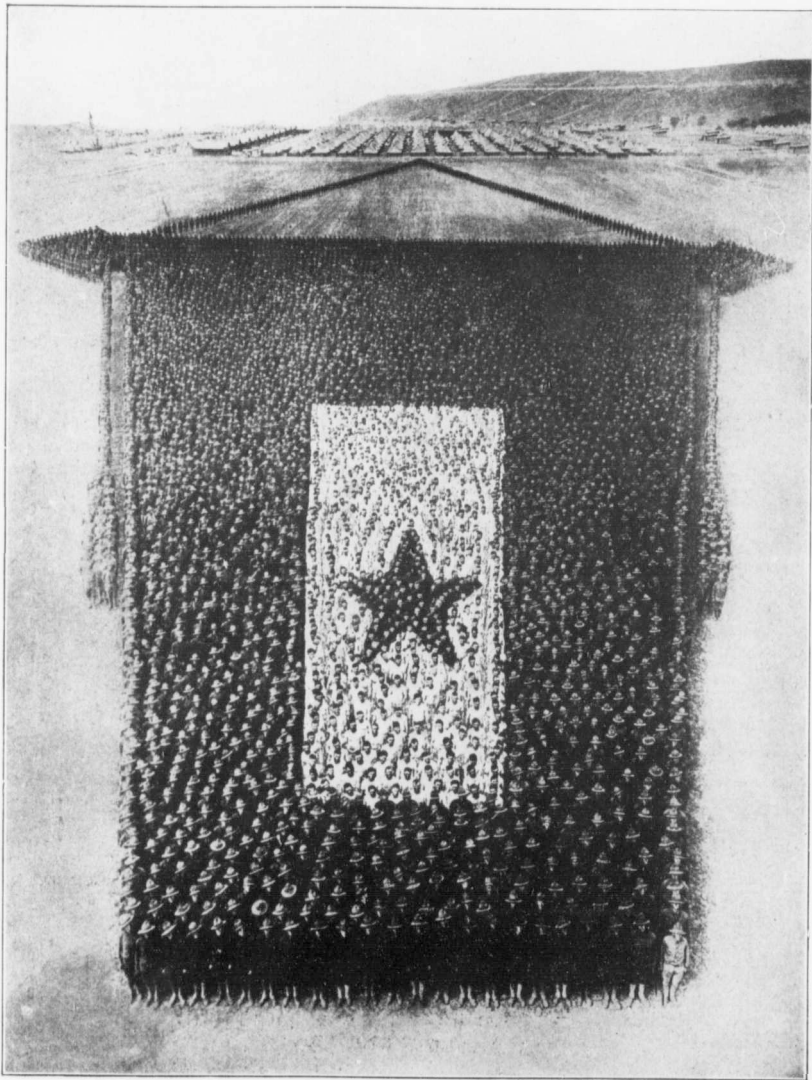
**Metz**—In 1900 the population of this city was 58,424. It is the chief community in the Lorraine District and was an important military station of the Romans. It was the Capitol of Austrasia under Frankish rule. It is situated at the junction of the Saïlle and Moselle Rivers and is eighty miles northwest of Straussburg and one hundred and seventy miles east of Paris. A new part of Metz is built on islands in an arm of the Moselle River. Metz fell to the Germans and was a free imperial city from the beginning of the Thirteenth Century until 1552 when it was captured by France. It was a French possession until October 27th, 1870, when it surrendered to Germany. Metz was the first German city against which the first American Army directed its armies in September, 1918. For years it was considered one of the strong places of Germany being encircled by a dozen forts.

**Mines, Marine**—An exclusive device used under water for the injury of shipping at sea. Marine mines are of two types. First, automatic exploding upon contact and being either anchored or drifting and second, controlled, being exploded only by action at the key board of the control station.

**Mine Sweepers**—These are vessels engaged in detecting the moving mines laid by the enemy. Usually two small vessels patrol the sea abreast dragging a wire cable between them. The mines are caught or swept by the cable and then destroyed.

**Mustard Gas**—This is a chemical known as dichlorethyl sulfide. It gets its name because of its strong pungent odor. It is officially known to the Germans as Yellow Cross gas because the shells are all marked with yellow crosses and bands. It is effective generally on account of its slow and insidious poisoning although it is not generally deadly. The odor of mustard indicates danger though it is not uncomfortable until it has irritated the nose and throat. If properly protected there will be no very bad effects. In bad cases the eyes and lids become inflamed and blistered and there is severe inflammation of the lungs resulting in bronchitis and even pneumonia. One is laid up for several weeks by the after effects of the poisoning but death is seldom the result. The gas remains in dug-outs for days and must be forced out by means of fires and fans. A German document states "That gas poisoning still occurred among those who take off their masks after wearing them for twelve hours."

**National Army**—This is the largest element in the army of the United States. It consists of those men selected for national service under the Acts of 1917 and 1918.



A living service flag.

**National Guard**—The National Guard or Organized Militia is maintained by the states for local protection in peace times, and was made subject to draft into the national service by the National Defense Act of June 3rd, 1916. The whole National Guard of 450,000 men on August 5, 1917, was drafted into Federal Service and ordered to sixteen cantonments.

**Naval Militia**—This is an arm of the state militia, recognized by the National Defence Act of 1916. At the beginning of the war with Germany this body was brought into the National Service and became the National Naval Volunteers.

**National Reserve**—This is divided into four classes of men eligible and fitted for special duties in war time: The fleet Naval Reserve made up of those who have received naval training and whose war duty assignment would naturally be on vessels of the fleet. The National Auxiliary Reserve is composed of sea-faring men with experience on merchant ships. The National Coast Reserve is composed of citizens of the United States, whose practical and technical education has been such as to peculiarly fit them for the many positions in navy yards, administrative offices, or patrol vessels and various other branches of the navy. The National Reserve Flying Corps is composed of qualified aviators or persons skilled in the design, operation or building of aircraft.

**Naval War College**—This is an advanced institution located at Newport, R. I. for the training of selected navy officers in the study of problems of naval warfare, and the development of the plans for naval operations.

**Navy**—The relative size in tons of the naval forces of the principal nations on July 1st, 1914, or at the beginning of the war was as follows: Great Britain, 2,158,250; Germany, 951,713; United States, 774,353; France, 665,748; Japan 519,640; Italy, 285,460; Russia, 279,841; Austria-Hungary, 221,520. On July 1st, 1914, the United States Navy included the following completed ships in service: Eight dreadnaught battle ships, twenty-two pre-dreadnaughts, twenty-five cruisers, fifty-one torpedo-boat destroyers, thirteen torpedo boats and thirty submarines. At that date the United States had a naval strength of 66,273 officers and enlisted men.

**Officers Reserve Corps**—A corps of the regular army established in 1916 by the National Defence Act. It is for the purpose "of securing a reserve of officers available for service as temporary officers in the regular army, as officers of the quartermaster corps, and other chief corps and departments, as officers for recruit rendezvous and depots, and as officers of volunteers." These reserves are made subject to duty only in time of war. They cover every branch of the service.

**Officers Training Camps**—Two weeks after the declaration of war announcement was made of the institution of sixteen camps in various parts of the country for training officers for the new army.

**"Open-Door" Policy**—This name was given to the American policy in China and the East by John Hay, Secretary of State, after the Boxer up-rising in 1900. His view adhered to by all the powers concerned in China was that this exclusive privilege should be sought or acquired by single nations, but that whatever was allowed to one must be allowed to all other powers upon similar terms. American commercial treaties had long been based upon this principle thru the "much favored nation" clause.

**Ordnance Department**—Most of what is not supplied to the army by the quartermaster's department comes thru the Ordnance department. These are the two main channels thru which the army receives what is necessary for the prosecution of a war. The quartermaster general supplies and attends to the material wants of a soldier; the chief of ordnance furnishes him with powder and ball, the guns and military equipment with which he fights, and puts at his hand what he needs in prosecuting the business for which he is sustained.

**Palestine**—This is a province of the Turkish Empire, and lies on the Eastern shore of the Mediterranean. A British invasion began in the spring of 1917. The fall of Erzerum had ended the plan for a Turkish invasion of Egypt thru this region in 1916. British forces from Egypt began operations in Syria, and on March 28th, 1917, had advanced to within fifty miles of Jerusalem. In November, 1917, Ascalon and Jaffa were taken. Jerusalem surrendered to the British on December 9th, 1917.

**Panama Canal**—The Clayton-Bulwer Treaty between the United States and Great Britain in 1850 provided for an Isthmian Canal to be constructed by a private corporation under international law. Secretary Hay negotiated with England in 1901, the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty which abrogated the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty and recognized the exclusive right of the United States to construct and manage a canal, and they placed the canal under the absolute control of the United States. The canal was open to commerce informally on August 15, 1914. It is fortified.

**Pan-Germanism**—The aspiration that all European people who are of Germanic stock may be united under one flag. The Pan-Germanic League was organized in 1890.

**Plave**—A river of some size in Northern Italy. On this river the Italian Army took its stand in November, 1917, following the retreat from Isonzo. Here the Austrians were defeated and driven back in the summer of 1918.

**Petrograd**—This is the capital of Russia, and was formerly called St. Petersburg. It is situated near the Baltic Sea in the Northwest corner of Russia. In 1912 the population was 2,018,596. It was founded by Peter the Great in 1703.

**"Place in the Sun"**—This phrase was first used by William, II on June 18, 1901, in referring to Germany's acquisition of the Chinese Harbor at Kiaochow, and other valuable commercial concessions in China. "In spite of the fact that we have no such fleet as we should have we have conquered for ourselves a place in the sun."

**"Poilu"**—This word is used by the French to designate their soldiers in the present war. The term comes from the French word "Poil," meaning "hair," especially the hair or fur of animals, or the hair or beard of a man. It is supposed that the term "Poilu" was applied to the French soldiers because when in the trenches they did not shave as did the British soldiers. The French soldier was "Homme Poilu," or bearded man.

**Poland**—The Germans granted Poland a temporary constitution on September 12, 1917. A new cabinet was appointed April 5, 1915. Poland forms the extreme western part of the Late Imperial Russian Dominions out into the central part of Europe, south of East Prussia, East of Silesian Prussia and North of Galician Austria. Under the



Crippled and disabled soldiers commence life anew.  
One-armed sub-officer being taught to use the typewriter in the Dresden school. He is the inventor  
of the arm attachment shown above.

Russian Government it had at the outbreak of the war 49,000 sq. miles and a population of 9,000,000. Early in the seventeenth century it contained 375,000 square miles. Extending from Hungary and Turkey to the Baltic Sea, with its capital at Warsaw, and including in the kingdom West Prussia, the Red Russian Portion of Galicia, the Ukraine, Lithuania, and Livonia.

**President, Control of Foreign Relations**—He is the only organ of the intercourse with foreign nations. He receives ambassadors, and other public ministers; he nominates the diplomatic representatives of this country, recognizes new states, and governments, and negotiates all treaties. Before a treaty can be made, however, it must receive the consent of the senate with two thirds of the senators present concurring. All diplomatic appointments are also subject to the veto of the senate. The power of declaring war belongs to congress, which also controls the money. The president is commander in chief of the army and navy.

**Prize Courts**—These courts deal with property captured in time of war. Unless a Prize Court pass upon it no title can be secured by the captor of Maritime property.

**Quarter-master Corps**—This is made up of a large number of officers at the head of whom is the quarter-master general. It is the supply department of the army and it provides food, horses, vehicles, transports, clothing, camp equipment, and nearly everything used by the officers and men on the material side, except arms, ammunition and what may be required by the hospital service.

**Regiment**—Companies are under captains and are combined into battalions. Battalions are under majors with headquarters, supply and machine gun companies, and are combined into regiments under colonels. In an Infantry regiment there are 103 officers and 3,652 men. In a Light Artillery regiment (3-inch guns) there are 55 officers and 1,424 men. In a Heavy Field Artillery regiment (6-inch howitzers) there are 63 officers and 1,703 men. In an Engineer regiment there are 40 officers and 1,617 enlisted men. In a Cavalry regiment there are 52 officers and 1,539 men. A regiment is both an administrative and tactical unit.

**Regular Army**—The United States regular army has always been small. Prior to the passage of the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, it consisted of only 5,614 commissioned officers and 92,972 enlisted men. Included in these were about 6,000 so-called Philippine Scouts.

**Regular Army Reserves**—To obviate the disadvantages and dangers in the past from the practice of raising the regular army to war strength at any time by the enlistment of wholly untrained men, a reserve force has been created.

**Rheims**—This is a city of northern France famous for its Gothic Cathedral and its association with Joan of Arc. The Cathedral was bombarded by the Germans in September, 1914. The French government denied the German's charge that it was used as a range-finding point for French Artillery. It has been repeatedly bombarded since 1914.

**Roumania**—The capital is Bucharest. It is a constitutional monarchy on the Black Sea. The area is 137,907 square miles and in 1913 the population was 7,509,009. King Ferdinand,

nephew of Charles I of the House of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, came to the throne October 11, 1914. Roumania declared war on Austria-Hungary August 27, 1916. Following a German ultimatum of February 6, 1918, Roumania asked for peace and signed a preliminary treaty with the central powers on March 5, 1918, and a permanent treaty on May 6th at Bucharest.

**Russia**—Some hundreds of years ago three countries in Europe bore the name of Russia. Red Russia comprised the southern part of Poland. White Russia was the eastern part of Lithuania. Black Russia composed the provinces of Kalonja, Tula, Moscow, Rezan, Volodimir or Vladimir and Yaroslav or Yaroslav. Practically all of the Russians are Slavs. In 1703 Peter the Great built the city and named it after him, on land he had seized from Sweden and made it the Russian Capital. It is situated at the eastern end of the Gulf of Finland.

**Russian Revolution and Collapse**—Czar Nicholas was forced to abdicate on March 15, 1917. Authority was vested by the Duma in a provincial government. On September 17, 1917, a Russian Republic was proclaimed. From March 15th to July 20th, Prince George Lvov held office as Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior. Milyukov was Minister for Foreign Affairs and Kerensky for Justice. With the exception of Kerensky, who was a moderate Socialist, the ministerial was composed exclusively of constitutional Democrats. The new government proclaimed free speech, Universal Suffrage (including Woman Suffrage), the right to strike, a general amnesty for all political prisoners and exiles and the maintenance of existing treaties. A constituent assembly was promised to draw up a permanent constitution. The new government was opposed at every step by the "Soviet" or Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates at Petrograd. The Bolsheviki rioted at Petrograd and their leader Nikolai Lenine returned from exile. The capture of Riga by the Germans September 3rd caused a break between the military party and Kerensky. On November 2nd Kerensky stated that Russia had done her work in the war and was worn out; that she would not quit the conflict, but she was in great need of help from the Allies. Strikes and food riots again broke out in the capitol. The Bolsheviki finally won out and drove Kerensky from the city. The winter palace was defended for a time by women soldiers ("Battalion of Death") but soon the government buildings were in the hands of the Bolsheviki under Lenine and Trotzky. The Bolsheviki proclaimed the following program: first, offer of immediate Democratic peace; second, handing over of the large estates to the peasants; third, transfer of all authority to the Council of Workmen and Soldiers' Delegates; fourth, an honest convocation of a constituent assembly. Kerensky escaped from Petrograd and placed himself at the head of an Army but was defeated. The power of Kerensky collapsed and he disappeared from the scene. The Bolsheviki proclaimed the peasants the owners of the lands and published a number of secret treaties and diplomatic letters of the earlier governments. On December 15, 1917, a truce was signed with Germany. The treaty was ratified March 16, 1918, at Moscow. On February 10th, Russia had formerly withdrawn, though its Bolsheviki leaders refused at that time, to sign a treaty with the Germans. Russia proper under the German treatise of 1918 was stripped of all ports and provinces on the





Big Shell on the Champs Elysees Palace. It is 520, the biggest shell ever made.

Baltic retaining only a frontage on the back end of the Gulf of Finland and she lost all her frontage on the Black Sea retaining only the shore of the Caspian.

**Sabotage**—This is a French word used to describe willful and underhanded destruction of machinery, etc., by workmen. The United States Government alleges it is a method of industrial warfare used by some leaders of the Industrial Workers of the World. Alleged telegraphic exchanges between the German foreign office and Count von Bernstorff in January, 1916, said von Bernstorff was under orders to permit Sabotage in the United States. One telegram read "General staff desires energetic action in regard to proposed destruction of Canadian Pacific Railway at several points." A second telegram read "In the United States Sabotage can be carried out in every kind of factory for supplying ammunitions of war. Railway embankments and bridges must not be touched. Embassy must in no circumstances be compromised."

"Scrap of Paper"—The British Ambassador in Berlin on August 4, 1914, justified the entrance of England into the war chiefly on the ground that Germany had violated the neutrality of Belgium, which Great Britain was pledged to defend. In a dispatch to the British Government he reported a conversation with Chancellor Bethmann Hollweg, who said that "The step taken by His Majesty's Government was terrible to a degree; just for a word—'neutrality,' a word which in war time had been so often disregarded—just for a scrap of paper Great Britain was going to make war on a kindred nation, who desired nothing

better than to be friends with her." The German Chancellor, Bethmann Hollweg, later said that the British Ambassador had mistaken what he had said. The Chancellor maintained that what he had said was that England entered the war to serve her interests and that among her motives the Belgium neutrality "had for her only the value of a scrap of paper."

**Selective Service**—On May 18, 1917, the first Selective Service or Draft Law of the present war was passed in the United States. It applied to all men from 21 to 30 inclusive and was later amended to provide for two supplementary drafts (June 5, 1918, and August 24, 1918), in addition to the original draft of June 5, 1917. Later the draft ages were extended to include men from 18 to 45 years inclusive. The first registration thereunder was held on September 12, 1918, and produced about 13,000,000 registrants. The first registration brought out nearly 10,000,000 registrants. The second yielded 744,865 and the third yielded 157,963. The four registrations together produced nearly 24,000,000 Americans of military age. The administration is in the hands of the War Department under the supervision of the President and with the assistance of local draft boards for each locality with the field boards for each congressional district. The first men drafted were called to service September 5, 1917.

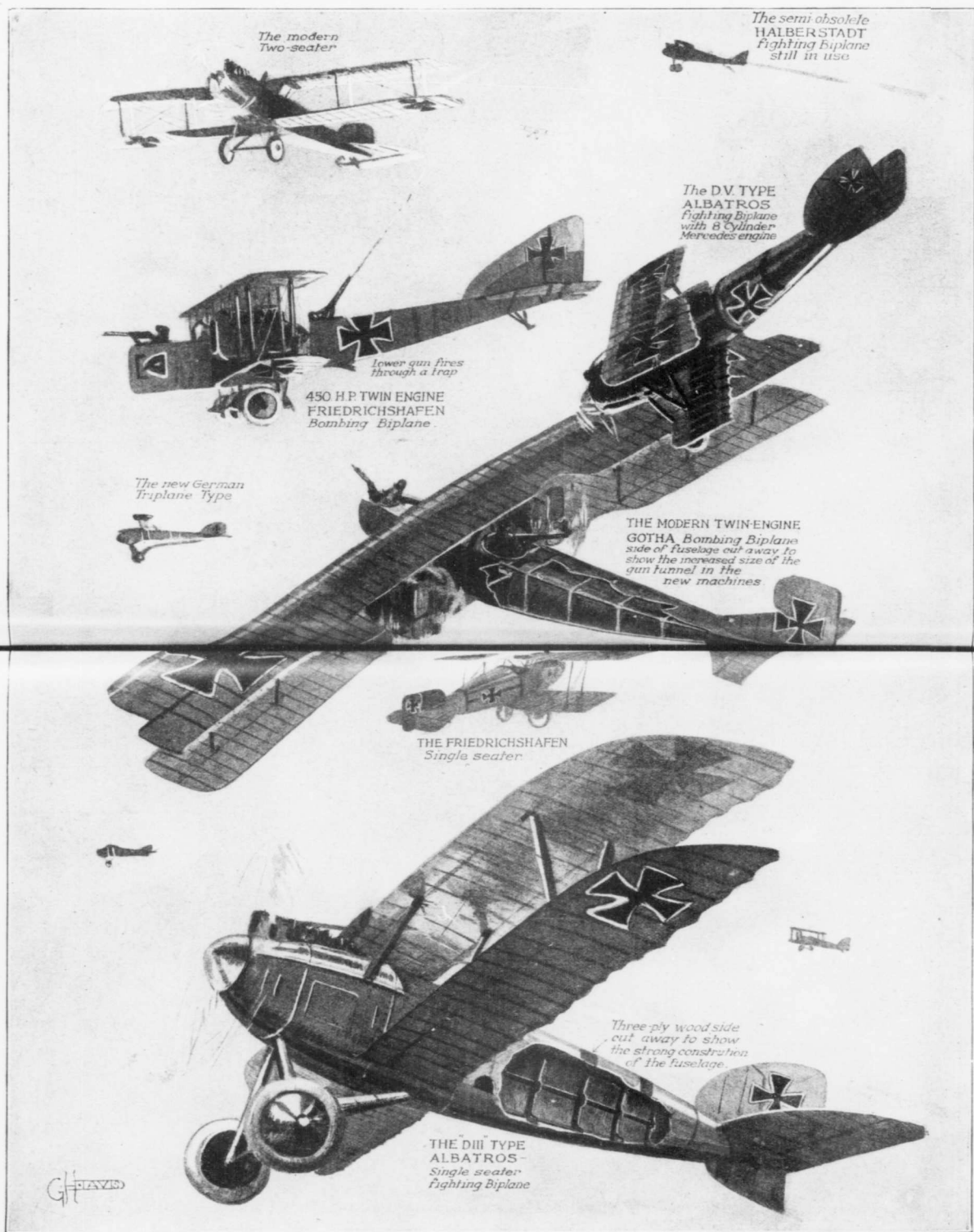
**Selective Service, Second Draft**—The provost marshal general authorized the classification of Selective Service men into five groups, indicating the order in which they were to be called to service.



All the bombs shown in this picture were dropped by the Allies in one night on munition dumps, railways, etc.



Wireless crew of the U. S. army. Members of the U. S. Signal Corps on an armored automobile with a wireless and signal tower.



The modern  
Two-seater

The semi obsolete  
HALBERSTADT  
Fighting Biplane  
still in use

The DV TYPE  
ALBATROS  
Fighting Biplane  
with 8 Cylinder  
Mercedes engine

Lower gun fires  
through a trap

450 H P TWIN ENGINE  
FRIEDRICHSHAFEN  
Bombing Biplane.

The new German  
Triplane Type

THE MODERN TWIN-ENGINE  
GOTHA Bombing Biplane  
side of fuselage cut away to  
show the increased size of the  
gun tunnel in the  
new machines

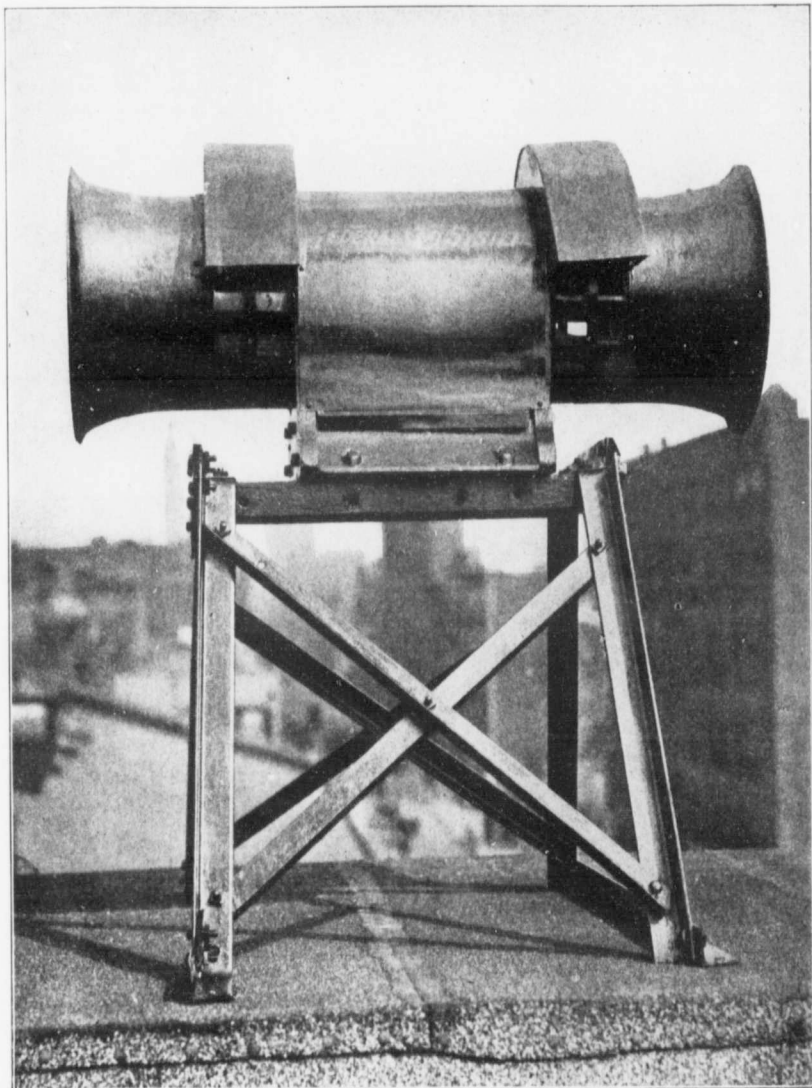
THE FRIEDRICHSHAFEN  
Single seater

Three ply wood side  
cut away to show  
the strong construction  
of the fuselage.

THE DIII TYPE  
ALBATROS -  
Single seater  
Fighting Biplane

G. H. FAYES

The drawing depicts a few of the more conspicuous types of aeroplanes used by the Germans during the great war. The Gotha twin-engined biplanes have an unenviable notoriety, and larger and more powerful types of this machine were just coming into use when the armistice was signed. The Gotha biplanes have been remarkable for the tunnel which allows a gun to fire below and behind. In the newer machines the tunnel was enlarged, as shown, to give a wider arc of fire and to make the gun easier to handle.



A Siren Placed on a Tall Building to Warn Against Air Raids.

Class I (1) Single men without dependent relatives; (2) Married men (or widower) with children, who habitually fails to support his family; (3) Married man dependent upon wife for support; (4) Married man (or widower) with children, not usefully engaged; family supported by income independent of his labor; (5) Men not included in other description in this or other classes; (6) Unskilled laborer.

Class II (1) Married men or father of motherless children, usefully engaged, but family has sufficient income apart from his daily labor to afford reasonable adequate support during his absence; (2) Married man, no children, wife can support herself decently and without hardship; (3) Skilled farm laborer engaged in necessary industrial enterprise; (4) Skilled industrial laborer engaged in necessary agricultural enterprise.

Class III (1) Man with foster children dependent upon daily labor for support; (2) Man with aged, infirm or invalid parents or grandparents dependent upon daily labor for support; (3) Man with brothers or sisters incompetent to support themselves, dependent upon daily labor for support; (4) County or municipal officers; (5) Firemen or policemen; (6) Necessary artificers or workmen in arsenals, armories and navy yards; (7) Necessary custom house clerks; (8) Persons necessary in transmission of mails; (9) Necessary employees in service of the United States; (10) Highly specialized administrative experts; (11) Technical and mechanical experts in industrial enterprise; (12) Highly specialized agricultural expert in Agriculture Bureau of State or Nation; (13) Assistant or associate manager of necessary industrial enterprise; (14) Assistant or associate manager of necessary agricultural enterprise.

Class IV (1) Married man with wife (and) or children (or widower with children) dependent upon daily labor for support and no other reasonable adequate support available; (2) Marines in sea service of merchants or citizens in the United States; (3) Heads of necessary industrial enterprise; (4) Heads of necessary agricultural enterprise.

Class V (1) Officers of states of the United States; (2) Regularly or ordained ministers; (3) Students of Divinity; (4) Persons in military or naval service; (5) Aliens; (6) Alien enemies; (7) Persons mentally unfit; (8) Persons physically, permanently or morally unfit; (9) Licensed pilots.

Service Reserve—The United States Public Service Reserve is an official national organization of men who desire to find their place for effective service to the country in the war emergency and to make it easy for the Government to locate them when it needs help from men of their capacities. Its purpose is to enable those who were not called into the army or navy to do their part.

Shells—This is a general name for explosive projectiles. Shrapnel travels to a point, bursts and releases bullets which pass on to spread destruction. A shell on the other hand bursts upon striking its object or upon the action of a time-fuse. Damage is effected by the broken bits of material of which it is composed and by the earth, stones and other material which it throws up. A shell of the French "75's," it is said, will burst into more than two thousand pieces, many of them very small, yet possessing extreme projectile

force. Shells are of various sizes and weights and are charged with various quantities of explosives. Some are charged with gas or injurious chemicals. On the Western Front guns were used which shot shells weighing from four hundred to two thousand pounds and with a carrying power of from six to twenty miles. It is computed that a new sixteen-inch American naval gun has enough projectile capacity with a charge of nine hundred pounds powder to send a shell weighing two thousand four hundred pounds a distance of twenty-seven miles horizontally and to a height of eight and one-third miles. The length of such a shell is about six feet.

Signal Corps—A Signal Corps is directed by a Chief Signal Officer. It has charge of the construction and operation of military cables, telegraphs and telephones. Recently wireless and meteorological apparatus have come within its sphere, and the balloon and aeroplane service has been attached to this department.

Sinn Fein—This is an Irish Revolutionary Society aiming at independence and the cultural development of the Irish race. It numbered many men of letters and art and was opposed to both the Nationalists and the Unionists. On Easter, 1916, it brought about a revolt at Dublin with which Germany tried to co-operate. The outbreak was suppressed. The British made many arrests in the early summer of 1918 and it is stated thus avoided a second uprising.

Slavs—A race inhabiting Eastern and South-eastern Europe. Here they constitute a great majority of the population. They are not united geographically. They comprise the Russians, Poles, Czechs, Slovaks and Ruthenes, the Little Russians. The Yugoslavs are in the south and separated from the northern branch by a barrier of Germans, Magyars and Roumanians.

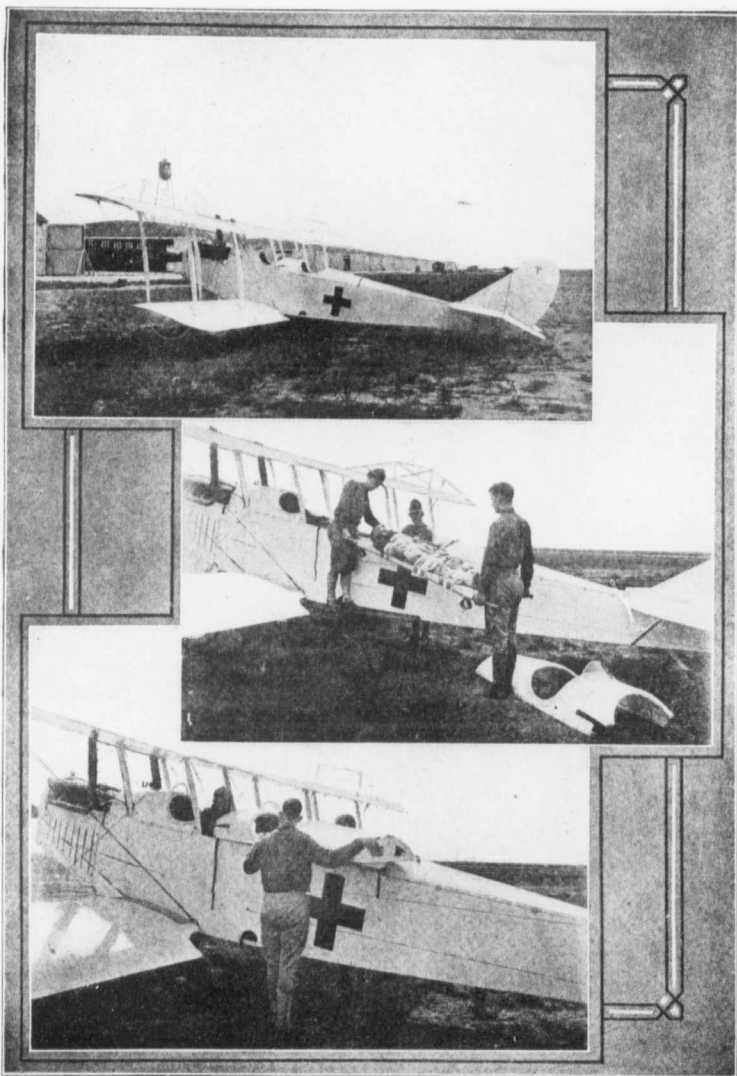
Solomon Islands—A group of islands in the Pacific which were taken from Germany in September, 1914, by Australian troops.

Staff—A general term used to distinguish the administrative from the fighting units in an army.

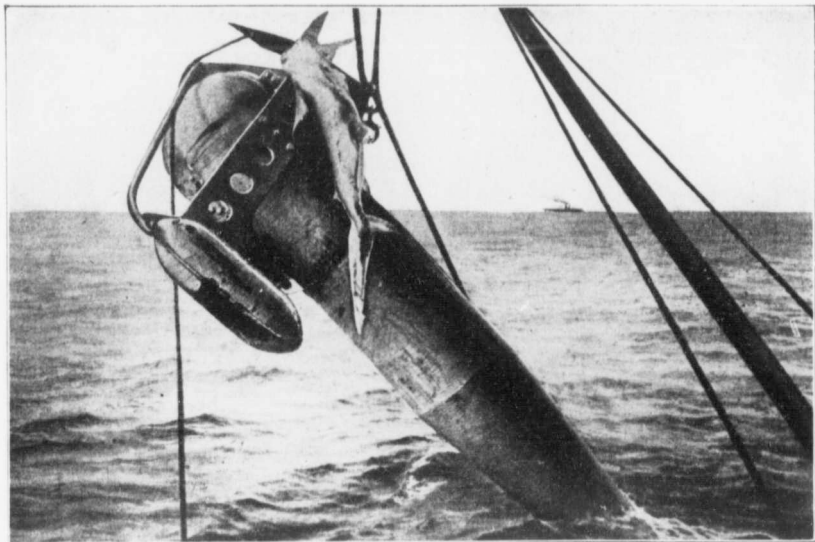
Swiss Military System—The Swiss Army is a force of militia receiving practical training upon the principles of universal obligatory service for men from twenty to forty-eight years of age.

Submarine Warfare, Stages Of—The German Government proclaimed a war zone around the British Isles on February 4th, 1915, and proclaimed its intention to sink any enemy merchantmen in this zone without warning. On May 1st, (dated April 22nd) 1915, the German Embassy published in New York papers a warning against taking passage on ships, which the United States Government had told the people they had a right to take.

The Lusitania was sunk May 7th. On August 19th, 1915, the Arabic was sunk, whereupon von Bernstorff gave an oral pledge for his Government that hereafter German submarines would not sink "liners" without warning. In February, 1916, after more debatable sinkings Germany made proposals looking toward assuming liability for the Lusitania victims, but the case was soon complicated again by the "armed ship" issue. On March 24th, 1916, the Sussex was sunk. This was a passenger vessel with Americans on board.



Aerial Ambulance Ready to Return with Injured Flyer.



"Paravane," sweeping the sea for mines, hooks a giant hammer-head shark.



The Result of a Collision In Air.

These machines collided at a height of 5,800 feet and fell locked in a tail spin. There were four broken noses and five black eyes; otherwise, there were no injuries. The accident occurred at one of the American aviation fields.



On May 4th, 1916, Germany in response to the United States to break off diplomatic relations with her gave her "Sussex pledge." On January 31st, 1917, Germany notified the United States that she would begin "unrestricted submarine war" on the following day. On February 3rd, 1917, the President gave Count Bernstorff his passports and recalled Ambassador Gerard from Berlin. On April 6th, 1917, the American declaration of a state of war was announced.

**Submarine**—The Germans call the submarine a U-boat, i. e., undersea boat or submersible. The submarine may travel upon the surface but it may also submerge itself and hide its movements from an enemy. While under the water observations can be taken by means of a projecting perpendicular arm called a periscope. A submarine can discharge torpedoes when it is hidden from view. There are various types of submarines and they are the outgrowth of American inventive genius. They are combated by nets of steel sunk in channels in which their noses are caught, by fleets of destroyers, trawlers and specially constructed electric launches, by depth bombs, by low-flying aeroplanes supplied with bombing appliances or other means.

**Superdreadnought**—This name is given to some vessels of the dreadnought type. The displacement is twenty-five thousand tons or more. The speed attained may be twenty-five knots and the main battery consists of guns of thirteen and one-half inches calibre or better.

**Tanks**—Heavy armored motor cars. Usually propelled by "caterpillar drive" and used to break through enemy defenses, enfilade his trenches or to cover attacks upon them. They were first used on September 15th, 1916, by the British in their operations on the Somme and were the decisive factor in General Byng's advance toward Cambrai. They were also used very advantageously in pushing back the Germans in the Foch drive of 1918.

**Terrain**—This is a word of French origin and means the ground and the configuration thereof where military operations are conducted.

**"Tommy"**—Or "Tommy Atkins" is a word used to designate the British private soldier. In 1915 the specimen or model forms issued by the Government were often filled in with the name of Thomas Atkins. From this practice originated the custom of referring to the private soldier as Thomas Atkins, shortened to Tommy Atkins, and then to Tommy.

**Torpedo**—A development of great importance in naval warfare. The modern automobile torpedo in general use is shaped like a cigar. It carries in its head or nose a charge of two hundred and fifty pounds of gun-cotton which is ex-

ploded by concussion when it strikes the object at which it is aimed. Back of the explosive chamber is an air chamber containing the compressed air which supplies the motive power. Behind this air chamber is a balance chamber containing the steering apparatus for directing the rudders. Behind this are the engines to revolve the shaft running to two screw propellers. Each torpedo contains two thousand six hundred separate parts and is a small submarine in itself. Each torpedo costs from \$5,000 to \$7,000.

**Torpedo Boats**—Small vessels whose main offensive armament is a torpedo shot through a tube. For defense they depend upon high speed. The displacement varies from fifty to three hundred tons. They travel from nineteen to twenty-nine knots per hour.

**Treason**—Article III, Section 3, of the Constitution, reads as follows: "Treason against the United States Government shall consist only in levying war against them or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act or on confession in open court." "Giving aid and comfort" to the enemies of the United States has thus been defined: "In general, any act clearly indicating a want of loyalty to the Government and sympathy with its enemies and which by fair construction is directly in furtherance of their hostile designs." By "overt act" is meant an act, as distinguished from the mere intention to perform it. It includes not only "acts" in the colloquial sense but also words spoken or written. The penalty for treason is death, or imprisonment for at least five years and a fine of at least \$10,000.

**Trench Mortar**—This is a short gun with a vertical fire used to discharge bombs into an enemy intrenchment. The Germans were well supplied with this weapon of offense at the outbreak of the war and the Allies were hard pressed for trench artillery. The German trench mortar discharges with a dull boom, a sausage shaped projectile moving so slowly at first that the body of men whom it is designed to strike can often escape its force.

**Trench Warfare**—Digging trenches and throwing up breastworks for protection against the enemy's fire is not a new thing in warfare. A complicated network of trenches protected the men on both sides during the late war.

**Triple Alliance**—The full and exact text of the Treaties still remains secret but an agreement was made by Germany, Austria and Italy for their mutual defense.

**Triple Entente**—This is a name given to the diplomatic union of England, France and Russia,



Colored Troops from the United States at rifle practice behind the lines in France.

formed to oppose the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy.

Ukraine, or the Ukraine—Much of the soil is black and is suited to wheat, hence the old name "Black Russia." There are rich coal and iron deposits. The word Ukraine is Polish and means "Frontier." In 1672 the whole region of fertile plains was ceded to the Cossacks of Poland, and was obtained by Russia in 1682. Poland kept all of the west side of the River Dnieper. By the Polish partition of 1795 Russia got the rest of the Ukraine. (See Ukrainian People's Republic.)

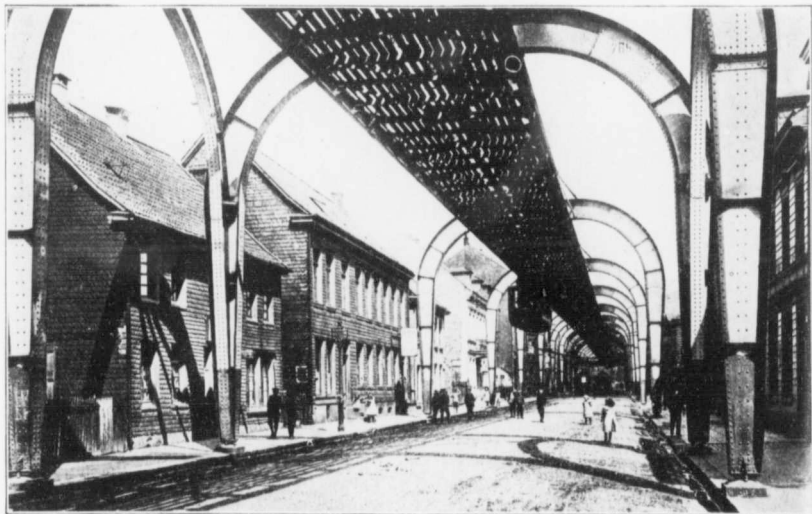
Venice—This is the capital of the Italian province of Venice. The city was for many months a chief object of Austrian offensive. It is situated on 117 small islands in a shallow bay of the Adriatic. It is at the northwestern corner of the Adriatic nearly opposite the Hungarian Fort of Trieste. Venice dates from the middle of the Fifth Century. At the close of the middle ages it was one of the great maritime powers of the world.

Verdun—This was the military key to the West Front, which the Crown Prince tried to take in 1916. Since 1871 it has been the most important of the French defenses of the Eastern boundary

between Argonne and the Vosges. During the German advance of 1914 Verdun held out, although the Germans pushed a deep salient to the south of St. Mihiel. In February, 1916, the German Crown Prince began an assault upon Verdun which lasted six months.

This led to the capture of Forts Douaumont and Vaux. The German soldiers called Verdun "the grave." The Counter Offensive of General Naivale in October, 1916, and August, 1917, reclaimed for the French the ground they lost in 1916.

Zeppelin—This is a type of dirigible balloon lifted by gas bags held in aluminum frame work. It is propelled by gasoline engines. The Zeppelin was designed by the late Count Ferdinand von Zeppelin, whose experiments with air craft about 1906 attracted great attention. The Zeppelin is used in war for observation purposes, especially at sea; and for raids on enemy country. German air craft, including Zeppelins, raided England thirty-four times between January 19th, 1915, and October 1st, 1917, killing outright eight hundred and sixty-five men, women and children and wounding over two thousand five hundred.



A mon-o-rail speedway in Germany.

# War Chronology

## CHIEF EVENTS FROM THE BEGINNING TO THE END OF THE WAR

(Compiled by the Committee on Public Information.)

### 1914

- June 28—Murder at Sarajevo of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand.
- July 23—Austro-Hungarian ultimatum to Serbia.
- July 28—Austria-Hungary declares war on Serbia.
- July 31—General mobilization in Russia. "State of war" declared in Germany.
- Aug. 1—Germany declared war on Russia and invaded Luxemburg.
- Aug. 2—German ultimatum to Belgium, demanding a free passage for her troops across Belgium.
- Aug. 3—Germany declares war on France.
- Aug. 4—Great Britain's ultimatum to Germany demanding assurance that neutrality of Belgium would be respected. War declared by Great Britain on Germany.
- Aug. 4—President Wilson proclaimed neutrality of United States.
- Aug. 4-26—Belgium overrun; Liege occupied (Aug. 9); Brussels (Aug. 20); Namur (Aug. 24).
- Aug. 6—Austria-Hungary declares war on Russia.
- Aug. 10—France declares war on Austria-Hungary.
- Aug. 12—Great Britain declares war on Austria-Hungary.
- Aug. 10—British expeditionary force landed in France.
- Aug. 18—Russia completes mobilization and invades East Prussia.
- Aug. 21-23—Battle of Mons-Charleroi. Dogged retreat of French and British in the face of the German invasion.
- Aug. 23—Tsingtau bombarded by Japanese.
- Aug. 25-Dec. 15—Russians overrun Galicia. Lemberg taken (Sept. 2); Przemysl first attacked (Sept. 16); siege broken (Oct. 12-Nov. 12). Fall of Przemysl (March 17, 1915). Dec. 4, Russians 3½ miles from Cracow.
- Aug. 26—Germans destroyed Louvain.
- Aug. 26—Allies conquer Togoland, in Africa.
- Aug. 26—Russians severely defeated at Battle of Tannenberg, in East Prussia.
- Aug. 28—British naval victory in Helgoland Bight.
- Aug. 31—Allies line along the Seine, Marne and Meuse Rivers.
- Aug. 31—Name St. Petersburg changed to Petrograd by Russian decree.
- Sept. 3—French Government removed (temporarily) from Paris to Bordeaux.
- Sept. 5—Great Britain, France and Russia sign a treaty not to make peace separately.
- Sept. 6-10—Battle of the Marne. Germans reach the extreme point in their advance; driven back by the French from the Marne to the River Aisne. The battle line then remained practically stationary for three years (front of 300 miles).
- Sept. 7—Germans take Maubeuge.
- Sept. 11—An Australian expedition captures New Guinea and the Bismarck Archipelago Protectorate.
- Sept. 16—Russians, under Gen. Rennenkampf, driven from East Prussia.

- Sept. 22—Three British armored cruisers sunk by a submarine.
- Sept. 27—Successful invasion of German Southwest Africa by Gen. Botha.
- Oct. 9—Germans occupy Antwerp.
- Oct. 13—Belgian Government withdraws to Le Havre, in France. Germans occupy Ghent.
- Oct. 16-28—Battle of the Yser, in Flanders. Belgians and French halt German advance.
- Oct. 17-Nov. 17—French, Belgians and British repulse German drive in first battle of Ypres, saving Channel ports (decisive day of battle, Oct. 31).
- Oct. 21—The sale of alcohol forbidden in Russia until the end of the war.
- Oct. 21-28—German armies driven back in Poland.
- Oct. 28—De Wet's Rebellion in South Africa.
- Nov. 1—German naval victory in the Pacific, off the coast of Chile.
- Nov. 3—German naval raid into English waters.
- Nov. 5—Great Britain declared war on Turkey; Cyprus annexed.
- Nov. 7—Fall of Tsingtau to the Japanese.
- Nov. 10-Dec. 14—Austrian invasion of Serbia (Belgrade taken Dec. 2, recaptured by Serbians Dec. 14).
- Nov. 10—German cruiser Emden caught and destroyed at Cocos Island.
- Nov. 13—Proclamation by the President of the United States of neutrality of the Panama Canal Zone.
- Nov. 21—Basra, on Persian Gulf, occupied by British.
- Dec. 8—British naval victory off the Falkland Islands.
- Dec. 8—South African rebellion collapses.
- Dec. 9—French Government returned to Paris.
- Dec. 16—German warships bombarded West Hartlepool, Scarborough and Whitby.
- Dec. 17—Egypt proclaimed a British Protectorate, and a new ruler appointed with title of Sultan.
- Dec. 24—First German air raid on England.

### 1915

- Jan. 1-Feb. 15—Russians attempt to cross the Carpathians.
- Jan. 7—The sale of absinthe forbidden in France for the duration of the war.
- Jan. 20—American neutrality explained and defended by Secretary of State Bryan.
- Jan. 24—British naval victory in North Sea off Doggerbank.
- Jan. 25—Second Russian invasion of East Prussia.
- Jan. 28—American merchantman William P. Frye sunk by German cruiser Prinz Eitel Friedrich.
- Feb. 4—Germany's proclamation of "war zone" around British Isles after Feb. 18.
- Feb. 10—United States note holding German Government to a "strict accountability" if any merchant vessel of the United States is destroyed or any American citizens lose their lives.
- Feb. 16—Germany's reply stating "war-zone" act is an act of self-defense against illegal methods employed by Great Britain in preventing commerce between Germany and neutral countries.

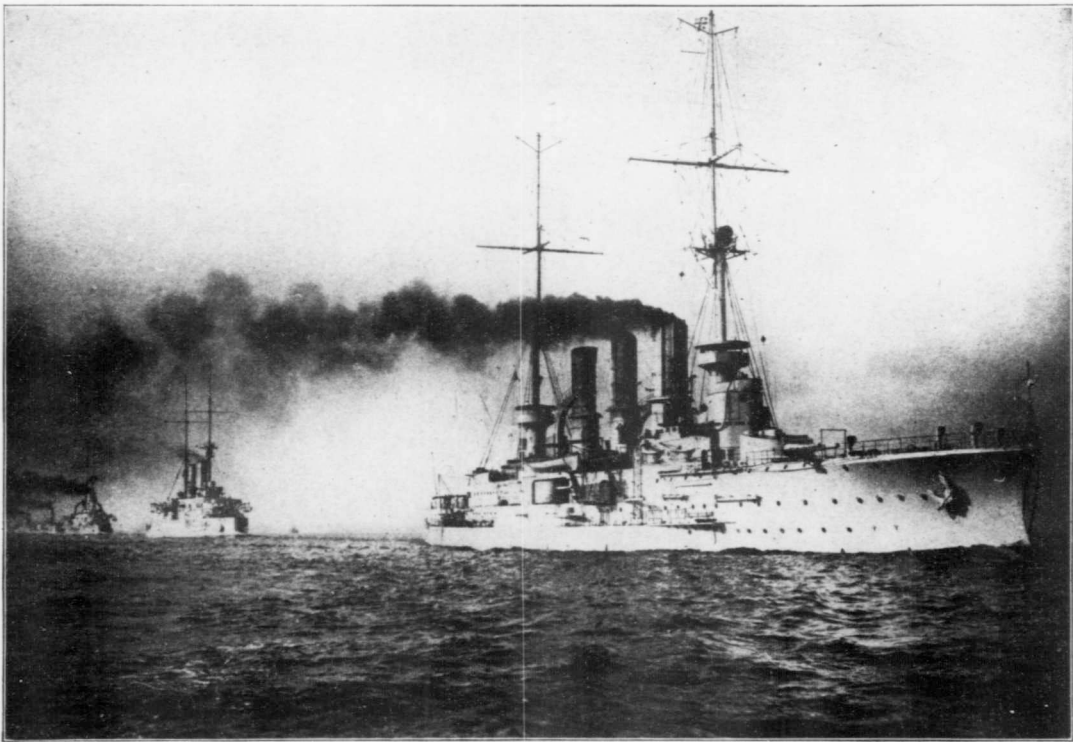
- Feb. 18—German official "blockade" of Great Britain commenced. German submarines begin campaign of "piracy and pillage."
- Feb. 19—Anglo-French squadron bombards Dardanelles.
- Feb. 20—United States sends identic note to Great Britain and Germany suggesting an agreement between these two powers respecting the conduct of naval warfare.
- Feb. 28—Germany's reply to identic note.
- March 1—Announcement of British "blockade." "Orders in Council" issued to prevent commodities of any kind from reaching or leaving Germany.
- March 10—British capture Neuve Chapelle.
- March 17—Russians captured Przemysl and strengthened their hold on the greater part of Galicia.
- March 28—British steamship Palaha attacked by submarine and sunk (111 lives lost; 1 American).
- April 2—Russians fighting in the Carpathians.
- April 8—Steamer Harpalycze, in service of American Commission for Aid of Belgium, torpedoed; 15 lives lost.
- April 17-May 17—Second Battle of Ypres. British captured Hill 60 (April 19); (April 23); Germans advanced toward Yser Canal. Asphyxiating gas employed by the Germans. Failure of Germany to break through the British lines.
- April 22—German Embassy sends out a warning against embarkation on vessels belonging to Great Britain.
- April 26—Allied troops land on the Gallipoli Peninsula.
- April 28—American vessel Cushing attacked by German aeroplane.
- April 30—Germans invade the Baltic Provinces of Russia.
- May 1—American steamship Gulfight sunk by German submarine; 2 Americans lost. Warning of German Embassy published in daily papers. Lusitania sails at 12:20 noon.
- May 2—Russians forced by the combined Germans and Austrians to retire from their positions in the Carpathians. (Battle of the Dunajec.)
- May 7—Cunard Line steamship Lusitania sunk by German submarine (1,154 lives lost, 114 being Americans.)
- May 8—Germans occupy Libau, Russian port on the Baltic.
- May 9-June—Battle of Artois, or Festubert (near La Bassée.)
- May 10—Message of sympathy from Germany on loss of American lives by sinking of Lusitania.
- May 12—South African troops, under Gen. Botha, occupy capital of German Southwest Africa.
- May 13—American note protests against submarine policy culminating in the sinking of the Lusitania.
- May 23—Italy declared war on Austria-Hungary.
- May 25—Coalition Cabinet formed in Great Britain; Asquith continues to be Prime Minister.
- May 25—American steamship Nebraskan attacked by submarine.
- May 28—Germany's answer to American note of May 13.
- June 1—Supplementary note from Germany in regard to the Gulfight and Cushing.
- June 3—Przemysl retaken by Germans and Austrians.
- June 8—Resignation of William J. Bryan, Secretary of State.
- June 9—Montfalcone occupied by Italians, severing one of two railway lines to Trieste.
- June 9—United States sends second note on Lusitania case.
- June 22—The Austro-Germans recapture Lemberg.
- July 2—Naval action between Russian and German warships in the Baltic.
- July 8—Germany sends reply to note of June 9 and pledges safety to United States vessels in war zone under specified conditions.
- July 15—Germany sends memorandum acknowledging submarine attack on Nebraskan and expresses regret.
- July 15—Conquest of German Southwest Africa completed.
- July 21—Third American note on Lusitania case declares Germany's communication of July 8 "very unsatisfactory."
- July 12-Sept. 18—German conquest of Russian Poland. Germans capture Lubin (July 31), Warsaw (Aug. 4), Ivangorod (Aug. 5), Kovno (Aug. 17), Nowogeorgiewsk (Aug. 19), Brest-Litovsk (Aug. 25), Vilna (Sept. 18).
- July 25—American steamship Leelanaw sunk by submarine; carrying contraband; no lives lost.
- Aug. 4—Capture of Warsaw by Germans.
- Aug. 15—National registration in Great Britain.
- Aug. 19—White Star liner Arabic sunk by submarine; 16 victims, 2 Americans.
- Aug. 20—Italy declared war on Turkey.
- Aug. 24—German Ambassador sends note in regard to Arabic. Loss of American lives contrary to intention of German Government and is deeply regretted.
- Sept. 1—Letter from Ambassador von Bernstorff to Secretary Lansing giving assurance that German submarines will sink no more liners without warning. Indorsed by the German Foreign Office (Sept. 14).
- Sept. 4—Allan liner Hesperian sunk by German submarine; 26 lives lost, 1 American.
- Sept. 7—German Government sends report on the sinking of the Arabic.
- Sept. 8—United States demands recall of Austro-Hungarian Ambassador, Dr. Dumba.
- Sept. 14—United States sends summary of evidence in regard to Arabic.
- Sept. 18—Fall of Vilna; end of Russian retreat.
- Sept. 25-Oct.—French offensive in Champagne fails to break through German lines.
- Sept. 27—British progress in the neighborhood of Loos.
- Oct. 4—Russian ultimatum to Bulgaria.
- Oct. 5—Allied forces land at Salonica, at the invitation of the Greek Government.
- Oct. 5—German Government regrets and disavows sinking of Arabic and is prepared to pay indemnities.
- Oct. 6-Dec. 2—Austro-German-Bulgarian conquest of Serbia. Fall of Nish (Nov. 5), of Prizrend (Nov. 30), of Monastir (Dec. 2).
- Oct. 14—Great Britain declared war against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 20—German note on the evidence of the Arabic case.
- Nov. 10—Russian forces advance on Teheran as a result of pro-German activities in Persia.
- Dec. 1—British, under Gen. Townshend, forced to retreat from Ctesiphon to Kut-el-Amara.
- Dec. 4—United States Government demands recall of Capt. Karl Boy-Ed, German naval attache, and Capt. Franz von Papen, military attache.



Heavy Artillery Used by the Allies on Western Front.



American Soldiers Who Returned on the "Leviathan" Impersonating Fritz in His "Kamerad" Stuff.



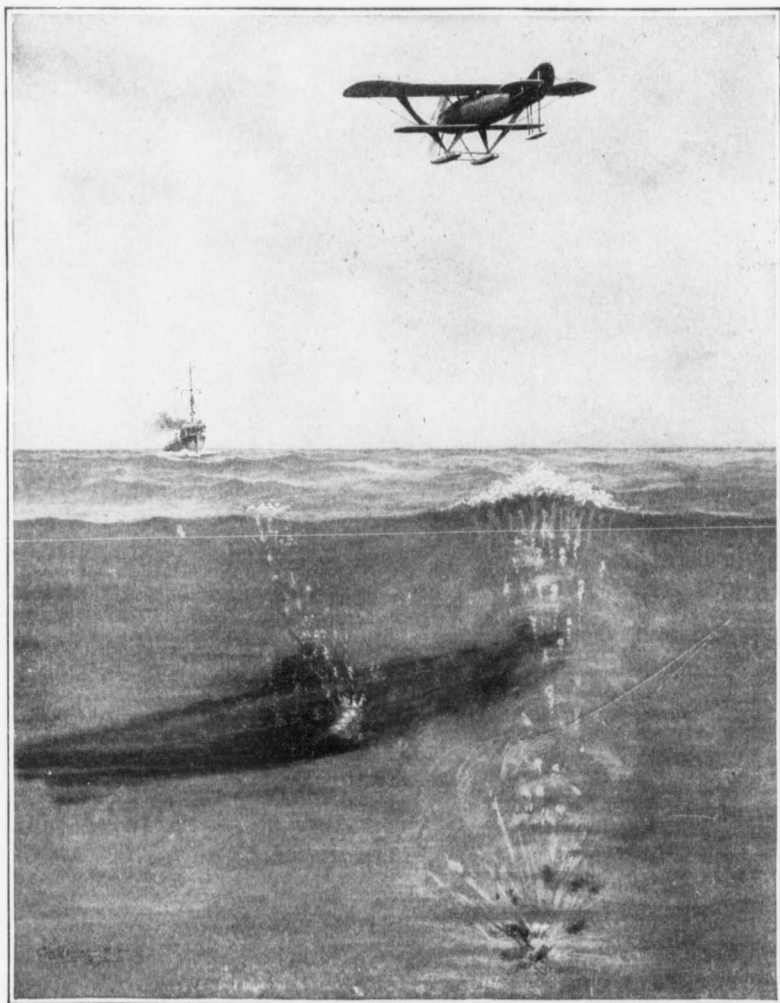
The German Fleet on Way to Surrender to the Allied Forces.



- Dec. 6—Germans captured Ipek (Montenegro).  
 Dec. 10—Boy-Ed and von Papen recalled.  
 Dec. 13—British defeat Arabs on western frontier of Egypt.  
 Dec. 15—Sir John French retired from command of the army in France and Flanders, and is succeeded by Sir Douglas Haig.  
 Dec. 17—Russians occupied Hamadan (Persia).  
 Dec. 10—The British forces withdrawn from Anzac and Sulva Bay (Gallipoli Peninsula).  
 Dec. 26—Russian forces in Persia occupied Kashaan.  
 Dec. 30—British passenger steamer Persia sunk in Mediterranean, presumably by submarine.
- 1916**
- Jan. 8—Complete evacuation of Gallipoli.  
 Jan. 13—Fall of Cetinje, capital of Montenegro.  
 Jan. 18—United States Government sets forth a declaration of principles regarding submarine attacks and asks whether the Government of the allies would subscribe to such an agreement.  
 Jan. 28—Austrians occupy San Giovanni de Medici (Albania).  
 Feb. 10—Germany sends memorandum to neutral powers that armed merchant ships will be treated as warships and will be sunk without warning.  
 Feb. 15—Secretary Lansing makes statement that by international law commercial vessels have right to carry arms in self-defense.  
 Feb. 16—Germany sends note acknowledging her liability in the Lusitania affair.  
 Feb. 16—Kamerun (Africa) conquered.  
 Feb. 21-July—Battle of Verdun. Germans take Fort Douaumont (Feb. 25). Great losses of Germans with little results. Practically all the ground lost was slowly regained by the French in the autumn.  
 Feb. 24—President Wilson in letter to Senator Stone refuses to advise American citizens not to travel on armed merchant ships.  
 Feb. 27—Russians captured Kermanshah (Persia).  
 March. 8—German Ambassador communicates memorandum regarding U boat question, stating it is a new weapon not yet regulated by international law.  
 March 8—Germany declares war on Portugal.  
 March 19—Russians entered Ispahan (Persia).  
 March 24—French steamer Sussex is torpedoed without warning; about 80 passengers, including American citizens, are killed or wounded.  
 March 25—Department of State issues memorandum in regard to armed merchant vessels in neutral ports and on the high seas.  
 March 27-29—United States Government instructs American Ambassador in Berlin to inquire into sinking of Sussex and other vessels.  
 April 10—German Government replies to United States notes of March 27, 28, 29, on the sinking of Sussex and other vessels.  
 April 17—Russians capture Trebizond.  
 April 18—United States delivers what is considered an ultimatum that unless Germany abandons present methods of submarine warfare United States will sever diplomatic relations.  
 April 19—President addressed Congress on relations with Germany.



Dugouts occupied by Americans on canal bank.  
 Photograph taken November 6th, 1918, four days before the signing of the armistice. Location, La Forge Ferme, 3 kilometers north of Vatennes en Argonne, Meuse.



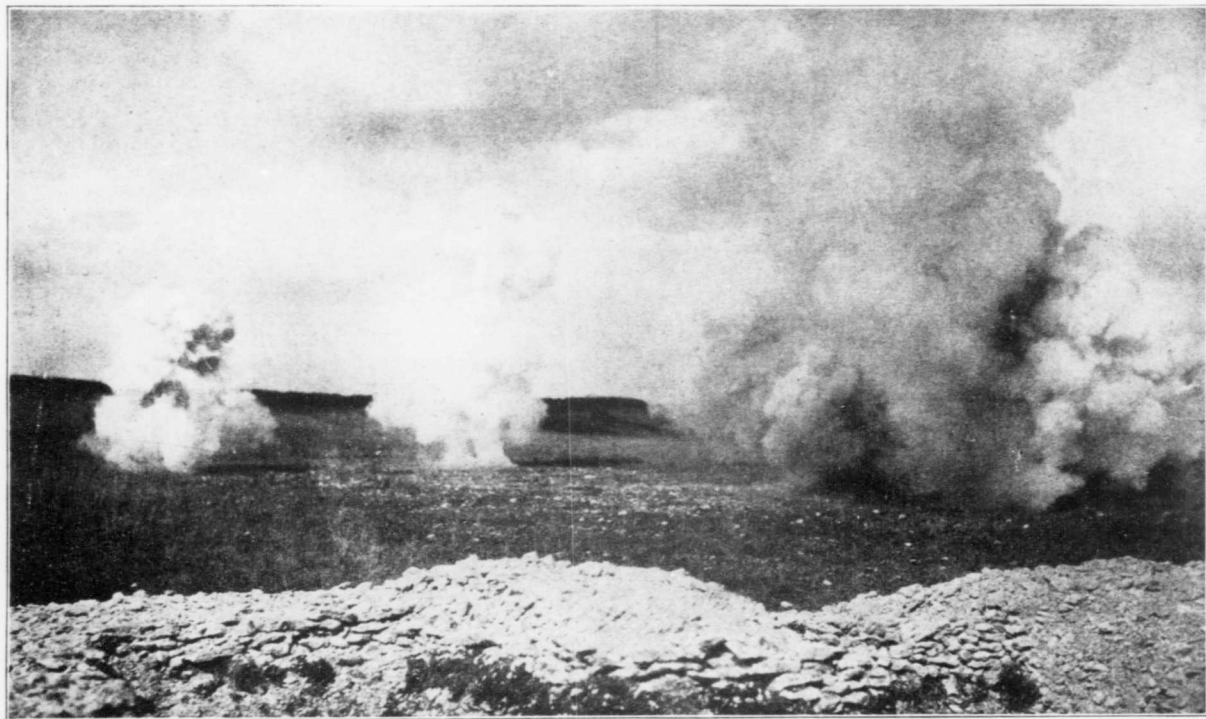
A Depth Bomb need not actually hit a submarine to destroy it.



A German Liquid-Fire Attack Against British Troops.



A Scene on a No-Man's-Land "Quagmire" on the Western Front.



Mid shot and shell.

- April 24-May 1—Insurrection in Ireland.
- April 29—Gen. Townshend surrendered to the Turks before Kut-el-Amara.
- May 4—Reply of Germany acknowledges sinking of the Sussex and in the main meets demands of the United States.
- May 8—United States Government accepts German position as outlined in note of May 4, but makes it clear that the fulfillment of these conditions cannot depend upon the negotiations between the United States and any other belligerent Government.
- May 16-June 3—Great Austrian attack on the Italians through the Trentino.
- May 19—Russians join British on the Tigris.
- May 24—Military service (conscription) bill becomes law in Great Britain.
- May 27—President in address before League to Enforce Peace says United States is ready to join any practical league for preserving peace and guaranteeing political and territorial integrity of nations.
- May 31—Naval battle off Jutland.
- June 4-30—Russian offensive in Volhynia and Bukovina. Czernovitz taken (June 17); and Bukowina overrun.
- June 5—Lord Kitchener drowned.
- June 21—United States demands apology and reparation from Austria-Hungary for sinking by Austrian submarine of Petrolite, an American vessel.
- July 1-Nov.—Battle of the Somme. Combles taken (Sept. 26). Failure of the Allies to break the German lines.
- Aug. 6-Sept.—New Italian offensive drives out Austrians and wins Gorizia (Aug. 9).
- Aug. 27—Italy declares war on Germany.
- Aug. 27-Jan. 15—Roumania enters war on the side of the Allies and is crushed.
- Sept. 7—Senate ratifies purchase of Danish West Indies.
- Oct. 8—German submarine appears off American coast and sinks British passenger steamer Stephano.
- Nov. 29—United States protests against Belgian depredations.
- Dec. 5-6—Fall of Asquith Ministry; Lloyd George new Prime Minister
- Dec. 12—German peace offer. Refused (Dec. 30) by Allies as "empty and insincere."
- Dec. 20—President Wilson's peace note (dated Dec. 18). Germany replies (Dec. 26). Entente Allies' reply (Jan. 10) demands "restorations, reparation, indemnities."

## 1917

- Jan. 10—The Allied Governments state their terms of peace; a separate note from Belgium included.
- Jan. 11—Supplemental German note on views as to settlement of war.
- Jan. 13—Great Britain amplifies reply to President's note of Dec. 18. Favors co-operation to preserve peace.
- Jan. 22—President Wilson addresses the Senate, giving his ideas of steps necessary for world peace.
- Jan. 31—Germany announced unrestricted submarine warfare in specified zones.



Camouflaged quarters for American marines.

- Feb. 3—United States severs diplomatic relations with Germany; Bernstorff dismissed.
- Feb. 26—President Wilson asks authority to arm merchant ships.
- Feb. 28—"Zimmerman note" revealed.
- March 11-15—Revolution in Russia, leading to abdication of Czar Nicholas II. (March 15). Provisional Government formed by Constitutional Democrats, under Prince Lvoff and M. Milyukoff.
- March 12—United States announced that an armed guard would be placed on all American merchant vessels sailing through the war zone.
- March 22—United States formally recognized the new Government of Russia set up as a result of the revolution.
- March 27—Minister Brand Whitlock and American Relief Commission withdrawn from Belgium.
- April 2—President Wilson asks Congress to declare the existence of a state of war with Germany.
- April 6—United States declares war on Germany.
- April 8—Austria-Hungary severs diplomatic relations with the United States.
- April 9-May 14—British successes in Battle of Arras (Vimy Ridge taken April 9).
- April 20—Turkey severs relations with United States.
- May 4—American destroyers begin co-operation with British Navy in war zone.
- May 15-Sept. 15—Great Italian offensive on Isonzo front (Carso Plateau). Capture of Gorizia (Aug. 9). Monte Santo taken Aug. 24. Monte San Gabriele, Sept. 11.
- May 15—Gen. Petain succeeds Gen. Nivelle as commander in chief of the French armies.
- May 17—Russian Provisional Government reconstructed. Kerensky (former Minister of Justice) becomes Minister of War. Milyukoff resigns.
- May 18—President Wilson signs Selective Service Act.
- June 3—American mission to Russia lands at Vladivostok ("Root Mission"). Returns to America Aug. 3.
- June 7—British blow up Messines Ridge, south of Ypres, and capture 7,500 German prisoners.
- June 10—Italian offensive on Trentino.
- June 12—King Constantine of Greece forced to abdicate.
- June 15—Subscriptions close for First Liberty Loan (\$2,000,000,000 offered; \$3,935,226,850 subscribed).
- June 26—First American troops reach France.
- June 29—Greece enters war against Germany and her allies.
- July 1—Russian Army, led in person by Kerensky, begins short-line offensive in Galicia, ending in disastrous retreat (July 19-Aug. 3).
- July 20—Drawing at Washington of names for first army under selective service.
- July 20—Kerensky becomes Premier on resignation of Prince Lvoff.
- Aug. 10—Food and Fuel Control Bill passed.
- Aug. 15—Peace proposal by Pope Benedict revealed (dated Aug. 1). United States replies, Aug. 27; Germany and Austria, Sept. 21; supplementary German reply, Sept. 26.
- Aug. 15—Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.
- Aug. 19—New Italian drive on the Isonzo front (Carso Plateau). Monte Santo captured (Aug. 24).
- Aug. 20-24—French attacks at Verdun recapture high ground lost in 1916.
- Sept. 3—Riga captured by Germans.
- Sept. 8—Luxburg despatches ("spurlis versenkt") revealed by United States.
- Sept. 15—Russia proclaimed a republic.
- Oct. 24-Dec.—Great German-Austrian counter drive into Italy. Italian line shifted to Piave River, Asiago Plateau, and Brenta River.
- Oct. 23-26—French drive north of the Aisne wins important positions, including Matmaison Fort.
- Oct. 26—Brazil declares war on Germany.
- Oct. 27—Second Liberty Loan closed (\$3,000,000,000 offered; \$4,617,532,300 subscribed).
- Nov. 3—First clash of American with German soldiers.
- Nov. 7—Overthrow of Kerensky and Provisional Government of Russia by the Bolsheviks.
- Nov. 13—Clemenceau succeeds Ribot as French Premier.
- Nov. 18—British forces in Palestine take Jaffa.
- Nov. 22-Dec. 13—Battle of Cambrai. Successful surprise attack near Cambrai by British, under Gen. Byng, on Nov. 22 (employs "tanks" to break down wire entanglements in place of the usual artillery preparations).
- Nov. 29—First plenary session of the Inter-Allied Conference in Paris. Sixteen nations represented. Col. E. M. House, Chairman of American delegation.
- Dec. 5—President Wilson, in message to Congress, advises war on Austria.
- Dec. 6—Explosion of munitions vessel wrecks Halifax, Dec. 7—United States declares war on Austria-Hungary.
- Dec. 9—Jerusalem captured by British force advancing from Egypt.
- Dec. 13—Berlin announces armistice negotiations with Russia begin Dec. 14.
- German aerial bombs kill several United States railway engineers, and two engineers die from gunshot wounds.
- Premier Lloyd George in speech to lawyers at Gray's Inn declares England in accord with President Wilson's statement of war aims.
- Cuban Senate declares state of war with Austria-Hungary.
- Armistice agreement between Bolshevik Government and Central Powers signed at Brest-Litovsk.
- Dec. 26—At Harbin, Manchuria, Russian Maximalist troops surrender to Chinese, after a fight.
- Vice Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss appointed First Sea Lord of the Admiralty, succeeding Sir John R. Jellicoe.
- Dec. 27—Turkish army defeated by British in attempt to retake Jerusalem.
- Dec. 30—Gen. Allenby's forces occupy Bireh, 8½ miles north of Jerusalem.

## 1918

- Jan. 2—Between Lens and St. Quentin German raids on British lines repulsed with heavy enemy losses.
- Jan. 4—Lieut. "Hobey" Baker, former Princeton football captain, brings down German aeroplane in his first war flight.
- Jan. 5—In speech to trade unions Lloyd George sets forth Great Britain's war aims.
- Jan. 13—Italian airmen drop 2 tons of explosives on storehouses and encampments at Primolano, an important railway station.
- French War Minister puts postal and telegraph service under military control.
- Premier Clemenceau orders arrest in Paris of former Premier Caillaux on charge of treason.
- Jan. 18—Prussian Chamber of Lords reaffirms exclusive right of Emperor William to make war or peace.
- Premier Lord George, addressing Trades Union Conference, declares "We must either go on or go under."



The ex-Kaiser William II in exile in Holland.

- Jan. 25—Count von Hertling discusses President Wilson's programme of war and peace in Reichstag, and outlines Germany's peace terms.
- In address to Foreign Affairs Committee of Reichsrat, Count Czernin, Foreign Minister, outlines Austro-Hungarian proposals.
- Jan. 26—Emperor Charles, as King of Hungary, accepts resignation of Hungarian cabinet and directs Premier Dr. Wekerle to form a new one.
- Jan. 30—British line advances near Antioch in Palestine.
- Germans make air raid on Paris, kill 36, injure 190.
- Since launching of unrestricted submarine warfare, on Feb. 1, 1917, 69 United States ships (171,061 gross tons) have been sunk by submarines, mines and raiders; 390 persons drowned; 107 German and Austrian ships (686,494 gross tons) in United States ports have been seized; 426 vessels (2,000,000 tons) requisitioned by Shipping Board. Great Britain lost from Jan. 1, 1917, to Jan. 26, 1918, 1,169 ships. Total tonnage lost by Allies and neutrals in same period, 6,617,000.
- London reports strikes in Berlin and incendiary fires in Vienna.
- Jan. 31—It is for the first time announced that United States troops are occupying first line trenches. Germans raid American line, kill 2, wound 4, missing 1.
- Major Gen. Peyton C. March made Chief of General Staff.
- Feb. 4—Trial begun at Paris of Bolo Pasha for treason. Emperor Charles of Austria names Generals von Boehm-Ermolli and Boroevic Field Marshals, Canadian Fuel Controller orders factories to suspend work Feb. 9, 10 and 11 and closes golf, yacht, canoe, hunt and country clubs during February and March, except on Wednesdays and Saturdays. Bolsheviks take Niepin in Minsk. Petrograd Soviet decrees separation of church and state. Tartars occupy Yalta in Taruida and advance on Sebastopol. Austrian airmen bomb Treviso, wreck church of San Lorenzo; kill 8 citizens.
- Feb. 5—United States steamer Almance torpedoed; 6 of crew lost.
- United States transport Tuscania torpedoed off the Irish coast; loss 101.
- Field Marshal von Mackensen sends ultimatum to Roumanian Government, demanding peace negotiations begin within 4 days; Roumanian cabinet resigns.
- Feb. 7—Spain protests to Germany against the looting and torpedoing of Spanish steamer Giralda on Jan. 26.
- Feb. 9—Central Powers and Ukraine sign peace treaty. Madrid reports Spanish steamship Sebastian and Italian steamship Duca di Genova torpedoed in Spanish waters. Poles capture Smoiensk. Russia declares state of war over and orders demobilization.
- The British Government declines to recognize the Brest-Litovsk treaty of peace.
- Feb. 13—On western front United States batteries aid in raid in Champagne district.
- Test vote in House of Commons sustains Lloyd George.
- Feb. 14—Paris court martial finds Bolo Pasha guilty of treason, sentences him to death, a co-defendant, Filippo Cavalline, under arrest in Italy, sentenced to death. Darlus Porchere sentenced to 3 years' imprisonment.
- Feb. 15—The President issues a proclamation making foreign commerce of United States subject to license control.
- The Bolsheviks pass decree that on Feb. 14 (old style) Russian calendar shall be made to correspond to English calendar, thus changing from old style to new style.
- Feb. 19—Lloyd George addresses House of Commons, refers to decision of Supreme War Council at Versailles, and to argument of American delegation for unified leadership.
- Feb. 22—United States troops are in the Chemin-des-Dames sector, the Aisne, France.
- United States War Trade Board secures agreement with Norway's commissioners by which Norway guarantees imports from the United States will not reach Germany, and limits its own exports to that country.
- Feb. 25—In speech to Reichstag Count von Hertling intimates a partial agreement with the four principles of peace enunciated by President Wilson, with reservation that the principles must be recognized by all states and peoples.
- Feb. 26—Roumania decides to make peace with Central Powers.
- Feb. 27—Japan proposes joint military operations with Allies in Siberia to save military and other supplies.
- Mr. Balfour, British Foreign Secretary, says in the House of Commons he is unable to find any basis for peace in Chancellor von Hertling's speech.
- March 2—By treaty of peace with four Central Powers signed at Brest-Litovsk, Bolsheviks agree to evacuate Ukraina, Estonia, and Livonia, Finland, the Aland Islands and Trans-Caucasian districts of Erivan, Kars and Batum.
- Sweden protests against German occupation of Finland.
- March 4—Germany and Finland sign treaty.
- Washington announces building of \$25,000,000 ordnance base in France.
- March 5—In Lorraine sector United States troops of "Rainbow Division" (New York City) repel German raid and take prisoners.
- Roumania signs preliminary treaty with Central Powers.
- March 6—United States troops hold 4½ miles of battle front "somewhere in France."
- On Lorraine front United States forces bombard and obliterate over a mile of German trenches.
- United States casualty list shows: Killed in action, 19; from gas, 2; in aero accidents, 2; auto accident, 1; of disease, 13; severely wounded, 26; slightly wounded, 36.
- Russian capital moves from Petrograd to Moscow.
- British forces in Palestine advance about a mile and three-quarters on 12-mile front.
- March 10—United States War Department announces presence of Americans on Lorraine front, in Champagne, in Alsace, near Luneville, and in Aisne sector.
- March 11—United States troops go over the top at Toul and return without loss.
- President Wilson sends message to Congress of Soviets, expresses sympathy with Russian people; says United States will take every opportunity to secure for Russia complete sovereignty and independence.





The transport "Mauretania," loaded with American troops homeward bound.

- In Toul sector United States artillery discover and blow to pieces German gas projectors, upsetting plans for gas attack.
- Paris Court of Revision rejects Bolo Pasha's appeal from death sentence.
- March 13—German Government announces American property in Germany will be seized in reprisal for seizure of German property in the United States.
- Phelps Collins of Detroit, Mich., member of Lafayette Flying Corps, killed in air fight on French front.
- March 14—Gen. Pershing's men make first permanent advance, occupy evacuated trenches northeast of Badonvillers.
- David E. Putnam of Brookline, Mass., of Lafayette Escadrille, attacks 3 enemy planes, brings down 1, drives 2 to flight.
- United States destroyer Manley collides with British warship in European waters; depth bomb explodes, kills Lieut. Commander Richard M. Elliott Jr. and 15 enlisted men; Manley reaches port.
- March 21—Beginning of "Big Drive" on 50-mile front from Arras to La Fere. On Luneville sector United States artillery fire destroys first and second line positions. Canadians make gas attack between Lens and Hill 70. British monitors bombard Ostend. In Palestine British take Elwosallebeh, German long range gun bombards Paris.
- March 25—The Germans take Bapaume.
- Long range bombardment of Paris resumed.
- March 27—Major Gen. Pershing offers all United States forces for service wherever needed.
- March 29—The French General, Ferdinand Foch, chosen Commander in Chief of all Allied forces in France.
- The German long range gun kills 75 worshippers at Good Friday services in a Paris church and wounds 90.
- United States Army at end of the first year of the war totals more than 1,500,000 men.
- The President at Liberty Loan meeting in Baltimore condemns German treaties forced on Russia and Roumania and says Germany's challenge will be met with "force to the utmost."
- April 11—Germans attack British from La Bassee to Ypres-Comines Canal and push them back 6 miles on north end of battle front at Estaires and Steenwerck. British troops retire from Armentieres, which is full of gas.
- British troops continue advance in Palestine.
- A shot from German long range gun strikes founding asylum in Paris; kills 4; wounds 21.
- British in Palestine advance one mile and a half on 5-mile front; take villages of El-Kefr and Rafat.
- Paris despatch states that in an official note a letter of Charles of Austria, written to his brother-in-law, Prince Sixtus de Bourbon, is made public, in which the Emperor acknowledges the just claims of France to Alsace-Lorraine, offers to support France's claim, and declares Belgium to be re-established



War trophies taken from the Germans.

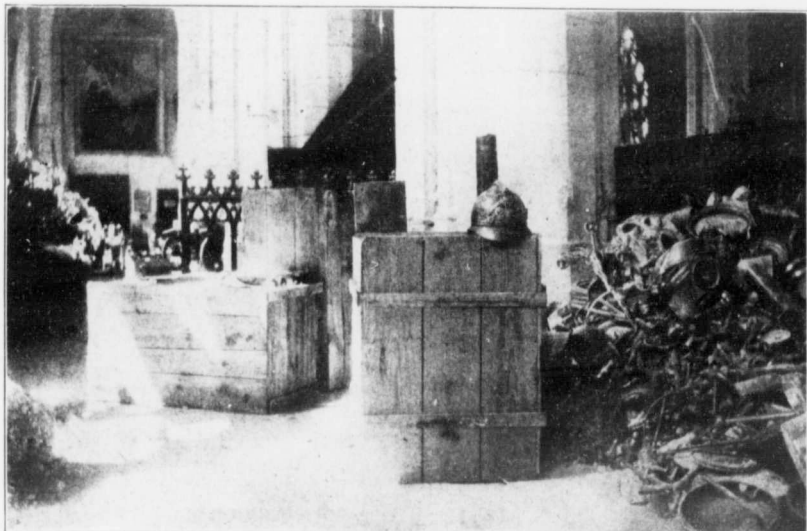


WHEN THE WHINE OF "KAMERAD!" LIFTS ABOVE THE CLAMOR.

In this subterranean retreat a group of the enemy believed themselves secure.



Stretcher-Bearers Bringing Wounded Under Fire From the Enemy.



German booty stored in a church. They had no time to take it with them after the battle of Chateau Thierry.



One of the many piles of booty which the Germans were forced to leave behind at Chateau Thierry.

and retain her African possessions. Vienna dispatch states that in an official telegram to the Kaiser the Emperor declares Mr. Clemenceau is "piling up lies," and assures the German Emperor he repels the assertion that he recognizes France's claim to Alsace-Lorraine.

- April 12—Field Marshal Haig issues a special order of the day. "All positions must be held to the last man." Germans sweep the British and Portuguese from the line of the River Lys; they claim to have captured 20,000 prisoners and 200 guns. Germans attack near Ploegsteert; force the British from Neuve Englise. Germans capture British garrison at Armentieres (50 officers, 1 British and 1 Portuguese General, 3,000 men, 45 cannon, many machine guns and a quantity of ammunition). United States troops aid in the repulse of attack in Toul sector and take 22 prisoners. Germans continue to bombard Rheims. Germans make air raid on east coast of England. French airplanes down 8 of enemy, damage 23; also bomb railway station at Jussy, Roye, St. Quentin, Nesle, Ham, Guiscard and Noyon. British airplanes bomb and sweep with machine gun fire roads packed with enemy troops; in air engagements bring down 40 German machines; drive 20 out of control; 12 British machines fail to return. German air raid on Paris kills 26, wounds 72; on London, kills 5, injures 15. The House of Commons passes the Man Power bill, containing Irish conscription clause. British Government Committee of Inquiry reports brutal treatment of prisoners of war by Germans. The Irish Convention presents a divided report to the British Government; proposes Irish Parliament of 2 houses; the Nationalists offer 40 per cent of membership to Unionists; to this the Ulster Unionists would not agree.
- Bolo Pasha, convicted of treason in France, executed.
- April 22-23—German destroyer and submarine base at Zeebrugge blockaded by the sinking of two old cruisers, loaded with cement. The British cruiser Vindictive runs the gauntlet of mines, submarines and heavy gunfire, lands sailors and machine guns and distracts attention during operations. A similar enterprise attempted at Ostend was not successful, the British blockading ships grounding and blowing up. British losses at Zeebrugge and Ostend: Killed officers 16, men 144; officers died of wounds 3, missing 2, wounded 29; men died of wounds 25, missing 14, wounded 355.
- April 27—The French Government decrees 3 meatless days a week, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.
- April 28—The loss of Kemmel Heights forces British to retire. Loere changes hands 5 times; Germans get footing there, but are driven from Voor-mezele.
- In Mesopotamia the British force the passage of the Aqsu.
- Dr. Sidonio Paes elected President of Portuguese Republic.
- The British sink a block ship across entrance to Ostend.
- May 20—On south bank of Ancre, British enter Ville-sur-Ancre.
- United States cargo steamship J. G. McCullough is sunk by mine or torpedo in foreign waters.
- May 27—Big drive begins on western front. Germans drive Allies across the Aisne-Marne Canal.

May 28—Germans advance in Aisne sector, cross the Vesle at two points, gain much territory, take numerous towns and villages; French and British retire steadily. Germans claim to have taken 16,000 prisoners.

May 29—Germans take Soissons with 25,000 prisoners, including 2 generals.

May 31—German forces north of the Aisne advance to Nouvron and Fontenoy, but fail to cross the Marne. United States transport President Lincoln returning sunk by torpedo off the French coast; loss, 28 out of 715.

June 6—West of Chateau-Thierry United States troops drive Germans a mile on 2-mile front, take 270 prisoners; United States and French troops advance in region of Neuilly-la-Poterie and Boursches; German attacks at Champhat, heights of Bigny, southwest of Ste. Euphrase and between the Marne and Rheims are repulsed; French take Le Port, west of Fontenoy and north of the Aisne, village of Vinly, and regain Hill 204.

—Germans claim that since May 27 army group of Crown Prince has taken more than 55,000 prisoners (1,500 officers) 656 guns, 2,000 machine guns.

—Gen. Pershing reports that on western front between April 14 and May 31, Lieut. Douglas Campbell brought down 6 enemy airplanes, Capt. Peterson and Lieut. Rickenbacher each brought down 3.

—United States Marines drive Germans 2½ miles, destroy nest of machine guns, capture village of Torcy and force way into Boursches.

—Germans sent ultimatum to Russia. Russian Black Sea fleet must be returned to Sebastopol as condition of cessation of advance on Ukraine front; time limit set for June 14.

June 7—United States and French troops take villages of Neuilly-la-Poterie and Boursches and Bigny, between the Marne and Rheims, and 200 prisoners.

—Germans claim to have taken 250 prisoners during French advance west of Kemmel.

—Northwest of Thierry United States troops advance two and one-half miles on 6-mile front.

—By attacks on the Marne, Franco-American troops put Germans on defensive. United States forces under Gen. Pershing capture and hold Boursches; French recapture Loere Hospice.

—1,000 Czecho-Slovak troops reach Vladivostok.

June 8—United States Government announces about 5,000 Germans interned as enemy aliens; 349 United States prisoners in Germany.

June 9—New German drive begins on 20-mile front between Montdidier and Noyon. Germans succeed in getting a foothold in villages of Ressons-sur-Matz and Maruil, capture heights of Gury, are held on line of Rubescourt, Le Fretoy and Mortemer and on front comprising Belval, Cannetaucourt and Ville.

—British airmen bomb region around Roye and fire 3,000 rounds of ammunition at infantry.

—British airplanes sink 3 German submarines in dropping depth bombs.

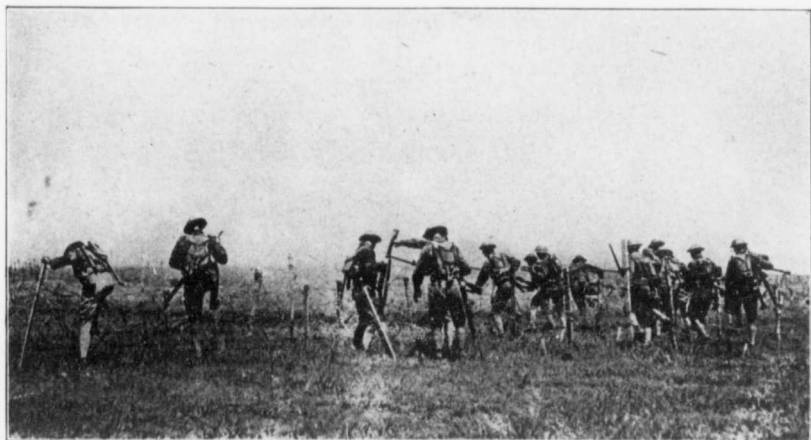
June 10—United States Marines, northwest of Chateau Thierry, in Belleau Wood, pierce German line two-thirds of a mile on 600-yard front.

—The French retire 2 miles to line in Bally and west of Nampeel.

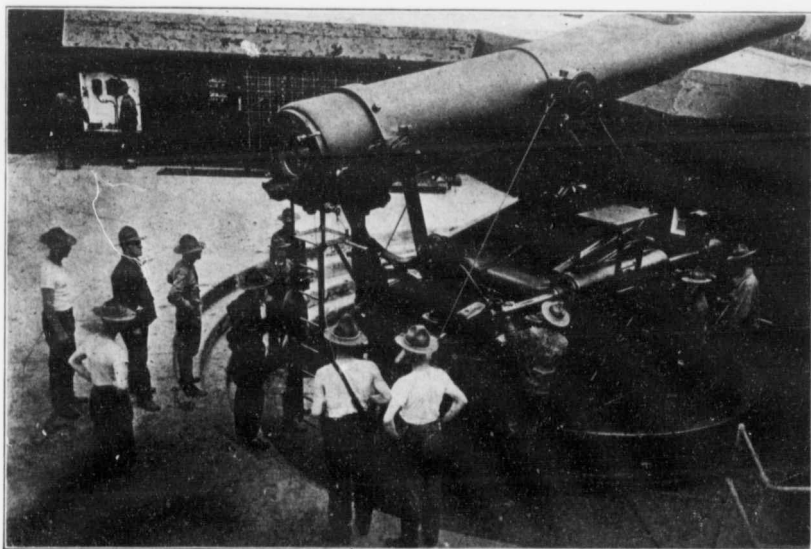
—Long range bombardment of Paris resumed.

—David Putnam, descendant of Israel Putnam, brings down his fifth German plane.

—Germans claim to have captured since May 27 up to 75,000 prisoners.



Barbed Wire Entanglements Failed to Stop Our Boys in the Great Drive. Americans Are Here Seen Going Through German Wire.

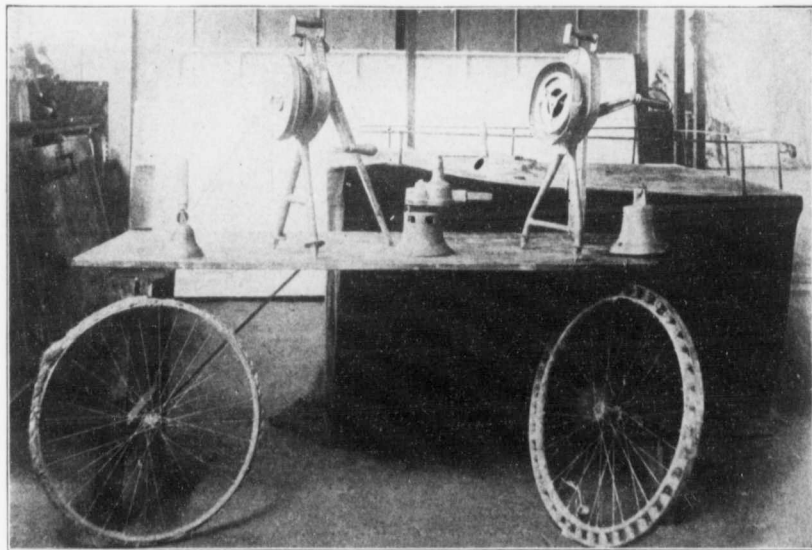


A 10-inch rifle.

- June 12—French advance in region of Belleau Wood and St. Maur.  
 Germans clear Allied forces from west bank of Oise.  
 French are driven south as far as Tracy-le-Val.  
 —United States troops complete seizure of Belleau Wood.  
 —Final figures for eighth German War Loan (including army subscriptions) places total at \$3,750,000,000.  
 —London announces that German advance has practically ceased. Germans claim to have taken since beginning of the drive on June 9, 15,000 prisoners, 150 guns; they launch attack from Courcelles to north of Mery, between the Aisne and Forest of Villers-Cotterets. Germans take villages of Laversine; are repulsed at most other points. French drive Germans back across the Metz and recapture Mellicocq. British aerial squadron bombs station at Treves and factories and stations at Dillingen. Swedish steamship Dora (1,555 tons) sunk, losing 9 of her crew.  
 —Gen. March, United States Chief of Staff, announces more than 800,000 United States troops in France.
- June 19—Forty thousand Germans attack Rheims from three sides and are repelled with heavy loss. Vienna City Council protests against reduction of bread ration. In Bulgaria an anti-German is asked to organize a new cabinet. British Admiralty announces 21 German destroyers and many submarines penned at Zeebrugge. Paris announces Germans since Jan. 31 attempt 14 raids, with 300 airplanes; 22 passed French aerial defensive; 9 of these brought down.  
 —Gen. March announces United States forces now hold 39 miles of battle front in France.  
 —United States airmen partially destroy bridge over the Piave in Italy.
- June 24—Major Theodore Roosevelt Jr. cited for conspicuous gallantry in action.
- June 25—United States Marines clear Belleau Woods; capture 300 Germans.  
 —United States troops of Sanitary Corps arrive in Italy.
- June 30—France recognizes Czecho-Slovaks as an independent nation.  
 —English and Japanese land at Vladivostok, patrol streets and enforce neutrality in area where consulates are located, while Czecho-Slovaks and Bolshevik fight, resulting in victory of Czecho-Slovaks.
- July 1—United States Marines land at Kola; cooperate with British and French in protecting railroad and war supplies from Finnish White Guards.  
 —United States transport Covington (16,339 tons) torpedoed on home trip, with loss of 6 of crew.
- July 2—Americans capture village of Vaux; Germans lose heavily in counter attacks.
- July 5—Thirteen United States airmen in fights with 23 German planes, down 3, without loss on western front.  
 —British airmen bombard Coblenz; kill 12; wound 23.  
 —Count von Mirbach, German Ambassador to Russia, assassinated at Moscow.
- July 11—French capture Corey, also chateau and the farm of St. Paul, south of Corey.  
 —Germans capture 5 United States airplanes headed for Coblenz.
- July 11—Germany demands from Holland 60,000 cows, 3,000 horses, 10,000 tons of cheese, other products and a monthly credit of \$2,800,000.
- United States steamship Westover sunk by torpedo in European waters; 19 of crew missing.
- July 12—Japan makes \$250,000,000 loan to Siberia; Japanese troops to be provisioned when they reach Vladivostok.  
 —Gen. March announces 750,000 United States troops in France, organized into three army corps; Gen. Hunter Liggett is commander of the First Corps. New York troops form part of Second corps.
- July 18—Soissons taken and 30,000 prisoners.  
 —Mr. Hoover says United States sent during last year \$1,400,000,000 worth of food to the Allies.  
 —French and Americans advance on a 25-mile front to depth of 3 to 6 miles, United States troops taking a dozen villages, 4,000 prisoners, 30 guns.  
 —Japan accepts proposal from Washington for joint intervention in Siberia.
- July 19—Germans retreat across the Marne.
- July 29—In Marne salient French and Americans advance 2 to 3 miles on 20-mile front, taking many villages; Bligne, Ville-en-Tardenois captured on the east; Clerges and Villers-Arçon in center. On the west French capture Grand-Rozoy.
- July 30—Americans and French lose and regain Clerges and Beugneux and push ahead 2 miles.
- Aug. 3—Allies advance on 30-mile front to the Aisne and Vesle, regain 50 villages, obliterate remnant of Marne salient. Germans evacuate positions on a front of 3 miles west of the Ancre and withdraw east of that stream.  
 —Americans reach outskirts of Fismes. Allied patrols west of Rheims hold Vesle forts.  
 —Gen. March says it was the Rainbow Division of New York that last week defeated the Prussian Guard.
- Aug. 4—German retreat in Aisne district continues. United States and French troops occupy Fismes and cross Vesle at four points. French occupy St. Vaast.  
 —In Montdidier salient Germans withdraw on 5 to 10 mile front. French occupy left bank of the Ayre. British recapture Pannancourt and Hamel.
- Aug. 5—Germans continue withdrawal on the Ancre and the Ayre. United States troops complete capture of Fismes. French regain the Amlens-Montdidier railroad. Germans evacuate Lys salient, north of La Basse Canal and east of Robecq, pressed closely by the British.  
 —Russian and Finnish delegates meet in Berlin to draw peace agreement.  
 —Paris again shelled by long-range German gun.
- Aug. 6—Dewitt C. Poole, United States Consul General in Moscow destroys his codes and records and turns over business of consulate to Swedish officials.  
 —United States steamship Morak (3,023 gross tons) sunk by submarine off Cape Hatteras.
- Aug. 7—United States and French troops cross the Vesle. British troops advance between Lawe and Clarice Rivers 1,000 yards and rush German post near Vieux Berquin in Lys sector.  
 —Lloyd George, in House of Commons, says 150 U boats have been sunk; 75 last year.  
 —Major Gen. Graves is named to command United States Siberian contingent.
- Aug. 10—United States schooners Katy Palmer, Reliance and Alida May sunk by German submarine, also the Sybil and Mary Sennett of Gloucester, Mass.



- French capture Montdidier and reach Chaumes. United States troops capture Chipilly. British advance toward Bray; take nearly 400 guns and more than 24,000 prisoners. The 27th division, "Empire," New York, is with the British army in Flanders.
- Aug. 15—Canadian troops capture villages of Diamery and Parvillers, northwest of Roye. British advance northwest of Chaumes; their patrols enter Albert. French make local gains between the Matz and the Oise rivers.
- Prisoners taken on western front now number 30,344.
- Allies from Archangel penetrate 100 miles from Archangel along railway to Vologda.
- First of United States contingent to operate in Siberia, 27th United States Infantry, from Philippines, lands at Vladivostok.
- A British column, pushing up through Persia, reaches Baku, on the Caspian Sea.
- United States schooner Madingadah shelled and sunk by submarine near Winter Quarter Shoals Light Vessel.
- United States steamer Cubore (7,300 tons), sunk by submarine; no lives lost.
- Aug. 20—Marshal Foch begins drive on 15-mile front between the Aisne and the Oise; advances nearly 3 miles; captures a dozen villages and 8,000 prisoners.
- Aug. 21—Gen. March announces 32 United States army divisions on French soil.
- British troops capture Albert, in Lys salient; reach outskirts to Neuf-Berquin. French widen front on south bank of Oise; cross the Allette; approach forest of Coucy, north of Oise; reach Divette river; take a large number of guns and prisoners.
- Paris reports capture of 100,000 Germans on western front since July 19; defeat of 6 German armies since Aug. 15.
- United States bombing airplanes drop 38 bombs on Conflans, a town on Verdun-Metz railroad.
- Gen. Haig continues advance from Anere to the Somme. British capture Sapignies and Behagnies, towns north of Bapaume. Welsh troops capture Mametz Woods. French are in possession of entire south bank of the Oise and the Allette River, from the Oise to Pont St. Mard.
- Aug. 24—United States troops advance east of Bazoches; repel German raid in the Vosges.
- Aug. 28—Gen. March says United States troops and Allies in 8 weeks since July 1 have taken 102,000 prisoners and 1,300 guns. War Department estimates on basis of prisoners captured that Germany in same period must have lost nearly 350,000 killed and wounded.
- Aug. 29—British take Bapaume. French take Noyon. Gen. Mangin crosses the Oise; captures Morlincourt. United States and French troops capture Juvigny, but lose Chavigny. British capture Ginchy and outflank Peronne. British have taken since Aug. 21, 26,000 prisoners.
- Aug. 30—British capture Bullecourt and reach Wo-



Trophies of the war.

Gas alarm sirens of various types. By turning the handles, a most weird and frightful sound is produced. Bicycle wheels are also shown, one with spring tire and one with rope tire, demonstrating the shortage of rubber in Germany during the war.

- tan line. Germans retreat from Flanders. British occupy Bailleul; capture Conblis and advance toward Peronne. United States and French retake Chavigny and extend line east of Coucy.
- Sept. 2—On western front Allied forces have taken since July 15, 128,302 prisoners; 2,069 guns; 1,734 mine throwers, 13,783 machine guns.
- Sept. 7—General retreat of Germans on front of 100 miles. Arras-Cambrai sector to Rheims. British advance 9 miles beyond the Somme; take Haucourt, Sorelle-Grand and Metz-en-Centerre. French cross St. Quentin Canal; take Tugny Bridge and station at St. Simon, also Tergniar, 3 miles from La Fere. British airmen bomb Mannheim, poison gas center.
- Sept. 8—Allies advance 3 miles toward St. Quentin. French advance within 2 miles of La Fere. British occupy Villeveque Roisel and Ste-Emilie. United States troops take village of Glennes.
- Sept. 9—British advance within 5 miles of Hindenburg line; take Couzeaucourt Wood and occupy Vermand and Vendelles. French again cross Crozat Canal, opposite Liez; hold entire length of canal.
- All British and French consuls throughout Russia controlled by Bolsheviks are imprisoned. Soviet Government offers to exchange diplomatists with England, provided she guarantee safe conduct of all Russians held in London.
- Five hundred and twelve counter revolutionists at Petrograd shot in reprisal for killing of Moses Uritzky, Bolshevik Commissioner, and 35 land owners put to death on account of attack on Premier Lenin.
- Sept. 10—French close on south end of Hindenburg line; now less than 4 miles from St. Quentin, 2 from La Fere, 1 from St. Gobain.
- British airmen bomb U boat shelters at Bruges and docks at Ostend.
- Baron Burian, Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, in address to Vienna newspaper men, says military decision by Central Powers is doubtful, and proposes calm exchange of views with the Entente Powers.
- Sept. 13—British advance near Cambrai and around La Bassée. Gen. Pershing's forces practically wipe out St. Mihiel salient; take 12,000 prisoners, 60 big guns. The railway, Verdun to Toul and Nancy via St. Mihiel, intact and open to the Allies. Secretary Baker and Generals Pershing and Petain visit St. Mihiel a few hours after its capture.
- Allied airmen bomb Metz and Courcelles.
- Sept. 15—British capture Maismesmy, northwest of St. Quentin. United States troops advance 2 to 3 miles on 33-mile front; capture 200 cannon in St. Mihiel wedge. Fortress of Metz opens fire on Allied forces.
- Sept. 18—United States rejects Austro-Hungarian peace proposal.
- United States steamer Buena Ventura torpedoed on voyage, Bordeaux to Philadelphia; 3 boats with 64 men missing.
- Gen. Allenby, in Palestine, attacks Turks on 16-mile front; breaks through between Rafat and the sea and advances 12 miles; takes 3,000 prisoners.
- British evacuate Baku, on Caspian Sea, and withdraw to Persian base.
- German Ambassador, in Vienna, presents German's reply to Austro-Hungarian peace note, and says Germany is ready to participate in proposed exchange of ideas.
- Gen. March, United States Chief of Staff, says 1,750,000 soldiers have been sent abroad.
- United States Government directs its Ambassadors and Ministers in neutral and Allied countries to ascertain whether Governments to which they are accredited will join in immediate action to protest against Russian terrorism.
- Japanese Cabinet, headed by Field Marshal Count Terauchi, resigns.
- Sept. 22—United States troops make 2 raids on Germans northeast of St. Mihiel; take 34 prisoners, 2 machine guns.
- Serbian forces advance in region of Cebren, take high crest near Porta and Czena.
- In Palestine, Gen. Allenby advances beyond Nazareth, taking 18,000 prisoners, 120 guns, much ammunition.
- Sept. 24—Count von Hertling, in Reichstag, declares public discontent in Germany not justified by military situation on western front; he admits the situation is grave, but says: "We have no cause to be faint-hearted; we have already had to pass through harder times."
- Sept. 26—United States troops, on 20-mile front, advance 7 miles between Argonne Forest and Verdun; take 12 towns, 5,000 prisoners. Left of the Americans, French advance 4 miles, retake strong positions.
- Sept. 28—Gen. Haig's men cross Scheldt Canal, cut Cambrai-Douai road and now within 2 miles of Cambrai; take Highland and Walsh Ridges, capture Noyelles-sur-L'Escaut, Cantaing and Fontaine-Notre-Dame. French on Aisne front capture Ft. Malmaison; take Somme-Py, Jouy and Aizi. Canadians take the villages of Rallencourt and Sailly. United States troops advance 2 miles to outskirts of Brielles and Exermont. United States batteries hit two trains loaded with German troops entering Brielles. Belgian and British troops advance over 4 miles; take Houthulst Wood and most of Barchantall Ridge.
- Sept. 28—Panic on Budapest Bourse and peace riots in Berlin, during which many statues are smashed.
- Von Hertling resigns as Chancellor, and Admiral von Hintze as Foreign Secretary.
- On Verdun front, 18 United States pursuit planes battle with 25 German Fokkers and bring down 7; losing none.
- Secretary of State Lansing, in reply to Germany's threat to execute United States prisoners of war found with shot guns, gave notice that in such event reprisals will be taken on German prisoners in United States.
- Oct. 2—New York troops force back Germans in Argonne Forest. Armies of Gen. Gouraud and Berthelot continue advance on front east and west of Rheims; reach Aisne Canal, pass beyond St. Quentin. Germans recapture Esquehart on British front, otherwise whole of Hindenburg system below Bellicourt Tunnel in hands of British. British advance 2,000 yards southeast of Roulers; take Rolleghemcapelle. French occupy Poulloin, and take forts of St. Thierry and St. Quentin. North of Vesle River capture Roncey, Guyencourt, Bouffignereux, Villers-Franqueux, Cauroy and Courcy. French troops pierce over 5 miles of barbed wire and take Challenge (important railway junction), northwest of Rheims; take Cormicy; reach Aisne Canal, between

- Conavreux and La Neuville; take 2,800 prisoners; in center Gen. Berthelot captures Loivre.
- Thirty Italian naval units and a large number of airmen bombard town and harbor of Durazzo, in Albania.
- Oct. 3—Latest summary of war material taken by United States troops in Argonne section shows 120 guns, 2,750 trench mortars, 300 machine guns, 100 anti-tank guns, thousands of shells, hundreds of thousands rounds of small arms ammunition.
- On western front in week ending today Allies have taken 60,000 prisoners and 1,000 guns.
- British troops are in Lenz and Armentieres and within 7 miles of Lille.
- United States cargo steamship Lake City (3,500 tons) collides with oil tanker James McKee off Key West and sinks; 30 of crew (35) reported safe.
- Italian steamship Alberta Treves (3,838 tons) torpedoed about 300 miles off American coast; 21 of crew missing.
- Greek troops enter Drama; Bulgarians in withdrawing carry off cattle, cereals and railroad rolling stock.
- French Airmen bomb enemy cantonments and bivouacs in Lenz region, in Valley of Suippe and railway stations.
- Oct. 4—German retreat continues on Lenz front. British advance to within 6 miles of Lille, at Wavrin and Erquinghem; reach outskirts of Montbrehain, north of St. Quentin. Belgians and French make slight advance toward Hooglede and Roulers. On British front Germans retake Montbrehain and Beaufevor. Germans evacuate Brimart and Berru. Northwest of Verdun 5 United States airmen fight 7 Germans; bring down 1. Seven German planes brought down by anti-aircraft guns. Eight United States pursuit planes run into squadron of 25 German planes; 5 Germans brought down; Americans losing 1.
- Oct. 6—German Chancellor Prince Maximilian, through Swiss Government, sends note to President Wilson requesting him to take in hand restoration of peace, acquaint belligerents of request and invite them to send plenipotentiaries; says German Government accepts Wilson program of Jan. 8 and later addresses, and requests immediate armistice.
- Franco-Americans cross the Aisne. Gen. Berthelot's army crosses Aisne Canal north of Rheims.
- Oct. 7—French pursue Germans northeast of Rheims; take Berry-au-Bac, cross Arnes River, take St. Masmes, northeast of Rheims. British advance on 4-mile front north of Scarpe River; take 2 villages. United States troops strike on left wing east of the Argonne. British take villages of Blache-St. Vaast and Oppy. Germans set fire to Laon.
- French sailors capture Beirut, seaport of Syria, on the Mediterranean.



Going through barbed wire entanglements. These "Yanks" are advancing over path just made by a tank. One man can be seen where he fell over a wire entanglement. Part of 107th Infantry.

- United States troops drive enemy out of Chalet-Chehery and seize height west of the Aire. British and United States troops attack between St. Quentin and Cambrai; advance about 2 miles on entire front; capture Beaugard and Premont. On left front, Scottish and Welsh take village of Serain. In center British and Welsh take Malincourt. New Zealanders take Esnes. British take Fresnes-les-Montauban and Neuvireuil.
- Oct. 8.—Italian fleet, aided by United States submarines and French and British destroyers, attack and destroy Austrian fleet and naval base of Durazzo.
- The President, through Secretary of State Lansing, asks Imperial German Government if it accepts terms laid down by him on Jan. 8, 1918. Says he could not propose armistice to Allies so long as German or Austrian armies are on their soil, and asks whether the Imperial Chancellor is speaking merely for the constituted authorities of the Empire, who have thus far conducted the war.
- Oct. 9.—United States troops break through Kriemhilde line on both sides of the Meuse, and with French, clear Argonne Wood.
- United States aero bombing expedition of 200 bombing airplanes, 100 pursuit machines, 50 triplanes, drop 32 tons of explosives on German cantonment in area between Waville and Danvillers, about 12 miles north of Verdun; during fight destroy 12 enemy planes. In addition, same day, United States airplanes brought down 5 German machines and balloons.
- Serbians reach Goritz.
- United States submarine chaser No. 219 sinks from an explosion; 1 killed, 1 missing; an officer and 8 men injured.
- Prince Frederick Charles of Hesse, brother-in-law of German Emperor, elected King of Finland by Finnish Landtag.
- Oct. 10.—British take Cambrai and advance 12 miles beyond; take Le Cateau, important railway junction, and Roncroy, 7 miles northwest of Douai. French advance east of St. Quentin. United States troops capture Vaux-Andigny and St. Souplet, also Busigny, 6 miles southwest of Le Cateau.
- Since beginning of St. Mihiel offensive United States anti-aircraft cannon and machine guns have brought down 32 enemy planes; 20 by machine guns; 12 by heavier guns.
- Irish mail steamer *Leinster*, carrying 687 passengers and a crew of 75, torpedoed in Irish Channel by German submarine; 480 lives lost.
- Oct. 11.—French continue pursuit of Germans east of St. Quentin, advance 4 miles, occupy Fleulune, Neuville, Regny, Chatillon-sur-Oise, and Thelles; south of Oise take Servais; between Ailette and Aisne take Beaulieu-et-Chivy, Vermeuil, Cortonne and Buorg-et-Camin; cross the Aisne, occupy Pargnan and Beaurieux, and capture Termes, and Grandpre railroad station. British capture Turvy (in angle between Selle River and Scheldt Canal) and village of Briastre; between the Scarpe and Quiry-la-Motte, take Saille-en-Ostrevent, Vitry-en-Artois, Izet-les-Equerchin, Drocourt and Fougulieres.
- Oct. 12.—Gen. Haig and British advance within a mile of Douai. Germans retire behind the Sonsee Canal. French capture Vouziers.
- At Metropolitan Opera House, New York City, the President receives from Associated Press unofficial text of Germany's reply to his questions of Oct. 8 —accepts terms of Mr. Wilson's address of Jan. 28, 1918; suggests a mixed commission to make arrangements; agrees to evacuation and claims to be supported by great majority of the Reichstag and to speak in the name of the German people.
- The British hold villages of Hamel, Brebriere, and Ceuciny and capture Montigny, Harnes and Anany. United States troops take Consenoye Woods and Molleville Farm and are before St. Javin and Cumel which are in flames. United States troops gain 5 miles on 40-mile front, defeat 7 German divisions; capture 10,000 prisoners; take St. Mihiel, Thioncourt and other towns.
- United States transport *Amphion* (7,409 tons) homeward bound, has 2 hours' running fight with U boat 800 miles off Atlantic coast; 8 men wounded, 2 fatally.
- Serbians capture Nish.
- Oct. 13.—French take Laon and La Fere. Gen. Gouraud reached Aisne bend below Rethel, 27 miles northeast of Rheims. The British cross the Sensee Canal; take 200 prisoners; 5,000 civilians in villages and towns taken are liberated.
- Since beginning Champagne offensive French have taken 21,567 prisoners (499 officers), 600 guns, 3,500 machine guns, 200 mine throwers, a great quantity of munitions and war materials.
- President Poincare, in Paris, makes Premier Hughes of Australia a grand officer of the Legion of Honor.
- Oct. 14.—United States troops pass beyond Cumel and Ronagny, pierce positions of St. Georges and Landres-et-St. Georges; take about 75 prisoners. United States patrol crosses Selle River near St. Souplet; takes 30 prisoners. Allies take Denaat, Boshemolen, Gullesghem, Wilvergham and Wervicq. French capture Roulers. Belgians take Hazebrook, Gitsberg and Beverin. All take prisoners. Day's total, 7,100. Germans react heavily in area north of Le Cateau.
- Oct. 14—France breaks diplomatic relations with Finland.
- The President replies to Germany's peace offer in effect that military supremacy of armies of United States and the Allies must be safeguarded, processes and methods left to military advisers; illegal and inhumane practices must cease and German people must alter their government so that no one power can of its single choice destroy the peace of the world.
- Oct. 15.—United States troops widen breach in the Kriemhilde line. German counter attacks fail. Left wing crosses the Aire and pass Grand Pre; center takes Hill 286. British in Selle Valley take village of Haussy and 300 prisoners. Gen. Plumer in last three days advances 8 miles in Flanders; takes towns of Comines, Wervicq, Menin, Wuilverghem, Heule and Guerne.
- United States transport *America* sinks at Hoboken pier.
- Oct. 18.—Allies take Zeebrugge, Bruges, Thielt, Tourcoing, Roubaix and many other small towns. British take more of the Lille salient. United States and British troops attack east of La Cateau, take Bazel. French retake Forest of Andigny and village of Mennenvret, a gain of 3 miles. United States infantry advance north of Romagne and take Ban-

- theville; northwest of Grand Pre, take Talma Farm.
- More than 60 United States bombing planes attack Bayonville, Buzaney and other towns north of Grand Pre; escorting planes bring down 10 German planes; 140 United States planes raid beyond German lines and all return. They raid Remonville, Briquenay, Verpel, Clery-le-Grand, Aincreville and Inreecourt; pursuit planes engage in 35 aero fights; bring down 12 enemy planes.
  - French Premier Clemenceau, in Chamber of Deputies, says: "Our victory does not spell revenge."
  - Czechs occupy Prague, in Bohemia. Czecho-Slovak National Council, sitting in Paris, formally declares independence.
  - Emperor Charles proclaims plans for federization of Austria.
  - Guatemala confiscates German owned electric light company at Guatemala City.
- Oct. 19—British advance east of Lille toward Tournai. British, Americans and French press Germans along the Oise-Sambre Canal in Argonne and Meuse region. Germans withdraw from Belgian and French front from North Sen to the Sambre; 6,000 Germans are caught between advancing troops and the Holland frontier above Eecloo. Germans evacuate Loges Wood on northwest and Bantheville Wood to the east.
- Allies capture Zatchar, close to Bulgarian border.
  - President says to Austria, in effect: "United States, having recognized Czecho-Slovaks, the terms of Jan. 8 address no longer applies," and refuses to an armistice.

Oct. 23—President Wilson replies to the German note, he will take up question of armistice with his co-belligerents, refers details to field commanders says: "If we must deal with the present Imperial Government of Germany we cannot trust it and must demand surrender."

Oct. 26—British troops cross Rhonelle and circle Valenciennes; take Famars and 1,000 prisoners. The French press east from the Oise and northeast from the Serre toward Hirson; take Mont Carmel and Angelfontaine.

—A German official paper at Berlin announces that the Emperor has accepted a request for retirement made by General of Infantry Ludendorff, the First Quartermaster General and commander in time of peace of 25th Infantry Brigade. Despatches from the German capital indicate that the resignation had been forced by the pro-peace majority in the Reichstag. Ludendorff was the soldier who, on account of his reputation as an expert in retreat tactics, was put on the western front to extricate the Crown Prince's armies from the tightening grasp of the Allied forces.

Nov. 1—General Pershing's forces advance to northeast of Grandpre, capture a dozen or more fortified villages and 3,000 prisoners; take Andevanne and clear the Bois des Loges. Hungarian Republic proclaimed in Budapest, where the national colors, red, white and green, are displayed; mobs release military and political prisoners; Emperor Charles escapes to Gödöllő, 20 miles northeast of Budapest. The red flag of Socialism is hoisted in Vienna. Na-



The Eyes of the Army.

This is an American observer at an advanced post in "No Man's Land." He is looking through a periscope. Note the wires running back on the ground. Also, the signal revolver ready to be fired.

- tional Assembly meets in Vienna and accepts a new Constitution without the crown; Victor Adler, Socialist, is Foreign Secretary; Cavalry Captain Meyer, War Minister; Dr. Maboja, Social Democrat, Minister of Interior; Dr. Steinwender, German Nationalist, Minister of Finance.
- Nov. 2—Above Verdun United States troops advance an average of 2½ miles on 14-mile front; in last 2 days take 3,000 prisoners, 60 heavy cannon, hundreds of machine guns; capture Fosse, 8 miles southwest from Stenay; railway junctions in regions of Montmédy and Longuyon under the fire of United States big guns. Paris reports since drive began on western front, July 15, Allied armies have taken 362,355 prisoners (7,990 officers), 6,217 cannon, 38,622 machine guns, 3,907 mine throwers. During October Allies captured 163,343 prisoners (2,472 officers), 2,064 cannon, 13,639 machine guns, 1,198 mine throwers. British casualties reported during October total 158,825 officers and men.
- Italians advance on 125-mile front, reach Tagliamento River; in present offensive have freed over 1,000 square miles of conquered territory, taken 80,000 prisoners, 1,600 guns; booty taken exceeds in value \$800,000,000. In the Trentino Italians advance as far as Sugana Valley, passing the Austrian frontier.
- Italian Government announces that officer of Austrian General Staff presented himself at front of Italian lines bearing credentials, asking to discuss armistice; Gen. Diaz referred question to Premier Orlando, now in Paris, who informs Inter-Allied Conference, which discusses and defines armistice conditions, and charged Gen. Diaz in name of Governments of Allies and of United States to communicate them to Austrian white flag bearers.
- King Boris abdicates throne of Bulgaria; Peasant Government established at Tirnova under leadership of M. Stambulivsky (paroled by King Ferdinand Sept. 30.)
- Nov. 3—United States troops advance to within 4 miles of Stenay, take many towns, prisoners and much booty.
- Nov. 4—Austria accepts truce terms—immediate ending of hostilities by land, on sea and in air; demobilization of Austro-Hungarian Army, immediate withdrawal from North Sea to Switzerland, half of equipment to be surrendered; evacuation of all territory invaded since war began, military and railway equipment and coal to be given up; no new destruction, pillage or requisitions; right of free movement over territory and means of communication; evacuation in 15 days of all German troops, any remaining to be interned; local authorities of evacuated territory to administer under Allied control; repatriation without reciprocity of all Allied prisoners of war interned subjects of civil populations; naval conditions, definite information of location and movements of Austro-Hungarian ships to be given; surrender of 15 submarines and all German submarines now in or hereafter entering into Austro-Hungarian waters; other surface war ships to be disarmed; 24 war ships to be surrendered; freedom of the Adriatic and up the Danube; Allies and United States to occupy or dismantle fortifications; blockade conditions unchanged, naval aircraft to be concentrated at designated bases; evacuation of Italian coasts, occupation by Allies and United States of land and sea fortifications; merchant vessels to be returned; no destruction of ships or material; naval and marine prisoners to be returned without reciprocity.
- People in Vienna reported to be delirious with joy at peace news.
- Armistice with Austria goes into effect at 3 P. M. Before that Italy had 300,000 prisoners, 5,000 guns.
- President Wilson cables felicitations to King of Italy. Secretary Lansing sends message to Baron Sonnino, Italian Minister of Foreign Affairs, now in Versailles.
- Allies settle on and sign truce terms for Germany.
- Chilean Government seizes all German interned trade ships.
- New (Omsk) Russian Government rescues from "Reds" \$400,000,000 in gold taken from Petrograd to Kazan by Bolsheviks.
- Nov. 5—Marshal Foch has the Allies' armistice terms ready for the Germans.
- Southward from Ghent the Americans went further over the Scheldt, above Audenarde, while south of there British forces occupied a wide stretch of the eastern river bank.
- Nov. 5—Pershing's 1st Army continued its advance on both banks of the Meuse. Crossings were made north and south of Dun and large forces made good their hold on the hills of the eastern bank and pressed on toward Stenay, from which they were distant 6 miles, and Montmédy. By an advance of more than 4 miles on the centre (where the Metropolitan Division from New York has been operating) they passed beyond Raucourt Wood to within 5 miles of the point where the great trunk line to Metz crosses the river and within 8 miles of Sedan.
- Nov. 7—The Americans have not only captured Sedan in their advance on both sides of the Meuse, but have made a jump toward the Briey iron mines, which the Longuyon line protects. Longuyon for several days has been under the fire of American guns. With that part of Sedan resting on the western bank of the river occupied, the American Army is consolidating its positions and preparing for a further advance. It was contingents of the noted Rainbow Division and of the 1st Division that made the final whirlwind dash into Sedan.
- The French advanced 10 miles at points directly menacing the German centre communications. More than 100 villages were taken.
- British forces are continuing their progress along the Franco-Belgian battle line. Northeast of Valenciennes they have reached the outskirts of Quévrain and Craspin, close to the Belgian border. Further south the town of Angre has been taken. Southeast of the Mormal Forest the British have captured Monecau-St. Vaast and Dompiere, 3 miles northwest of the railway junction of Avesnes.
- Advice from neutral sources indicate that the outbreaks at Kiel and Hamburg and the suburbs of the latter city are assuming serious proportions.
- A premature publication in afternoon newspapers that peace terms had been agreed to by Germany made New York City delirious with joy; whistles and sirens blew, bells rang, business was practically abandoned and the streets filled up with merrymakers very similar to an old night before New Year celebration. The excitement continued to a late hour in spite of publication of denials of authenticity of report.
- Admiral Henry B. Wilson, commander of the American naval forces in French waters, later said he



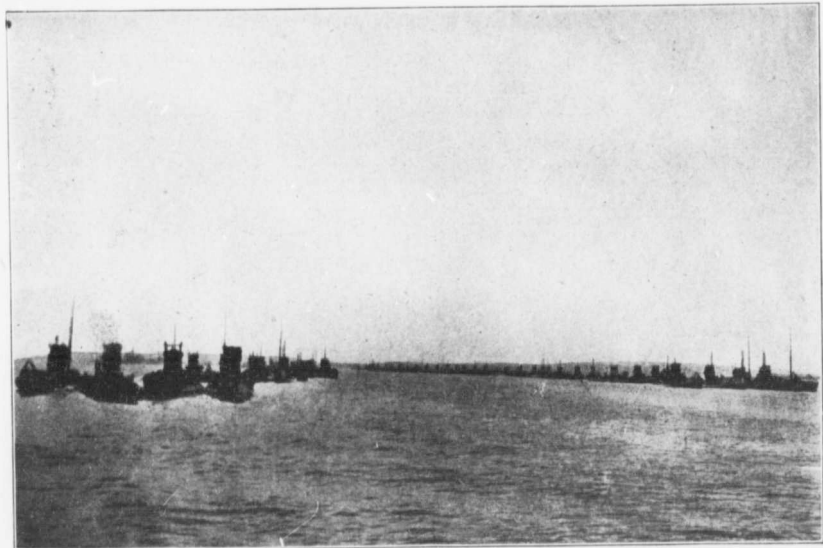
Baby tanks aid in French reconstruction work. Whippet tanks were dismantled and employed in agricultural work. This one is hauling a canal boat loaded with foodstuffs.



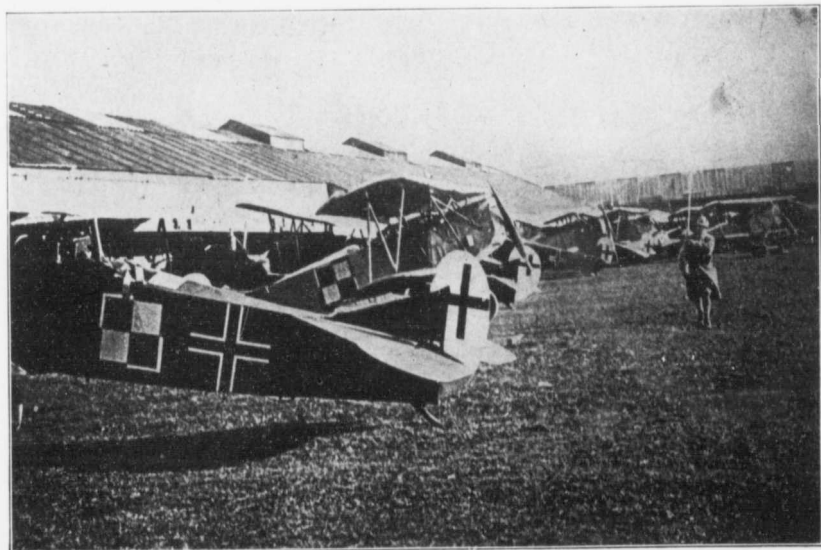
The Bolshevik revolution in Moscow, Russia.

- authorized the giving out of the announcement of the armistice signing, believing it to be authentic.
- Nov. 7—Twenty thousand deserters from the German Army are marching through the streets of Berlin.
- A large part of the German Navy and a great part of Schleswig are in the hands of the revolutionists, according to reports received in Copenhagen from Kiel and forwarded by the Exchange Telegraph Company. All of the workshops have been occupied by the Red troops and Kiel is governed by a Marines', Soldiers' and Workers' Council. All the street car lines and railways are under control of this council.
- Virtually all the German fleet has revolted, according to a despatch received from The Hague.
- Nov. 8—Germany's armistice delegates were received by Marshal Foch at 9 A. M. in a railroad car in which the Commander-in-Chief has his headquarters. Matthias Erzberger, leader of the enemy delegation, speaking in French, announced that the German Government had appointed them plenipotentiaries to take cognizance of the terms and eventually to sign an armistice. Marshal Foch then read the terms to them, dwelling upon each word. They made a few observations, pointing out difficulties in the way of carrying out some secondary clauses. Then Erzberger asked for a suspension of hostilities. This request Marshal Foch refused. The delegates, having obtained permission to send a courier to Spa, German great headquarters, and communicate with that place by wireless, withdrew. The armistice terms called for an answer within 72 hours, expiring at 11 A. M. Monday.
- The French have reached Mezières, the railroad junction on the left of the American front on the Meuse from Sedan to the outskirts of Mezières. His troops advanced from 5 to 8 miles in a day. Scores of villages were liberated. Artillery and supplies were rushed up over roads deep with mud and the German resistance became stiffer.
- The Americans have improved their positions beyond Sedan on both sides of the river, consolidating their tremendous gains of the last 4 days.
- The British not only have taken the stronghold of Avesnes and vital junction of the enemy's connections between the north and south armies, but have pushed their line to within 2 miles of Maubeuge, a total gain of 5 miles on a front of more than 30 miles.
- Emperor William has refused a demand of the Socialists that he and the Crown Prince abdicate, Chancellor Maximilian, unable to control the Socialists, who are the most powerful bloc in the Reichstag majority, has resigned.
- A popular uprising in Munich has resulted in the proclamation of a republic in Bavaria.
- The rebels who raised the red flag at Kiel now control all the North Sea Coast of Germany and part of the Baltic shore. Prince Henry of Prussia, the Kaiser's brother, fled under a red flag from Kiel, fired on by revolutionists.
- Nov. 9—"The Kaiser and King has decided to renounce the throne," officially announces the retiring Chancellor, Prince Maximilian of Baden. Prince Max acted a few hours as Regent.
- Revolt of the soldiers, sailors and workmen, which began at Kiel, has spread over Germany until the movement has embraced practically all northeastern and northwestern sections of the empire. Rebelions have occurred in Hanover, Cologne, Brunswick and Magdeburg, the latter city 80 miles southwest of Berlin.
- The population of the Polish Province of Plock has risen against the Germans.
- Nov. 9—At Berlin the Socialists have taken over the Government.
- Owing to the run on the banks in Berlin these institutions have stopped payment.
- Six German battleships anchored outside of Flensburg in Schleswig have directed their guns against the revolutionists. The battleship König, which refused to surrender, was captured after a fight.
- The Americans advanced everywhere along their line. The enemy artillery fire was from large calibre guns, indicating positions a great distance away. One American division reached Mouzay in its forward march, despite machine gun resistance and a fire from mine throwers.
- The French troops in Belgium, advancing beyond the Scheldt, were able to occupy Welden and Edelare. East of Melden the Heights of Koppenberg were captured.
- Friedrich Ebert, upon assuming office at Berlin as Chancellor, issued a proclamation announcing that the new Government at Berlin had taken charge of business to prevent civil war and famine. In a manifesto addressed to the "citizens" of Germany, the Chancellor said he was going to form a people's Government to bring about peace "as quickly as possible," and to confirm the liberty which the Government has gained.
- Nov. 10—The German courier from the meeting place of the armistice negotiations arrived at German grand headquarters at 10 A. M. He had been delayed by an explosion of an ammunition depot, which he mistook for firing.
- The revolution spreads throughout Germany, headed by Workmen's and Soldiers' Councils.
- Lieut. Krupp von Bohlen and Halbach, the head of the Krupp works, and his wife have been arrested.
- Nov. 10—The ex-Kaiser and suite flee to Holland, arriving at Eysden, on the frontier, at 7:30 A. M. Thence he went to the Chateau Middachten, owned by Count William F. C. H. von Bentinck, at de Steeg, a town on the Gueders Yssel, an arm of the Rhine, 12 miles from the German border.
- Wilhelm II, the reigning King of Wurttemberg, abdicated on Friday night, according to Havas Agency despatches from Basel.
- The 1st and 2nd American Armies in their attacks extending along the Morelle and the Meuse advanced on a front of 71 miles. French troops operating under the American command also advanced at various points. The captured territory includes the German stronghold of Stenay, Gramcourt, east of Verdun, and numerous villages and fortified positions in Lorraine. The entire district in the region of Stenay was flooded by the Germans, who dammed the canals and rivers. The Americans, crossing the river Meuse from below, took Stenay in a great northward push. The Germans shelled the Verdun road in the regions of Cesse, Beaumont, Mouzon and Balan. The Mouzon bridge was broken in 2 places. Along the Meuse from the region of Sedan to Stenay the enemy machine gunners, clinging to the hills overlooking the river, kept flares burning all during Saturday night, preventing the Americans from crossing.
- The British have entered the outskirts of Mons. It was here the original "contemptibles" made their





Surrendered German submarines at anchor in the harbor of Harwich.



First installment of German airplanes surrendered to the Allies under the terms of the armistice.

- first stand against von Kluck. South of the city Haig's forces have crossed the Belgian border. Several railroad trains were taken as British advance guards pressed east of Maubeuge.
- In Vienna and Noustadt the aeroplane hangars have been burned. At Salzburg there has been shooting in the streets. From Aussig and Pettau hunger revolts are reported, the military food stores being plundered. A Vienna despatch to the Berlin *Vossische Zeitung* says: "The former Austrian Navy has ceased to exist. The most valuable warships are lying at the bottom of the sea. Austrian naval officers who arrived this morning from Laibach relate that the Jugo-Slavs, to whom the fleet was handed, blew up all the biggest ships at Pola, valued at \$14,000,000, to prevent their falling into the hands of the Italians."
  - The Czecho-Slovak press agency wires from Laibach: "Italian military forces have occupied Trieste." The Slovene National Council has protested. The Jugo-Slav National Council at Agram has sent a deputation to the Serbian troops now occupying Mitrowitz, asking that the Serbians occupy the whole of Jugo-Slavia.
  - The first member of royalty in the Austrian entourage has arrived in Switzerland with an Italian permit. He is the Duke of Braganza, former pretender to the throne of Portugal, who sought refuge in Austria and joined Emperor Charles' army. He has reached Samadan, near St. Moritz.
  - More than a quarter of a million Italian prisoners of war held in Austria have been returned to Italy. Sick and wounded men will be returned later by way of Switzerland.
  - King Victor Emmanuel of Italy made a triumphal entry into Trieste. The entire population welcomed him. The King, who was accompanied by Gen. Diaz, other generals and Lieut. Commander Rizzo, arrived on the destroyer *Audace*. The King was showered with flowers as he made his way to the City Hall.
  - Nov. 11—German envoys signed the Allied armistice terms at Senlis, at 5 A. M., Paris time, which took effect at 11 A. M., Paris time (6 A. M. New York time). Delay for evacuation prolonged by 24 hours for the left bank of the Rhine besides the 5 days; therefore, 31 days in all. A supplementary declaration to the armistice terms was signed to the effect that in the event of the 6 German battle cruisers, 10 battleships, 8 light cruisers and 50 destroyers not being handed over owing to a mutinous state, the Allies reserve the right to occupy Helgoland as an advance base to enable them to enforce the terms.
  - President Wilson reads the terms of the German armistice to Congress in joint session and announces the end of the war. Similar declarations were made to the British Parliament, the French National Assembly, and at other Allied capitals. In New York and other great cities the event was hailed by celebrations.
  - Dr. Solf, German Foreign Secretary, addresses a message to Secretary of State Lansing requesting that President Wilson intervene to mitigate "the fearful conditions" existing in Germany. He says the enforcement of the conditions of the armistice, especially the surrender of transport, means the starvation of millions, and requests that the President's influence be directed to overcoming this danger.
  - Field Marshall von Hindenburg has placed himself and the German Army at the disposition of the new people's Government at Berlin. He asked the Cologne Soldiers' and Workers' Council to send delegates to German main headquarters at once. Von Hindenburg said he had taken this action "in order to avoid chaos."
  - When fighting ended the German front line opposite the 1st American Army, running south and north, was approximately as follows: From north of the Chateau d'Hannocelles, through the Bois de Lavale, the Bois de Manhuelles, the Bois Masseneue, thence northwest, passing east to Blanzee, east of Grimaucourt, east and north of Nobras Woods, thence through the Grand Chenas, east of Bezonvaux, through the Herbebois Woods, east and north of Hill 319, north of Chaumont-devant-Damvillers and Hill 324, to the east side of the Thiente Brook and the Damvillers-Metz road, north to Remoiville, to the north of the Forest of Woevre and Paalon, to east and north of Stenay, and thence north and slightly west to the end of the sector north of Mouzon, along the Meuse.
  - The front of the 2nd Army from south to north was: Nomeny to Eply, through the Bois Volrotte through the Bois Frehaut, to the Mosselle River and up the river to a point about two-thirds of a mile south of Pagny and thence west to a point one-third of a mile south of Preny. Thence through Remberecourt to the north of the Bois Nordmartin and the Mainbois Farm, skirting the northern end of Lake Lachaussee, through the Bois les Hautes Epines, through the Bois de Wavrille, St. Hilaire, Marcheville, Riaville to one-third of a mile south of Ville-en-Woevre.
  - On the front of the 1st and 2nd Armies, between the Meuse and the Moselle, Allied troops hold the former German front line villages of Ronvaux, Watronville, Blanzee, Moranville, Abaucourt, Dieppe and Bezonvaux.
  - Thousands of American heavy guns fired the parting shot at the Germans at exactly 11 A. M. At many batteries the artilleries joined hands, forming a long line, as the lanyard of the final shot. There were a few seconds of silence as the shells shot through the heavy mist. Then the gunners cheered. American flags were raised by the soldiers over their dugouts and guns and at the various headquarters. Individual groups unfurled the Stars and Stripes, shook hands and cheered. Soon afterward they were preparing for luncheon. All the boys were hungry, as they had breakfasted early in anticipation of what they considered the greatest day in American history.
  - Mons was taken by the British, and from Belgium to the Meuse the German line was near collapse before the Allied forces got orders to stop punishing the foe. The latest British report says: "At the cessation of hostilities this morning we had reached the general line of the Franco-Belgian frontier, east of Avesnes, Jeumont, Stry, 4 miles east of Mons, Chievres, Lessines and Gammont."
  - The latest French report says: "In the fifty-second month of a war without precedent in history the French Army, with the aid of the Allies, has achieved the defeat of the enemy."
  - Canada's casualties in the war up to 11 days before the capture of Mons, on the final morning of the conflict, totalled 211,358 men, it was announced here to-day. These are classified as follows: Killed in action, 34,877; died of wounds or disease, 15,457;



When the fighting stopped. Here are shown French Infantry and American cavalry and tanks stopped in their advance at the appointed time when the report of the cessation of hostilities came.



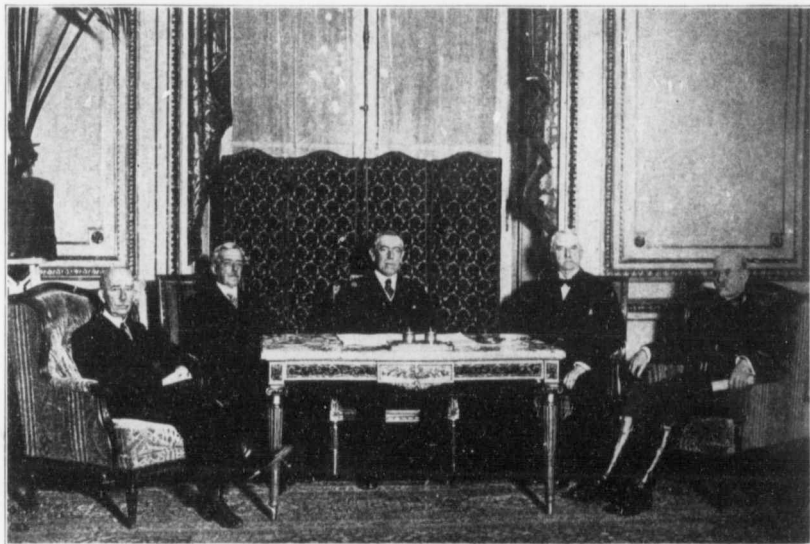
"House Where the Armistice Was Signed."

wounded, 152,779; presumed dead, missing in action and known prisoners of war, 8,245.  
 Nov. 12—The abdication of Emperor Charles of Austria is officially announced at Vienna.  
 Nov. 28—Kaiser abdicates his throne and flees to Holland.  
 Dec. 14—President Wilson arrives in Paris for peace parley, and ten days later goes to London for conferences with British high officials.

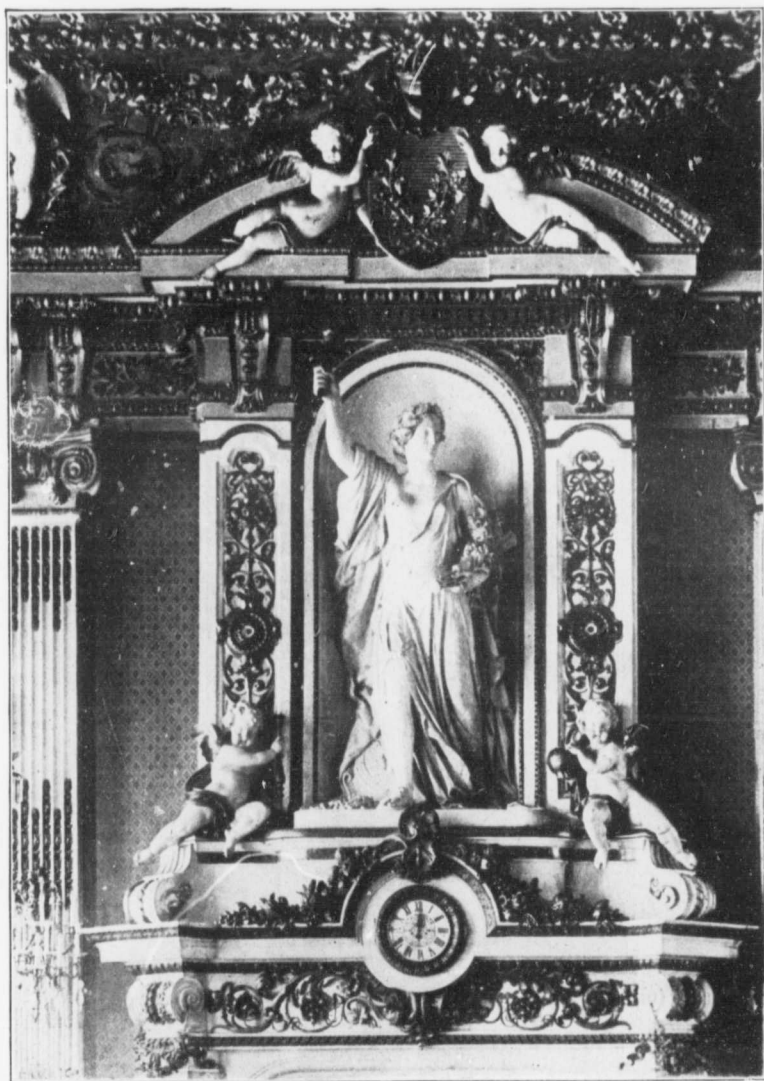
### 1919

Jan. 1—President Wilson visits Rome and various other Italian cities. Preliminary peace meeting opens at Paris. First formal meeting of supreme interallied council.  
 Jan. 18—Peace congress formally opened and Premier Clemenceau made chairman.  
 Jan. 23—Four great allied powers agree on world league plan.  
 Jan. 25—League of nations project unanimously adopted.  
 Feb. 6—League draft tentatively accepted by the interallied council.  
 Feb. 14—Announcement of the text of the Proposed Constitution for the League of Nations.  
 Feb. 15—President Wilson sails home, where he remained one week.  
 Feb. 19—Attempt to assassinate Georges Clemenceau, the veteran Premier of France.  
 March 4—President Wilson returns to France to assist in framing the peace terms.  
 March 15—Final draft of peace treaty laid before Mr. Wilson. He announces it will include league of nations covenant.  
 March 18—Wilson delays peace treaty by insisting on inclusion of league of nations.

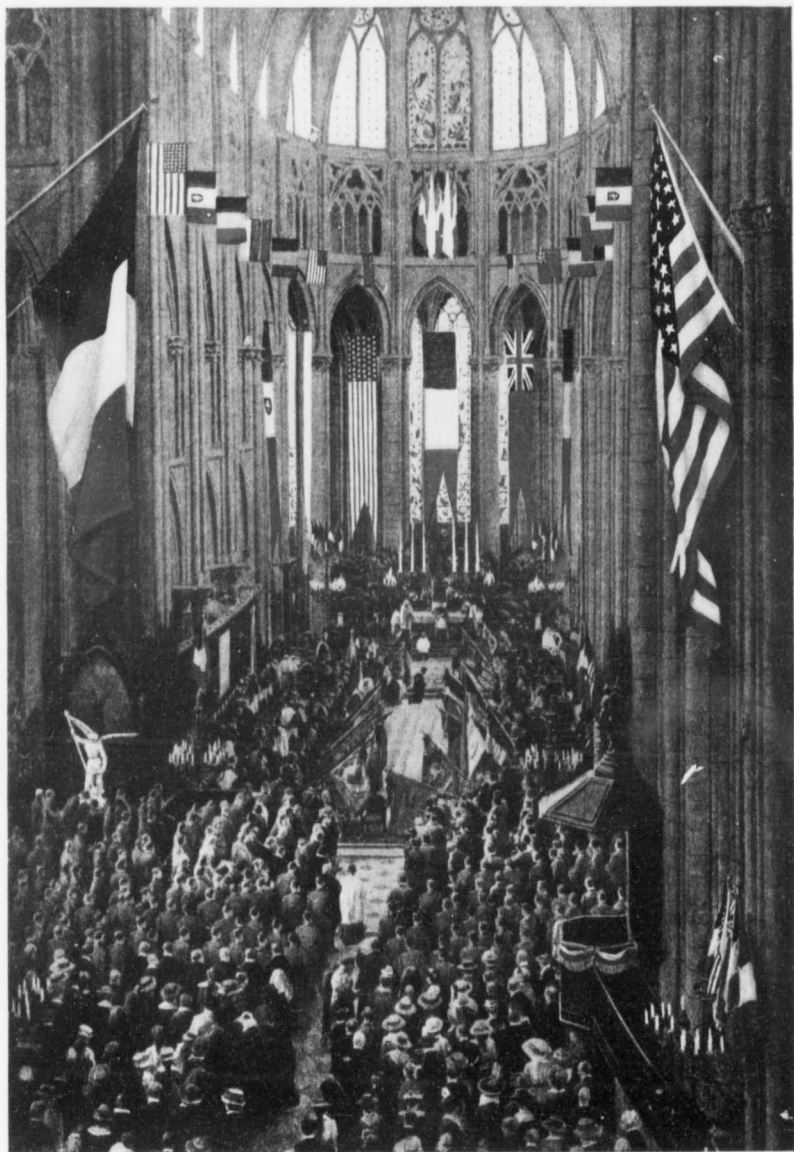
March 20—Japan raises race issue and Italy demands she be given Fiume, threatening to quit conference.  
 March 27—New draft of league of nations completed without Monroe Doctrine.  
 March 29—President Wilson refuses to join France in war on the Russian bolsheviks. Monroe doctrine as a part of the league of nations covenant is put up to "big four."  
 April 2—Japan asks full equality in the league of nations.  
 April 4—King Albert asks \$2,000,000,000 advance and Lemberg peninsula.  
 April 10—Monroe doctrine inserted in covenant of the league of nations.  
 April 16—Plan to feed Russia formally adopted by the peace council.  
 April 19—"Big four" deadlocked over Italy's demand that she be given Fiume.  
 April 24—Orlando leaves for Rome, rebuking Wilson for his attitude toward Italy.  
 April 28—New league covenant unanimously adopted. Kaiser to be tried by the five great powers. Japanese delegates drop race issue clause.  
 May 1—German envoys arrive at Paris for the purpose of formally receiving the peace terms.  
 May 4—"Big four" invite Italians back to conference and the invitation is accepted.  
 May 6—Foch asks France to reject peace treaty as finally drafted. Final meeting of "big three" before handing over draft of the treaty is held.  
 May 7—Peace terms given German envoys at Versailles and also made known to the world.



American Peace Delegates. Left to right—Colonel E. M. House, Robert Lansing, President Wilson, Henry White and General Tasker H. Bliss.



Interior of the salon at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, where the Peace Conference was held. The beautiful statue represents "Liberty."



"PEACE ON EARTH, GOOD WILL TOWARD MEN."

# Peace Terms and League of Nations

WITH THE WAR HISTORY FROM THE SIGNING OF THE ARMISTICE TO THE  
SIGNING OF THE PEACE TERMS

## PRESIDENT WILSON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS TO CONGRESS ON EVE OF HIS DEPARTURE FOR PEACE CONFERENCE IN FRANCE.

Following is the text of President Wilson's address to Congress in joint session, Monday, Dec. 2, 1918, before setting out as the head of the American delegation to the peace conference in France:

"The year that has elapsed since I last stood before you to fulfil my constitutional duty to give Congress from time to time information on the state of the Union has been so crowded with great events, great processes, and great results, that I cannot hope to give you an adequate picture of its transactions or of the far-reaching changes which have been wrought in the life of our nation and of the world. You have yourselves witnessed these things, as I have. It is too soon to assess them; and we who stand in the midst of them and are part of them are less qualified than men of another generation will be to say what they mean, or even what they have been. But some great outstanding facts are unmistakable, and constitute in a sense part of the public business with which it is our duty to deal. To state them is to set the stage for the legislative and executive action which must grow out of them and which we have yet to shape and determine.

"A year ago we had sent 145,198 men overseas. Since then we have sent 1,950,513, an average of 162,542 each month, the number in fact rising in May last to 245,951, in June to 278,856, in July to 307,182, and continuing to reach similar figures in August and September—in August 280,570, and in September 257,438. No such movement of troops ever took place before across 3,000 miles of sea, followed by adequate equipment and supplies, and carried safely through extraordinary dangers of attack—dangers which were alike strange and infinitely difficult to guard against. In all this movement only 758 men were lost by enemy attacks—630 of whom were upon a single English transport which was sunk near the Orkney Islands.

"I need not tell you what lay back of this great movement of men and material. It is not invidious to say that back of it lay a supporting organization of the industries of the country and of all its productive activities more complete, more thorough in method and effective in results, more spirited and unanimous in purpose and effort than any other great belligerent had ever been able to effect. We profited greatly by the experience of the nations which had already been engaged for nearly three years in the exigent and exacting business, their every resource and every executive proficiency taxed to the utmost. We were the pupils. But we learned quickly and acted with a promptness and readiness of co-operation that justify our great pride that we were able to serve the world with unparalleled energy and quick accomplishment.

### Tribute to the Army and the Navy.

"But it is not the physical scale and executive efficiency of preparation, supply, equipment and despatch that I would dwell upon, but the mettle and equality of the officers and men we sent over

and of the sailors who kept the seas, and the spirit of the Nation that stood behind them. No soldiers or sailors ever proved themselves more quickly ready for the test of battle or acquitted themselves with more splendid courage and achievement when put to the test. Those of us who played some part in directing the great processes by which the war was pushed irresistibly forward to the final triumph may now forget all that and delight our thoughts with the story of what our men did. Their officers understood the grim and exacting task they had undertaken and performed it with an audacity, efficiency, and unhesitating courage that touch the story of convoy and battle with imperishable distinction at every turn, whether the enterprise were great or small—from their chiefs, Pershing and Sims, down to the youngest Lieutenant; and their men were worthy of them—such men as hardly need to be commanded, and go to their terrible adventure blithely and with the quick intelligence of those who know just what it is they would accomplish. I am proud to be the fellow-countryman of men of such stuff and valor. Those of us who stayed at home did our duty; the war could not have been won or the gallant men who fought it given their opportunity to win it otherwise, but for many a long day we shall think ourselves 'accurs'd' we were not there, and hold our manhood cheap while any speaks that fought' with these at St. Mihiel or Thierry. The memory of those days of triumphant battle will go with these fortunate men to their graves; and each will have his favorite memory. 'Old men forget; yes, all shall be forgot, but he'll remember with advantage what feats he did that day.'

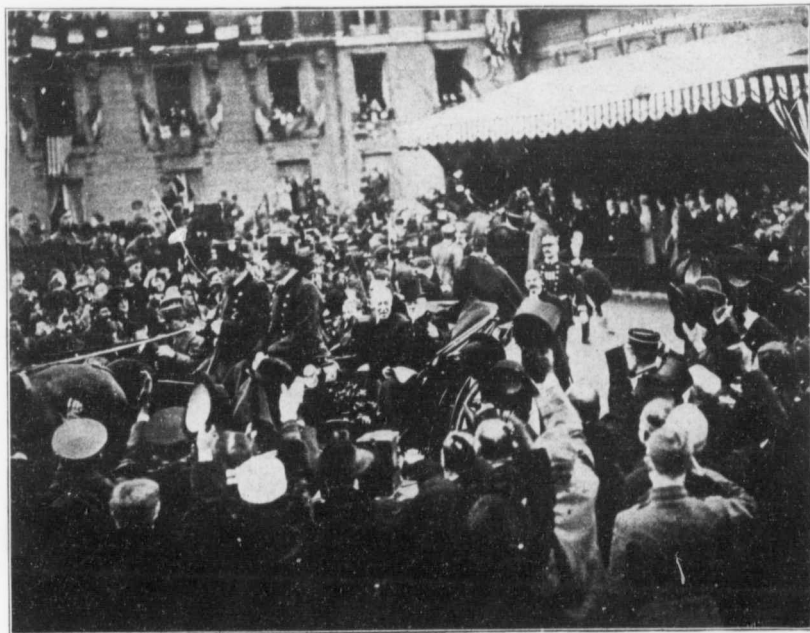
"What we all thank God for with deepest gratitude is that our men went in force into the line of battle just at the critical moment when the whole fate of the world seemed to hang in the balance, and threw their fresh strength into the ranks of freedom in time to turn the whole tide and sweep of the fateful struggle—turn it once for all, so that thenceforth it was back, back for their enemies, always back, never again forward. After that it was only a scant four months before the commanders of the Central Empires knew themselves beaten, and now their very empires are in liquidation.

### The Spirit of the Nation Fine.

"And throughout it all, how fine the spirit of the Nation was, what unity of purpose, what untiring zeal, what elevation of purpose ran through all its splendid display of strength, its untiring accomplishment. I have said that those of us who stayed at home to do the work of organization and supply will always wish that we had been with the men we sustained by our labor; but we can never be ashamed. It has been an inspiring thing to be here in the midst of the fine men who had turned aside from every private interest of their own and devoted the whole of their trained capacity to the tasks that supplied the sinews of the whole great

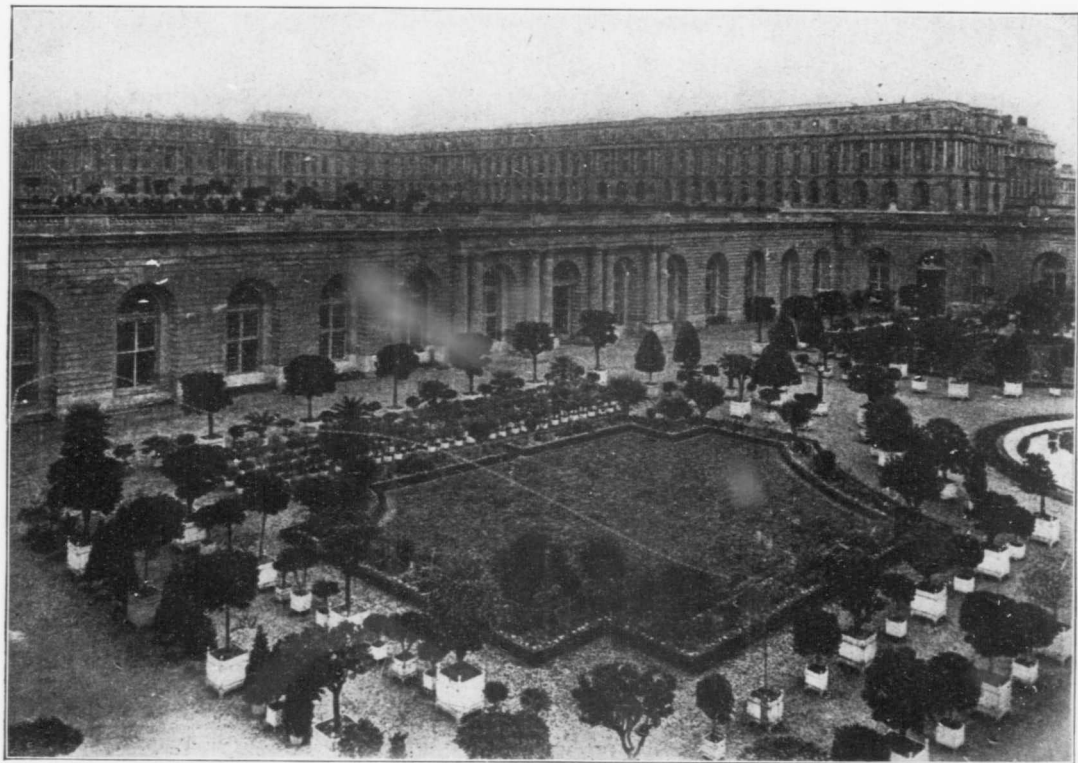


Armistice Parties Meeting—Germans Approaching.



Pres. Wilson and Poincaré driving to the house of Prince Murat in Paris, which during the Peace Conference was the White House Overseas.





The Historic Palace of Versailles where the Peace Conference was held.

undertaking. The patriotism, the unselfishness, the thoroughgoing devotion and distinguished capacity that marked their toilsome labors day after day, month after month, have made them fit mates and comrades of the men in the trenches and on the sea. And not the men here in Washington only. They have but directed the vast achievement. Throughout innumerable factories, upon innumerable farms, in the depths of coal mines and iron mines and copper mines, wherever the stuffs of industry were to be obtained and prepared, in the shipyards, on the railways, at the docks, on the sea, in every labor that was needed to sustain the battlelines, men have vied with each other to do their part, and do it well. They can look any man at arms in the face and say, We also strove to win and gave the best that was in us to make our fleets and armies sure of their triumph.

"And what shall we say of the women—of their instant intelligence, quickening every task that they touched; their capacity for organization and co-operation, which gave their action discipline and enhanced the effectiveness of everything they attempted; their aptitude at tasks to which they had never before set their hands; their utter self-sacrifice alike in what they did and in what they gave? Their contribution to the great result is beyond appraisal. They have added a new lustre to the annals of American womanhood.

"The least tribute we can pay them is to make them the equals of men in political rights, as they have proved themselves their equals in every field of practical work they have entered, whether for themselves or for their country. These great days of completed achievements would be sadly marred were we to omit that act of justice. Besides the immense practical services they have rendered, the women of the country have been moving spirits in the systematic economies by which our people have voluntarily assisted to supply the suffering peoples of the world and the armies of every front with food and everything else that we had that would serve the common cause. The details of such a story can never be fully written, but we carry them at our hearts, and thank God that we can say that we are the kinsmen of such.

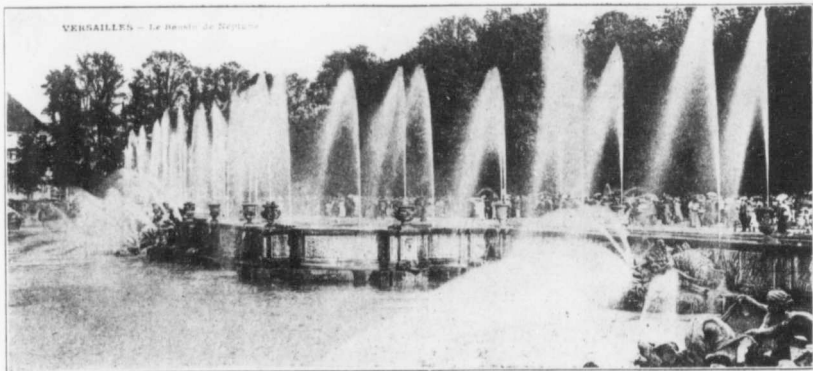
"And now we are sure of the great triumph for which every sacrifice was made. It has come—

come in its completeness, and with the pride and inspiration of these days of achievement quick within us, we turn to the tasks of peace again—a peace secure against the violence of irresponsible monarchs and ambitious military coteries, and made ready for a new order, for new foundations of justice and fair dealing.

#### Paramount Duty to Go to Paris.

"I welcome this occasion to announce to the Congress my purpose to join in Paris the representatives of the Governments with which we have been associated in the war against the Central Empires for the purpose of discussing with them the main features of the treaty of peace. I realize the great inconveniences that will attend my leaving the country, particularly at this time, but the conclusion that it was my paramount duty to go has been forced upon me by considerations which I hope will seem as conclusive to you as they have seemed to me.

"May I now hope, gentlemen of the Congress, that in the delicate tasks I shall have to perform on the other side of the sea, in my efforts truly and faithfully to interpret the principles and purposes of the country we love, I may have the encouragement and the added strength of your united support? I realize the magnitude and difficulty of the duty I am undertaking. I am poignantly aware of its grave responsibilities. I am the servant of the nation. I can have no private thought or purpose of my own in performing such an errand. I go to give the best that is in me to the common settlements which I must now assist in arriving at in conference with the other working heads of the associated Governments. I shall count upon your friendly countenance and encouragement. I shall not be inaccessible. The cables and the wireless will render me available for any counsel or service you may desire of me, and I shall be happy in the thought that I am constantly in touch with the weighty matters of domestic policy with which we shall have to deal. I shall make my absence as brief as possible, and shall hope to return with the happy assurance that it has been possible to translate into action the great ideals for which America has striven."



The Neptune Basin Near the Beautiful Palace at Versailles, France, Where the Final Peace Treaty is to be Signed.

# President Wilson's Famous Trip to Europe

THE STORY OF HIS VOYAGES AND HIS MEMORABLE RECEPTION  
AS THE GUEST OF THE FRENCH NATION, THE BRITISH  
NATION AND THE ITALIAN NATION

President Wilson sailed for Europe as the head of the American delegation to the Peace Conference on the Steamship George Washington at 10:15 A. M. December 4th, 1918. He arrived at Brest December 13th. This voyage had a profound significance. It was a radical departure from the immemorable custom of American presidents not to leave the country while in office; moreover, it marked the first active step of definite participation in European politics by an American president. He was the first president who ever set foot off American soil during his term of office. The president returned from this first trip on the 26th of February, 1919, landing at Boston, where he made a famous speech on the "League of Nations" and the Peace negotiations at the Paris conference.

The president proceeded to Washington immediately after his Boston speech, where he was received by an enthusiastic throng of people, and he was in this country just seven days when he returned to France on March 5th, 1919. The night before he sailed on his second trip he made a speech at the Metropolitan Opera House, New York. On the same platform with him appeared former President William Howard Taft, who had long been an active and ardent advocate of a League of Nations. The large auditorium was thronged. The democratic president and the republican former president came on the platform arm in arm, amid vociferous applause. Mr. Taft's address preceded that of Mr. Wilson. Mr. Wilson paid high tribute to Mr. Taft as a patriot. On the other hand, many republican politicians criticised Mr. Taft for appearing with Mr. Wilson and for his advocacy of a League of Nations.

At the beginning of the agitation throughout the world for a League of Nations, thirty-nine United States senators, mostly republicans, but a few democratic senators, signed a Round Robin condemning the League of Nations, and expressed themselves as bitterly opposed to the United States becoming involved in European entanglements. While this stand had some strength at the beginning, the senators opposed were forced after several weeks to modify their views and come out in favor of "some" League of Nations, but not such an one as the original draft proposed as their modified view was expressed.

It came to pass that President Lowell of Harvard University challenged Senator Henry Cabot Lodge of Massachusetts for a joint debate at Boston on the League of Nations. This discussion was given wide publicity. Many people were led to believe that Mr. Lodge would take a strong stand against the League of Nations because of the former utterances of himself and his colleagues in the United States Senate. But the discussion brought out the fact that, after all, there was very little difference of opinion between President Lowell of Harvard and Mr. Lodge concerning the League. Mr. Lowell's criticism of Mr. Lodge in this discussion was, that he nor his colleagues had not proposed anything constructive. They seemed to be, according to Mr. Lowell, just opposed to the League on general principles, without taking any definite stand except to oppose. Mr. Lowell asked Mr. Lodge if he had any proposal to make for an improvement of the League, and to outline them definitely. Mr. Lodge did this, when it was discovered that the two were practically in accord except as to some minor

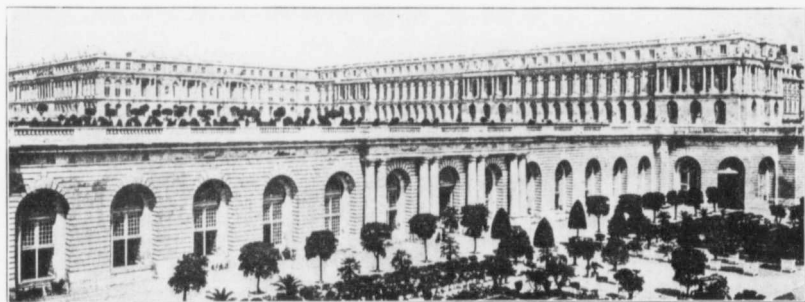
details. This discussion and many others on the platform and in the press enlightened the people of America and gave them a better understanding than they had previously.

On March 26th, former Senator and former Secretary of State Elihu Root wrote an exhaustive opinion concerning the League, and made several really constructive amendments or changes for the constitution of the League as originally drafted. Mr. Root and Mr. Taft were not very far apart in their ideas concerning what this world constitution should be. The speeches of President Lowell, Senator Lodge, and the convincing and constructive opinion of Mr. Root were cabled to every European paper and appeared simultaneously with the report in our own papers. These opinions coming from such high authorities had great influence at the conference in Paris. President Wilson received them with consideration and Mr. Root's forceful opinion is reflected in the formulation of the Constitution of the League of Nations as finally adopted. It must be taken into consideration by the people of the United States that such a constitution must be framed to meet the ideas of all the peoples of the earth or every nation, big and little, except the defeated Central Powers, which, of course, could have no voice in such a matter, but would be made to conform to the conditions of the League.

On both of his trips abroad President Wilson landed at Brest, France. The president was given a record-breaking reception at Brest, and again at Paris upon his arrival there. On his second trip he insisted that the reception be as simple and short as possible, for he desired to get down to the important business of the peace conference at once.

After the elaborate ceremonies of his first trip were over at Paris the president visited England. He was received in England with great cordiality, as the representative of the United States. No one was ever received in the United Kingdom with greater warmth than was the chief executive of our nation. He visited London, Manchester and Carlisle, Scotland, the home town of his ancestors. At each of these places he made speeches, embodying his ideas on the war, peace and the League of Nations. From England he went to Italy and was received with thunderous applause. His utterances were printed wholly, or in part, in every newspaper of the world. The depressed and war sick people of all European countries seemed to look upon President Wilson as more than a mere human. They had come to consider the United States as their savior.

The President and Mrs. Wilson during their stay in Paris occupied the home of Prince and Princess Joachim Murat, 2 Rue de Monceau. The ancient mansion is one of the most imposing and richly furnished in all the world.



The Orange Grove in Front of the Beautiful Palace at Versailles, France, Where the Final Peace Treaty is to be Signed.



This French Official photograph was the first to be received in this country of the actual drafting of the Armistice terms by the Allied plenipotentiaries at Versailles. While this conference was in progress the world waited with bated breath for the word that would seal the fate of German autocracy.



Geneva, the seat of the League of Nations. Illustration shows the power stations on the River Rhone. This is one of Switzerland's most beautiful cities.

# Constitution of the League of Nations\*

## THE PREAMBLE.

In order to promote international co-operation and to achieve international peace and security, by the acceptance of obligations not to resort to war, by the prescription of open, just and honorable relations between nations, by the firm establishment of the understandings of international law as to actual rule of conduct among governments, and by the maintenance of justice and a scrupulous respect for all treaty obligations in the dealings of organized peoples with one another, the high contracting parties agree to this covenant of the league of nations.

*(In the original preamble the last sentence read, "Adopt this constitution" instead of "agree to this covenant.")*

## ARTICLE I.

The original members of the league of nations shall be those of the signatories which are named in the annex to this covenant and also such of those other states named in the annex as shall accede without reservation to this covenant.

Such accessions shall be effected by a declaration deposited with the secretary at within two months of the coming into force of the covenant. Notice thereof shall be sent to all other members of the league.

Any fully self-governing state, dominion or colony not named in the annex, may become a member of the league if its admission is agreed to by two-thirds of the assembly, provided that it shall give effective guarantees of its sincere intention to observe its international obligations, and shall accept such regulations as may be prescribed by the League in regard to its military and naval forces and armaments.

Any member of the league may, after two years notice of its intention so to do,

\*Changes made in the text as first drawn are set in italics and enclosed in parentheses.

withdraw from the League, provided that all its international obligations and all its obligations under this covenant have been fulfilled at the time of its withdrawal.

*(This article is new, embodying, with alterations and additions, the old Article VII. It provides more specifically the method of admitting new members and adds the entirely new paragraph providing for withdrawal from the league. No mention of withdrawal was made in the original document.)*

## ARTICLE II.

The action of the league under this covenant shall be effected through the instrumentality of an assembly and of a council, with a permanent secretariat.

*(Originally this was part of Article I. It gives the name "assembly" to the gathering of representatives of the members of the league, formerly referred to merely as "the body of delegates.")*

## ARTICLE III.

The assembly shall consist of representatives of the members of the league.

The assembly shall meet at stated intervals and from time to time as occasion may require, at the seat of the league, or at such other place as may be decided upon.

The assembly may deal at its meetings with any matter within the sphere of action of the league or affecting the peace of the world.

At meetings of the assembly, each member of the league shall have one vote, and may not have more than three representatives.

*(This embodies parts of the original Articles I, II and III with only minor changes. It refers to "members of the league" where the term "high contracting parties" originally was used, and this change is followed throughout the revised draft.)*

## ARTICLE IV.

The council shall consist of representatives of the United States of America, of the British empire, of France, of Italy, and of Japan, together with representatives of four other members of the league. These four members of the league shall be selected by the assembly from time to time in its discretion. Until the appointment of the representatives of the four members of the league first selected by the assembly, representatives of (blank) shall be members of the council.

With the approval of the majority of the assembly, the council may name additional members of the league whose representatives shall always be members of the council; the council with like approval may increase the number of members of the league, to be selected by the assembly for representation on the council.

The council shall meet from time to time as occasion may require, and at least once a year, at the seat of the league, or at such other place as may be decided upon.

The council may deal at its meetings with any matter within the sphere of action of the league or affecting the peace of the world.

Any member of the league not represented on the council shall be invited to send a representative to sit as a member at any meeting of the council during the consideration of matters specially affecting the interests of that member of the league.

At meetings of the council, each member of the league represented on the council shall have one vote, and may have not more than one representative.

*(This embodies that part of the original Article III designating the original members of the council. The paragraph providing for increase in the membership of the council is new.)*

## ARTICLE V.

Except where otherwise expressly provided in this covenant, or by the terms of this treaty, decisions at any meeting of the assembly or council shall require the agree-

ment of all the members of the league represented at the meeting.

All matters of procedure at meetings of the assembly or of the council, the appointment of committees to investigate particular matters, shall be regulated by the assembly or by the council and may be decided by a majority of the members of the league represented at the meeting.

The first meeting of the assembly and the first meeting of the council shall be summoned by the president of the United States of America.

*(The first paragraph requiring unanimous agreements in both assembly and council except where otherwise provided is new. The other two paragraphs originally were included in Article IV.)*

## ARTICLE VI.

The permanent secretariat shall be established at the seat of the league. The secretariat shall comprise a secretariat general and such secretaries and staff as may be required.

The first secretary general shall be the person named in the annex; thereafter the secretary general shall be appointed by the council with the approval of the majority of the assembly.

The secretaries and the staff of the secretariat shall be appointed by the secretary general with the approval of the council.

The secretary general shall act in that capacity at all meetings of the assembly and of the council.

The expenses of the secretariat shall be borne by the members of the league in accordance with the apportionment of the expenses of the international bureau of the universal postal union.

*(This replaces the original Article V. In the original the appointment of the first secretary-general was left to the council, and approval of the majority of the assembly was not required for subsequent appointments.)*

## ARTICLE VII.

The seat of the League is established at Geneva.



The council may at any time decide that the seat of the League shall be established elsewhere.

All positions under or in connection with the League, including the secretariat, shall be open equally to men and women.

Representatives of the members of the League and officials of the League when engaged on the business of the League shall enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The buildings and other property occupied by the League or its officials or by representatives attending its meetings shall be inviolable.

*(Embodying parts of the old Article V and VI, this article names Geneva instead of leaving the seat of the league to be chosen later, and adds the provision for changing the seat in the future. The paragraph opening positions to women equally with men is new.)*

#### ARTICLE VIII.

The members of the league recognize that the maintenance of a peace requires the reduction of national armaments to the lowest point consistent with national safety and the enforcement by common action of international obligations.

The council, taking account of the geographical situation and circumstances of each state of the league, shall formulate plans for such reduction for the consideration and action of the several governments.

Such plans shall be subject to reconsideration and revision at least every ten years.

After these plans shall have been adopted by the several governments, limits of armaments therein fixed shall not be exceeded without the concurrence of the council.

The members of the league agree that the manufacture by private enterprise of munitions and implements of war is open to grave objections. The council shall advise how the evil effects attendant upon such manufacture can be prevented, due regard being had to the necessities of

those members of the league which are not able to manufacture the munitions and implements of war necessary for their safety.

The members of the League undertake to interchange full and frank information as to the scale of their armaments, their military and naval programs and the condition of such of their industries as are adaptable to warlike purposes.

*(This covers the ground of the original Article VIII, but is rewritten to make it clearer that armament reduction plans must be adopted by the nations affected before they become effective.)*

#### ARTICLE IX.

A permanent commission shall be constituted to advise the council on the execution of the provisions of Articles I and VIII and on military and naval questions generally.

*(Unchanged except for the insertion of the words "Article I.")*

#### ARTICLE X.

The members of the league undertake to respect and preserve as against external aggression the territorial integrity and existing political independence of all members of the league. In case of any such aggression or in case of any threat or danger of such aggression, the council shall advise upon the means by which this obligation shall be fulfilled.

#### ARTICLE XI.

Any war or threat of war, whether immediately affecting any of the members of the league or not, is hereby declared a matter of concern to the whole league, and the league shall take any action that may be deemed wise and effectual to safeguard the peace of nations. In case any such emergency should arise, the secretary general shall, on the request of any member of the league, forthwith summon a meeting of the council.

It is also declared to be the fundamental right of each member of the league to bring to the attention of the assembly or of the council any circumstances whatever

affecting international relations which threatens to disturb either the peace or the good understanding between nations upon which peace depends.

*(In the original it was provided that the "high contracting parties reserve the right to take any action," etc., where the revised draft reads, "the league shall take any action," etc.)*

#### ARTICLE XII.

The members of the league agree that if there should arise between them any dispute likely to lead to a rupture, they will submit the matter either to arbitration or to inquiry by the council, and they agree in no case to resort to war until three months after the award by the arbitrators or the report by the council.

In any case under this article the award of the arbitrators shall be made within a reasonable time, and the report of the council shall be made within six months after the submission of the dispute.

*(Virtually unchanged except that some provisions of the original are eliminated for inclusion in other articles.)*

#### ARTICLE XIII.

The members of the league agree that whenever any dispute shall arise between them which they recognize to be suitable for submission to arbitration and which cannot be satisfactorily settled by diplomacy, they will submit the whole subject matter to arbitration.

Disputes as to the interpretation of a treaty, as to any question of international law, as to the existence of any fact which if established would constitute a breach of any international obligation, or as to the extent and nature of the reparation to be made for any such breach, are declared to be among those which are generally suitable for submission to arbitration.

For the consideration of any such dispute, the court of arbitration to which the case is referred shall be the court agreed on by the parties to the dispute or stipulated in any convention existing between them.

The members of the league agree that they will carry out in full good faith any award that may be rendered and that they will not resort to war against a member of the league which complies therewith. In the event of any failure to carry out such an award, the council shall propose what steps should be taken to give effect thereto.

*(Only minor changes in language.)*

#### ARTICLE XIV.

The council shall formulate and submit to the members of the league for adoption plans for the establishment of a permanent court of international justice.

The court shall be competent to hear and determine any dispute of an international character which the parties thereto submit to it. The court may also give an advisory opinion upon any dispute or question referred to it by the council or by the assembly.

*(Unchanged except for the addition of the last sentence.)*

#### ARTICLE XV.

If there should arise between members of the league any dispute likely to lead to a rupture, which is not submitted to arbitration as above, the members of the league agree that they will submit the matter to the council.

Any party to the dispute may effect such submission by giving notice of the existence of the dispute to the secretary general, who will make all necessary arrangements for a full investigation and consideration thereof.

For this purpose the parties to the dispute will communicate to the secretary general, as promptly as possible, statements of their case, all the relevant facts and papers; the council may forthwith direct the publication thereof.

The council shall endeavor to effect a settlement of any dispute, and if such efforts are successful, a statement shall be made public giving such facts and explanations regarding the dispute, terms of settlement thereof as the council may deem appropriate.

If the dispute is not thus settled, the council either unanimously or by a majority vote, shall make and publish a report containing a statement of the facts of the dispute and the recommendations which are deemed just and proper in regard thereto.

Any member of the league represented on the council may make public a statement of the facts of the dispute and its conclusions regarding the same.

If a report by the council is unanimously agreed to by the members thereof, other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to the dispute, the members of the league agree that they will not go to war with any party to the dispute which complies with the recommendations of the report.

If the council fails to reach a report which is unanimously agreed to by the members thereof, other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to the dispute, the members of the league reserve to themselves the right to take such action as they shall consider necessary for the maintenance of right and justice.

If the dispute between the parties is claimed by one of them, and is found by the council, to arise out of a matter which by international law is solely within the domestic jurisdiction of that party, the council shall so report, and shall make no recommendation as to its settlement.

The council may, in any case under this article, refer the dispute to the assembly. The dispute shall be so referred at the request of either party to the dispute, provided that such request be made within fourteen days after the submission of the dispute to the council.

In any case referred to the assembly all the provisions of this article and of Article 12 relating to the action and powers of the council, shall apply to the action and powers of the assembly, provided that a report made by the assembly, if concurred in by the representatives of those members of the league represented on the council and of a majority of the other members

of the league, exclusive in each case of the representatives of the parties to the dispute, shall have the same force as a report by the council concurred in by all the members thereof other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to the dispute.

*(The paragraph specifically excluding matters of "domestic jurisdiction" from action by the council is new. In the last sentence, the words "if concurred in by the representatives of those members of the league represented on the council," etc., have been added.)*

#### ARTICLE XVI.

Should any member of the league resort to war in disregard to its covenants under articles twelve, thirteen or fifteen, it shall ipso facto be deemed to have committed an act of war against all other members of the league, which hereby undertake immediately to subject it to the severance of all trade or financial relations, the prohibition of all intercourse between their nationals and the nationals of the covenant-breaking state and the prevention of all financial, commercial, or personal intercourse between the nationals of the covenant-breaking state and the nationals of any other state, whether a member of the league or not.

It shall be the duty of the council in such case to recommend to the several governments concerned what effective military or naval forces the members of the league shall severally contribute to the armaments of forces to be used to protect the covenants of the league.

The members of the league agree, further, that they will mutually support one another in the financial and economic measures which are taken under this article, in order to minimize the loss and inconvenience resulting from the above measures, and that they will mutually support one another in resisting any special measures aimed at one of their number by the covenant-breaking state, and that they will take the necessary steps to afford passage through their territory to the forces

of any of the members of the league which are co-operating to protect the covenants of the league.

Any member of the league which has violated any covenant of the league may be declared to be no longer a member of the league by a vote of the council concurred in by the representatives of all the other members of the league represented thereon.

*(Unchanged except for the adding of the last sentence.)*

#### ARTICLE XVII.

In the event of a dispute between a member of the league and a state which is not a member of the league, or between states not members of the league, the state or states not members of the league shall be invited to accept the obligations of membership in the league for the purpose of such dispute, upon such conditions as the council may deem just.

If such invitation is accepted, the provisions of Articles 12 to 16, inclusive, shall be applied with such modifications as may be deemed necessary by the council.

Upon such invitation being given, the council shall immediately institute an inquiry into the circumstances of the dispute and recommend such action as may seem best and most effectual in the circumstances.

If a state so invited shall refuse to accept the obligations of membership in the league for the purposes of such dispute, and shall resort to war against a member of the league, the provisions of Article 16 shall be applicable as against the state taking such action.

If both parties to the dispute, when so invited, refuse to accept the obligations of membership in the league for the purposes of such dispute, the council may take such measures and make such recommendations as will prevent hostilities and will result in the settlement of the dispute.

*(Virtually unchanged.)*

#### ARTICLE XVIII.

Every convention or international engagement entered into henceforward by

any member of the league, shall be forthwith registered with the secretariat and shall, as soon as possible, be published by it. No such treaty or international engagement shall be binding until so registered.

*(Same as original Article XXIII.)*

#### ARTICLE XIX.

The assembly may from time to time advise the reconsideration, by members of the league, of treaties which have become inapplicable, and the consideration of international conditions whose continuance might endanger the peace of the world.

*(Virtually the same as original Article XXIV.)*

#### ARTICLE XX.

The members of the league severally agree that this covenant is accepted as abrogating all obligations or understandings inter se which are inconsistent with the terms thereof, and solemnly undertake that they will not hereafter enter into any engagements inconsistent with the terms thereof.

In case members of the league shall, before becoming a member of the league, have undertaken any obligations inconsistent with the terms of this covenant, it shall be the duty of such member to take immediate steps to secure its release from such obligations.

*(Virtually the same as original Article XXV.)*

#### ARTICLE XXI.

Nothing in this covenant shall be deemed to affect the validity of international engagements such as treaties of arbitration or regional understandings like the Monroe Doctrine for securing the maintenance of peace.

*(Entirely new.)*

#### ARTICLE XXII.

To those colonies and territories which as a consequence of the late war have ceased to be under the sovereignty of the states which formerly governed them, and which are inhabited by peoples not yet

able to stand by themselves under the strenuous conditions of the modern world, there should be applied the principle that the well-being and development of such peoples form a sacred trust of civilization and that securities for the performance of this trust should be embodied in this covenant.

The best method of giving practicable effect to this principle is that the tutelage of such people be entrusted to advanced nations, who, by reasons of their resources, their experience or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility, and who are willing to accept it, and that this tutelage should be exercised by them as mandatories on behalf of the league.

The character of the mandate must differ according to the stage of the development of the people, the geographical situation of the territory, its economic condition and other similar circumstances.

Certain communities formerly belonging to the Turkish empire have reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognized subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone. The wishes of these communities must be a principal consideration in the selection of the mandatory.

Other peoples, especially those of central Africa, are at such a stage that the mandatory must be responsible for the administration of the territory under conditions which will guarantee freedom of conscience or religion subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military and naval bases, and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defense of territory and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the league.

There are territories such as southwest Africa, and certain of the South Pacific islands, which, owing to the sparseness of their population or their small size or their remoteness from the centers of civilization or their geographical contiguity to the territory of the mandatory and other circumstances, can be best administered under the laws of the mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population. In every case of mandate the mandatory shall render to the council an annual report in reference to the territory committed to its charge.

The degree of authority, control or administration to be exercised by the mandatory shall, if not previously agreed upon by the members of the league, be explicitly defined in each case by the council.

A permanent commission shall be constituted to receive and examine the annual reports of the mandatories and to advise the council on all matters relating to the observance of the mandates.

*(This is the original Article XIX, virtually unchanged except for the insertion of the words "and who is willing to accept," in describing nations to be given mandatories.)*

#### ARTICLE XXIII.

Subject to and in accordance with the provisions of international conventions existing or hereafter to be agreed upon, the members of the league.

(a) Will endeavor to secure and maintain fair and humane conditions of labor for men, women and children, both in their own countries and in all countries to which their commercial and industrial relations extend, and for that purpose will establish and maintain the necessary international organizations;

(b) Undertake to secure just treatment of the native inhabitants of territories under their control;

(c) Will entrust the league with the general supervision over the execution of agreements with regard to the traffic in

women and children and the traffic in opium and other dangerous drugs;

(d) Will entrust the league with the general supervision of the trade in arms and ammunition with the countries in which the control of this traffic is necessary in the common interest;

(e) Will make provision to secure and maintain freedom of communication and of transit and equitable treatment for the commerce of all members of the league. In this connection the special necessities of the regions devastated during the war of 1919-1918 shall be in mind;

(f) Will endeavor to take steps in matters of international concern for the prevention and control of disease.

(This replaces the original Article XX, and embodies parts of the original Articles XVIII and XXI. It eliminates a specific provision formerly made for a bureau of labor and adds the clauses (b) and (c).)

#### ARTICLE XXIV.

There shall be placed under the direction of the league all international bureaus already established by general treaties if the parties to such treaties consent. All such international bureaus and all commissions for the regulation of matters of international interest hereafter constituted shall be placed under the direction of the league.

In all matters of international interest, which are regulated by general conventions but which are not placed under the control of international bureaus or commissions, the secretariat of the league shall, subject to the consent of the council and if desired by the parties, collect and distribute all relevant information and shall render any other assistance which may be necessary or desirable.

The council may include as part of the expenses of the secretariat the expenses of any bureau or commission which is placed under the direction of the league.

(Same as Article XXII in the original, with the matter after the first two sentences added.)

#### ARTICLE XXV.

The members of the league agree to encourage and promote the establishment

and co-operation of duly authorized voluntary national Red Cross organizations having as purposes improvement of health, the prevention of disease and the mitigation of suffering throughout the world.

*(Entirely new.)*

#### ARTICLE XXVI.

Amendments to this covenant will take effect when ratified by the members of the league whose representatives compose the council and by a majority of the members of the league whose representatives compose the assembly.

Such amendment shall (the word NOT apparently omitted in cable transmission) bind any member of the league which signifies its dissent therefrom, but in that case it shall cease to be a member of the league.

(Same as the original, except that a majority of the league instead of three-fourths is required for ratification of amendments, with the last sentence added.)

#### ANNEX TO THE COVENANT.

One. Original members of the league of nations.

Signatories of the treaty of peace.

United States of America, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, British Empire, Canada, Australia, South America, New South Wales, India, China, Cuba, Czecho-Slovakia, Ecuador, France, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hedjas, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Roumania, Serbia, Siam, Uruguay.

States invited to accept the covenant:

Argentine Republic, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Persia, Salvador, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Venezuela.

Two. First secretary general of the league of nations. (Blank.)

*(The annex was not published with the original draft of the covenant.)*

# The German Treaty of Peace

The official summary of the peace treaty delivered to the German delegates at Versailles by the representatives of the associated powers was made public by the committee on public information on May 7, 1919. It is as follows:

*Preamble.*—The preamble names as parties of the one part the United States, the British empire, France, Italy and Japan, described as the five allied and associated powers, and Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, China, Cuba, Ecuador, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, the Hedjas, Honduras, Liberia, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Portugal, Roumania, Serbia, Siam, Czecho-Slovakia and Uruguay, who with the above are described as the allied and associated powers, and, on the other part, Germany.

It states that: Bearing in mind that on the request of the then imperial German government an armistice was granted on November 11, 1918, by the five allied and associated powers, in order that a treaty of peace might be concluded with her, and, whereas the allied and associated powers being equally desirous that the war in which they were successfully involved directly or indirectly and which originated in the declaration of war by Austria-Hungary on July 28, 1914, against Serbia, the declaration of war by Germany against Russia on Aug. 1, 1914, and against France on Aug. 3, 1914, and in the invasion of Belgium, should be replaced by a firm, just, and durable peace, the plenipotentiaries (having communicated their full powers found in good and due form) have agreed as follows:

From the coming into force of the present treaty the state of war will terminate. From the moment and subject to the provisions of this treaty official relations with Germany, and with each of the German states, will be resumed by the allied and associated powers.

## SECTION I.

*League of nations.*—The covenant of the league of nations constitutes section one

of the peace treaty, which places upon the league many specific duties in addition to its general duties. It may question Germany at any time for a violation of the neutralized zone east of the Rhine as a threat against the world's peace.

It will appoint three of the five members of the Saar commission, oversee its regime, and carry out the plebiscite. It will appoint the high commissioner of Danzig, guarantee the independence of the free city and arrange for treaties between Danzig and Germany and Poland.

It will work out the mandatory system to be applied to the former German colonies, and act as a final court in part of the plebiscites of the Belgian-German frontier, and in disputes as to the Kiel canal, and decide certain of the economic and financial problems.

An international conference on labor is to be held in October under its direction, and another on the international control of ports, waterways, and railways is foreshadowed.

*Membership.*—The members of the league will be the signatories of the covenant and other states invited to accede, who must lodge a declaration of accession without reservation within two months.

A new state, dominion, or colony may be admitted provided its admission is agreed by two-thirds of the assembly. A state may withdraw upon giving two years' notice, if it has fulfilled its international obligations.

## SECTION II.

*Secretariat.*—A permanent secretariat will be established at the seat of the league, which will be at Geneva.

*Assembly.*—The assembly will consist of representatives of the members of the league and will meet at stated intervals. Voting will be by states. Each member will have one vote and not more than three representatives.

*Council.*—The council will consist of representatives of the five great allied powers,

together with representatives of four members selected by the assembly from time to time; it may co-operate with additional states and will meet at least once a year.

Members not represented will be invited to send a representative when questions affecting their interests are discussed.

Voting will be by states. Each state will have one vote and not more than one representative. Decision taken by the assembly and council must be unanimous, except in regard to procedure and in certain cases specified in the covenant and in the treaty, where decisions will be by a majority.

*Armaments.*—The council will formulate plans for a reduction of armaments for consideration and adoption. These plans will be revised every ten years.

Once they are adopted, no member must exceed the armaments text without the concurrence of the council. All members will exchange full information as to armaments and programs, and a permanent commission will advise the council on military and naval questions.

*Prevention of war.*—Upon any war, or threat of war, the council will meet to consider what common action shall be taken. Members are pledged to submit matters of dispute to arbitration or inquiry and not to resort to war until three months after the award. Members agree to carry out an arbitral award, and not to go to war with any party to the dispute which complies with it; if a member fails to carry out the award the council will propose the necessary measures.

The council will formulate plans for the establishment of a permanent court of international justice to determine international disputes or to give advisory opinions. Members who do not submit their case to arbitration must accept the jurisdiction of the assembly. If the council, less the parties to the dispute, is unanimously agreed upon the rights of it, the members agree that they will not go to war with any party to the dispute which complies with its recommendations. In this case a recommendation by the assembly, concurred in by all its members represented on the council and a simple majority of the rest, less the parties to the dispute, will have the force of a unanimous recom-

mendation by the council. In either case, if the necessary agreement cannot be secured, the members reserve the right to take such action as may be necessary.

*Validity of treaties.*—All treaties or international engagements concluded after the institute of the league will be registered with the secretariat and published. The assembly may, from time to time, advise members to reconsider treaties which have become inapplicable or involve danger of peace.

The covenant abrogates all obligations between members inconsistent with its terms, but nothing in it shall affect the validity of international engagement, such as treaties of arbitration or regional understandings like the Monroe doctrine for securing the maintenance of peace.

*The mandatory system.*—The tutelage of nations not yet able to stand by themselves will be entrusted to advanced nations who are best fitted to undertake it.

The covenant recognizes three different stages of development requiring different kinds of mandatorships:

Communities like those belonging to the Turkish empire, which can be provisionally recognized as independent, subject to advice and assistance from a mandatory in whose selection they would be allowed a voice.

Communities like those of Central Africa, to be administered by the mandatory under conditions generally approved by the members of the league where equal opportunities for trade will be allowed to all members; certain abuses, such as trade in slaves, arms, and liquor, will be prohibited, and the construction of military and naval bases and the introduction of compulsory military training will be disallowed.

Other communities, such as southwest Africa and the South Pacific islands, but administered under the laws of the mandatory as integral portions of its territory. In every case the mandatory will render annual report and the degree of its authority will be defined.

*General international provisions.*—Subject to and in accordance with the provisions of international conventions existing or hereafter to be agreed upon, the members of the league will in general en-



deavor, through the international organization established by the labor convention, to secure and maintain fair conditions of labor for men, women and children in their own countries and other countries, and undertake to secure just treatment of the native inhabitants of territories under their control; they will entrust the league with the general supervision over the execution of agreements for the suppression of traffic in women and children, etc., and the control of the trade in arms and ammunition with which control is necessary; they will make provision for freedom of communications and transit and equitable treatment for commerce of all members of the league, with special reference to the necessities of regions devastated during the war; and they will endeavor to take steps for international prevention and control of disease.

International bureaus and commissions already established will be placed under the league, as well as those to be established in the future.

Amendments to the covenant will take effect when ratified by the council and by a majority of the assembly.

*Boundaries of Germany.*—Germany cedes to France Alsace-Lorraine, 5,600 square miles, to the southwest, and to Belgium two small districts between Luxembourg and Holland, totaling 382 square miles.

She also cedes to Poland the southeastern tip of Silesia beyond and including Oppeln, most of Posen, and West Prussia, 27,686 square miles, East Prussia being isolated from the main body by a part of Poland.

She loses sovereignty over the northeasternmost part of East Prussia, forty miles north of the river Memel, and the internationalized areas about Danzig, 729 square miles, and the basin of the Saar, 738 square miles, between the western border of the Rhenish Palatine of Bavaria and the southeast corner of Luxembourg.

The Danzig area consists of the V between the Nogat and Vistula rivers made by a W by the addition of a similar V on the west, including the city of Danzig

The southeastern third of East Prussia and the area between East Prussia and the Vistula north of latitude 53 degrees 3

minutes is to have its nationality determined by popular vote, 5,785 square miles, as is to be the case in part of Schleswig, 2,787 square miles.

### SECTION III.

*Belgium.*—Germany is to consent to the abrogation of the treaties of 1839 by which Belgium was established as a neutral state, and to agree in advance to any convention with which the allied and associated powers may determine to replace them.

She is to recognize the full sovereignty of Belgium over the contested territory of Moresnet and over part of Prussian Moresnet, and to renounce in favor of Belgium all rights over the circles of Eupen and Malledy, the inhabitants of which are to be entitled within six months to protest against this change of sovereignty either in whole or in part, the final decision to be reserved to the league of nations.

A commission is to settle the details of the frontier, and various regulations for change of nationality are laid down.

*Luxemburg.*—Germany renounces her various treaties and conventions with the grand duchy of Luxemburg, recognizes that it ceased to be a part of the German Zollverein from January 1, last, renounces all right of exploitation of the railroads, adheres to the abrogation of its neutrality and accepts in advance any international agreement as to it, reached by the allied and associated powers.

*Left bank of the Rhine.*—As provided in the military clauses, Germany will not maintain any fortifications or armed forces less than fifty kilometers to the east of the Rhine, hold any maneuvers, nor maintain any works to facilitate mobilization. In case of violation, "she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the powers who sign the present treaty and as intending to disturb the peace of the world.

"By virtue of the present treaty, Germany shall be bound to respond to any request for an explanation which the council of the league of nations may think it necessary to address to her."

*Alsace-Lorraine.*—After recognition of the moral obligation to repair the wrong done in 1871 by Germany to France and the people of Alsace-Lorraine, the terri-

teries ceded to Germany by the treaty of Frankfurt are restored to France with their frontiers as before 1871, to date from the signing of the armistice, and to be free of all public debts.

Citizenship is regulated by detailed provisions distinguishing those who are immediately restored to full French citizenship, those who have to make formal applications therefor, and those for whom naturalization is open after three years.

The last named class includes German residents in Alsace-Lorraine, as distinguished from those who acquire the position of Alsace-Lorrainers as defined in the treaty.

All public property and all private property of German ex-sovereigns passes to France without payment or credit.

France is substituted for Germany as regards ownership of the railroads and rights over concessions of tramways. The Rhine bridges pass to France with the obligation for their upkeep.

For five years manufactured products of Alsace-Lorraine will be admitted to Germany free of duty to a total amount not exceeding in any year the average of the three years preceding the war and textile materials may be imported from Germany to Alsace-Lorraine and re-exported free of duty. Contracts for electric power from the right bank must be continued for ten years.

For seven years with possible extension to ten, the ports of Kehae and Strassbourg shall be administered as a single unit by a French administrator appointed and supervised by the central Rhine commission.

Property rights will be safeguarded in both ports and equality of treatment as respects traffic assured the nationals, vessels and goods of every country.

Contracts between the Alsace-Lorrainers and Germans are maintained, save for France's right to annul, on grounds of public interest, judgments of courts held in certain classes of cases, while in other a judicial procedure is first required.

Political condemnations during the war are null and void and the obligation to repay war fines is established as in other parts of allied territory.

Various clauses adjust the general provisions of the treaty to the special conditions of Alsace-Lorraine, certain matters of execution being left to conventions to be made between France and Germany.

*The Saar.*—In compensation for the destruction of coal mines in northern France and as payment on account of reparation, Germany cedes to France full ownership of the coal mines of the Saar basin with their subsidiaries, accessories and facilities. Their value will be estimated by the reparation commission and credited against that account. The French rights will be governed by German law in force at the armistice, excepting war legislation. France replacing the present owners whom Germany undertakes to indemnify.

France will continue to furnish the present proportion of coal for local needs and contribute in just proportion to local taxes.

The basin extends from the frontier of Lorraine as reannexed to France north as far as St. Wendel, including on the west the valley of the Saar as far as Saarholzbach and on the east the town of Homberg.

In order to secure the rights and welfare of the population and to guarantee to France entire freedom in working the mines, the territory will be governed by a commission appointed by the league of nations and consisting of five members, one French, one a native inhabitant of the Saar and three representing three different countries other than France and Germany. The league will appoint a member of the commission as chairman to act as executive of the commission. The commission will have all powers of government formerly belonging to the German empire.

Prussia and Bavaria will administer the railroads and other public services and have full power to interpret the treaty clauses.

The local courts will continue, but subject to the commission.

Existing German legislation will remain the basis of the law, but the commission may make modifications after consulting a local representative assembly which it will organize. It will have the taxing power,

but for local purposes only. New taxes must be approved by this assembly.

Labor legislation will consider the wishes of the local labor organizations and the labor program of the league.

French and other labor may be freely utilized, the former being free to belong to French unions. All rights acquired as to pensions and social insurance will be maintained by Germany and the Saar commission.

There will be no military service, but only a local gendarmerie to preserve order.

The people will preserve their local assemblies, religious liberties, schools and language, but may vote only for local assemblies. They will keep their present nationality except so far as individuals may change it.

Those wishing to leave will have every facility with respect to their property. The territory will form part of the French customs system with no export tax on coal and metallurgical products going to Germany nor on German products entering the basin and for five years no import duties on products of the basin going to Germany or German products coming into the basin for local consumption.

French money may circulate without restriction. After fifteen years a plebiscite will be held by communes to ascertain the desires of the population as to continuance of the existing regime under the league of nations union with France or union with Germany.

The right to vote will belong to all inhabitants over 20 resident therein at the signature.

Taking into account the opinions thus expressed, the league will decide the ultimate sovereignty.

In any portion restored to Germany the German government must buy out the French mines at an appraised valuation.

If the price is not paid within six months thereafter this portion passes finally to France. If Germany buys back the mines, the league will determine how much of the coal shall be annually sold to France.

#### SECTION IV.

*German-Austria.*—Germany recognizes the total independence of German-Austria in the boundaries traced.

*Czecho-Slovakia.*—Germany recognizes the entire independence of the Czecho-Slovak state, including the autonomous territory of the Ruthenians south of the Carpathians, and accepts the frontiers of this state as to be determined, which, in the case of the German frontier, shall follow the frontier of Bohemia in 1914. The usual stipulations as to acquisition and change of nationality follow:

*Poland.*—Germany cedes to Poland the greater part of upper Silesia, Posen and the province of West Prussia on the left bank of the Vistula. A field boundary commission of seven—five representing the allied and associated powers and one each representing Poland and Germany—shall be constituted within fifteen days of the peace to delimit this boundary.

Such special provisions as are necessary to protect racial, linguistic or religious minorities and to protect freedom of transit and equitable treatment of commerce of other nations shall be laid down in a subsequent treaty between the five allied and associated powers and Poland.

*East Prussia.*—The southern and the eastern frontier of East Prussia is to be fixed by plebiscites, the first in the regency of Allenstein between the southern frontier of East Prussia and the northern frontier of Regierungsbesirk Allenstein from where it meets the boundary between East and West Prussia to its junction with the boundary between the circles of Oletsko and Angersburg, thence the northern boundary of Oletsko to its junction with the present frontier, and the second in the area comprising the circles of Stuhm and Rosenberg and the parts of the circles of Marienburg and Marienwerder east of the Vistula.

In each case German troops and authorities will move out within fifteen days of the peace and the territories be placed under an international commission of five members, appointed by the five allied and associated powers, with the particular duty of arranging for a free, fair and secret vote.

The commission will report the results of the plebiscites to the five powers with a recommendation for the boundary, and will terminate its work as soon as the boundary has been laid down and the new authorities set up.

The five allied and associated powers will draw up regulations assuring East Prussia full and equitable access to and use of the Vistula. A subsequent convention of which the terms will be fixed by the five allied and associated powers will be entered into between Poland, Germany and Danzig to assure suitable railroad communication across German territory on the right bank of the Vistula between Poland and Danzig, while Poland shall grant free passage from East Prussia to Germany.

The northeastern corner of East Prussia about Memel is to be ceded by Germany to the associated powers, the former agreeing to accept the settlement made, especially as regards the nationality of the inhabitants.

*Danzig.*—Danzig and the district immediately about it is to be constituted into the "free city of Danzig," under the guarantee of the league of nations.

A high commissioner, appointed by the league and president of Danzig, shall draw up a constitution in agreement with the duly appointed representatives of the city and shall deal, in the first instance, with all differences arising between the city and Poland.

The actual boundaries of the city shall be delimited by a commission appointed within six months from the peace and to include three representatives chosen by the allied and associated powers and one each by Germany and Poland.

A convention, the terms of which shall be fixed by the five allied and associated powers, shall be concluded between Poland and Danzig which shall include Danzig within the Polish customs frontier, though a free area in the port; insure to Poland the free use of all the city's waterways, docks and other port facilities, the control and administration of the Vistula and the whole through railway systems within the city, and postal, telegraphic and telephonic communications between Poland and Danzig, provide against discrimination against Poles within the city and place its foreign relations and the diplomatic protection of its citizens abroad in charge of Poland.

*Denmark.*—The frontier between Germany and Denmark will be fixed by the self-determination of the population. Ten days from the peace, German troops and

authorities shall evacuate the region north of the line running from the mouth of the Schlei, south of Kappel, Schleswig and Friedrichstadt along the Eider to the North sea south of Tonning; the workmen's and soldier's councils shall be dissolved; and the territory administered by an international commission of five, of whom Norway and Sweden shall be invited to name two.

The commission shall insure a free and secret vote in three zones. That between the German-Danish frontier and a line running south of the Island of Alsen, north of Flensburg and south of Tondern to the North sea north of the Island of Sylt will vote as a unit within three weeks after the evacuation.

Within five weeks after this vote the second zone, whose southern boundary runs from the North sea south of the Island of Fehr to the Baltic south of Sygum, will vote by communes.

Two weeks after that vote the third zone running to the limit of evacuation also will vote by communes.

The international commission will then draw a new frontier on the basis of these plebiscites and with due regard for geographical and economic conditions.

Germany will renounce all sovereignty over territory north of this line in favor of the associated governments, who will hand them over to Denmark.

*Helgoland.*—The fortifications, military establishments and harbors of the islands of Helgoland and Dune are to be destroyed under the supervision of the allies by German labor and at Germany's expense. They may not be reconstructed for any similar fortifications built in the future.

*Russia.*—Germany agrees to respect as permanent and inalienable the independence of all territories which were part of the former Russian empire; to accept the abrogation of the Brest-Litovsk and other treaties entered into with the Maximalist government of Russia; to recognize the full force of all treaties entered into by the allied and associated powers with states which were a part of the former Russian empire, and to recognize the frontiers as determined thereon.

The allied and associated powers formally reserved the right of Russia to obtain restitution and reparation of the principles of the present treaty.

#### SECTION V.

*German Rights Outside Europe.*—Outside Europe Germany renounces all rights, titles and privileges as to her own or her allies' territories to all the allied and associated powers, and undertakes to accept whatever measures are taken by the five allied powers in relation thereto.

*Colonies and Overseas Possessions.*—Germany renounces in favor of the allied and associated powers her overseas possessions with all rights and titles therein. All movable and immovable property belonging to the German empire or to any German state shall pass to the government exercising authority therein.

These governments may make whatever provisions seem suitable for the repatriation of German nationals and as to the conditions on which German subjects of European origin shall reside, hold property, or carry on business.

Germany undertakes to pay reparation for damage suffered by French nationals in the Cameroons or its frontier zone through the acts of German civil and military authorities and of individual Germans from January 1, 1900, to August, 1914.

Germany renounces all rights under the convention of Nov. 4, 1911, and Sept. 28, 1912, and undertakes to pay to France, in accordance with an estimate presented and approved by the reparation commission, all deposits, credits, advances, etc., thereby secured.

Germany undertakes to accept and observe any provisions by the allied and associated powers as to the trade in arms and spirits in Africa as well as to the general act of Berlin of 1885 and the general act of Brussels of 1890.

Diplomatic protection to inhabitants of former German colonies is to be given by the governments exercising authority.

*China.*—Germany renounces in favor of China all privileges and indemnities resulting from the Boxer protocol of 1901, and all buildings, wharves, barracks, forts, munitions of warships, wireless plants and

other public property except diplomatic or consular establishments in the German concessions of Tientsin and Hankow and in other Chinese territory except Kiaochow and agrees to return to China at her own expense all the astronomical instruments seized in 1900 and 1901.

China will, however, take no measures for disposal of German property in the legation quarter at Peking without the consent of the powers signatory to the Boxer protocol.

Germany accepts the abrogation of the concessions at Hankow and Tientsin, China agreeing to open them to international use.

Germany renounces all claims against China or any allied and associated government for the internment or repatriation of her citizens in China and for the seizure or liquidation of German interests there since Aug. 14, 1917.

She renounces in favor of Great Britain her state property in the British concessions at Canton, and of France and China jointly of the property of the German school in the French concession at Shanghai.

*Siam.*—Germany recognizes that all agreements between herself and Siam, including the right of extra-territoriality, ceased July 22, 1917.

All German public property except consular and diplomatic premises passes without compensation to Siam, German private property to be dealt with in accordance with the economic clauses. Germany waives all claims against Siam for the seizure and condemnation of her ships, liquidation of her property, or internment of her nationals.

*Liberia.*—Germany renounces all rights under the international arrangements of 1911 and 1912 regarding Liberia, more particularly the right to nominate a receiver of the customs, and disinterest herself in any further negotiations for the rehabilitation of Liberia.

She regards as abrogated all commercial treaties and agreements between herself and Liberia and recognizes Liberia's right to determine the status and condition of the re-establishment of Germans in Liberia.

*Morocco.*—Germany renounces all her rights, titles and privileges under the act of Algeciras and the Franco-German

agreements of 1909 and 1911, and under all treaties and arrangements with the Sherifian empire.

She undertakes not to intervene in any negotiations as to Morocco between France and other powers, and accepts all the consequences of the French protectorate.

The Sherifian government shall have complete liberty of action in regard to German nationals, and all German protected persons shall be subject to the common law.

All movable and immovable German property, including mining rights, may be sold at public auction, the proceeds to be paid to the Sherifian government and deducted from the reparation account.

Germany is also required to relinquish her interests in the state bank of Morocco. All Moroccan goods entering Germany shall have the same privilege as French goods.

*Egypt.*—Germany recognizes the British protectorate over Egypt, declared on Dec. 18, 1914, and renounces as from Aug. 4, 1914, the capitulation and all the treaties, agreements, etc., concluded by her with Egypt.

She undertakes not to intervene in any negotiations about Egypt between Great Britain and other powers.

There are provisions for jurisdiction over German nationals and property and for German consent to any changes which may be made in relation to the commission of public debt.

Germany consents to the transfer to Great Britain of the powers given to the late Sultan of Turkey for securing the free navigation of the Suez canal.

Arrangements for property belonging to German nationals in Egypt are made similar to those in the case of Morocco and other countries.

Anglo-Egyptian goods entering Germany shall enjoy the same treatment as British goods.

*Turkey and Bulgaria.*—Germany accepts all arrangements which the allied and associated powers make with Turkey and Bulgaria with reference to any right, privilege, or interest, claimed in those countries by Germany or her nationals and not dealt with elsewhere.

*Shantung.*—Germany cedes to Japan all rights, titles and privileges, notably as to Kiaochow, and the railroads, mines and cables acquired by her treaty with China of March 6, 1897, and by other agreements as to Shantung.

All German rights to the railroad from Tsingsao to Tsinaufu, including all facilities and mining rights and rights of exploitation, pass equally to Japan, and the cables from Tsingtao to Shanghai and Chefoo, the cables free of all charges.

All German state property, movable and immovable, in Kiaochow, is acquired by Japan free of all charges.

## SECTION VI.

*Military, Naval and Air.*—In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes directly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow:

*Military Forces.*—The demobilization of the Germany army must take place within two months of the peace. Its strength may not exceed 100,000, including 4,000 officers, with not over seven divisions of infantry and three of cavalry, and to be devoted exclusively to maintenance of internal order and control of frontiers.

Divisions may not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs. The great German general staff is abolished. The army administrative service, consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives, is reduced to one-tenth the total in the 1913 budget.

Employes of the German states, such as custom officers, first guards and coast guards, may not exceed the number in 1913.

Gendarmes and local police may be increased only in accordance with the growth of population. None of these may be assembled for military training.

*Armaments.*—All establishments for the manufacturing, preparation, storage or design of arms and munitions of war, except those specifically excepted, must be closed within three months of the peace and their personnel dismissed. The exact amount of armament and munitions allowed Germany is laid down in detail tables, all in

excess to be surrendered or rendered useless.

The manufacture or importation of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids is forbidden, as well as the importation of arms, munitions and war materials. Germany may not manufacture such materials for foreign governments.

*Conscription.*—Conscription is abolished in Germany. The enlisted personnel must be maintained by voluntary enlistments for terms of twelve consecutive years, the number of discharges before the expiration of that term not in any year to exceed 5 per cent. of the total effectives.

Officers remaining in the service must agree to serve to the age of forty-five years and newly appointed officers must agree to serve actively for twenty-five years.

No military schools, except those absolutely indispensable for the units allowed, shall exist in Germany two months after the peace. No associations such as societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs, educational establishments or universities may occupy themselves with military matters. All measures of mobilization are forbidden.

*Fortresses.*—All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory within a zone fifty kilometers east of the Rhine will be dismantled within three months. The construction of any new fortifications there is forbidden. The fortified works on the southern and eastern frontiers, however, may remain.

*Control.*—Inter-allied commissions of control will see to the execution of the provisions for which a time limit is set, the maximum named being three months.

They may establish headquarters at the German seat of government and go to any part of Germany desired. Germany must give them complete facilities, pay their expenses and also the expenses of execution of the treaty, including the labor and material necessary in demolition, destruction or surrender of war equipment.

*Naval.*—The German navy must be demobilized within a period of two months after the peace. She will be allowed six small battleships, six light cruisers, twelve destroyers, twelve torpedo boats, and no

submarines, either military or commercial; also a personnel of 15,000 men, including officers, and no reserve force of any character.

Conscription is abolished, only voluntary service being permitted, with a minimum period of twenty-five years' service for officers and twelve for men. No member of the German mercantile marine will be permitted any naval training.

All German vessels of war in foreign ports and the German high seas fleet interned at Scapa Flow will be surrendered, the final disposition of these ships to be decided upon by the allied and associated powers.

Germany must surrender forty-two modern torpedo boats and all submarines, with their salvage vessels; all vessels under construction, including submarines, must be broken up.

War vessels not otherwise provided for are to be placed in reserve or used for commercial purposes.

Replacement of ships, except those lost, can take place only at the end of twenty years for battleships and fifteen years for destroyers. The largest armored ship Germany will be permitted will be 10,000 tons.

Germany is required to sweep up the mines in the North sea and the Baltic sea as decided upon by the allies. All German fortifications in the Baltic defending the passages through the belts must be demolished. Other coast defenses are permitted, but the number and caliber of the guns must not be increased.

During a period of three months after the peace the German high power wireless stations at Nauen, Hanover and Berlin will not be permitted to send any messages except for commercial purposes and under supervision of the allied and associated governments, nor may any more be constructed.

Germany will be allowed to repair German submarine cables which have been cut, but are not being utilized by the allied powers, and also portions of cables which, after being cut, have been removed, or at any rate are not being utilized by any one of the allied and associated powers.

In such cases the cables or portions of cables removed or utilized remain the

property of allied and associated powers, and accordingly fourteen cables or parts of cables are specified, which will not be restored to Germany.

*Air.*—The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces except for not over 100 unarmed seaplanes to be retained till Oct. 1 to search for submarine mines. No dirigibles shall be kept. The entire air personnel is to be demobilized within two months, except for 1,000 officers and men retained till October.

No aviation grounds or dirigible sheds are to be allowed within 150 kilometers of the Rhine or the eastern or southern frontiers, existing installations within these limits to be destroyed.

The manufacture of aircraft and parts of aircraft is forbidden for six months. All military and naval aeronautical material under a most exhaustive definition must be surrendered within three months, except for the 100 seaplanes already specified.

*Prisoners of war.*—The repatriation of German prisoners and interned civilians is to be carried out without delay and at Germany's expense by a commission composed of representatives of the allies and Germany.

Those under sentence for offenses against discipline are to be repatriated without regard to the completion of their sentence. Until Germany has surrendered persons guilty of offenses against the laws and customs of war, the allies have the right to retain selected German officers.

The allies may deal at their own discretion with German nationals who do not desire to be repatriated, all repatriation being conditional on the immediate release of any allied subjects still in Germany.

Germany is to accord facilities to commissions of inquiry in collecting information in regard to missing prisoners of war and of imposing penalties on German officials who have concealed allied nationals.

Germany is to restore all property belonging to allied prisoners. There is to be a reciprocal exchange of information as to dead prisoners and their graves.

*Graves.*—Both parties will respect and maintain graves of soldiers and sailors buried on their territories, agree to recog-

nize and assist any commission charged by any allied or associated government with identifying, registering, maintaining or erecting suitable monuments over the graves, and to afford to each other all facilities for the repatriation of the remains of their soldiers.

*Responsibilities.*—The allied and associated powers publicly arraign William Second of Hohenzollern, formerly German emperor, not for an offense against criminal law, but for a supreme offense against international morality and the sanctity of treaties.

The ex-emperor's surrender is to be requested of Holland and a special tribunal set up, composed of one judge from each of the five great powers, with full guarantees of the right of defense. It is to be guided "by the highest motives of international policy with a view of vindicating the solemn obligation of international undertakings and the validity of international morality," and will fix the punishment it feels should be imposed.

Persons accused of having committed acts in violation of the laws and customs of war are to be tried and punished by military tribunals under military law. If the charges affect nationals of only one state they will be tried before a tribunal of that state; if they affect nationals of several states, they will be tried before joint tribunals of the states concerned. Germany shall hand over to the associated governments either jointly or severally all persons so accused and all documents and information necessary to insure full knowledge of the incriminating acts, the discovery of the offenders, and the just appreciation of the responsibility.

## SECTION VII.

*Reparation.*—The allied and associated governments affirm and Germany accepts the responsibility of herself and her allies, for causing all the loss and damage to which the allied and associated governments and their nationals have been subjected as a consequence of the war imposed upon them by the aggression of Germany and her allies.

The total obligations of Germany to pay as defined in the category of damages is to be determined and notified to her after



a fair hearing and not later than May 1, 1921, by an interallied reparation commission.

"At the same time a schedule of payments to discharge the obligation within thirty years shall be presented. These payments are subject to postponement in certain contingencies. Germany irrevocably recognizes the full authority of this commission, agrees to supply it with all the necessary information and to pass legislation to further its findings. She further agrees to restore to the allies certain articles which can be identified.

"As an immediate step toward restoration Germany shall pay within two years one thousand million pounds sterling in either gold, goods, ships or other specific forms of payment. This sum being included in and not additional to the first thousand million bond issue referred to below, with the understanding that certain expenses, such as those of the armies of occupation and payments for food and raw materials, may be deducted at the discretion of the allies.

"Germany further binds herself to repay all sums borrowed by Belgium from her allies as a result of Germany's violation of the treaty of 1839 up to Nov. 11, 1918, and for this purpose will issue at once and hand over to the reparation commission 5 per cent. gold bonds falling due in 1926.

While the allied and associated governments recognize that the resources of Germany are not adequate after taking into account permanent diminutions of such resources which will result from other treaty claims, to make complete reparation for all such loss and damage, they require her to make compensation for all damages caused to civilians under seven main categories:

"(a)—Damage by personal injury to civilians caused by acts of war, directly or indirectly, including bombardments from the air.

"(b)—Damage caused to civilians, including exposure at sea, resulting from acts of cruelty ordered by the enemy and to civilians in the occupied territories.

"(c)—Damages caused by maltreatment of prisoners.

"(d)—Damages to the allied peoples represented by pensions and separation allowances, capitalized at the signature of this treaty.

"(e)—Damages to property other than naval or military materials.

"(f)—Damage to civilians by being forced to labor.

"(g)—Damages in the form of levies or fines imposed by the enemy.

In periodically estimating Germany's capacity to pay, the reparation commission shall examine the German system of taxation, first to the end that the sums for reparation which Germany is required to pay shall become a charge upon all her revenues, prior to that for the service or discharge of any domestic loan and secondly so as to satisfy itself that in general the German scheme of taxation is fully as heavy proportionately as that of any of the powers represented on the commission.

The measures which the allied and associated powers shall have the right to take, in case of voluntary default by Germany, and which Germany agrees not to regard as acts of war, may include economic and financial prohibitions and reprisals and in general such other measures as the respective governments may determine to be necessary in the circumstances.

The commission shall consist of one representative each of the United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Belgium, and in certain cases of Japan and Serbia, with all other allied powers entitled, when their claims are under consideration, to the right of presentation without voting power.

It shall permit Germany to give evidence regarding her capacity to pay and shall assure her a just opportunity to be heard.

It shall make its headquarters at Paris; establish its own procedure and personnel; have general control of the whole reparation problem; and become the exclusive agency of the allies for receiving, holding, selling and distributing reparation payments.

Majority vote shall prevail except that unanimity is required on questions involving the sovereignty of any of the allies, the cancellation of all or part of Germany's obligations, the time and manner of self-

ing, distributing, and negotiating bonds issued by Germany, and postponement between 1921 and 1926 of annual payments beyond 1930 and any postponement after 1926 for a period of more than three years, the application of a different method of measuring damage than in a similar former case, and the interpretation of provisions. Withdrawal from representation is permitted on twelve months' notice.

The commission may require Germany to give from time to time, by way of guaranty, issues of bonds or other obligations to cover such claims as are not otherwise satisfied. In this connection and on account of the total amount of claims, bond issues are presently to be required of Germany in acknowledgment of its debt as follows:

Twenty billion marks, gold, payable not later than May 1, 1921, without interest; 40,000,000,000 marks, gold, bearing 2½ per cent. interest, between 1921 and 1926, and thereafter 5 per cent., with one per cent. sinking fund payment beginning in 1926; and an undertaking to deliver 40,000,000,000 marks, gold bonds, bearing interest at 5 per cent. under terms to be fixed by the commission.

Interest on Germany's debt will be 5 per cent. unless otherwise determined by the commission in the future, and payments that are not made in gold may "be accepted by the commission in the form of properties, commodities, businesses, rights, concessions, etc."

Certificates of beneficial interest, representing either bonds or goods delivered by Germany may be issued by the commission to the interested power, no power being entitled, however, to have its certificates divided into more than five pieces. As bonds are distributed and pass from the control of the commission, an amount of Germany's debt, equivalent to their par value, is to be considered as liquidated.

*Shipping.*—The German government recognizes the right of the allies to the replacement, ton for ton and class for class, of all merchant ships and fishing boats lost or damaged owing to the war, and agrees to cede to the allies all German merchant ships of 1,600 tons gross and upward; one-half of her ships between 1,600 and 1,000

tons gross and one-quarter of her steam trawlers and other fishing boats.

These ships are to be delivered within two months to the reparation committee, together with documents of title evidencing the transfer of the ships free from encumbrance.

As an additional reparation the German government further agrees to build merchant ships for the account of the allies to the amount of not exceeding 200,000 tons gross annually during the next five years; all ships used for inland navigation taken by Germany from the allies are to be restored within two months, the amount of loss not covered by such restitution to be made up by the cession of the German river fleet up to 20 per cent. thereof.

In order to effect payment by deliveries in kind, Germany is required, for a limited number of years, varying in the case of each, to deliver coal, coal tar products, dyestuff and chemical drugs in specific amounts to the reparations commission. The commission may so modify the conditions of delivery as not to interfere unduly with Germany's industrial requirements.

The delivery of coal is based largely upon the principle of making good diminutions in the production of the allied countries resulting from the war.

*Devastated Areas.*—Germany undertakes to devote her economic resources directly to the physical restoration of the invaded areas. The reparation commission is authorized to require Germany to replace the destroyed articles by the delivery of animals, machinery, etc., existing in Germany, and to manufacture materials required for reconstruction purposes; all with due consideration for Germany's essential domestic requirements.

*Coal.*—Germany is to deliver annually for ten years to France coal equivalent to the difference between annual pre-war output of Nord and Pas De Calais mines and annual production during above ten-year period.

Germany further gives options over ten years for delivery of 7,000,000 tons coal per year to France in addition to the above of 8,000,000 tons to Belgium and of an amount rising from 4,500,000 tons in 1919 to 1920 to 8,500,000 tons in 1923 to 1924 to

Italy at prices to be fixed as prescribed in the treaty.

Coke may be taken in place of coal in ratio of three tons to four. Provision is also made for delivery to France over three years of benzol, coal tar and of ammonia. The commission has powers to postpone or annul the above deliveries should they interfere unduly with the industrial requirements of Germany.

*Dye Stuffs and Chemical Drugs.*—Germany accords option to the commission on dyestuffs and chemical drugs including quinine up to fifty per cent of total stock in Germany at the time the treaty comes into force and similar option during each six months to end of 1924 up to twenty-five per cent of previous six months output.

*Cables.*—Germany renounces all title to specified cables, value of such as were privately owned being credited to her against reparation indebtedness.

As reparation for the destruction of the library of Louvain, Germany is to hand over manuscripts, early printed books, prints, etcetera, to the equivalent of those destroyed.

In addition to the above Germany is to hand over to Belgium wings now at Berlin belonging to the altar piece of the Adoration of the Lamb by Hubert and Jan Van Eyck, the center of which is now in the church of Saint Bavo at Ghent and the wings now at Berlin and Munich of the altar piece of the last supper by Dirk Bouts, the center of which belongs to the church of St. Peter at Louvain.

Germany is to restore within six months the Koran of the caliph Othman, formerly at Medina, to the king of the Hedjas, and the skull of the sultan Okwawa, formerly in German East Africa to his Britannic majesty's government.

The German government is also to restore to the French government certain papers taken by the German authorities in 1870, belonging then to M. Reuhler, and to restore the French flags taken during the war of 1870 and 1871.

*Finance.*—Powers to which German territory is ceded will assume a certain portion of the German pre-war debt, the amount to be fixed by the reparations commission on the basis of the ratio between

the revenue and of the ceded territory and Germany's total revenues for the three years preceding the war.

In view, however, of the special circumstances under which Alsace-Lorraine was separated from France in 1871, when Germany refused to accept any part of the French public debt, France will not assume any part of Germany's pre-war debt there, nor will Poland share in certain German debts incurred for the oppression of Poland.

If the value of the German public property in ceded territory exceeds the amount of debt assumed, the states to which property is ceded will give credit on reparation for the excess, with the exception of Alsace-Lorraine.

Mandatory powers will not assume any German debts or give any credit for German government property.

Germany renounces all right of representation on, or control of, state banks, commissions, or other similar international financial and economic organizations.

Germany is required to pay the total cost of the armies of occupation from the date of the armistice as long as they are maintained in German territory, this cost to be a first charge on her resources. The cost of reparation is the next charge, after making such provisions for payments for imports as the allies may deem necessary.

Germany is to deliver to the allied and associated powers all sums deposited in Germany by Turkey and Austria-Hungary in connection with the financial support extended by her to them during the war, and to transfer to the allies all claims against Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria or Turkey in connection with agreements made during the war. Germany confirms the renunciation of the treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk.

On the request of the reparations commission, Germany will expropriate any rights or interests of her nationals in public utilities in ceded territories of those administered by mandatories, and in Turkey, China, Russia, Austria-Hungary and Bulgaria, and transfer them to the reparations commission, which will credit her with their value.

Germany guarantees to repay to Brazil

the fund arising from the sale of Sao Paulo coffee which she refused to allow Brazil to withdraw from Germany.

#### SECTION VIII.

*Customs.*—For a period of six months Germany shall impose no tariff duties higher than the lowest in force in 1914, and for certain agricultural products, wines, vegetable oils, artificial silk and washed or scoured wool, this restriction obtains for two-and-a-half years or for five years unless further extended by the league of nations.

Germany must give most favored nation treatment to the allied and associated powers. She shall impose no customs tariff during five years on goods originating in Alsace-Lorraine and for three years on goods originating in former German territory ceded to Poland, with the right of observation of a similar exception for Luxemburg.

*Shipping.*—Ships of the allied and associated powers shall, for five years and thereafter under condition of reciprocity, unless the league of nations otherwise decides, enjoy the same rights in German ports as German vessels and have most favored nation treatment in fishing, coasting trade and towage even in territorial waters.

Ships of a country having no seacoast may be registered at some one place within its territory.

*Unfair Competition.*—Germany undertakes to give the trade of the allied and associated powers adequate safeguards against unfair competition and in particular to suppress the use of false wrappings and markings and on condition of reciprocity to respect the laws and judicial decisions of allied and associated states in respect of regional appellations of wines and spirits.

*Treatment of Nationals.*—Germany shall impose no exceptional taxes or restriction upon the nationals of the allied and associated states for a period of five years and, unless the league of nations acts, for an additional five years. German nationality shall not continue to attach to a person who has become a national of an allied or associated state.

*Multilateral Conventions.*—Some forty multilateral conventions are renewed be-

tween Germany and the allied and associated powers, but special conditions are attached to Germany's readmission to several.

As to postal and telegraphic conventions Germany must not refuse to make reciprocal agreements with the new states. She must agree as respects the radio telegraphic convention to provisional rules to be communicated to her and adhere to the new convention when formulated.

In the North sea fisheries and North sea liquor traffic convention, rights of inspection and police over associated fishing boats shall be exercised for at least five years only by vessels of these powers. As to the international railway union she shall adhere to the new convention when formulated.

*China.*—As to the Chinese customs tariff arrangement, the arrangement of 1905 regarding Whangpoo and the Boxer indemnity of 1901; France, Portugal and Roumania, as to The Hague convention of 1903 relating to civil procedure; and Great Britain and the United States; as to Article III of the Samoan treaty of 1899, are relieved of all obligation toward Germany.

*Bilateral Treaties.*—Each allied and associated state may renew any treaty with Germany in so far as consistent with the peace treaty by giving notice within six months.

Treaties entered into by Germany since Aug. 1, 1914, with other than enemy states and before or since that date with Roumania, Russia and governments representing parts of Russia are abrogated and any concession granted under pressure by Russia to German subjects annulled.

The allied and associated states are to enjoy most favored nation treatment under treaties entered into by Germany and other enemy states before Aug. 1, 1914, and under treaties entered into by Germany and neutral states during the war.

*Pre-war Debts.*—A system of clearing houses is to be created within three months, one in Germany and one in each allied and associated state which adopts the plan for the payment of pre-war debts, including those arising from contracts suspended by the war for the adjustment of the proceeds of the liquidation of enemy property and the settlement of other obligations.

Each participating state assumes responsibility for the payment of all debts owing by its nationals to nationals of the enemy states except in cases of pre-war insolvency of the debtor.

The proceeds of the sale of private enemy property in each participating state may be used to pay the debts owed to the nationals of that state, direct payment from debtor to creditor and all communications relating thereto being prohibited. Disputes may be settled by arbitration by the courts of the debtor country or by the mixed arbitral tribunal. Any allied or associated power may, however, decline to participate in this system by giving Germany six months' notice.

*Enemy Property.*—Germany shall restore or pay for all private enemy property seized or damaged by her, the amount of damages to be fixed by the mixed tribunal.

The allied and associated states may liquidate German private property within their territories as compensation for property of their nationals not restored or paid for by Germany for debts owed to their nationals by German nationals, and for other claims against Germany.

Germany is to compensate its nationals for such losses and to deliver within six months all documents relating to property held by its nationals in allied and associated states.

All war legislation as to enemy property rights and interests is confirmed and all claims by Germany against the allied or associated governments for acts under receptional war measures abandoned.

*Contracts.*—Pre-war contracts between allied and associated nationals excepting the United States, Japan and Brazil and German nationals are canceled except for debts for accounts already performed, agreements for the transfer of property where the property had already passed, leases of land and houses, contracts of mortgages, pledges or liens, mining concessions, contracts with governments and insurance contracts.

Mixed arbitral tribunals shall be established of three members, one chosen by Germany, one by the associated states and the third by agreement, or failing which, by the president of Switzerland. They shall have jurisdiction over all disputes as

to contracts concluded before the present peace treaty.

Fire insurance contracts are not considered dissolved by the war even if premiums have not been paid, but lapse at the date of the first annual premium falling due three months after the peace.

Life insurance contracts may be restored by payments of accumulated premiums with interest, sums falling due on such contracts during the war to be recoverable with interest.

Marine insurance contracts are dissolved by the outbreak of war except where the risk insured against had already been incurred.

Where the risk had not attached, premiums paid are not recoverable; otherwise premiums due and sums due on losses are recoverable.

Reinsurance treaties are abrogated unless invasion has made it impossible for the reinsured to find another reinsurer.

Any allied or associated power, however, may cancel all the contracts running between its nation and a German life insurance company, the latter being obliged to hand over the proportion of its assets attributable to such policies.

*Industrial Property.*—Rights as to industrial, literary and artistic property are re-established. The special war measures of the allied and associated powers are ratified and the right reserved to impose conditions on the use of German patents and copyrights when in the public interest. Except as between the United States and Germany pre-war licenses and rights to sue for infringements committed during the war are canceled.

## SECTION IX.

*Opium.*—The contracting powers agree, whether or not they have signed and ratified the opium convention of Jan. 23, 1912, or signed the special protocol opened at The Hague in accordance with resolutions adopted by the third opium conference in 1914 to bring the paid convention into force by enacting, within twelve months of the peace, the necessary legislation.

*Religious Missions.*—The allied and associated powers agree that the properties of religious missions in territories belonging or ceded to them shall continue in their

work under the control of the powers, Germany renouncing all claims in their behalf.

#### SECTION X.

*Belgium*—Is to be permitted to build a deep draft Rhine-Meuse canal if she so desires within twenty-five years, in which case Germany must construct the part within her territory on plans drawn by Belgium; similarly the interested allied governments may construct a Rhine-Meuse canal, both, if constructed, to come under the competent international commission. Germany may not object if the central Rhine commission desires to extend its jurisdiction over the lower Moselle, the upper Rhine, or Lateral canals.

Germany must cede to the allied and associated governments certain tugs, vessels, and facilities for navigation on all these rivers, the specific details to be established by an arbiter named by the United States. Decision will be based on the legitimate needs of the parties concerned and on the shipping traffic during the five years before the war. The value will be included in the regular reparation account.

*Railways*—Germany in addition to most favored nation treatment on her railways, agrees to co-operate in the establishment of through ticket services for passengers and baggage; to ensure communication by rail between the allied, associated and other states; to allow the construction or improvement within twenty-five years of such lines as necessary; and to conform her rolling stock to enable its incorporation in trains of the allies or associated powers. She also agrees to accept the denunciation of the St. Gothard convention if Switzerland and Italy so request, and temporarily to execute instructions as to the transport of troops and supplies and the establishment of postal and telegraphic service, as provided.

#### SECTION XI.

*Aerial Navigation*.—Aircraft of the allied and associated powers shall have full liberty of passage and landing over and in German territory, equal treatment with German planes as to use of German air-dromes, and with most favored nation planes as to internal commercial traffic in Germany.

Germany agrees to accept allied certi-

ficates of nationality, airworthiness or competency or licenses and to apply the convention relative to aerial navigation concluded between the allied and associated powers to her own aircraft over her own territory.

These rules apply until 1923 unless Germany has since been admitted to the league of nations or to the above convention.

#### SECTION XII.

*Freedom of Transit*—Germany must grant freedom of transit through her territories by mail or water to persons, goods, ships, carriages, and mails from or to any of the allied or associated powers, without customs or transit duties, undue delays, restrictions, or discrimination based on nationality, means of transport, or place of entry or departure. Goods in transit shall be assured all possible speed of journey, especially perishable goods. Germany may not divert traffic from its normal course in favor of her own transport routes or maintain "control stations" in connection with transmigration traffic. She may not establish any tax discrimination against the ports of allied or associated powers; must grant the latter's seaports all factors and reduce tariffs granted her own or other nationals, and afford the allied and associated powers equal rights with those of her own nationals in her ports and waterways, save that she is free to open or close her maritime coasting trade.

*Free Zone in Ports*—Free zones existing in German ports on August 1, 1914, must be maintained with due facilities as to warehouses and packing, without discrimination, and without charges except for expenses of administration and use. Goods leaving the free zones for consumption in Germany and goods brought into the free zones from Germany shall be subject to the ordinary import and export taxes.

*International Rivers*—The Elbe from the junction of the Vltava, the Vltava from Prague, the Oder from Oppa, the Niemen from Grodno, and the Danube from Ulm are declared international together with their connections. The Riparian states must ensure good conditions of navigation within their territories unless a special organization exists therefor. Otherwise appeal may be had to a special tribunal of

the league of nations, which also may arrange for a general international waterways convention.

The Elbe and the Oder are to be played under international commissions to meet within three months, that for the Elbe composed of four representatives of Germany, two from Czecho-Slovakia, and one each from Great Britain, France, Italy, and Belgium; and that for the Oder composed of one from Poland, Russia, Czecho-Slovakia, Great Britain, France, Denmark, and Sweden. If any Riparian state on the Niemen should so request of the league of nations, a similar commission shall be established there. These commissions shall upon request of any Riparian state meet within three months to revise existing international agreement.

*The Danube*—The European Danube commission reassumes its pre-war powers, but for the time being with representatives of only Great Britain, France, Italy, and Roumania. The upper Danube is to be administered by a new international commission until a definitive statute be drawn up at a conference of the powers nominated by the allied and associated government within one year after the peace. The enemy governments shall make full reparations for all war damages caused to the European commission; shall cede their river facilities in surrendered territory and give Czecho-Slovakia, Serbia and Roumania any rights necessary on their shores for carrying out improvements in navigation.

*The Rhine and the Moselle*—The Rhine is placed under the central commission to meet at Strassbourg within six months after the peace and to be composed of four representatives of France, which shall in addition select the president, four of Germany, and two each of Great Britain, Italy, Belgium, Switzerland, and the Netherlands. Germany must give France on the course of the Rhine included between the two extreme points of her frontiers all rights to take water to feed canals, while herself agreeing not to make canals on the right bank opposite to France. She must also hand over to France all her drafts and designs for this part of the river.

*Czecho-Slovakia*.—To assure Czecho-Slovakia access to the sea, special rights

are given her both north and south. Towards the Adriatic, she is permitted to run her own through trains to Fiume and Trieste. To the north, Germany is to lease her for ninety-nine years spaces in Hamburg and Stettin the details to be worked out by a commission of three representing Czecho-Slovakia, Germany, and Great Britain.

*The Kiel Canal*—The Kiel canal is to remain free and open to war and merchantships of all nations at peace with Germany. Goods and ships of all states are to be treated on terms of absolute equality, and no taxes to be imposed beyond those necessary for upkeep and improvement for which Germany is to be responsible. In case of violation of or disagreement as to those provisions, any state may appeal to the league of nations, and may demand the appointment of an international commission. For preliminary hearing of complaints Germany shall establish a local authority at Kiel.

### SECTION XIII.

*International Labor Organizations*—Members of the league of nations agree to establish a permanent organization to promote international adjustment of labor conditions, to consist of an annual international labor conference and an international labor office.

The former is composed of four representatives of each state, two from the government and one each from the employers and the employed; each of them may vote individually. It will be a deliberative legislative body, its measures taking the form of draft conventions or recommendations for legislation, which if passed by two-thirds vote must be submitted to the law-making authority in every state participating. Each government may either enact the terms into law; approve the principle, but modify them to local needs; leave the actual legislation in case of a federal state to local legislatures; or reject the convention altogether without further obligation.

The International Labor office is established at the seat of the league of nations as part of its organization. It is to collect and distribute information on labor throughout the world and prepare agenda

for the conference. It will publish a periodical in French and English, and possibly other languages. Each state agrees to take to it for presentation to the conference an annual report of measures taken to execute accepted conventions; the governing body is its executive. It consists of twenty-four members, twelve representing the governments, six the employers and six the employees, to serve for three years.

On complaint that any government has failed to carry out a convention to which it is a party, the governing body may make inquiries directly to that government and in case the reply is unsatisfactory, may publish the complaint with comment. A complaint by one government against another may be referred by the governing body to a commission of inquiry nominated by the secretary general of the league. If the commission report fails to bring satisfactory action, the matter may be taken to a permanent court of international justice for final decision. The chief reliance for securing enforcement of the law will be publicity with a possibility of economic action in the background.

The first meeting of the conference will take place in October, 1919, at Washington, to discuss the eight-hour day or forty-eight-hour week; prevention of unemployment; extension and application of the international conventions adopted at Berne in 1906 prohibiting night work for women and the use of white phosphorous in the manufacture of matches; and employment of women and children at night or in unhealthy work, of women before and after childbirth, including maternity benefits, and of children as regards minimum age.

*Labor Clauses*—Nine principles of labor conditions were recognized on the ground that "the well being, physical and moral, of the industrial wage earners is of supreme international importance." With exceptions necessitated by differences of climate, habits and economic development, they include: "The guiding principle that labor should not be regarded merely as a commodity or article of commerce; right of association of employers and employees; a wage adequate to maintain a reasonable standard of life; the eight-hour day or forty-eight hour week; a weekly rest of at least twenty-four

hours, which should include Sunday wherever practicable; abolition of child labor and assurance of the continuation of the education and proper physical development of children; equal pay for equal work as between men and women; equitable treatment of all workers lawfully residents therein, including foreigners; and a system of inspection in which women should take part.

#### SECTION XIV.

*Guarantees—Western Europe*.—As a guarantee for the execution of the treaty German territory to the west of the Rhine, together with the bridgeheads, will be occupied by allied and associated troops for fifteen years. If the conditions are faithfully carried out by Germany, certain districts, including the bridgehead of Cologne, will be evacuated at the expiration of five years; certain other districts, including the bridgehead of Coblenz, and the territories nearest the Belgian frontier will be evacuated after ten years, and the remainder, including the bridgehead of Mainz, will be evacuated after fifteen years.

In case the inter-allied reparation commission finds that Germany has failed to observe the whole or part of her obligations, either during the occupation or after the fifteen years have expired, the whole or part of the areas specified will be re-occupied immediately. If before the expiration of the fifteen years Germany complies with all the treaty undertakings, the occupying forces will be withdrawn immediately.

*Eastern Europe*—All German troops at present in territories to the east of the new frontier shall return as soon as the allied and associated governments deem wise. They are to abstain from all requisitions and are in no way to interfere with measures for national defense taken by the government concerned.

All questions regarding occupation not provided for by the treaty will be regulated by a subsequent convention or conventions which will have similar force and effect.

#### SECTION XV.

*Miscellaneous*—Germany agrees to recognize the validity of the treaties of peace



and additional conventions to be concluded by the allied and associated powers with the powers allied with Germany; to agree to the decisions to be taken as to the territories of Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey, and to recognize the new states in the frontiers to be fixed for them.

Germany agrees not to put forward any pecuniary claims against any allied or associated power signing the present treaty based on events previous to the coming into force of the treaty.

Germany accepts all decrees as to German ships and goods made by any allied or associated prize court. The allies reserve the right to examine all decisions of German prize courts. The present treaty, of which the French and British texts are both authentic, shall be ratified and the depositions of ratifications made in Paris as soon as possible. The treaty is to become effective in all respects for each power on the date of deposition of its ratification.

## THE REVISED PEACE TERMS

The revised peace terms submitted by the Allies to Germany on June 16, 1919, include the following provisions:

The Allies agree to submit to Germany within one month a list of those whom they intend to bring to trial for violating the laws and customs of war.

A plebiscite has been provided for in Upper Silesia, and Germany is assured fair treatment as to minerals from that region.

The Allies agree to omit from a plebiscite certain portions of Schleswig which are predominantly German, and Germany renounces sovereign rights in such territories as may declare for Denmark.

The Allies agree to permit a temporary increase of the German army from 100,000 to 200,000 men.

The modified terms permit Germany, through a German commissioner on repa-

rations, to cooperate with the Allied commission which will receive suggestions for discharging the obligation, thus giving Germany a voice in the manner and amount of payments.

The revised terms contain detailed modifications in the finance, economic and ports and waterways clauses, including abolition of the proposed Kiel canal commission.

The modified terms provide civil instead of military rule in the occupied districts of Germany.

The Allies propose to hold Germany responsible for having scuttled and sunk the entire German Fleet interned at Scapa Flow, the amount of reparation to be determined by an Allied commission.

The revised peace terms also provide assurance of membership in the League of Nations in the early future if Germany fulfills her obligations.

## German Treaty Signed - War Officially Ended

The great World War officially came to an end at 3:50 P. M., June 28, 1919 when the signing of the German Peace Treaty was announced as complete by Premier Clemenceau of France. The epochal meeting in the famous Hall of Mirrors, in the Palace at Versailles, France, began at 3:10 P. M., and the German delegates—the first to sign—affixed their signatures to the treaty at 3:13 P. M. They were followed by the American delegates, headed by President Wilson, and then by the plenipotentiaries of Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan.

The German Peace Treaty was signed, on behalf of Germany, by Herman Mueller, German Foreign Minister, and Dr. Johannes Bell of the German Peace delegation; and, on behalf of the Allies, by President Wilson of the United States, Premier Lloyd George of Great Britain, Premier Clemenceau of France, Signor Nitti of Italy, Premier Baron Makino of Japan, Minister of Justice Vandervelde of Belgium, and the members of their respective delegations.

# The Austrian Treaty of Peace

The following is an official summary of the Austrian peace terms communicated by the allies' envoys to the Austrian delegates at St. Germain and made public by the Committee on Public Information, June 2, 1919:

The conditions of peace of the allied and associated powers, with the exception of military, reparations, financial and certain boundary clauses, were handed to the Austrian plenipotentiaries at St. Germain today.

Those clauses which are not yet ready for presentation will be delivered as soon as possible, the Austrians in the meantime having the opportunity to begin work on the greater part of the treaty in an effort to facilitate a final decision.

The Austrian treaty follows exactly the same outline as the German, and in many places is identical with it except for the change in name. Certain specific clauses which applied only to Germany are, of course, omitted, and certain new clauses included, especially as regards the new states created out of the former Austro-Hungarian empire and the protection of the rights of the racial, religious and linguistic minorities in Austria, Czecho-Slovakia, Roumania and Serb-Croat-Slovene state.

Austria is left by the treaty a state of from 6,000,000 to 7,000,000 people, inhabiting a territory of between 5,000 and 6,000 square miles. She is required to recognize the complete independence of Hungary, Czecho-Slovakia and the Serb-Croat-Slovene state, and to cede to other territories which previously in union with her composed the Empire of Austria-Hungary, with its population of over 50,000,000 people.

Austria agrees to accept the league of nations covenant and the labor charter, to renounce all her extra European rights, to demobilize her whole naval and aerial forces, to admit the right of trial by the allied and associated powers of her nationals guilty of violating the law and cus-

toms of war, and to accept detailed provisions similar to those of the German treaty as to economic relations and freedom of transit.

Of the following summary, Part One of the treaty containing the covenant of the league of nations and Part Twelve, containing the labor convention, are omitted as being identical with corresponding sections of the German treaty. Part Six, dealing with prisoners of war and graves, and Part Eleven, with aerial navigation, are also identical except for the substitution of names, and are likewise omitted. Part Thirteen of the German treaty containing guarantees of execution is not paralleled in the Austrian treaty.

*Preamble*—The preamble is longer and more detailed than in the German summary and is as follows:

Whereas, On the request of the former imperial and royal Austro-Hungarian government, an armistice was granted to Austria-Hungary on Nov. 3, 1918, by the principal allied and associated powers in order that a treaty of peace might be concluded; and,

Whereas, The allied and associated powers are equally desirous that the war in which certain among them were successively involved, directly or indirectly, against Austria, and which originated in the declaration of war against Serbia on July 28, 1914, by the former imperial and royal Austro-Hungarian government, and in the hostilities conducted by Germany in alliance with Austria-Hungary should be replaced by a firm, just and durable peace; and,

Whereas, The former Austro-Hungarian monarchy has now ceased to exist, and has been replaced in Austria by a republican government; and,

Whereas, The principal allied and associated powers have already recognized that the Czecho-Slovak state, in which are incorporated certain portions of the said state; and,

Whereas, The said powers have recog-

nized the union of certain portions of the said monarchy with the territory of the kingdom of Serbia, as a free, independent and allied state, under the name of Serb-Croat-Slovene state; and,

Whereas, It is necessary while restoring peace to regulate the situation which has arisen from the dissolution of the said monarchy and the formation of the said states, and to establish the government of these countries on a firm foundation of justice and equity,

For this purpose the high contracting parties; duly named,

Who, having communicated their full powers, found it good and due form, have agreed as follows:

From the coming into force of the present treaty the state of war will terminate.

Austria is recognized as a new and independent state under the name of the Republic of Austria.

From that moment, and subject to the provisions of this treaty, official relations will exist between the allied and associated powers and the Republic of Austria.

*Frontiers of Austria*—The northern frontier facing Czecho-Slovakia follows the existing administrative boundaries formerly separating the provinces of Bohemia and Moravia from those of upper and lower Austria subject to certain minor rectifications, notably in the regions of Gmund and Feldsberg and along the River Moravia.

The southern frontier facing Italy and the Serb-Croat-Slovene state is to be fixed by the principal allied and associated powers at a later date. In the eastern part the line passing just east of Bleiburg crosses the Drave just above its confluence with the Lavant, and thence will pass north of the Drave so as to leave to the Serb-Croat-Slovene state, Marburg and Radkersburg, just north of which latter place it will join the Hungarian frontier. The west-western and northwestern frontiers facing Bavaria, the western frontier facing Switzerland and the eastern frontier facing Hungary remain unchanged.

*Political Clauses, Europe*—The high contracting parties recognize and accept the frontiers of Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, the Serb-Croat-Slovene state and the Czecho-Slovak state

as at present or as ultimately determined.

Austria renounces in favor of the principal allied and associated powers all her rights and titles over territories formerly belonging to her which though outside the new frontiers of Austria, have not at present been assigned to any state undertaking to accept the settlement to be made in regard to these territories.

*Czecho-Slovak State*—Austria recognizes the complete independence of the Czecho-Slovak state, including the autonomous territory south of the Carpathians, in conformity with the action already taken by the allied and associated powers.

The exact boundary between Austria and the new state is to be fixed by a field commission of seven members, five nominated by the principal allied and associated powers and one each by Austria and Czecho-Slovakia.

Czecho-Slovakia agrees to embody in a treaty with the principal allied and associated powers such provisions as may be deemed necessary to protect racial, religious or linguistic minorities and to assure freedom of transit and equitable treatment for the commerce of other nations.

*Serb-Croat-Slovene State*—Austria similarly recognizes the complete independence of the Serb-Croat-Slovene state and renounces her rights and titles.

A similarly appointed field commission, including a member nominated by the Serb-Croat-Slovene state, is to fix the exact boundary. The question of the basin of Klagenfurt is reserved. The Serb-Croat-Slovene state agrees to a similar treaty for the protection of minorities and freedom of transit.

*Roumania*—Roumania agrees to a similar treaty for protection of minorities and freedom of transit.

*Russia*—Austria is to recognize and respect the full independence of all the territories which formed part of the former Russian empire. She is to accept definitely the annulment of the Brest-Litovsk treaty and of all treaties or agreements of all kinds concluded since the revolution of November, 1917, with all governments or political groups on territory of the former Russian empire.

The allies reserve all rights on the part of Russia for restitution and satisfaction

to be obtained from Austria on the principles of the present treaty.

*General Arrangements*—Austria is to consent to the abrogation of the treaties of 1839, by which Belgium was established as a neutral state and her frontiers fixed, and to accept in advance any convention with which the allies may determine to replace them. Austria adheres to the abrogation of the neutrality of the grand duchy of Luxemburg and accepts in advance all international agreements as to it reached by the allied and associated powers.

Austria accepts all arrangements which the allied and associated powers make with Turkey and Bulgaria with reference to any rights, privileges or interests claimed in these countries by Austria or her nationals and not dealt with elsewhere.

Austria accepts all arrangements with the allied and associated powers made with Germany concerning the territories whose abandonment was imposed upon Denmark by the treaty of 1864.

*Protection of Minorities*—In a series of special clauses, Austria undertakes to bring her institutions into conformity with the principles of liberty and justice and acknowledges that the obligations for the protection of minorities are matters of international concern over which the league of nations has jurisdiction. She assures complete protection of life and liberty to all inhabitants of Austria without distinction of birth, nationality, language, race or religion, with the right to the free exercise of any creed.

All Austrian nationals without distinction of race, language or religion are to be equal before the law. No restrictions are to be imposed on the free use of any language in private or public life and reasonable facilities are to be given to Austrian nationals of non-German speech for the use of their language, before the courts.

Austrian nationals belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities are to enjoy the same protection as other Austrian nationals, in particular with regard to schools and other educational establishments and in districts where a considerable proportion of Austrian nationals of other than German speech are resident, facilities are to be given to schools for the instruction of children in their own language and

an equable share of public funds is to be provided for the purpose.

These provisions do not preclude the Austrian government from making the teaching of German obligatory. They are to be embodied by Austria in her fundamental law as a bill of rights, and provisions regarding them are to be under the protection of the league of nations.

*Austrian Rights*—Outside Europe, Austria renounces all rights, titles and privileges as to her own or her allies' territories to all the allied and associated powers and undertakes to accept whatever measures are taken by the principal allied powers in relation thereto.

The clauses as to Egypt, Morocco, China and Siam are identical after the necessary modifications with those of the German treaty, except that especially in the case of China there is not need for so great detail.

*Military*—The military clauses are reserved.

*Naval*—All Austro-Hungarian warships, submarines and vessels of the Danube flotilla are declared to be finally surrendered to the principal allied and associated powers.

Twenty-one specified auxiliary cruisers are to be disarmed and treated as merchant ships.

All warships and submarines under construction in ports which belong or have belonged to Austria-Hungary shall be broken up, the salvage not to be used except for industrial purposes and not to be sold to foreign countries.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine even for commercial purposes is forbidden. All naval arms, ammunition and other war material belonging to Austria-Hungary at the date of the armistice shall be surrendered to the allies.

The Austrian wireless station at Vienna is not to be used for naval, military or political messages relating to Austria or her late allies without the assent of the allied and associated governments during three months, but only for commercial purposes, under supervision. During the same period Austria is not to build any more high powered wireless stations.

*Air Clauses*—The air clauses are practically the same as in the German treaty except for the 100 airplanes and their per-

sonnel which Germany is allowed to retain until October to search for mines.

*General Terms*—Austria agrees not to accredit or send any military, naval or air mission to any foreign country or to allow Austrian nationals to enlist in the army, navy or air service of any foreign power.

The section on penalties is identical with the German treaty except for the omission of any provision similar to that calling for the trial of the ex-kaiser of Germany.

The section on reparations is reserved.

The financial clauses are reserved.

*Economic*—Economic clauses are, except in certain details such as shipping, similar to those of the German treaty. Special provisions are added, however, for former Austro-Hungarian nationals' acquiring nationality in an allied country. Similar to those in the German treaty, relating to the inhabitants of Alsace-Lorraine, their contracts are maintained subject to cancellation by their governments.

Austria undertakes to recognize any agreement or convention made by the allies to safeguard the interests of their nationals in any undertakings constituted under Austro-Hungarian law which operate in territories detached from the former Austrian empire and to transfer any

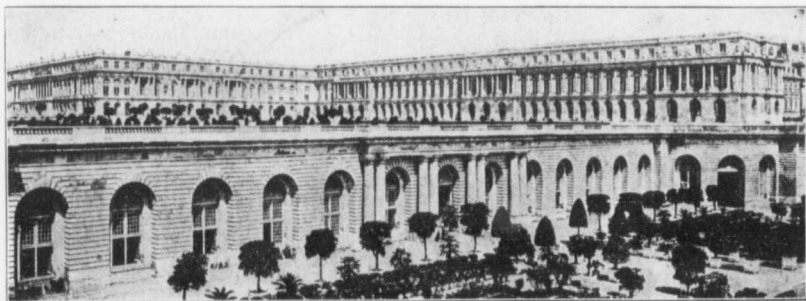
necessary documents and information in regard to them.

*Freedom of Transit*—The clauses as to freedom of transit are the same in the Austrian as in the German treaty except for the omission of provisions affecting Germany alone and the insertion of specific clauses granting Austria transit privileges through former Austro-Hungarian territory in order to assure her access to the Adriatic.

*Miscellaneous*—Miscellaneous provisions are, after the necessary alterations, identical with those of the German treaty, binding Austria to accept any agreements made by the allied and associated powers with Germany, Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey, to abandon all pecuniary claims against any power signing the treaty and to accept all decrees of allied or associated power prize courts.

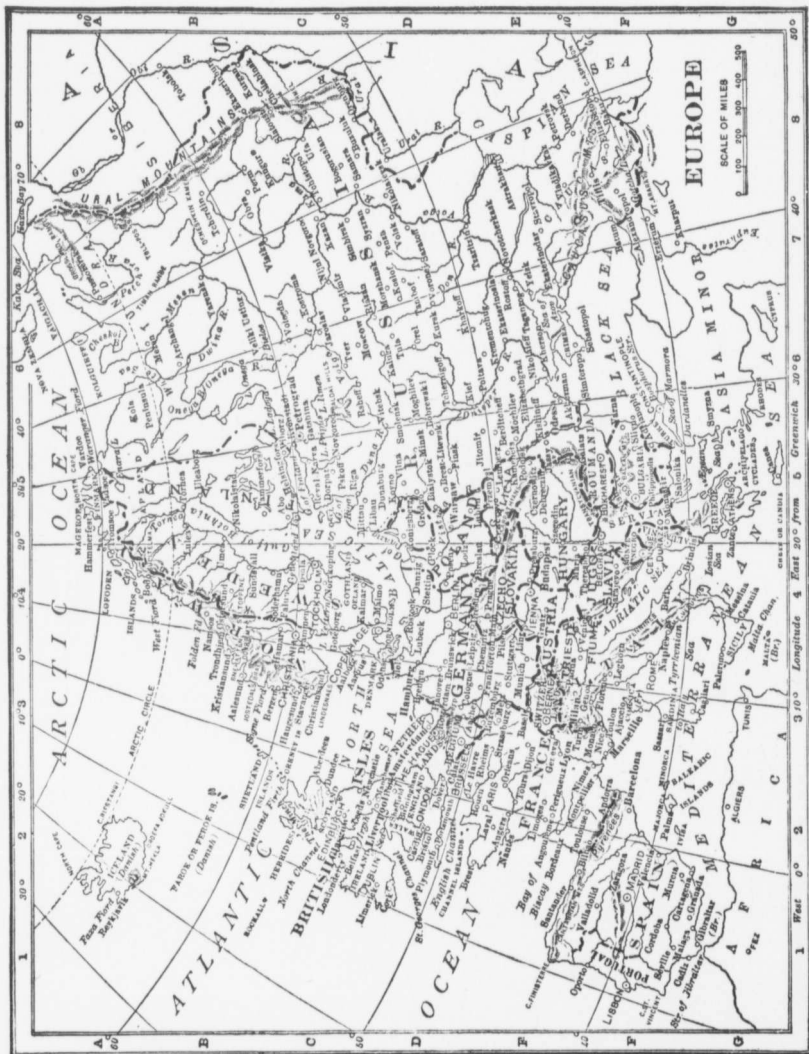
Austria also agrees to accept any convention adopted by the allies as to the traffic in arms and the allies in turn agree to continue on in missionary work any mission property falling to them.

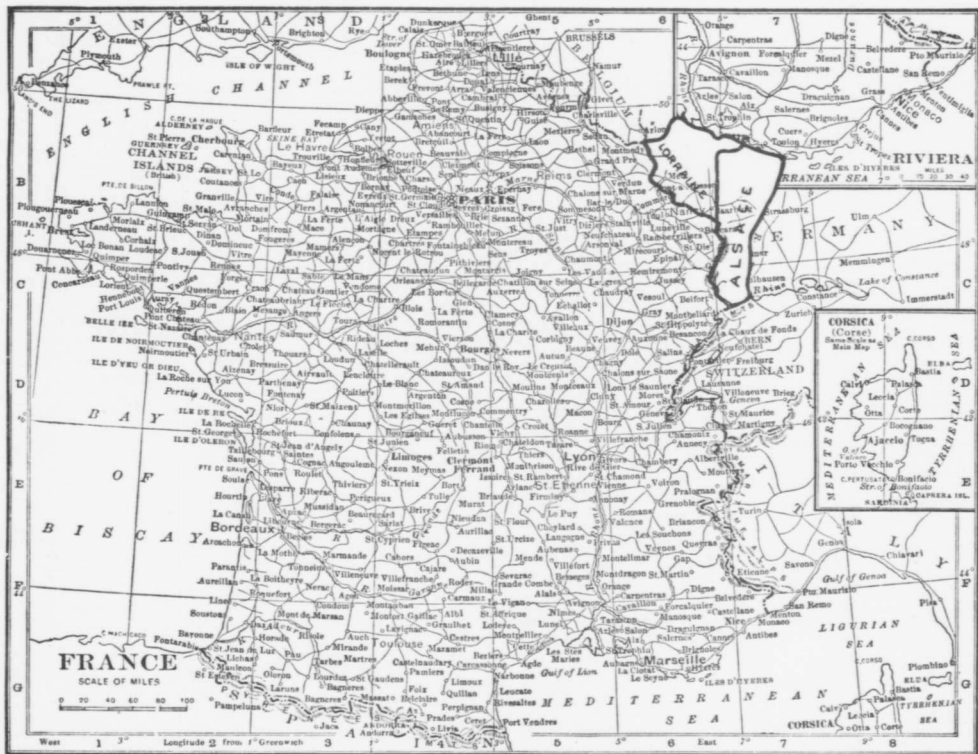
The treaty is to come into force when signed by Austria and three of the principal powers, and to be effective for the individual states on the deposit of their specific ratifications.



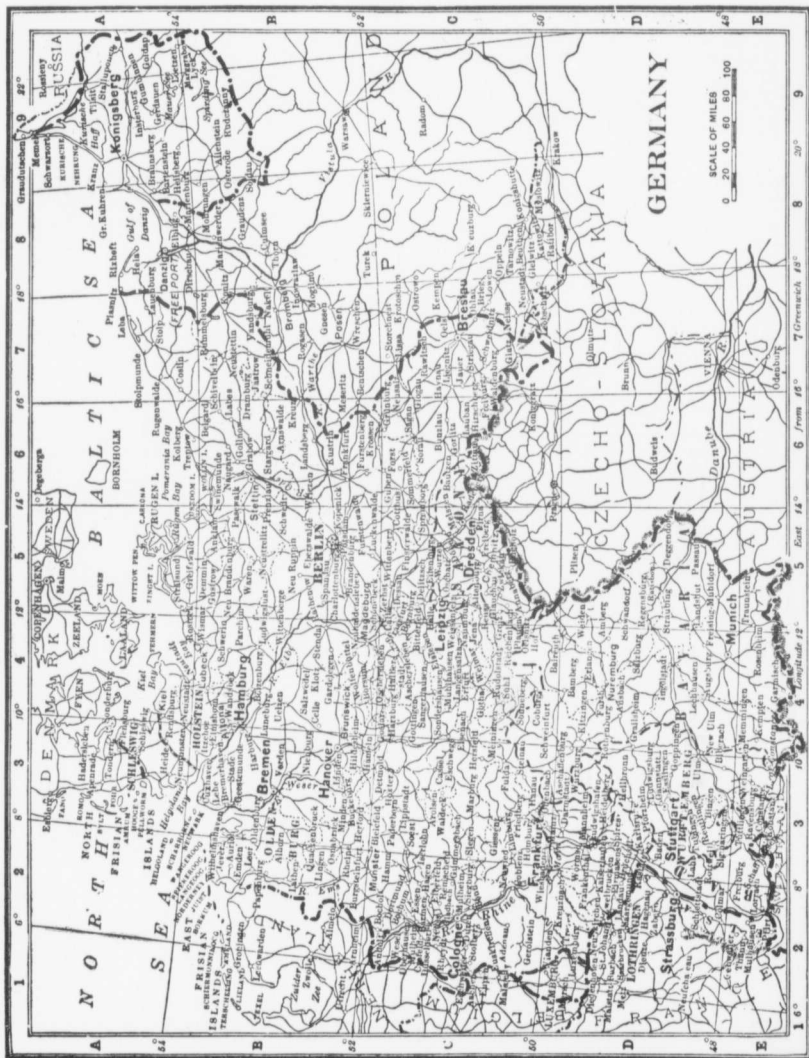
The Beautiful Palace at Versailles, France, Where the Peace Treaties Were Signed

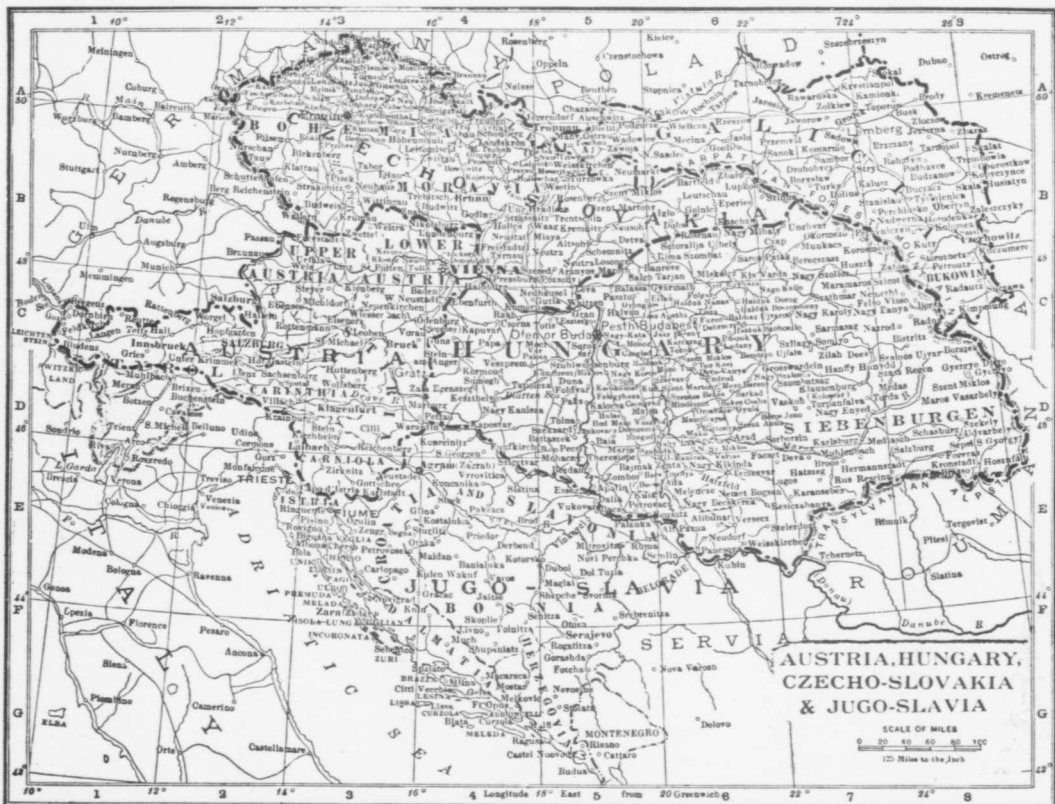














# Constitution of the American Legion

Following is the complete text of the constitution adopted by the American Legion:

"Preamble. For God and Country we associate ourselves together for the following purposes:

"To uphold and defend the constitution of the United States of America, to maintain law and order; to foster and perpetuate a 100 per cent Americanism; to preserve the memories and incidents of our association in the great war; to inculcate a sense of individual obligation to the community, state and nation; to combat the autocracy of both the classes and the masses; to make right the master of might; to promote peace and good will on earth; to safeguard and transmit to posterity the principles of justice, freedom and democracy; to consecrate and sanctify our comradeship by our devotion to mutual helpfulness.

"Article I.—The name of this organization shall be the American Legion.

## ALL FIGHTERS ELIGIBLE.

"Article II. Membership: All persons shall be eligible to membership in this organization who were in the military or naval service of the United States during the period between April 6, 1917, and Nov. 11, 1918, both dates inclusive, and all persons who served in the military naval service of any of the governments associated with the United States during the world war, provided they were citizens of the United States at the time of their enlistment, except those persons separated from the service under terms amounting to dishonorable discharge, and except all those persons who refused to perform their military duties on the ground of conscientious or political objection.

"Article III. While requiring that every member of the organization perform his full duty as a citizen according to his own conscience and understanding, the organization shall be absolutely nonpartisan, and shall not be used for the dissemination of partisan principles or for the promotion

of the candidacy of any person seeking public office or preferment.

## RULED BY CONVENTION.

"Article IV. The legislative body of the organization shall be a national convention to be held annually at a place and time to be fixed by vote of the preceding convention, or in the event that the preceding convention does not fix a time and place, then such time and place shall be fixed by the executive committee, hereinafter provided for.

"2. The annual convention shall be composed of delegates and alternates from each state, the District of Columbia and each territory and territorial possession of the United States, each of which shall be entitled to four delegates and four alternates and to one additional delegate for each 1,000 membership paid up thirty days prior to the date of the national convention. The vote of each state, the District of Columbia and each territory or territorial possession of the United States shall be equal to the total number of delegates to which that state, the District of Columbia and each territory and territorial possession is entitled.

"3. The delegates to the national convention shall be chosen by each state in the manner hereinafter prescribed.

"4. The executive power shall be vested in a national executive committee to be composed of two representatives from each state, the District of Columbia, territory and territorial possessions of the United States and such other ex officio members as may be elected by the caucus. The national executive committee shall have authority to fill any vacancies in its numbers.

## STATE ORGANIZATIONS.

"Article V. The state organization shall consist of that organization in each state and territory whose delegates have been seated in the St. Louis caucus. In those states which are at present unorganized the state organization shall consist of an

executive committee to be chosen by a state convention and such other officers and committees as said convention may prescribe.

"The state convention in the latter case shall be called by the two members of the national executive committee in that state and shall choose the delegates to the national convention, providing a fair representation for all sections of the state or territory. Each state organization shall receive a charter from the national executive committee.

#### PROVIDES FOR "POSTS."

"Article VI. The local unit shall be termed the post, which shall have a minimum membership of fifteen. No billet shall be received into this organization until it shall have received a charter. A billet desiring a charter shall apply to the state organization and the charter shall be issued by the national executive committee whenever recommended by the state organization. No post may be named after a living man.

"Article VII. Each state organization shall pay to the national executive committee or such officer as it may designate therefor the sum of 25 cents annually for each individual member in that particular state, District of Columbia, territory or territorial possession.

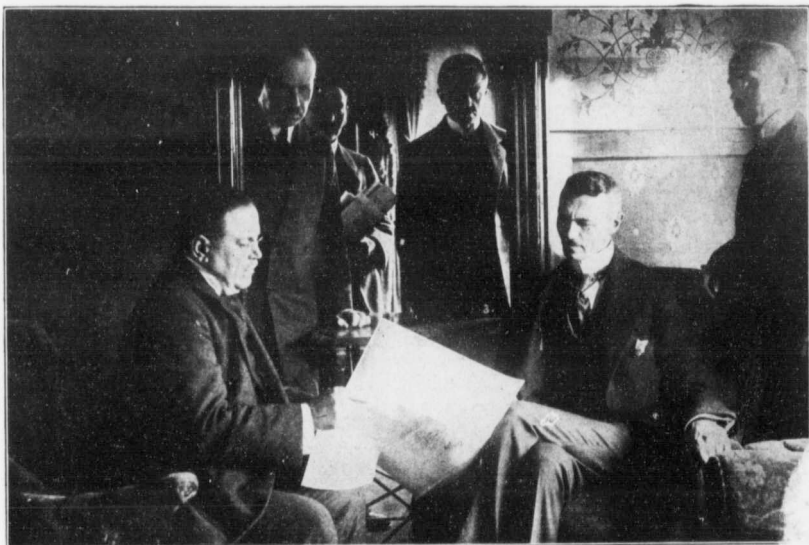
"Article VIII. A quorum shall exist at a national convention when there are present twenty-five or more states and territories partially or wholly represented as hereinbefore provided.

#### ADOPTS ROBERTS' RULES.

"Article IX. The rules of procedure at the national convention shall be those set forth in Roberts' rules of order.

"In submitting this report the committee recommends that this caucus authorizes a committee on constitution, which shall prepare and present a constitution at the November national convention, and that this committee shall be empowered to present this constitution to the different state organizations as soon as may be possible."

D 522 . M 5



A Conference on the Danzig Question by Representatives of the Allies and Germans in a Parlor Near Spa.

D 522 . M5

Aug. 20—Hungary mobs stone imperial palace in Vienna; Italians capture Capri Sic and hold firm elsewhere; Austrian offensive termed a costly failure; American troops storm and take German trenches east of Cantigny; American aviators assisting on Italian front.

Aug. 21—Austrian cabinet resigns; 150,000 workers on strike in Vienna; Italians gain along whole line; Austrian losses placed at more than 120,000 men; Americans make several successful minor attacks on western side of Belleau wood; United States gunboat Schurz, formerly the Geier, sunk in collision off the coast of North Carolina.

Aug. 22—Austrian offensive on Italian front comes to a disastrous close; Czech-Slovak prisoners taken by Austrians executed as traitors.

Aug. 23—On the Piave river front in Italy from the Montello to the Adriatic the Austrians retreat in disorder, abandoning many guns and much war material; Italians, pursuing vigorously, capture thousands of prisoners; Americans clear out remainder of Belleau wood, taking five machine guns.

Aug. 24—Losses on Austrians on Piave front described as enormous; 40,000 prisoners taken by the Italians; position on western front unchanged.

Aug. 25—Foreign Secretary Richard von Kuehlmann and Chancellor Count von Hertling give Germany's war aims; Italian attacks in mountain regions result in gain of ground; Austrian loss placed at 250,000; Americans take more than 200 prisoners northwest of Belleau wood.

Aug. 26—In Berlin beginning June 25 Americans kill 700 Germans from air sources; more than 250 out of 1,200 on a ridge north of the Bois de Belleau; Italians advance a mile in Monte Grappa sector; Alexander Kerensky, former Russian leader, appears before labor conference in London.

Aug. 27—Reports of assassination of former czar of Russia received from sources; American national guard drawing place in Washington to cover list of June 5 resist-

France, however, will assume none, nor will Poland, nor any of the Mandatory Powers, in respect of German colonies.

Germany to pay total cost of the Armies of Occupation from the date of the armistice. This is to be the first charge on her resources. Cost of repatriation to come next.

Germany to deliver to Allies all sums deposited in Germany by Turkey and Austria-Hungary, and to transfer to Allies all claims against these Powers and Bulgarians in connection with agreements made during the war.

**Economic Clauses**

*Customs.*—Detailed provisions for five years are included against direct or indirect taxation levied by Germany against the trade of Allied and Associated countries.

The German import tariff is not to exceed at the outset the lowest rates of 1914.

She will be free to raise it after six months, except in a few cases, as to which the restriction will be extended to two-and-a-half years.

*Shipping.*—Allied vessels are to receive most-favored-nation treatment in Germany for at least five years.

*Miscellaneous.*—Each Allied State may renew any of its treaties with Germany by giving notice within six months.

Treaties entered into by Germany with other enemy countries since August 1, 1914, and since then with Roumania, Russia, or States representing parts of the old Russian Empire, are abrogated.

Clearing offices are to be established within three months in Germany and the Allied States for the settlement of pre-war debts.

No unfair competition in Germany to suppress the use of false markings and indications of origin.

No special restrictions or taxes on the nationals of the Allied States.

All action of liquidation of Allied property to be stayed, and, if not completely liquidated, the

of Flanders, French senate sentences Louis J. Malvy to five years' banishment.

Aug. 10—American infantry crosses north bank of Vesle river at various places; Maj.-Gen. William S. Graves made commander of American military expedition to Siberia; Premier Lloyd George in house of commons speech reviews war situation.

Aug. 8—British and French begin great offensive in Flanders east of Ypres; voluntary enlistment in United States army suspended.

Aug. 9—British attack in Flanders and take five villages; Germans flee in haste from Amiens front; Americans take Fismette village north of the Vesle river.

Aug. 10—French recapture Mondidier; British and American troops capture Morlancourt.

Aug. 11—Organization of first American field army in France announced; French and British continue their offensive, gaining ground; nine schooners sunk off Nantucket by submarine.

Aug. 12—French troops drive close to Laszény; German papers admit defeat; British advance south of the Somme; Crown Prince Rupprecht's line hardens; Germans attack Americans north of Fismes, but are repulsed.

Aug. 13—Czech-Slovaks recognized as a nation by Great Britain; Gen. Humbert's army resumes offensive between the Matz and Oise river; Austrian troops sent to the west front.

Aug. 14—Germans fall back on five-mile front north of Albert; French capture Ribecourt; Germans retreat to Fliemont; British reach outskirts of Bray; Germans make gas attack on Americans along the Vesle river.

Aug. 15—Canadians take villages of Parvillers and Bamey; French make progress in region between the Matz and the Oise; American troops arrive at Vladivostok, Siberia.

Aug. 16—French take Fliemont; Bois des Loges; Gen. Ludendorff seeking more men.

Aug. 17—British gain ground in Vieux Berquin region; heavy fighting west of Roye; British shell Fresnoy.

Aug. 18—British force Germans back along a front of four miles between Bailleul and Vieux Berquin; British capture Outterstern.

Aug. 19—British strike in the Lys salient and the French between the Aisne and the Oise; both forces making good gains; British 700

lores; Franco-American forces at a miles on seven-mile front of Meuse; President Wilson replies note.

Oct. 1—Americans reach south end of Sivy and enter Chateau wood; German main lines west of the Meuse Cunel and Romagne; British-American sweeping through twenty-mile str. Cambrai and St. Quentin almost of the Selle and Sambre rivers fully occupied. Canadian troops first to enter; Marston-Buisson also captured.

Oct. 10—British take Le Cateau; Germans make a feeble retreat; French advance four miles St. Quentin; Americans win at the Argonne.

Oct. 11—Germans compelled to abandon positions north of the Suipe and on a front of thirty-seven miles; Marston-Buisson; Haumont; Douai; Argonne forest completely Germans by the American troops.

Oct. 12—Germans fall back on the front from Laon to the Argonne drive forward on a front of a miles from La Fere to the Arge quantities of ammunition captured; British in Bohain region accepts peace terms laid down by Wilson Jan. 8; Washington finds reply.

Oct. 13—Americans advance on both the Meuse, taking all their objectives taken by the French without a Fere is also taken and the great St. Gobain is occupied; British take of Douai.

Oct. 14—President Wilson replies to declaring that there will be no enemy pursues policy of sinking ships and submarines; British wanton destruction on land; French and Belgian troops take many villages within 90 miles of the front; troops advance beyond Cunel and west of the Meuse and farther west; Georges and Landres-et-St. George.

Oct. 15—American troops hit the north of Verdun, taking St. Juvin 200 west of Bantheville; left wing of the French army approaches Grand Flanders the British advance to th

property is to be restored.

Stipulations are made for the protection of returned property and business in Germany in the future.

Detailed stipulations are also made as to contracts of all kinds.

Rights in industrial, literary, and artistic property are re-established. In the case of German-owned rights the power of imposing conditions is reserved, in order to secure the fulfillment of Germany's obligations.

*Aerial Navigation.*—Allied aircraft to enjoy the same rights as German planes in their liberty to fly and land in Germany and as the most-favored-nation planes in the matter of internal commercial traffic.

*Ports, Waterways and Railways.*—The fullest protection against adverse discrimination is insisted upon in respect of freedom of transit for persons and goods throughout Germany.

Free zones in German ports are to be maintained.

The Elbe, Oder, Niemen and Danube are declared international in certain important reaches.

Germany is to hand over a proportion of her river shipping, tugs and material now in use on the Rhine and in Rotterdam harbor.

Germany is to fit her rolling stock with apparatus allowing of its being incorporated in Allied goods trains, without interfering with the brake system.

She is to agree to any General Conventions regarding the international regime of transit, ports, railways, etc., which the Allies may conclude (with the approval of the League of Nations) within five years.

**Kiel Canal**

To remain free and open to ships of war and merchant shipping of all nations at peace with Germany.

Equality for all nations in the use of the canal, and canal charges to be restricted to those necessary for the canal's upkeep and improvement.

**Guarantees**

As a guarantee for the execution of the Treaty, German territory to the Rhine and the bridgeheads will be demilitarized.

If Germany observes the conditions of the Treaty, certain districts, including those vacated at the end of five years, including Coblenz, at the end of five years, and including Mainz, at fifteen years.

Germany shall have the right to receive or in part, in case of non-fulfillment of the Treaty conditions.

Germany shall have the right to receive or in part, in case of non-fulfillment of the Treaty conditions.

The Treaty is to be ratified as soon as possible by Germany, and will enter into force in all respect on the date of the deposit of ratification.

**Ratification**

**The Austrian Treaty of Frontiers.**—The northern frontier existing boundaries separating Bohemia from Upper and Lower Austria to ratifications in the regions of Feldberg, along the river Morava. The frontier with Italy begins at Pass and follows the watershed of the Drave rivers in the north and Piave, and Euganean rivers on the line, which runs through Brenner to the Signorin (Dreherenspitzen) and the valley of the basin of Tarvis.

East of the Tarvis region the line Karawanken mountains to a point at Villach, and then to run north to the towns of Klagenfurt and Volkersen along the north of the Drave so as

# Chronology of the War

## CHRONOLOGY

1911.

June 28—Arohduke Francis Ferdinand and wife assassinated in Sarajevo, Bosnia.

July 28—Austria-Hungary declares war on Serbia.

Aug. 1—Germany declares war on Russia; general mobilization begun.

Aug. 3—Germany declares war on France.

Aug. 4—State of war between Great Britain and Germany is declared; Germany declares war on Belgium.

Aug. 8—Germans capture Liege.

Aug. 20—German troops enter Brussels.

Aug. 25—Japan declares war on Germany; Russians victorious in East Prussia.

Aug. 26—Large part of Louvain destroyed by Germans.

Aug. 26—British win naval battle near Heligoland.

Aug. 29—Germans inflict heavy defeat on Russians at Allenstein; Germans occupy Amberg.

Aug. 30—Germans win decisive victory at Tannenberg, East Prussia; cross the Marne in France.

Sept. 5—Lemberg captured by Russians; seat of French government transferred from Paris to Bordeaux.

Sept. 6—England, France and Russia sign compact not to conclude peace separately.

Sept. 6—Allies win battle of Marne.

Sept. 7—Germans retreat from the Marne; capture of Ypres.

Sept. 7-10—Germans retreat to the Aisne.

Sept. 14—Battle of Aisne begins; pursuit by Allies.

Sept. 15—First battle of Soissons fought.

Sept. 18—Germans bombard Reims and damage cathedral.

Sept. 18—Battle of Aisne develops into continuous trench fighting.

Sept. 20—Russians capture Jaroslavl and begin pursuit of German captives.

Sept. 22—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

Sept. 23—British cruisers Cressy, Aboukir and Hogue torpedoed and sunk in the North sea.

March 8—United States senate adopts closure rule; Count Ferdinand von Zeppelin dies.

March 9—President Wilson calls a special session of congress for Feb. 18; orders for the arming of American merchant ships.

March 10—Belgian relief steamer Storstad torpedoed.

March 11—Successful revolution in Russia; British capture Bagdad; Ambassador Gerard reaches Havana.

March 12—French capture Hill 185 in Champagne; state department in Washington gives formal notice of arming of American ships.

March 13—American steamer Albatross sunk without warning by German submarine; China breaks relations with Germany.

March 13—Russians take Kernanshah in Persia.

March 15—Extra session of United States senate ends; Zar Nicholas II. of Russia abdicates throne for himself and his son.

March 16—American steamer Villacorta torpedoed with loss of fifteen lives.

March 17—British take Bapaume; French take Chaulnes, American ship City of Memphis sunk.

March 18—British and French take Peronne; Chaulnes, Nesle and Noyon; make ten mile gain on seventy mile front; Germans destroy everything in a band from Peronne to American lines; 110 ironclad sunk by submarine.

March 19—American oil ship Healdton torpedoed with loss of a score of lives; British take ship Danion torpedoed with loss of 296 men; British and French continue advance; Germans say retreat is for strategic purposes.

March 21—President Wilson calls extra session of congress to begin April 3 instead of April 16; "state of war" admitted to exist; March 21—Russia recognizes new government in Russia.

March 24—Washington announces withdrawal of Minister Brand from Belgium; constitutional party in Russia votes for republican form of government; Germany extends barred zone in Russia and orders retreat.

March 25—President Wilson calls part of national guard in the east into the national service for police purposes.

March 26—British capture force of Turks at Gaza, Palestine; President Wilson calls into federal service 20,000 guardsmen in eighteen central states.

March 30—Foreign Secretary Zimmermann, in reichstag, explains his effort to embroil Mexico and Japan with the United States; President Wilson orders that war with Germany is the only honorable recourse left to the United States.

April 1—The Aztec, an armed American submarine, sinks the German liner Mexburg in the Atlantic; Russian armies invade Turkey from Persia.

April 2—Special session of American congress opens; president addresses new congress; declares a state of war with Germany is declared.

April 4—Senate passes war resolution; German prisoners at Russian in Stokholms river; American steamship Missourian sunk in Mediterranean.

April 5—British and Russian armies join in Mesopotamia.

April 6—House passes war resolution; president signs resolution and issues war proclamation; all American naval vessels in North Atlantic; German vessels in American ports seized; Germans blow up their auxiliary cruiser Cormoran at Guam.

April 7—Cuba and Panama declare war on Germany.

April 8—Austria-Hungary announces break in relations with the United States.

April 9—British and French decide in great British offensive north and south of Arras.

April 10—Brazil breaks off relations with Germany.

April 15—Great French offensive between Soissons and Reims begins; President Wilson issues proclamation warning traitors; British transports Cameronia and Arcadian sunk with heavy loss.

April 18—Germans driven out of six villages between Soissons and Reims.

April 20—"America day" in Britain; special services held in Westminster cathedral; Berlin admits retreatment to "Hindenburg line" in the west.

April 21—British capture Saur.

April 23—French and British mission arrives in America.

April 25—Joffre-Viviani mission given ovation in Washington; Root head of mission to visit Russia.

April 26—Vacuum, American steamship, torpedoed, thirty lives lost.

April 27—British house passes army draft bill; Secretary McAdoo announces that bond issue will be called "liberty loan of 1917."

April 28—French and British visit tomb of Washington; British take mile of German Opy line.

May 1—Rene Viviani addresses United States congress.

May 3—Canadians take Fresnoy; United States begins making large loans to allies; French troops enter Belgium.

Oct. 6—Extra session of congress ends.

Oct. 7—Uruguay severs relations with Germany.

Oct. 10—British drive Germans from Pelee; battle; military on German side made public.

Oct. 13-17—Germans take island of Oesel.

Oct. 17—United States transport Antilles sunk.

Oct. 18—British and allies agree on unified campaign; strike in Germany breaking down.

Oct. 23—French capture Malmesbury fort and four villages.

Oct. 24—Germans again shell American line in Lorraine; no much effect; registration of German aliens begun in United States; fuel oil taken over by government.

Oct. 25—Transport carrying American troops, torpedoed and sunk with large loss of life; American general takes command of sector of front in France; hotels and restaurants in United States placed on two-week bread ration.

Feb. 6—President Wilson asks congress for more power in directing operations; King George prorogues parliament; news of sinking of Tuscania made public.

Feb. 7—Forty-four bodies from wreck of Tuscania washed ashore on Irish coast; summarize that sank Tuscania thought to have been itself destroyed.

Feb. 8—German spy with new code caught on the Neue Oesterlin; German artillery dump exploded by American shell.

Feb. 9—Peace agreement between central powers and Allies signed; British attack Gaza.

Nov. 3—Austro-German forces cross the middle Tagliamento river; patrol boat Alceio torpedoed and sunk.

Nov. 5—Italians abandon the Tagliamento line.

Nov. 7—Austro-Germans reach the Liviz; river; British take Gaza.

Nov. 13—Germans and Austrians cross the Liviz river and outflank the Italians.

Nov. 9—Gen. Armando Diaz made commander of the Italian army; Gen. Luigi Cadorna; Italians make start on the Piave; interallied military council formed.

Nov. 10—Italians yield the east bank of the Piave; Austro-Germans call Austro-German peace talk sham; bolsheviks tell why they quit war against Germany and Austria.

Feb. 13—Suspension of fuelless Monday order announced by Dr. Garfield; pacifists voted down in house of commons.

Feb. 14—Abbeccuto sentenced to death by French court-martial for treason; President Wilson orders investigation of Hog Island shipping contracts.

Feb. 15—British submarine Castle killed in flying accident near Fort Worth, Tex.; all United States foreign trade put under license; Emperor William orders sign peace or war will go on; German destroyer sunk; British "U" boat chasers in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes; British north of Dover; sign peace or war will go on; German destroyer sunk; British "U" boat chasers in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

headless Mondays after Feb. 4 considered.

Feb. 2—Two Americans killed and nine wounded in artillery duel with Germans in Lorraine; Roumanians fight Russian bolsheviks.

Feb. 3—Sector of Lorraine front officially announced to have been taken over by American troops; British and allies agree on unified campaign; strike in Germany breaking down.

Feb. 4—Germans again shell American line in Lorraine; no much effect; registration of German aliens begun in United States; fuel oil taken over by government.

Feb. 5—Transport carrying American troops, torpedoed and sunk with large loss of life; American general takes command of sector of front in France; hotels and restaurants in United States placed on two-week bread ration.

Feb. 6—President Wilson asks congress for more power in directing operations; King George prorogues parliament; news of sinking of Tuscania made public.

Feb. 7—Forty-four bodies from wreck of Tuscania washed ashore on Irish coast; summarize that sank Tuscania thought to have been itself destroyed.

Feb. 8—German spy with new code caught on the Neue Oesterlin; German artillery dump exploded by American shell.

Feb. 9—Peace agreement between central powers and Allies signed; British attack Gaza.

Nov. 3—Austro-German forces cross the middle Tagliamento river; patrol boat Alceio torpedoed and sunk.

Nov. 5—Italians abandon the Tagliamento line.

Nov. 7—Austro-Germans reach the Liviz; river; British take Gaza.

Nov. 13—Germans and Austrians cross the Liviz river and outflank the Italians.

Nov. 9—Gen. Armando Diaz made commander of the Italian army; Gen. Luigi Cadorna; Italians make start on the Piave; interallied military council formed.

Nov. 10—Italians yield the east bank of the Piave; Austro-Germans call Austro-German peace talk sham; bolsheviks tell why they quit war against Germany and Austria.

Feb. 13—Suspension of fuelless Monday order announced by Dr. Garfield; pacifists voted down in house of commons.

Feb. 14—Abbeccuto sentenced to death by French court-martial for treason; President Wilson orders investigation of Hog Island shipping contracts.

Feb. 15—British submarine Castle killed in flying accident near Fort Worth, Tex.; all United States foreign trade put under license; Emperor William orders sign peace or war will go on; German destroyer sunk; British "U" boat chasers in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes; British north of Dover; sign peace or war will go on; German destroyer sunk; British "U" boat chasers in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

Nov. 10—Italians hold their positions on the Piave; British take junction of Beer-sheva-Danube railway.

thirty-five mile front, but gain only minor advantages, no progress made by Teutons elsewhere, British firmly resisting strong attacks in the region of Bourey and Boyelles and in the Somme.

March 31—British and French retake Demuin and Moreuil with a considerable number of prisoners and machine guns; battle on the whole slackening; the Germans in many places digging themselves in, choice of Gen. Foch as chief commander of the allies popular in London.

April 1—Germans carry out new attacks against Grivesnes, but are repulsed; enemy attacks in vicinity of Hangard-en-Santerre are also beaten back; Gen. Foch says safety of Amiens has been secured; liner Celtic torpedoed but not sunk.

April 2—British capture prisoners and machine guns between the Luce and the Aves; Foch's first official communique on operations; Ayette retaken by British; Germans concentrating troops in the Amiens region; Secretary Baker visits Italian front; liner Celtic returns to English port.

April 3—German attack between Morisel and Mully-Rameval repulsed, violent artillery fighting between Demuin and Hangard-en-Santerre maintained; Gen. Sir Hugh D'Almeida makes gas attack on American soldier.

April 4—Germans take Mully-Rameval and Morisel from French, but fail to capture Grivesnes; German launch strong attack on British front between Somme and Aves; rivers and advance slightly near Hamel; Germans attack Americans holding sector on Meuse heights south of Verdun but are repulsed; Robert P. Preager, pro-German, lynched at Collinsville, Ill.

April 5—British attack Germans near Hebutot; Gen. Sir Douglas Haig orders British north and south of Dornicourt, southwest of Albert, and press British line back slightly; French resist successfully attacks by Germans; British and French officers and men improve their position in the regions of Mully-Rameval and Cantigny; small force of Japanese troops landed at Vladivostok, Siberia, by the United States.

April 6—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 7—Two German raids on American coast; Gen. Sir Douglas Haig orders British north and south of Dornicourt, southwest of Albert, and press British line back slightly; French resist successfully attacks by Germans; British and French officers and men improve their position in the regions of Mully-Rameval and Cantigny; small force of Japanese troops landed at Vladivostok, Siberia, by the United States.

April 8—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 9—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 10—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 11—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 12—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 13—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 14—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 15—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 16—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 17—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 18—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 19—Germans attack French between Mesnil-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; French withdraw from advanced posts on the Abbeccourt front; British and French raid in Tourel sector and take prisoners; three liberty loan campaign launched in the United States, call for 100,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.

April 20—Germans attack French between Mesnil



# War Office: Peace Terms

heated Mondays after Feb. 4 considered.  
Feb. 2—Two Americans killed and nine wounded in artillery duel with Germans in Lorraine sector; Roumanians fight Russian Bolsheviks.  
Feb. 3—Sector of Lorraine front officially announced to have been taken over by American troops; United States and allies agree on unified campaign; strike in Germany breaks out.  
Feb. 4—Germans again shell American line in Lorraine without much effect; registration of German aliens begun in United States; fuel oil taken over by government.  
Feb. 5—Transport Tuscania, carrying American troops torpedoed and sunk with large loss of life; American general takes command of sector of front in France; hotels and restaurants in United States placed on two-week bread ration.  
Feb. 6—President Wilson asks congress for more power in directing war operations; King George prorogues parliament; news of saint George's day.  
Feb. 7—Forty-four bodies from wreck of Tuscania washed ashore on Irish coast; submarine that sank Tuscania thought to have been destroyed.  
Feb. 8—German spy with new code caught on the Nieuw Amsterdam; German artillery guns exploded by American shell.  
Feb. 9—Peace treaty between central powers and the Ukraine signed; one American killed and five wounded by shell fire at Verdun.  
Feb. 10—Russian delegates at Brest-Litovsk declare state of war at end; Russian armies to be demobilized; American patrol loses forty men killed, four men missing and two wounded in patrol fight at front; list of missing in Tuscania disaster published.  
Feb. 11—Wilson addresses congress in reply to German and Austrian peace speeches; text of Ukraine-German peace treaty is made public; German publicly refuses with Russia; British parliament resumes sitting; King George in speech says war must be pushed; many of Tuscania bodies washed ashore.  
Feb. 12—Premier David Lloyd George before house of commons calls Austro-German peace talk sham; bolsheviks tell why they quit war against Germany and her allies.  
Feb. 13—Suspension of fuelless Monday order announced in house of commons; pacifists voted down in house of commons.  
Feb. 14—Bolo Pasha sentenced to death by French court-martial for treason; President Wilson loses justification of Hog Island shipping contracts.  
Feb. 15—Capt. Vernon Castle killed in flying accident near Fort Worth, Tex.; all United States ships ordered to fly American flag; Emperor William says Russia must sign peace or war will go on; German destroyers sink British mail ship; German planes in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes but none of patients is injured.  
Feb. 16—German submarine bombards Dover, England and under license; Emperor William says Russia must sign peace or war will go on; German destroyers sink British mail ship; German planes in channel; American hospital bombed by German airplanes but none of patients is injured.  
Feb. 17—German submarines again raid London, killing sixteen persons and injuring thirty; American-made tanks used in battle; British and French troops together have been holding trenches on one of the most famous battlefields of the war; President Wilson ends shipping and maritime coasting and trade franchise nation's labor program named by Secretary Wilson.  
Feb. 18—Premier Charles Humbert arrested in Paris; Germans resume operations on the Russian front, crossing the Dvina.  
Feb. 19—Germans occupy Dvinsk and Lutsk and press on into Russia; Lenin and Trotsky announce surrender of Russia; Ensign Krylenko orders army to resist advance of Germans; Premier Lloyd George makes speech on common denominations plan adopted at Versailles allied conference.  
Feb. 20—Germans advance on Rovno and occupy it with much additional territory; send expedition to aid Finns in driving bolsheviks from Finland.  
Feb. 21—Capture of Rovno with large amount of food and war material announced from Berlin; German troops land at Reval; Aviator Roland G. Barros and companion escape into Holland from German prison; American airplane on way to France announced.  
Feb. 22—British capture Jericho; heavy bombardment along whole of French front; Russian attack on defense of the Dvina against Germans; three Americans killed by shell on French front.  
Feb. 23—German armies reach Lublin in Volhynia and attack Lvov; allied conference in London agrees to support British war aims; Turks attack Russians in the Caucasus; Germans publish terms which they offer to make peace with Russia; President Wilson fixes price of 1918 wheat.

thirty-five mile front, but gain only minor advantages, no progress made by Teutons elsewhere, British firmly resisting strong attack of Gen. von Gerny and Bayelles and north of the Somme.  
March 31—British and French retake Demuin and Moreuil with a considerable number of prisoners and machine guns; battle on the whole slackening, the Germans in many places digging themselves in, choice of Gen. Foch as chief commander of the allies popular.  
April 1—Germans carry out new attacks against Grivesnes, but are repulsed; enemy attacks in vicinity of Hangar-Salmerre are also beaten back; Gen. Foch says safety of Amiens has been secured; liner Celtic torpedoed but not sunk.  
April 2—British capture prisoners and machine guns between the Luce and the Avre rivers and in the vicinity of Hebeverre; Asyete retaken by British; Germans concentrating troops in the Amiens region; Secretary Baker visits Italian front; liner Celtic returns to English port.  
April 3—German attack between Morisel and Mally-Bainevall repulsed; violent artillery duel between British and Germans; Gen. Pershing's staff official communique on operations issued by war department in Washington.  
April 4—Germans take Mally-Bainevall and Morisel; British fail to capture Grivesnes; Germans launch strong attack on British front between the Somme and Avre rivers and advance slightly near Hangar-Salmerre; British Americans fighting sector on Meuse heights south of Verdun but are repulsed; Robert P. Frazer, pro-German, lynched in Columbus, Ga.  
April 5—British attack Germans near Hebeverre, taking 200 prisoners; Germans attack north and south of Demancourt, southwest of Albert, and press British back slightly; British success fully at Verdun by fifteen German divisions north of Montdidier and improve their position in the regions of Mally-Bainevall and Grigny; British forces in Champagne from Landau at Vidovostok to protect life and property.  
April 6—Germans attack French between Messin-St. George and Monchel but fail to advance; British advance from advanced positions on the Abbecourt front south of Chauny and at Barisis; Americans fail attempted raid in Toul sector and the Germans on the Verdun campaign launched in the United States, call issued for 150,000 more national army men; President Wilson makes war speech in Baltimore.  
April 7—Two German raids on American trenches northwest of Toul repulsed, with enemy casualties; British retake positions on the west side of the Acre river, north of Albert.  
April 8—German artillery begins activity on whole British battle front; Germans advance success in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
April 9—Germans attack in the La Bassée canal region and force their way into British lines; British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; Patoussart and Cardonnert farm also take part of Givency but are driven out; Premier Lloyd George makes speech on common denominations plan on the war and introduces bill for Irish conscription; fact of American submarines and other military operations in European theater made public.  
April 10—North of Armentieres the British troops are pressed back to the line of British tank coast; board of inquiry into the frame nation's labor program named by Secretary Wilson.  
April 11—Premier Charles Humbert arrested in Paris; Germans resume operations on the Russian front, crossing the Dvina.  
April 12—Germans occupy Dvinsk and Lutsk and press on into Russia; Lenin and Trotsky announce surrender of Russia; Ensign Krylenko orders army to resist advance of Germans; Premier Lloyd George makes speech on common denominations plan adopted at Versailles allied conference.  
April 13—Field Marshal Haig issues order to army to "dig it out" to the end; Germans advance on Rovno and occupy it with much additional territory; send expedition to aid Finns in driving bolsheviks from Finland.  
April 14—Capture of Rovno with large amount of food and war material announced from Berlin; German troops land at Reval; Aviator Roland G. Barros and companion escape into Holland from German prison; American airplane on way to France announced.  
April 15—British capture Jericho; heavy bombardment along whole of French front; Russian attack on defense of the Dvina against Germans; three Americans killed by shell on French front.  
April 16—German armies reach Lublin in Volhynia and attack Lvov; allied conference in London agrees to support British war aims; Turks attack Russians in the Caucasus; Germans publish terms which they offer to make peace with Russia; President Wilson fixes price of 1918 wheat.

se American army until it becomes a complete and powerful force, said to be dependent on war committee; Emperor William to hold conference at German army headquarters.  
May 13—Report as to holding American army in rear four days; American shells set fire to Montdidier and blow up German ammunition dump.  
May 14—German attacks near Morlacourt and active on western front; British and French forces respectively; French troops capture wood west of Avre river near Hebeverre; Italian torpedo Austrian dreadnought in Pola harbor.  
May 15—Germany said to have declared war on Ekaterinoslav, Odessa and Poltava; Director Duval of the Bonnet News newspaper sentenced to death by court-martial in Paris for treason; French retain hold on Hill 44 against strong German attacks; bombs dropped on Big Farm by German airplanes; closer alliance between Germany and Austria arranged at meeting of emperors on May 12; President Wilson announces appointment of Charles E. Hughes to conduct investigation of aircraft charges.  
May 16—Both allied and German aviators undertake raid on Belgium; Gen. Pershing's first official communique on operations issued by war department in Washington.  
May 17—Announcement made that American aviators have joined the British in Picardy; Sinn Fein leaders arrested and discovery of Russian plot in Belgium; British capture German post at Meris; French retake German positions at Camy-sur-Matz and take forty prisoners; bolshevik troops leave Luga, Russia.  
May 18—President Wilson opens Red Cross campaign with speech in New York city; Americans capture German post at Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
May 19—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
May 20—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
May 21—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
May 22—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
May 23—Trenches in Moldavia torpedoed with gas shells; British make many bombardment expeditions carried out by the allies on German lines of communication; Mrs. Goss, Pastor Stokes found guilty under the Espionage law; British war office says must engage in useful work, new order by the president.  
May 24—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
May 25—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
May 27—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
May 28—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
May 29—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.

British and German destroyers have a clash off the Belgian coast; hospital ship Landover Castle sunk by German submarine with heavy loss of life.  
June 1—Reports of overthrow of bolshevik government in Russia published; rumor of czar's assassination declared untrue; British attack on a front of 6,000 yards from Vieux-Bucquin to Pont-à-Moulin in Flanders, gain valuable ground and take 300 prisoners; French attack near forest of Villers-Cotterets and take 1,000 prisoners; first American troops arrive in Italy.  
June 2—Germans reported to be aiding bolshevik in Russia; French repulse German attempts to retake ground at Villers-Cotterets; pope says special prayers for peace; congress passes bills appropriating \$21,000,000 for war purposes; Italians capture Monte di Val Bella from the Austrians, taking more than 800 prisoners.  
June 3—Germans reported to be massing in front of American lines in Chateau Thierry region; French take ridge between Woisy and Passy-en-Vallée, northwest of Chateau Thierry; new prices for wheat fixed in the United States; Italian capture of Val Bella, Rosso and Echele mountains, with 1,000 prisoners.  
June 4—American troops capture village of Vaux, west of Chateau Thierry, with more than 300 prisoners, including five officers; complete unit of 250,000 Americans guarding front on the lower Coucy forest; United States transport Covington torpedoed and sunk.  
June 5—President Wilson announces that there were 1,019,115 American soldiers in France; July 1; Germans make counterattack near Vaux and Hill 204 but lose heavily, one regiment being annihilated by the Americans; French troops capture village of Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
June 6—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
June 7—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
June 8—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 9—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
June 10—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
June 11—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 12—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
June 13—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
June 14—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.

British and German destroyers have a clash off the Belgian coast; hospital ship Landover Castle sunk by German submarine with heavy loss of life.  
June 1—Reports of overthrow of bolshevik government in Russia published; rumor of czar's assassination declared untrue; British attack on a front of 6,000 yards from Vieux-Bucquin to Pont-à-Moulin in Flanders, gain valuable ground and take 300 prisoners; French attack near forest of Villers-Cotterets and take 1,000 prisoners; first American troops arrive in Italy.  
June 2—Germans reported to be aiding bolshevik in Russia; French repulse German attempts to retake ground at Villers-Cotterets; pope says special prayers for peace; congress passes bills appropriating \$21,000,000 for war purposes; Italians capture Monte di Val Bella from the Austrians, taking more than 800 prisoners.  
June 3—Germans reported to be massing in front of American lines in Chateau Thierry region; French take ridge between Woisy and Passy-en-Vallée, northwest of Chateau Thierry; new prices for wheat fixed in the United States; Italian capture of Val Bella, Rosso and Echele mountains, with 1,000 prisoners.  
June 4—American troops capture village of Vaux, west of Chateau Thierry, with more than 300 prisoners, including five officers; complete unit of 250,000 Americans guarding front on the lower Coucy forest; United States transport Covington torpedoed and sunk.  
June 5—President Wilson announces that there were 1,019,115 American soldiers in France; July 1; Germans make counterattack near Vaux and Hill 204 but lose heavily, one regiment being annihilated by the Americans; French troops capture village of Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
June 6—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
June 7—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
June 8—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 9—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
June 10—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
June 11—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 12—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
June 13—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
June 14—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.

British and German destroyers have a clash off the Belgian coast; hospital ship Landover Castle sunk by German submarine with heavy loss of life.  
June 1—Reports of overthrow of bolshevik government in Russia published; rumor of czar's assassination declared untrue; British attack on a front of 6,000 yards from Vieux-Bucquin to Pont-à-Moulin in Flanders, gain valuable ground and take 300 prisoners; French attack near forest of Villers-Cotterets and take 1,000 prisoners; first American troops arrive in Italy.  
June 2—Germans reported to be aiding bolshevik in Russia; French repulse German attempts to retake ground at Villers-Cotterets; pope says special prayers for peace; congress passes bills appropriating \$21,000,000 for war purposes; Italians capture Monte di Val Bella from the Austrians, taking more than 800 prisoners.  
June 3—Germans reported to be massing in front of American lines in Chateau Thierry region; French take ridge between Woisy and Passy-en-Vallée, northwest of Chateau Thierry; new prices for wheat fixed in the United States; Italian capture of Val Bella, Rosso and Echele mountains, with 1,000 prisoners.  
June 4—American troops capture village of Vaux, west of Chateau Thierry, with more than 300 prisoners, including five officers; complete unit of 250,000 Americans guarding front on the lower Coucy forest; United States transport Covington torpedoed and sunk.  
June 5—President Wilson announces that there were 1,019,115 American soldiers in France; July 1; Germans make counterattack near Vaux and Hill 204 but lose heavily, one regiment being annihilated by the Americans; French troops capture village of Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
June 6—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
June 7—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
June 8—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 9—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
June 10—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
June 11—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 12—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
June 13—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
June 14—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.

British and German destroyers have a clash off the Belgian coast; hospital ship Landover Castle sunk by German submarine with heavy loss of life.  
June 1—Reports of overthrow of bolshevik government in Russia published; rumor of czar's assassination declared untrue; British attack on a front of 6,000 yards from Vieux-Bucquin to Pont-à-Moulin in Flanders, gain valuable ground and take 300 prisoners; French attack near forest of Villers-Cotterets and take 1,000 prisoners; first American troops arrive in Italy.  
June 2—Germans reported to be aiding bolshevik in Russia; French repulse German attempts to retake ground at Villers-Cotterets; pope says special prayers for peace; congress passes bills appropriating \$21,000,000 for war purposes; Italians capture Monte di Val Bella from the Austrians, taking more than 800 prisoners.  
June 3—Germans reported to be massing in front of American lines in Chateau Thierry region; French take ridge between Woisy and Passy-en-Vallée, northwest of Chateau Thierry; new prices for wheat fixed in the United States; Italian capture of Val Bella, Rosso and Echele mountains, with 1,000 prisoners.  
June 4—American troops capture village of Vaux, west of Chateau Thierry, with more than 300 prisoners, including five officers; complete unit of 250,000 Americans guarding front on the lower Coucy forest; United States transport Covington torpedoed and sunk.  
June 5—President Wilson announces that there were 1,019,115 American soldiers in France; July 1; Germans make counterattack near Vaux and Hill 204 but lose heavily, one regiment being annihilated by the Americans; French troops capture village of Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
June 6—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
June 7—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
June 8—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 9—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
June 10—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
June 11—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 12—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
June 13—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
June 14—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.

British and German destroyers have a clash off the Belgian coast; hospital ship Landover Castle sunk by German submarine with heavy loss of life.  
June 1—Reports of overthrow of bolshevik government in Russia published; rumor of czar's assassination declared untrue; British attack on a front of 6,000 yards from Vieux-Bucquin to Pont-à-Moulin in Flanders, gain valuable ground and take 300 prisoners; French attack near forest of Villers-Cotterets and take 1,000 prisoners; first American troops arrive in Italy.  
June 2—Germans reported to be aiding bolshevik in Russia; French repulse German attempts to retake ground at Villers-Cotterets; pope says special prayers for peace; congress passes bills appropriating \$21,000,000 for war purposes; Italians capture Monte di Val Bella from the Austrians, taking more than 800 prisoners.  
June 3—Germans reported to be massing in front of American lines in Chateau Thierry region; French take ridge between Woisy and Passy-en-Vallée, northwest of Chateau Thierry; new prices for wheat fixed in the United States; Italian capture of Val Bella, Rosso and Echele mountains, with 1,000 prisoners.  
June 4—American troops capture village of Vaux, west of Chateau Thierry, with more than 300 prisoners, including five officers; complete unit of 250,000 Americans guarding front on the lower Coucy forest; United States transport Covington torpedoed and sunk.  
June 5—President Wilson announces that there were 1,019,115 American soldiers in France; July 1; Germans make counterattack near Vaux and Hill 204 but lose heavily, one regiment being annihilated by the Americans; French troops capture village of Etna explosives plant at Oskalo, Pa.; British on western front confined to artillery activity.  
June 6—Gen. Raoul Lufbery, American ace aviator, killed in aerial fight; Australian troops take Ville-sur-Avre with 370 Germans and twenty machine guns; French war office announces capture of twelve miles by Italian and French forces on western Macedonian line May 15 to 17; five German planes shot down in the England.  
June 7—French advance on a two-mile front near Mont Kemmel and take 400 prisoners; Maj. Lufbery buried with full military honors; Red Cross campaign for another \$100,000,000 begun in United States.  
June 8—Savage fighting on the northern side in the Lyngby and Lunders reported; American tank bombers in action; German combats in Lorraine; Secretary McAdoo orders railroads managed by federal directors; British attack in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 9—German positions and cantonnements in Gorchamp wood bombarded with gas shells; Americans; operations by both allies and Germans on western front confined chiefly to artillery attacks and raids.  
June 10—Austria Russia declares war on central powers; Mexico and Cuba break off diplomatic relations; Secretary Baker says American army corps will be sent to Italy; American reconnaissance forces in Picardy have light in "no man's land" and take several prisoners; German airman on western front slow to attack; Col. G. Looser, master Burkison for unfairness.  
June 11—British attack in the region of the Bois de Neuve Chapelle; British press increasing in intensity at various places; several fights between American and German patrol reported; American railway employees' strike ends; British advance in the region of the lower Coucy forest.  
June 12—Germans begin second great offensive, taking the Chemin des Dames from the British; British crossing the Aisne; also attack south of the Meuse river and pushing the troops on the left to fall back; French repulse Germans on the Aisne battle front; Americans advance on the Aisne; British advance west of Montdidier; President Wilson appears before congress and asks for additional revenue legislation.  
June 13—British attack in the Vesle river at Fismes, but are stopped northeast and east of Soissons; British hold firmly at Fort Thiry; British claims capture of 15,000 prisoners; American troops in the northwest of Montdidier attack German line on a front of one and one-quarter miles, capture village of Etrigny and take 1,000 prisoners.  
June 14—Seasons taken by the Germans, but allies hold outskirts of that city and also capture the giving ground slowly, using many reserves; Americans consolidate their positions at Cantigny and repulse several counterattacks.





Oct. 24—German capture Constantinople.  
Oct. 24—German take Crete.  
Oct. 25—German capture Vulean pass.  
Nov. 3—French occupy Fort Vaux.  
Nov. 4—British capture Suvla.  
Nov. 13—British win battle of Ancre.  
Nov. 19—Monastir taken by Serbs, French and Italian.  
Nov. 21—German capture Orsova and Turnu-Severin.  
Nov. 25—Venizelist provisional government in Greece declares war on Germany.  
Nov. 28—Seat of Roumanian government removed from Bukharest to Jassy.  
Dec. 2—Hungary declares war by Germans.  
Dec. 5—British cabinet resigns.  
Dec. 6—Bukharest occupied by German forces.  
Dec. 10—New British cabinet formed with Lloyd George at its head.  
Dec. 11—Italian battle ship Regina Margherita sunk.  
Dec. 12—Germany proposes peace negotiations.  
Dec. 15—French recapture Vacheransville, Louvemont and Fort Harcourt.  
Dec. 18—President Wilson sends note to belligerent nations asking them to make known their peace terms and to abstain from any action suggesting that they support America's action.  
Dec. 27—Rimnik Sarat taken by Germans.  
Dec. 28—Germany replies to President Wilson saying a direct exchange of views would be best way to bring about peace; gives no terms.  
Dec. 29—Scandinavian countries express sympathy with President Wilson's suggestions.  
Dec. 30—Allies make joint reply to Germany's peace proposal rejecting it as a war maneuver.  
  
1917.  
Jan. 5—German capture Braila.  
Jan. 7—Russians take offensive along Sereth river.  
Jan. 8—Germans capture Pocsani fortress.  
Jan. 9—British battle ship Cornwallis sunk.  
Jan. 10—Allies make joint reply to President Wilson and give their peace terms.  
Jan. 11—German government issues note commenting on entente's reply of Dec. 30.  
Jan. 17—British advance on both sides of the Somme creek.  
Jan. 22—President Wilson addresses United States senate on subject of world peace and the establishment of a league of nations.  
Jan. 26—Battle between British and German destroyers in North Sea.  
Jan. 31—Ambassador Count von Bernstorff hands to Secretary Lansing in Washington an unrestricted submarine warfare on the part of Germany.  
Feb. 1—Germany begins unrestricted submarine warfare.  
Feb. 2—President Wilson orders that Ambassador Count von Bernstorff be handed his passports, directs the withdrawal of Ambassador James W. Gerard and all American agents from Germany and announces his action in a speech before congress; suggests to neutral countries that they follow America's lead.  
Feb. 3—American steamer Housatonic torpedoed and sunk.  
Feb. 4—United States senate indorses president's action in breaking with Germany; British capture Grandcourt; German ships attacked in American ports found crippled by crews.  
Feb. 8—Germany detains Ambassador Gerard in Berlin; liner California torpedoed and sunk, with loss of forty-one lives.  
Feb. 9—European neutrals decline to break with Germany; British take Sully-Saluzel.  
Feb. 13—Ambassador Bernstorff sails for Germany via Halifax and Norway.  
Feb. 15—Germans under crown prince take a line of trenches, French trenches between Reims and Verdun.  
Feb. 17—British troops capture enemy positions along a front of two miles on both sides of the Ancre.  
Feb. 25—"Hindenburg retreat" from Somme sector in full progress; British win at Sanquainton on the Tignes; British take Serro and Butte de Warleucourt.  
Feb. 26—President Wilson appears before congress and asks authority to supply merchant ships with defensive arms and to employ other methods to protect American ships and citizens; British capture Kut-el-Amara.  
Feb. 27—United States sends German minister to Mexico suggesting alliance against the United States.  
Feb. 28—The Associated Press reveals German plot to bring Mexico and Japan in alliance against the United States; letter from the submarine commander to Admiral Aldred Zimmermann, to the German minister to Mexico suggesting the plan published.  
March 1—President Wilson, at request of Gen. Pershing, insists that German plot in Mexico; house grants president power to arm merchant ships.  
March 3—25th Secretary Zimmermann addresses congress; letter to German minister to Mexico suggesting alliance against the United States.  
March 6—Pillbox by Senator La Follette and others prevents passage by senate of bill giving president power to arm ships; president rebukes senate for its lack of power to legislate.  
March 5—President Wilson inaugurated for second term in office; outlines American policy for foreign relations.  
March 6—British invade Palestine and capture Hebron; United States Supreme court decides Appam case in favor of owners.

## The German Treaty of Peace

"We shall present to you now a book which contains the text of the German Treaty of Peace. The President of France announced to the envoys of defeated Germany the Allies' terms of peace, which are set forth below.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Territory to form part of the French Customs system.  
Fishes by communes after fifteen years, etc., and the administration of the Vistula within the city, and postal communications, etc., between Danzig and Danzig.  
Denmark—Danish-German frontier to be fixed by a vote taken in Northern Slesvig as a whole and by the same method.  
Poland to have use of all the city waterways, docks, etc., the administration of the Vistula within the city, and postal communications, etc., between Danzig and Danzig.  
Turkey and Bulgaria—Germany accepts all arrangements made by the Allies with these countries, which are to be brought out at an agreed value.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Article 1—Germany becomes prime minister of Greece.  
Article 2—Chairman Davison of Red Cross war council announces subscription of \$114,000,000 to help Greece.  
June 27—American troops arrive in France; French cruiser Kleiser sunk by mine; Baron Moncheur of Belgian mission received in France.  
June 28—Roumanian mission arrives in Washington.  
June 29—Greece severs relations with Germany and her allies.  
June 30—Russians open new offensive in Galicia; eighty-seven German ships seized; American navy turned over to shipping board for operation.  
July 1—Russians attack on eighteen-mile front in Galicia; heavy fighting around Avcourt hill.  
July 3—Russian drive at Brzeany begins; artillery battle in Ypres salient.  
July 4—France celebrates July 4; American troops parade in Paris; German air raiders bombard Harwich.  
July 9—President Wilson proclaims mobilization of national will.  
July 10—Russians reach Halicz.  
July 11—Germans drive back British troops on the Belgian coast to the Yser, taking 1,250 prisoners; Italians occupy Dalino; President Wilson addresses people to put patriotism above profit.  
July 12—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg resigns.  
July 14—Georg Michaelis becomes German chancellor.  
July 20—Draft day in the United States.  
July 23—Germans capture Tarnopol; Siam declares war on Germany.  
July 24—President Wilson accepts resignation of Gen. Goethals from shipping board; many units of Russian army refuse to fight, while the Germans continue fighting in Italian Alps.  
July 27—German airplanes raid Harwich; United States shipping board reorganized.  
July 28—More American troops arrive in France.  
July 29—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-terminated from Warneton to Dixmude, etc.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Root mission returns from London.  
Aug. 4—Russian cabinet resigns; British recapture St. Julien.  
Aug. 5—Kerensky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Frezenberg and Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America; Austria-Hungary declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; Canadians capture Hill 70, dominating Lens.  
Aug. 16—British attack on the Yser; British front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 17—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avcourt Wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeaux, Cuneux, Talout ridge, Hill 74 and 24, Mormon farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 21—Canadians take 2,000 yards of German trench, gain 24 and 24 prisoners.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russians evacuate Riga.  
Aug. 24—Moroccan Jellal speaks in Paris; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 26—Japanese mission lays wreath on the grave of Gen. Pershing.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; British capture Grandcourt; President Wilson's reply to United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill signed.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishih addresses the United States congress in Washington.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Drina river south of Uxkull.  
Sept. 3—Lina captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—American soldiers capture bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians take Monte San Gabriele.  
Sept. 5—Gen. Ludendorff speaks in house of representatives; J. W. W. offices in many cities raised; first contingents (5 per cent) of national army sent to Germany.  
Sept. 6—French recapture German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine arm merchant ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and Hill 14, Souleil.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 15—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 24—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 28—British occupy Ramadon on the Euphrates.  
Oct. 1—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.



Jan. 8—Germans capture Focant fortress.  
Jan. 9—British battle ship Cornwallis sunk.  
Jan. 10—Allies make joint reply to President Wilson and give their peace terms.  
Jan. 11—German navy secretary issues comment on entente's reply of Dec. 30.  
Jan. 17—British advance on both sides of Ancre creek.  
Jan. 22—President Wilson addresses United States senate on subject of world peace and the establishment of a league of nations.  
Jan. 23—Battle between British and German destroyers in North sea.  
Jan. 31—Ambassador Count von Bernstorff hands note to Secretary Lansing in Washington announcing the inauguration by Germany of an unrestricted submarine warfare on Feb. 1; Germany proclaims boundaries of blockade zones.  
Feb. 1—Germany begins unrestricted submarine warfare.  
Feb. 5—President Wilson orders that Ambassador Count von Bernstorff be handed his passports, directs the withdrawal of Ambassador James W. Gerard and all American consuls from Germany and announces his action in a speech before congress; suggests to neutral countries that they follow American example.  
Feb. 3—American steamer Housatonic torpedoed and sunk.  
Feb. 7—United States senate indorses president's action in breaking with Germany; British capture Grandcourt; German ships interned in American ports found equipped by crews.  
Feb. 8—Germany detains Ambassador Gerard in Berlin; U.S. battleship torpedoed and sunk with loss of forty-one men.  
Feb. 10—European neutrals decline to break with Germany; British capture Grandcourt.  
Feb. 13—Ambassador Bernstorff sails for Germany via Halifax and Norway.  
Feb. 15—Germans under crown prince take mile and a half of French trenches between Reims and Verdun.  
Feb. 17—British troops capture enemy position from a front of two miles on both sides of the Ancre.  
Feb. 25—"Hindenburg retreat" from Somme sector; full progress made in gain of Sannois on the Ternois; British take Serre and Butte de Warlencourt.  
Feb. 26—President Wilson appears before congress and authorizes supply merchant ships with defensive arms and to employ other methods to protect American ships and citizens; British capture Cut-el-Amara.  
Feb. 27—British take Goucoucourt.  
Feb. 28—The Associated Press reveals German plot to bring Mexico and Japan in alliance against the United States; letter from the German secretary of foreign affairs, Dr. Alfred Zimmermann, to the German minister to Mexico suggesting the plan published.  
March 1—President Wilson, at request of senate, confirms existence of German plot in Mexico; house grants president power to arm merchant ships.  
March 3—Foreign secretary Zimmermann admits authenticity of letter to German minister to Mexico suggesting alliance against the United States.  
March 4—Fillbuster by Senator La Follette and others prevents passage by senate of bill giving president power to arm ships; president rebukes senate for its lack of power to legislate.  
March 5—President Wilson inaugurated for second term in office; outlines American policy for foreign relations.  
March 6—British invade Palestine and capture Hebron; United States Supreme court decides Appam case in favor of owners.

### The German Treaty of Peace

"We shall present to you now a book which contains our conditions." In these concise words Premier Clemenceau of France announced to the envoys of defeated Germany the Allies' terms of peace, which are set forth in detail below.

**Ex-Kaiser and War Criminals**  
The Allies publicly arraign the ex-kaiser for "a supreme offense against International Morality and the rights of the five Great Powers, which he committed by his abdication." His surrender is demanded.  
He will be tried by a special tribunal of five judges, one from each of the five Great Powers, who will fix his punishment.  
Military tribunals are to be set up by the Allies to try Germans accused of violating the laws and customs of war.  
Germany will hand over these persons so accused, and furnish all documents and information. Accused may name their own counsel.

**Belgium**—Germany to consent in advance to any convention by which the Allies may replace the Treaties of 1839. Belgium will receive Moresnet, Eupen, and Malmedy.

**Luxembourg**—Germany renounces all Treaties and Conventions with the Grand Duchy, which ceased to exist by the German Zolverein from January 1, 1919.

**Left Bank of Rhine**—No fortifications less than 30 miles to the east of the Rhine.  
No armed forces to be kept in that area.  
**The Sarre Basin**—Full ownership of the Sarre coal mines to be ceded to France.  
Their value to be estimated by the Reparation Commission and credited against the account of Germany's obligations.  
The territory to be governed by a Commission of Five, appointed by the League of Nations, with full powers of police, to be included within a military service beyond a local police force.

July 30—Norwegian mission arrives in Washington.  
July 31—British drive in Flanders begun, ex-tending from Warneton to Damme.  
Aug. 2—Germans advance in Bukovina.  
Aug. 3—Austrians take Czernowitz; Russians evacuate Kimpulung; Croat mission returns from Russia; premier and nearly whole of Russian cabinet resign; British rec occupy St. Julien.  
Aug. 4—Kerenky forms new cabinet.  
Aug. 7—Liberia declares war on Germany.  
Aug. 10—British drive Germans back on a two-mile front between Ypres and the Ypres-Menin road; British take Westhoek ridge.  
Aug. 13—Japanese mission arrives in America.  
Aug. 14—China declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary.  
Aug. 15—Pope's peace appeal is published; two-mile front between Ypres and the Ypres-Menin road; British gain on nine mile front east and north of Ypres; British take Langemark.  
Aug. 30—French attack on both sides of Meuse in Verdun region, taking Avocourt wood, Le Mort Homme, Corbeux wood, Tison and the Hill 244 and the Mornont farm and 4,000 prisoners; fight witnessed by American officers.  
Aug. 31—Austrian mines explode in German trenches in outskirts of Lens.  
Aug. 23—Japanese mission arrives in Washington; Russian president ill; Lenin dies.  
Aug. 24—Italians take Monte Santo; French take Hill 304 near Verdun.  
Aug. 25—Japanese mission lays wreath on tomb of Washington.  
Aug. 27—General embargo on exports beginning; Aug. 30 proclaimed by the president; general embargo ordered by President Wilson; reply of United States to pope's peace note sent.  
Aug. 28—Canadian conscription bill stoned.  
Aug. 29—Italians gain complete control of Balinizza plateau.  
Aug. 30—Viscount Ishii addresses the United States senate on the subject of the war.  
Sept. 1—German troops appear on Carso front.  
Sept. 2—Germans cross the Dvina river south of Ufa.  
Sept. 3—Rira captured by the Germans; German planes raid Chatham, England, killing 107 sailors and wounding ninety-two.  
Sept. 4—Germans supply merchant ships with defensive arms and to employ other methods to protect American ships and citizens; British capture Cut-el-Amara.  
Sept. 5—Viscount Ishii speaks in house of representatives; I. W. W. offices in many cities raided; first conscripts (5 per cent) of national army go to training camp.  
Sept. 6—French repulse German attacks at Czerny.  
Sept. 8—American liner Minnehaha sunk.  
Sept. 8—State department reveals aid given by Sweden in German minister's plot in Buenos Aires to cause sinking of Argentine ships.  
Sept. 12—French take two lines of trenches in the Champagne, between St. Hilaire and St. Eloi.  
Sept. 13—State department reveals secret aid given by Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico to Germany.  
Sept. 20—British advance along Ypres-Menin road to a depth of more than a mile and a half.  
Sept. 23—Price of steel cut by agreement between manufacturers and war industries board.  
Sept. 25—British occupy Ramadon on the Eastern front.  
Oct. 4—British win on an eight mile front north of Langemark.

Territory to form part of the French Customs system.  
Tribute by communes after fifteen years to decide whether they desire to be associated with France or Germany.  
In any part restored to Germany the French mines are to be bought out at an appraised valuation.  
**Alsace-Lorraine**—Restoration to France, free from all public debts, of the territories ceded in 1871.  
All public property and private property of German ex-sovereigns will pass to France, with rights of usufruct or usufruct in future.  
France to own the railways and tramway concessions.  
The Allies to bid the roads pass to France.  
For five years Germany will admit the manufactured products of Alsace-Lorraine free of duty.  
**German Austria**—Germany recognizes its "entire independence."  
**Czechoslovakia**—Entire independence recognized, including the autonomous territory of the Czechs.  
**Poland**—Germany to cede the greater part of Upper Silesia, Posen, and the province of West Prussia, on the left bank of the Vistula.  
**East Prussia**—Southern and eastern frontiers to be fixed by plebiscites.  
German troops and authorities to move out within fifteen days of the plebiscite.  
An international Commission to arrange for "a free, fair, and secret vote."  
The Five Powers will draw up regulations assuring to East Prussia full and equitable account of the economic situation.  
Northeastern corner of East Prussia about Memel to be ceded to the Associated Powers.  
**Danzig**—Free city of Danzig, under guarantee of the League of Nations, to be included within the Polish customs frontiers.

United States public constituent assembly begins session in Petrograd and bolsheviks in minority; five persons killed in Petrograd street riot.  
Jan. 15—British authorities formally dissolve the constituent assembly, demonstrations in England for better food distribution; Chamberlain resigns; German and New York city say war department has "fallen down" in war work.  
Jan. 20—Turkish cruiser Breslau sunk in battle by British in the Dardanelles; battle cruiser Gohrn runs aground; a general peace strike in Austria-Hungary; Shengereff and Prof. P. Koloshine, members of Kerenky's cabinet, murdered in Petrograd hospital.  
Jan. 21—Americans take informal charge of sector of Champagne; President Wilson sends Senator Champlain's speech and defends Secretary of War Baker; Austrian cabinet resigns on account of peace strike; the British receive separate peace with the central powers.  
Jan. 22—Austrian government reported to have accepted a demand for reform; British food controller establishes two meat-fair days a week; forty persons killed in Moscow riot.  
Jan. 23—Belgian reply to pope's peace message published; resignation of Austrian cabinet denied; Germany demands all of Belgium; Russian speech and convention of savants begins sessions in Petrograd.  
Jan. 24—Senator Champlain makes bitter speech against British conduct of the war; Chancellor von Hertling speaks on war aims; Russia reported to have rejected Jan. 25—Britain asks for 75,000,000 bushels more of wheat from the United States.  
Jan. 26—Rear-Admiral F. A. Miles resigns as general manager of the Emergency Fleet corporation.  
Jan. 27—President Wilson issues proclamation of neutrality; Gen. McAdoo orders dismissal of lobbyists and unnecessary lawyers by railroads; Major Gen. Leonard Wood wounded in explosion in France; Cunard liner Andania sunk by submarine.  
Jan. 28—Secretary Baker explains in detail to senate military committee the work of the war department in building up army saying that 400,000 men are being trained; in 1918, London raided by German airplanes; Russia and Romania cut off relations; Secretary of War says that German bombs on American hospital camp in France, killing five and wounding ten persons; Italians repulse German attack on Italy.  
Jan. 29—Eastern England again raided by German airplanes; Sweden said to have invited British help by sending troops to fight bolsheviks; general strikes reported in Germany; Italians capture 1,500 Austro-Germans in the mountain sector of the front.  
Jan. 30—Peace strikes in Germany growing more serious; 500,000 persons quitting work; 100,000 persons in Berlin on strike; trench killing two men and wounding several others; proof that Berlin directed sinking of Lusitania made public; Italian complex; German and Soviet airplanes believed to have bombed Paris killing twenty and wounding fifty persons.  
Feb. 1—German still spreading; bolshevik capture Kiev; student fire shot at Lenin in Petrograd; Americans hold secret session on French front; President Wood resigns; German sailors say war will be decided in 1918.  
Feb. 1—Berlin placed in state of siege on account of German airplane raid on London; from Berlin and Vienna; Orenburg and Odessa taken by bolsheviks; cancellation of

Poland to have use of all the city waterways, docks, etc., the administration of the Vistula within the city, and postal communications, etc., between Poland and Danzig.  
**Denmark**—Danish-German frontier to be fixed by a vote taken in Northern Slesvig as a whole and in portions of Central Slesvig by Communes.  
Germany to renounce sovereign rights in such territories as may declare for Denmark.  
**Hungary**—All fortifications, military establishments and arsenals in Hungary are to be destroyed under Allied supervision by German labor and at Germany's expense.  
**United States**—Germany to be reconstructed in future.  
**Russia**—Germany to recognize the full independence of all territories which formed part of the former Russian Empire.  
The Allies to accept the Brest-Litovsk Treaty and all Russo-German agreements since November, 1917.  
The Allies reserve all rights on the part of Russia for restitution to be obtained from Germany on the terms of the present Treaty.  
**Political Causes Outside Europe**  
**Colonies and Overseas Possessions**—All rights and interests in favor of the Allies and Associated Powers.  
German Government property to pass to the new Government exercising authority in each of such countries and territories.  
**China**—All concessions to be abrogated, and privileges and immunities renounced.  
**Spain**—All agreements at an end, all rights renounced, and treaties abrogated.  
**Morocco**—All rights, etc., under Act of Algiers and Agreements of 1909 and 1911 re-annulled.  
No further German intervention in negotiations as to Morocco between France and other Powers.  
German interests in the State Bank of Morocco to be relinquished.  
**Egypt**—Germany recognizes British Protectorate over Egypt.

United States destroyer Manley; small German raider captured in Pacific off Mexico.  
March 1—British and French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 2—British and French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 3—Germans capture Hill 92 west of Arras; British and French destroyers off Dunkerque; Americans smash German first and second line defenses at Lunelville.  
March 4—British bent back in some places by Germans, who claim to have taken 18,000 prisoners; Dutch angry at United States for requisitioning ships.  
March 5—British bent back on a front of about twenty-one miles to a depth of four or five miles west of Cambrai; British and French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 6—Germans capture Hill 92 west of Arras; British and French destroyers off Dunkerque; Americans smash German first and second line defenses at Lunelville.  
March 7—British bent back in some places by Germans, who claim to have taken 18,000 prisoners; Dutch angry at United States for requisitioning ships.  
March 8—Germans begin heavy bombardment on Scherpenberg and Mont Rouge, but make no other advances; reciprocal bombardments north and south of Cambrai; Emperor Charles instructs premier to dissolve parliament; activity on Italian front; America's third liberty loan ends with the minimum amount subscribed.  
March 9—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 10—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 11—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 12—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 13—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 14—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 15—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 16—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 17—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 18—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 19—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 20—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 21—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 22—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 23—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 24—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 25—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 26—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 27—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 28—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 29—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
March 30—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.

May 2—Germans bombard allied positions west of Arras; British and French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 3—Germans capture Hill 92 west of Arras; British and French destroyers off Dunkerque; Americans smash German first and second line defenses at Lunelville.  
May 4—British bent back in some places by Germans, who claim to have taken 18,000 prisoners; Dutch angry at United States for requisitioning ships.  
May 5—British bent back on a front of about twenty-one miles to a depth of four or five miles west of Cambrai; British and French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 6—Germans capture Hill 92 west of Arras; British and French destroyers off Dunkerque; Americans smash German first and second line defenses at Lunelville.  
May 7—British bent back in some places by Germans, who claim to have taken 18,000 prisoners; Dutch angry at United States for requisitioning ships.  
May 8—Germans begin heavy bombardment on Scherpenberg and Mont Rouge, but make no other advances; reciprocal bombardments north and south of Cambrai; Emperor Charles instructs premier to dissolve parliament; activity on Italian front; America's third liberty loan ends with the minimum amount subscribed.  
May 9—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 10—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 11—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 12—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 13—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 14—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 15—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 16—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 17—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 18—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 19—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 20—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 21—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 22—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 23—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 24—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 25—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 26—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 27—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 28—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 29—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.  
May 30—Americans in Toul sector thwart German effort to occupy trench in Bois Brule west of Arras; French forces re-occupation all Dutch ships in their waters; total tonnage taken about 1,000,000.

June 17—Allies on the Italian front take the offensive, especially in the mountainous regions; Austrians continue violent attacks on the Montello plateau and along the Piave; capture of the Piave; Austrians capture Capo Sile, twenty miles from Venice; Italian, British and French troops capture 4,500 Austrians; general situation in Austria reported to be grave.  
June 18—Austrians halted with enormous losses on most parts of the front; further fighting continues most violently on Montello plateau and the lower stretches of the Piave; Austrians have violent attacks against the French in the Boims sector, but are held; announcement made that American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 19—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 20—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 21—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 22—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 23—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 24—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 25—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 26—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 27—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 28—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 29—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
June 30—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.

July 1—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 2—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 3—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 4—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 5—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 6—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 7—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 8—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 9—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 10—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 11—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 12—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 13—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 14—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 15—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 16—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 17—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 18—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 19—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 20—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 21—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 22—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 23—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 24—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 25—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 26—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 27—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 28—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 29—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.  
July 30—Austrians claim advance across Fossalta canal, but Italians say gain there and elsewhere is only nominal; Austrians claim complete mastery in the air over Italian front; German defeat before Reims complete; American troops (24 division) are fighting in Alsace on the Western front; Emperor Charles in house of commons, reviews the war situation and calls attention to importance of assistance given by American army in France.

Germany undertakes to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission. Payments to be discharged within thirty years.  
Germany to pay for all damage caused to civilians under seven main categories: (1) Property destroyed or damaged; (2) Property of the Allies; (3) Property of the Allies; (4) Property of the Allies; (5) Property of the Allies; (6) Property of the Allies; (7) Property of the Allies.  
The Allies' total obligations to be notified to the Reparation Commission



# NEW VICTORY MAP OF EUROPE

## Central Europe

SCALE: 75 miles to one inch

SHOWING THE RECONSTRUCTED  
AND NEWLY FORMED COUNTRIES

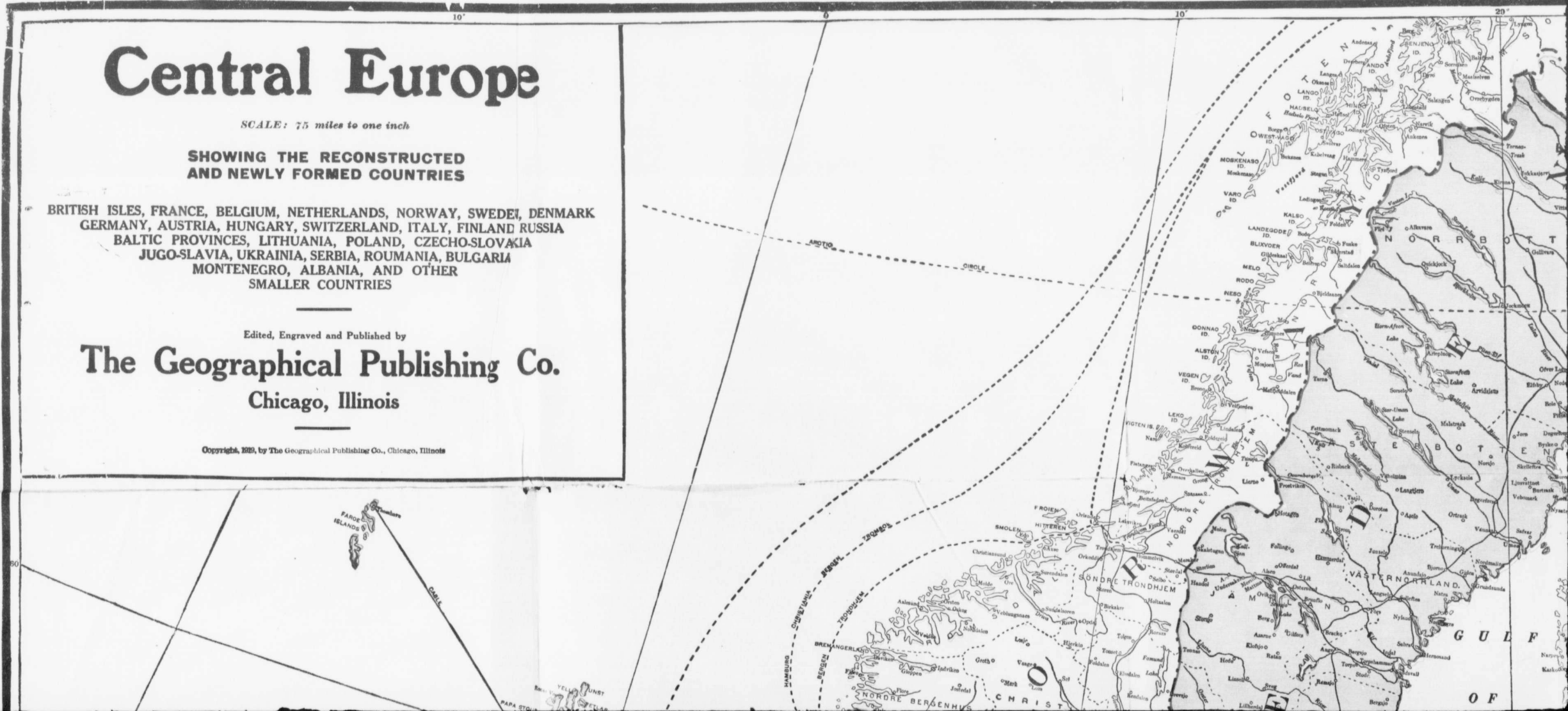
BRITISH ISLES, FRANCE, BELGIUM, NETHERLANDS, NORWAY, SWEDEN, DENMARK,  
GERMANY, AUSTRIA, HUNGARY, SWITZERLAND, ITALY, FINLAND, RUSSIA,  
BALTIC PROVINCES, LITHUANIA, POLAND, CZECHO-SLOVAKIA,  
JUGO-SLAVIA, UKRAINIA, SERBIA, ROUMANIA, BULGARIA,  
MONTENEGRO, ALBANIA, AND OTHER  
SMALLER COUNTRIES

Edited, Engraved and Published by

**The Geographical Publishing Co.**

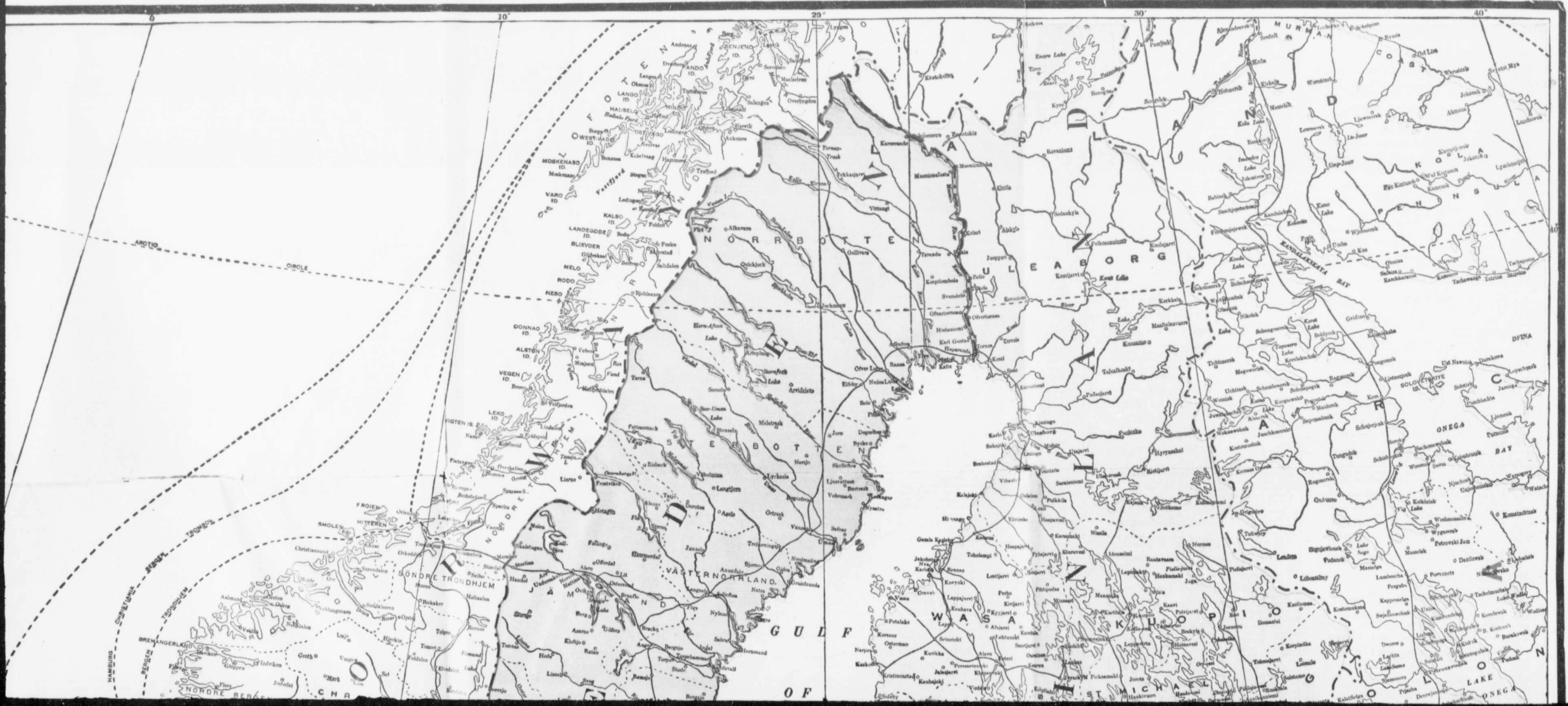
Chicago, Illinois

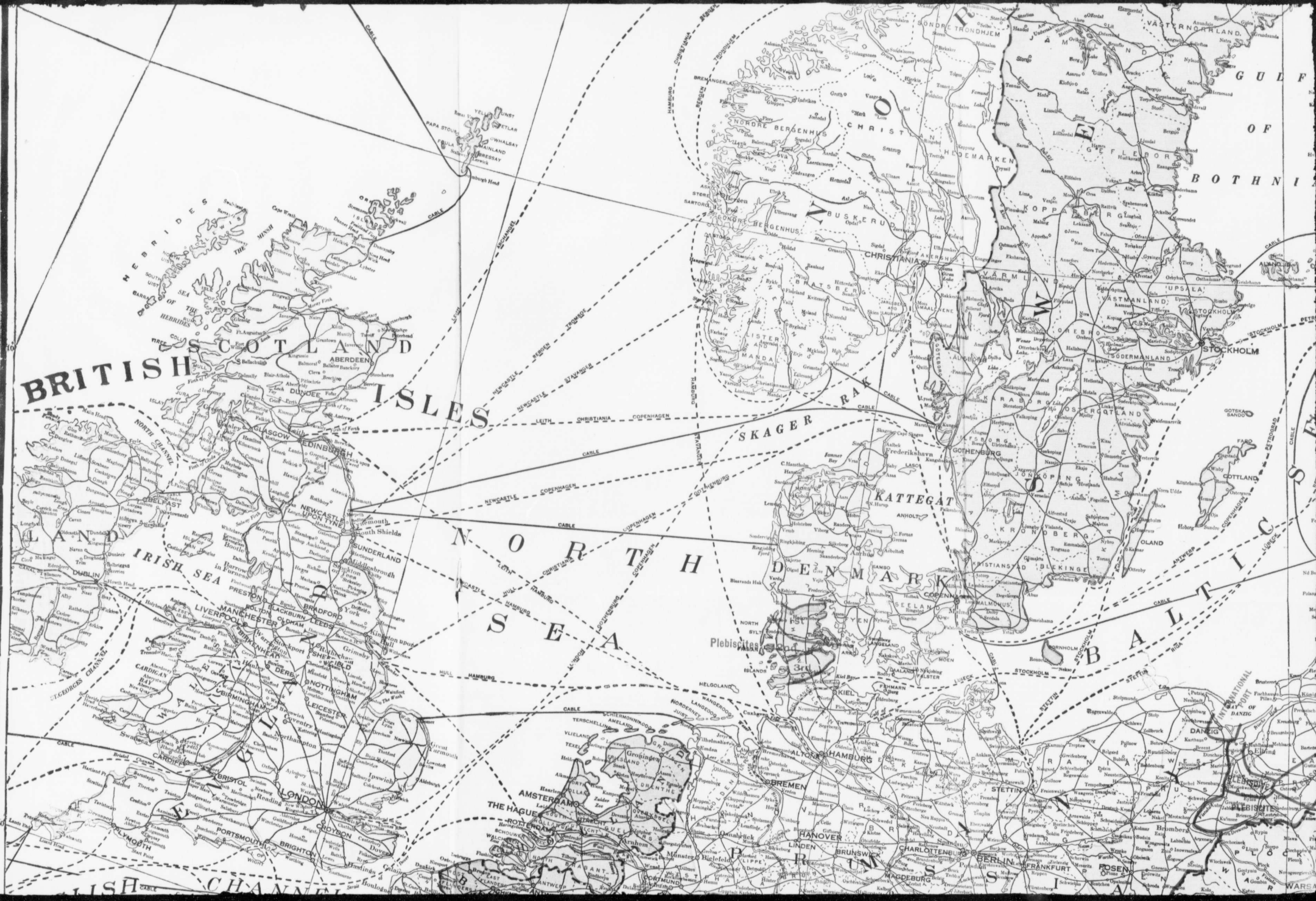
Copyright, 1919, by The Geographical Publishing Co., Chicago, Illinois





# VICTORY MAP OF EUROPE





BRITISH ISLES

IRISH SEA

ENGLISH CHANNEL

NORTH SEA

SKAGERAK

DENMARK

BALTIC

KATTEGAT

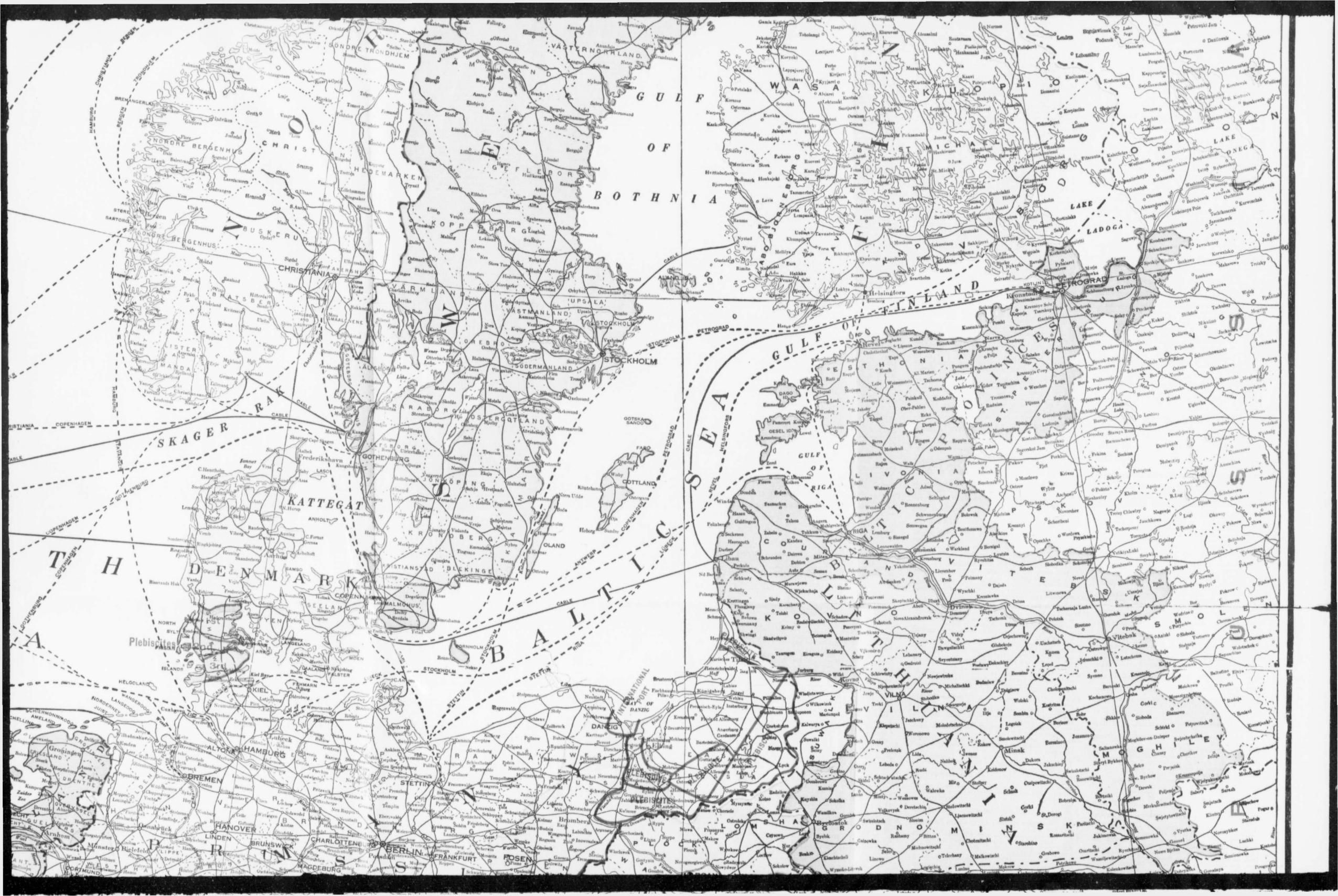
SCOTLAND

NORWAY  
SVERIGE  
SWEDEN  
GULF OF BOTHNI

GERMANY  
NETHERLANDS  
HOLLAND  
PRUSSIA  
POLAND  
DANISH ISLANDS

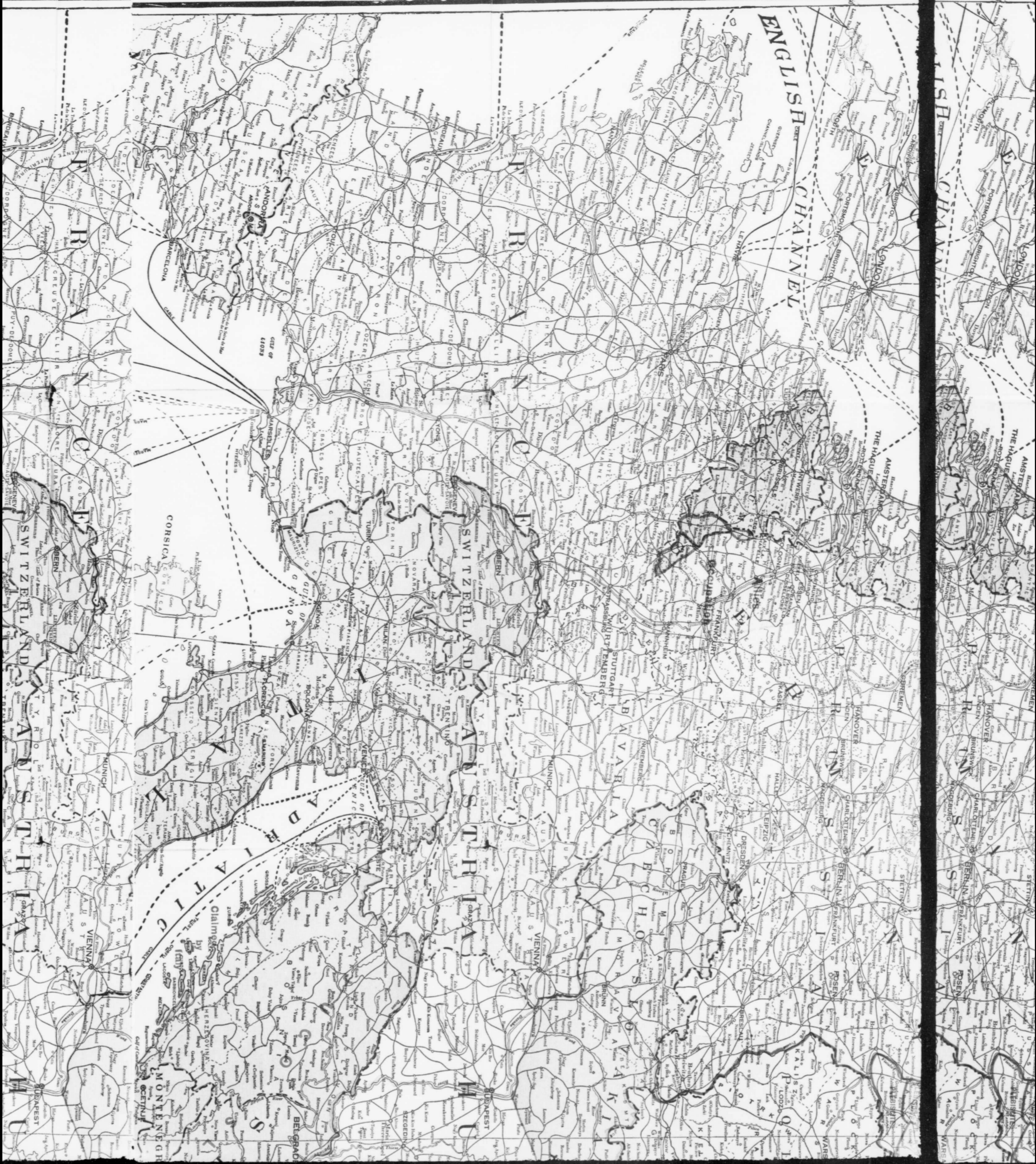
GLASGOW  
EDINBURGH  
DUNDEE  
NEWCASTLE  
LONDON  
BRISTOL  
BIRMINGHAM  
MANCHESTER  
LIVERPOOL  
SUNDERLAND  
LEEDS  
NOTTINGHAM  
SHEFFIELD  
CARDIFF  
BIRMINGHAM  
LONDON  
BRIGHTON  
PORTSMOUTH  
WIMBORNE

CHRISTIANIA  
OSLO  
COPENHAGEN  
GOTHENBURG  
STOCKHOLM  
BERLIN  
HAMBURG  
BREITENBURG  
MAGDEBURG  
FRANKFURT  
DRESDEN  
STETTIN  
DANZIG  
WARSAW  
AMSTERDAM  
ROTTERDAM  
BRUSSELS  
LONDON  
PARIS  
BRUXELLES  
LUXEMBOURG  
STRASBOURG  
NANCY  
LORRAINE  
METZ  
COLMAR  
MULHOUSE  
BREMEN  
HAMBURG  
LIPPE  
WESTPHALIA  
SAXONY  
PRUSSIA  
NETHERLANDS  
HOLLAND  
POLAND  
DANISH ISLANDS











LT. COLONEL W. A. BISHOP, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., D.F.C.

**N**CESSITY is the Mother of Invention, and at the beginning of this war the necessity for better aeroplanes was strongly felt, with the result that in four years of war they progressed to a higher degree of development than they would otherwise have done in ten years. They were undoubtedly a tremendous factor in the winning of the war, but I am certain that their real triumph lies in commercial aviation.

I trust that every reader of "The People's War Book" may be inspired to nobler deeds in the interest of Humanity and Civilization.

Sincerely,

*Publisher's Note:*—Colonel Bishop is known as the World's Ace of Aces. He is officially credited with bringing down 72 enemy planes, which is the highest official record. Unofficially his record is over 100 planes. The above genuine Autograph by Colonel Bishop is indeed a Souvenir of the Great World War to be treasured for years to come. The hand that signed the above name is the Hand That Downed a Hundred Huns.

The People's War Book

*Autographed Edition*

was  
han  
t of  
nity



# Roll of Honor



Soldier's Photograph Here  
Name below in panel

A rectangular box with a double-line border, intended for the soldier's name.

# Roll of Honor

## Soldier's and Sailor's Service Scroll For Facts, Figures and Faces



Name \_\_\_\_\_

Branch of Service \_\_\_\_\_ Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_

Date Enlisted \_\_\_\_\_ Camp \_\_\_\_\_

Regiment \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_

Commanding Officer \_\_\_\_\_

Made Non-Commissioned Officer \_\_\_\_\_

Commissioned as \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Honorably Discharged or Retired \_\_\_\_\_

Born \_\_\_\_\_ Died \_\_\_\_\_

Personal War History, Photographs, Dates and  
Incidents of the World War

# The Victorious Allied Leaders



David Lloyd-George,  
British premier.



Woodrow Wilson, President  
of the United States.



Gen. Sir Douglas Haig, c'd'r.  
in chief of the British armies



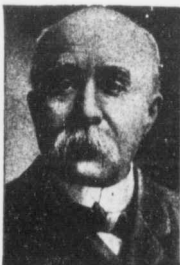
Marshal Ferdinand Foch,  
generalissimo of the allied forces.



Gen. John J. Pershing, commander  
in chief of the American expeditionary  
forces



King Albert I. of Belgium,  
also commander of armies.



George Clemenceau,  
French Premier.



Col. E. M. House, personal  
advisor to President Wilson.



Raymond Poincare,  
President of France



Premier Venizelos, the man  
who did most to bring Greece  
in on the side of the allies.



King Victor Emmanuel  
of Italy.



Gen. Diaz, commander in chief  
of the Italian armies.



Crown Prince Alexander of  
Serbia, commander of the  
Serbian army.

MILLER, J. M.

# The People's War Book

## History, Cyclopaedia and Chronology of the Great World War

By

**James Martin Miller and H. S. Canfield**

Editor in Chief  
Ex-Consul to France and Germany  
Famous Author and War Correspondent

Paris War Correspondent  
and  
World War Analyst

And

## Canada's Part in the War

By **W. R. Plewman**

War Critic for the Toronto Star

Containing Official War Reports and  
Authentic Articles by

**MARSHAL FOCH**  
Commander in Chief of Allied Armies

**LLOYD GEORGE**  
British Premier and Statesman

**WOODROW WILSON**  
President of the United States

**GEN. PEYTON C. MARCH**  
Chief of Staff

**NEWTON D. BAKER**  
Secretary of War

**JOSEPHUS DANIELS**  
Secretary of the Navy

**JOHN J. PERSHING**  
Commander in Chief of U. S. Forces Abroad

**WILLIAM S. SIMS**  
Commander of U. S. Fleet Abroad

With many War Maps, Charts and Diagrams, and nearly Five Hundred  
Illustrations and Colored Plates, Including the Official  
Photographs of the American, British, Canadian,  
French and Italian Governments

Published by

THE R. C. BARNUM CO., Cleveland, Ohio  
THE F. B. DICKERSON CO., Detroit, Mich.

H. L. BALDWIN PUB. CO., Minneapolis, Minn.  
IMPERIAL PUB. CO., Toronto, Canada

1919

Copyright, 1919,  
By  
JOHN THOMAS

---

Copyright, 1919,  
By  
R. C. BARNUM

---

Photographs Copyrighted by Underwood & Underwood,  
International Film Service, Inc. and  
Committee on Public Information.

**SALESMEN WANTED.**

You can make big money selling this book. Address the nearest  
Publisher whose address is given on the title page.

## PUBLISHER'S FOREWORD

This volume is truly the People's War Book. It is more than a mere History of the War. It is a War History, a War Cyclopaedia and a War Chronology combined.

Especial attention is called to the Authenticity of the material herein contained. We have not been satisfied with giving information second-handed but have reproduced the Official Reports and Authentic Articles by Marshal Foch, Lloyd George, Gen. Pershing, Sec'y of War Baker, Sec'y of Navy Daniels, Gen. Peyton C. March, Chief of Staff, and the Famous State Papers and Public Speeches of Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States. These Official Reports and State Papers will stand for all time as the Authentic History of the Great World War.

The War Maps, Charts and Diagrams are accurate and reliable and most of the nearly Five Hundred illustrations are from the Official Photographs of the American, Canadian, British, French and Italian Governments. They, together with the color plates, constitute a Pictorial History of the War, that will be prized by future generations.

The War Cyclopaedia and Chronology will be found handy for quick reference by students and pupils. They will prove of great aid in answering the many questions of school children and will always be a source of great interest and instruction. The Pronouncing Vocabulary will be found a great convenience.

In writing the History part of the work we have been fortunate in securing the services of H. S. Canfield, the Eminent Paris War Correspondent and World War Analyst. He is one of the Editors of the Chicago Tribune and was sent to Europe for a two years' study of the battle fields. W. R. Plewman, war critic for the Toronto Star, is the author of Canada's Part in the War. It is authentic and accurate.

And as Editor in Chief of The People's War Book it was only fitting that we secure the services of James Martin Miller. Having been United States Consul to both France and Germany before the War he understands conditions as they actually existed in those countries. And having been correspondent for the New York Herald, Harper's Weekly and the London Daily Mail assures the reader that he understands the conditions existing in both the United States and Great Britain. That he understood the objects and aims of the German War Lords is attested by the fact that he represented both the Associated Press and the London Daily Express on the trip made to the United States by Prince Henry, the brother of the German Kaiser when he was accompanied by Von Tirpitz, the instigator of Germany's ruthless submarine warfare and Von Plessen, Adjutant General of the German Army.

James Martin Miller was War Correspondent in the Spanish American War, the Philippine Insurrection and the Boxer War in China. He was Consul General to New Zealand in 1905. He is a World Renowned Globe Trotter, having visited Australia, Europe, North America, South America, India and Africa. He has travelled twice around the world, four times across the Pacific and twenty-three times across the Atlantic Ocean. He is the well known author of "The Twentieth Century Atlas of the World", "The Spanish-American War" and "The Russian-Japanese War", and many other books. Secretary of War, Newton D. Baker, gave him his autographed photograph and Lt. Col. W. A. Bishop, the Ace of Aces, has consented to personally autograph each book, which will make it a souvenir of the great war to be treasured in every home.

Very truly,

THE PUBLISHERS.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE

In the days of our Grandfathers each country of the world was remote, no country was dependent upon any other, or the rest of the world, as we are today.

The world is closely knitted together in this day and age. No Nation can be a recluse and live alone, so to speak. In the days gone by we have heard men say something like this: "Let other countries have their quarrels and their wars. We can go on about our business regardless of them. Their troubles need not bother us a bit."

The great world war, it is safe to say, has eradicated this provincial notion from the American people as well as from the people of all other nations.

The war hardly touched our shores, yet before we entered it on the side of the Allies it had revolutionized us economically, financially and socially. The war completely changed such conditions in every neutral nation, whether they wanted it or not.

Every individual in America and each of the one billion, five hundred thousand inhabitants of the world, are, in this modern day deeply affected by the problems of the world war, and those issues that will follow it. These will be the problems of a life time for the youngest person living in America or elsewhere.

The main purpose of this Book is: To give the reader a concise, complete and

artistically illustrated history of the war for his, or her, instruction and benefit as each inhabitant is intelligent and informed. It is the duty every patriotic citizen owes to himself and herself personally, and the Nation alike, to become possessed of accurate and full information about the war, its causes and effects, past, present and future.

The United States is only great (and the same is true of our neighbor Canada) as each inhabitant is intelligent and informed. It is the duty every patriotic citizen owes to himself and herself personally, and the Nation alike, to become possessed of accurate and full information about the war, its causes and effects, past, present and future.

This work includes the full text of that marvelous document establishing the League of Nations to insure against future wars. This may well be called the Constitution of the World. In connection with the contents of this Book the reader will be profited by recalling his, or her, impressions, changed or otherwise, during the four and one fourth years of the war, and to draw from them whatever conclusions he, or she can.

If this historical effort, in words and pictures, appeals to and impresses the imaginations, and broadens the visions of its readers, both young and old, the effort shall not have been in vain.

JAMES MARTIN MILLER,

Washington, D. C., 1919.



A remarkable panoramic view of what is left of Ypres.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
ROLL OF HONOR FOR SOLDIER'S OR SAILOR'S PHOTOGRAPH AND MILITARY RECORD...	II
PUBLISHER'S FOREWORD .....	VII
EDITOR'S PREFACE .....	VIII
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	IX
LIST OF COLORED ILLUSTRATIONS.....	XII

## INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER

THE BATTLE GROUND BEFORE THE WAR — THE GREAT CHALK WINE CELLARS OF FRANCE — PRUSSIAN ARROGANCE AND CRUELITIES DURING THE SPANISH WAR, THE FILIPINO WAR AND THE BOXER WAR IN CHINA — GERMAN KULTUR AND EFFICIENCY — IMPOSSIBLE CONDUCT OF THE PRUSSIAN WAR LORDS — GERMAN PROPAGANDA — SECRET INTRIGUES — PRINCE HENRY'S VISIT TO AMERICA — HIS RECEPTION — TRADE RIVALRY .....	XIII
LIEUT.-COLONEL BISHOP'S AUTOGRAPHED PHOTOGRAPH .....	a21

## CHAPTER I

EUROPE RESTS ON A MINE — FORCES WORK FOR PEACE — GERMANY SEEKS WAR — DIRECT CAUSES LEADING TO THE PRESENT WORLD-WIDE CONFLICT — GERMANY AND AUSTRIA PLOT — THE DREAM OF A MITTEL EUROPA AND A BERLIN TO BAGDAD LINE — THE SPARK THAT SET OFF THE MINE — AUSTRIA'S ULTIMATUM TO SERBIA AND HER BRUTAL DEMANDS — DIPLOMACY FAILS TO AVERT WAR — WAR IS DECLARED — VIOLATION OF BELGIAN NEUTRALITY FORCES BRITAIN INTO CONFLICT — THE WAR SPREADS — GERMANY'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WAR — GERMANY SELF-DECEIVED — COMPARATIVE MILITARY STRENGTH OF THE COMBATANTS — MOBILIZATION AND PREPARATION — THE STYLE OF WARFARE REVEALS GERMANY'S PREPARATIONS OF FORTY YEARS.....	21
--	----

## CHAPTER II

VIOLATION OF LUXEMBOURG — INVASION OF BELGIUM — LIEGE TAKEN — BELGIUM OVERRUN — BRUSSELS OCCUPIED — NAMUR FALLS — LOUVAIN BURNED — FRANCE INVADDED — BRITISH TROOPS LANDED — BATTLE OF MONS — MAUBEUGE TAKEN — RETREAT OF THE ALLIES — THE GERMAN THRUST FOR PARIS — BATTLE OF THE MARNE .....	43
--	----

## CHAPTER III

BATTLE OF THE AISNE — FORCES ARE DEADLOCKED — THE DRIVE FOR THE SEA — ANTWERP OCCUPIED — TRENCH WARFARE DEVELOPS — GERMANS STRIVE FOR CALAIS — BATTLES ALONG THE YSER — FIRST BATTLE OF YPRES.....	53
--	----

## CHAPTER IV

WAR IN RUSSIA — QUICK MOBILIZATION DECEIVES GERMANY — AUSTRIA STRIKES FIRST IN POLAND — RUSSIANS OVERRUN GALICIA — AUSTRIANS DRIVEN BACK — EAST PRUSSIA INVADDED — HINDENBURG ANNIHILATES RUSS ARMY — THE CAMPAIGNS FOR WARSAW — BRUSILOFF SWINGS THROUGH BUKOWINA — COLLAPSE OF THE CAMPAIGN — RUSSIA OUT OF THE WAR .....	69
---	----

## CHAPTER V

OTHER THEATERS OF WAR — JAPAN IN THE EAST — TSINGTAU FALLS — GERMANY LOSES HER COLONIES — THE BOER REVOLT IN SOUTH AFRICA — ENGLAND SEIZES EGYPT AND DEPOSES KHEDIVE — LORD KITCHENER KILLED — THE REBELLION IN IRELAND — SIR ROGER CASEMENT EXECUTED .....	85
---	----



TABLE OF CONTENTS—Continued

PAGE

<b>CHAPTER VI</b>	
TURKEY ENTERS THE WAR — THE ATTACK ON THE DARDANELLES — GREAT FLEETS ARE REPULSED — THE FIGHTING AT GALLIPOLI — THOUSANDS LOST — TURKS AND RUSSIANS IN THE CAUCASUS — THE SUEZ CANAL — THE CAMPAIGNS IN PALESTINE AND MESOPOTAMIA — BAGDAD AND JERUSALEM FALL .....	93
<b>CHAPTER VII</b>	
GERMANY'S DECISION TO CRUSH SERBIA — MONTENEGRO TO BE DESTROYED — GREECE ESPOUSES ALLIED CAUSE — ALLIES DEFEND GREECE — ROUMANIA ENTERS WAR ON SIDE OF ALLIES — ALLIES UNABLE TO HELP ROUMANIA — GERMANY CRUSHES ROUMANIA .....	105
<b>CHAPTER VIII</b>	
ITALY UNDECIDED — GERMAN INFLUENCE DELAYS ITALIAN ENTRANCE — ITALY JOINS ALLIES — BIG GAINS MADE — ITALY SUFFERS LOSSES — SOCIALISTIC INFLUENCES AND GERMAN PROPAGANDA UNDERMINES ITALIAN MORALE — VAST ITALIAN LOSSES — ALLIES COME TO ITALY'S RELIEF — TEUTONIC FORCES CHECKED .....	109
<b>CHAPTER IX</b>	
ENGLAND'S NAVAL SUPREMACY ADMITTED — GERMANY SECOND — BRITISH FLEET SCATTERED — THE GERMAN CRUISER EMDEN RAIDS COMMERCE UNMOLESTED — GREAT BRITAIN FINALLY CLEARS THE SEAS .....	113
<b>CHAPTER X</b>	
FRENCH AND BRITISH HOLD LINES — CROWN PRINCE'S DRIVE ON VERDUN — MARSHAL PETAIN REORGANIZES VERDUN'S DEFENSE — GERMANS DRIVEN BACK — ALLIED SUCCESSES CONTINUE .....	121
<b>CHAPTER XI</b>	
RUSSIAN REVOLUTION — REPUBLIC FORMED — CZAR'S IMPRISONMENT — BLOODY RIOTS — KERENSKY BECOMES LEADER — TROTSKY AND LENINE SUCCEED KERENSKY — RUSSIA IN CHAOTIC STATE .....	131
<b>CHAPTER XII</b>	
AMERICA NEUTRAL — AMERICAN LIVES LOST ON SUBMARINED VESSELS — PRES. WILSON PROTESTS — LUSITANIA SUNK — THE WORLD AGHAST — U. S. AT BREAKING POINT — OTHER U. S. VESSELS SUNK .....	132
<b>CHAPTER XIII</b>	
GERMAN PROPAGANDA DELUDES UNITED STATES — GERMAN AMBASSADOR BERNSTORFF PRIME MOVER — MUNITION WORKS DESTROYED — GERMANY AND MEXICO PLOT AGAINST UNITED STATES — THE BOLO PASHA AFFAIR — PRESIDENT WILSON'S FAILURE TO RECEIVE REFORMS .....	153
<b>CHAPTER XIV</b>	
UNITED STATES FORCED INTO WAR — MERCHANT SHIPS ARMED — SHIPBUILDING AND MUNITIONS IN PROGRESS — FOOD CONSERVATION — DRAFT PROCESS STARTED — UNITED STATES' GIGANTIC PLANS FOR A LENGTHY WAR TO THE FINISH .....	161
<b>CHAPTER XV</b>	
ALLIES MAKE TREMENDOUS GAINS — GERMANS MAKE ATTACKS WITH GREAT LOSSES — GERMANS REPEATEDLY REPULSED — AMERICANS GAIN LARGE AREAS OF TERRITORY — FOCH MASTER OF THE ENTIRE SITUATION .....	171
<b>CHAPTER XVI</b>	
GERMANY WEAKENS — BULGARIA SURRENDERS — TURKEY SURRENDERS — AUSTRIAN ARMISTICE AND SURRENDER FOLLOW — GERMANY SIGNS ARMISTICE — KAISER ABDICATES AND FLEES — MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES SURRENDER — ALLIES OCCUPY GERMANY — CASUALTIES .....	181
<b>STATE PAPERS AND AUTHENTIC DOCUMENTS</b>	
WITH IRON FIST AND SHINING SWORD BY THE GERMAN KAISER — HOW TO WIN IN WARFARE BY MARSHAL FOCH — GREAT BRITAIN'S AIMS BY LLOYD GEORGE — PRUSSIANISM BY ROBERT LANSING — FOURTEEN POINTS OF PEACE, FORCE TO THE UTMOST, RED CROSS ADDRESS, ETC., BY WOODROW WILSON .....	209

TABLE OF CONTENTS—Continued

PAGE

AMERICA'S PART IN THE WAR.

(Official War Reports)

ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE AMERICAN ARMY IN THE WAR BY NEWTON D. BAKER — HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE BY GEN. JOHN J. PERSHING — ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE AMERICAN NAVY IN THE WAR BY JOSEPHUS DANIELS — AMERICAN WAR CHRONOLOGY BY GEN. PEYTON C. MARCH — NAVAL BATTLES OF THE WAR BY ADMIRAL WM. S. SIMS ..... 225  
 THE ARMISTICE TERMS, BY WOODROW WILSON, PRESIDENT OF THE U. S. .... 295

CANADA'S PART IN THE WAR.

CHAPTER I

(The Creation of the Army)

QUICK MOBILIZATION AND TRAINING — FIRST CONTINGENT SAILS — GEN. HUGHES RESIGNS — HIGH TIDE OF VOLUNTEERISM REACHED — MILITARY SERVICE ACT PASSED — NUMBER OF ENLISTMENTS. .... 317

CHAPTER II

(Work of the Canadians in 1914 and 1915)

LANDING OF THE FIRST CONTINGENT — TRAINING OVERSEAS — LORD ROBERTS ADDRESSES CANADIANS — ESTABLISH HEADQUARTERS IN FRANCE — CANADIANS NEVER BUDGE — FIRST SERVICE AT THE FRONT — THE GREAT BATTLE OF YPRES — THE FIRST GAS ATTACK — CALAIS SAVED — ATTACK OF FESTUBERT — "PRINCESS PATS" — SIR ROBERT BORDEN VISITS CANADIANS AT FRONT. .... 333

CHAPTER III

(The Campaigns of 1916 and 1917)

ST. ELOI — FIGHTING IN THE YPRES SALIENT — GEN. HAIG PAYS TRIBUTE TO CANADIANS — HILL 60 — BATTLE OF THE SOMME — GERMANS RETIRE TO HINDENBERG LINE — VIMY RIDGE — GEN. CURRIE PLACED IN COMMAND — HILL 70. .... 355

CHAPTER IV

(The Final Campaign of 1918)

AMIENS — SECOND BATTLE OF THE SOMME — ARRAS — QUEANT — DROCOURT — CAMBRAI — MONS — THE ARMISTICE. .... 365

CHAPTER V

(The Cost of the War in Men and Money)

THE CASUALTY LISTS — THE FINANCIAL COST — BANK DEPOSITS INCREASED — GOVERNMENT LOANS — SPLENDID WORK OF VOLUNTARY WAR ORGANIZATIONS — QUANTITY OF SHELLS AND AMMUNITION PRODUCED ..... 369

FACTS, STORIES AND INCIDENTS RELATING TO THE WORLD WAR

DECLARATIONS OF WAR — HISTORY OF THE SUBMARINE — THE LIBERTY ENGINE — THE WORLD'S LARGEST SEAPLANE — MATERIALS USED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN AIRPLANE — KING DECORATES AMERICAN YOUTH — CANADIAN ACE OF ACES — FOOD USED BY THE AMERICAN ARMY ABROAD — NUMBER OF GARMENTS KNITTED — DEBTS OF BELLIGERENTS — UNITED STATES LOANS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS — LIBERTY LOANS — COLORED HEROES ARE "HELL FIGHTERS" — DEATH OF THE MAN WHO STARTED THE WORLD WAR — SOLDIER DOGS NOT LEAST OF HEROES — ITALIAN SPY TELLS HOW HE DID IT — THE BLOCKING OF ZEEBRUGGE — THE BLOCKING OF THE OSTEND CHANNEL — THE SURRENDER OF THE GERMANY NAVY. .... 373  
 PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY ..... 405  
 WAR CYCLOPAEDIA ..... 407  
 WAR CHRONOLOGY ..... 437  
 THE PEACE CONFERENCE, THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, AND PEACE TERMS. .... 473

## LIST OF COLORED ILLUSTRATIONS

---

ROLL OF HONOR FOR SOLDIERS' AND SAILORS' MILITARY RECORD.....	ii
FLAGS OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA AND THEIR TWENTY-THREE ALLIES.....	xix
MARSHAL FERDINAND FOCH, COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE ALLIED ARMIES.....	37
THE "VICTORIOUS RETREAT" BACK TO THE RHINE.....	56
A ZEPPELIN'S LURID END ABOVE THE CLOUDS.....	74
BRITISH MACHINES CHASING THE GERMAN SCARLET SCOUTS.....	91
THE FAMOUS "LOST BATTALION" IN THE ARGONNE FOREST.....	125
PACK UP YOUR TROUBLES IN YOUR OLD SEA BAG.....	144
THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES DELIVERING HIS MOMENTOUS MESSAGE TO CONGRESS, DECLARING THAT A STATE OF WAR EXISTED BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND GERMANY.....	234-235
UNITED STATES FLAG "AMERICA".....	262
THEY FLASH THE LIGHT OF FREEDOM ACROSS THE SEA.....	279
WOODROW WILSON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.....	282
GENERAL JOHN J. PERSHING, COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE UNITED STATES FORCES ABROAD.....	299
THE INDOMITABLE CANADIANS AT THE FAMOUS BATTLE OF YPRES.....	326-327
SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE BRITISH FORCES IN FRANCE AND BELGIUM.....	354
CANADIAN FLAG—"GOD SAVE THE KING".....	371
WHEN THE WHINE OF "KAMERAD!" LIFTS ABOVE THE CLAMOR.....	452
"PEACE ON EARTH, GOOD WILL TOWARD MEN".....	472
LT.-COLONEL BISHOP'S PERSONALLY AUTOGRAPHED PHOTOGRAPH (ONE COLOR).....	INSERT

It  
 yea  
 the  
 wor  
 Roc  
 adm  
 Fir  
 res  
 met  
 Aix  
 Sta  
 the  
 as  
 at  
 Fr  
 wil  
 Im  
 in  
 St  
 of  
 Ai  
 Ve  
 M  
 at  
 wi  
 on  
 of  
 dr  
 de  
 er  
 hi  
 to  
 at  
 d  
 n  
 s  
 fl  
 y  
 b

# INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER

By

JAMES MARTIN MILLER

THE BATTLE GROUND BEFORE THE WAR—THE GREAT CHALK WINE CELLARS OF FRANCE—PRUSSIAN ARROGANCE AND CRUELITIES DURING THE SPANISH WAR, THE FILIPINO WAR AND THE BOXER WAR IN CHINA—GERMAN KULTUR AND EFFICIENCY—IMPOSSIBLE CONDUCT OF THE PRUSSIAN WAR LORDS—GERMAN PROPAGANDA—SECRET INTRIGUES—PRINCE HENRY'S VISIT TO AMERICA—HIS RECEPTION—TRADE RIVALS.

It was my privilege to live for some years in that part of France which was the principal battle ground of the great world war. I was appointed by President Roosevelt at different times during his administration to three different posts. First he appointed me as the Representative of the United States Government at the beautiful and historic city of Aix la Chapelle, Germany, then as United States Consul General to New Zealand, on the other side of the world, and from there as the representative of our Government at Rheims, France, spelled Reims by the French. A little later in this Chapter I will touch upon my experience with the Imperial German Government while I was in that country.

As the representative of the United States Government in the Consular District of France that includes the departments of Aisne, Ardennes, Marne, Aube, Meuse, Vosges, Haute-Marne and Meurthe-et-Moselle, I lived and had my headquarters at Rheims, for some years just before the war. Rheims, a city of considerably over one hundred thousand inhabitants, with one of the most beautiful and historic cathedrals of the world, was almost entirely destroyed during the war. The city was entirely depopulated and the civilian inhabitants had to flee farther south and west to other parts of France for their lives and their safety.

A glance at the map of France will indicate to the reader that the eight departments, named above, comprising my Consular District, was the ground over which the war was waged for more than four years with a fury and viciousness never before known in warfare. This district

bordered on Belgium, Luxemburg and Alsace-Lorraine. The Marne, the Aisne, the Vesle, the Meuse and other streams whose names adorn with sad pride so many of America's battle-flags, flow through it.

After August and September, 1914, Belgium saw very little fighting; but this District of France saw more than four years of constant and furious battle.

It was overrun by the Huns time and time again. Helpless women and children were tortured and made prisoners and slaves. Neither Belgium nor any other country suffered such devastation, and material destruction. From one end to the other this District is a vast graveyard. A million men dyed its soil with their life blood. Practically all the battles engaged in by our American troops were in this American Consular District. Our country and all the world knows about Chateau Thierry and St. Mihiel, and the gallantry of Uncle Sam's troops in those two brilliant and significant actions.

It is difficult to realize the stupendous tragedy that through all those years hung over that beautiful country, whose fields and towns are as familiar to me as are those of the home state or country of the reader. I look back to that time with affection, in the glow of happy memories.

The story of Rheims goes back to the days of the Roman Empire, and bears the marks of many Gallic insurrections. In comparatively later times Joan of Arc caused Charles VII to be crowned in the great cathedral there, now a ruin: Before the French Republic came into being Rheims was the center of the old Champagne Province. The sparkling wine known as Champagne takes its name from this province. The

peculiar qualities of the soil of this District are such that it is claimed that the genuine champagne grape cannot be produced anywhere else in the world. In France the law prescribes strict penalties for wine growers who use the name champagne on any wine produced outside of this District.

The greater part of this District is underlaid with solid chalk deposits. In places the chalk extends hundreds of feet deep. It is this that gives the peculiar flavor to the champagne grape. There are hundreds of firms in the champagne industry. A few of them are enormous concerns with vast capital. Their names are known in every city and country of the world.

Some of the larger firms have cellars or caves that are veritable tunnels dug 30, 50 and 80 feet under ground through the solid chalk deposits. The chalk is soft at first but when opened up and exposed to the air it becomes quite hard and solid. No supports are needed to prevent these great cellars, that often extend 6 to 10 miles, from caving in.

They are electrically lighted yet the visitor without a guide would be almost certain to be lost in the labyrinth of tunnels, called cellars, that lead off from the main tunnel in every direction. In places are great wooden casks 6 to 10 feet high, and almost the same in diameter, filled with grape juice fresh from the press at first. This remains in the casks for about one year, then it is transferred to bottles and stays in the cellar 3 to 4 years before it is ready for the market. In any one of the large cellars one may see millions of bottles in orderly rows extending for miles. While I lived there Rheims exported to the United States on an average of about six million dollars' worth of champagne a year at wholesale prices. Our Government received from two to three million dollars a year in customs duties on this champagne. It was to these great champagne tunnels, or cellars that the inhabitants of Rheims sought refuge far under ground when the city and great cathedral were being bombarded by the Germans on several occasions. It is said that 4,000 men, women and children lived in one of these champagne cellars for several days at a time. When the firing would cease they would return

to their damaged homes, only to be driven back to the wine cellars for safety, the next week or the next month. And this was their experience during the greater period of the war. During the last year of the war, however, the sanitary condition of the cellars became such, the destruction to the city so great and the danger of complete capture by the Germans possible, that the entire population left the city the most of them becoming objects of charity in the already overcrowded homes of France, beyond the war zone.

I witnessed much of the Prussian arrogance and their cruelties during the Spanish war of 1898, the Filipino war of 1899 and the Boxer war in China in 1900 during each of which I was a war correspondent. At Manila I had discussed them with Admiral Dewey. The Admiral always contended that it was impossible to make the people back home understand the "impossible" conduct of the German or rather the Prussian war Lords. The industrious and thriving Germans inhabiting the United States knew nothing about the intrigues and the trickery the high officials of Germany were capable of. Native born Americans, we knew, who believed the Imperial German Government was the most highly civilized and efficient in the world.

The imaginations of a very large percentage of our people had been completely captured by the German propaganda which essayed to impress upon the people of the world, and particularly the impressionable people of the United States, that German kultur and efficiency were superior to any in the world. And they succeeded to a larger extent than has ever before been done by any Nation in the world's history. The Prussian war Lords evidently believed that their first step in conquering the world was to capture and hold the imaginations of the people of the principal countries of the world, with their sentiments strongly pro-German. This done and it was to be a very short and easy task, with the greatest and most perfect military machine that ever existed, to finish the work of absolute domination of the world by first smashing France in from thirty to sixty days, by a short cut in violation of all honor, across helpless Belgium.

## INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER

And in this, as well as the sinking of the Lusitania, murdering over 100 Americans, and over 40 babies under one year of age, besides their countless acts of atrocity and the throwing of their sacred obligations and honor to the winds, there were large numbers of Americans in every state who were their apologists and their defenders. The German propaganda, operating quietly for many years previous to the war, had brought about this result.

Admiral Dewey, in his autobiography, touches upon how the German Admiral von Dietrichs, with his fleet in Manila Bay, conducted himself, with orders from his Government, with a high hand regardless of all honor and the conventions between nations. The atrocities practiced by the Prussians among the Chinese in the Boxer War, their deportation of the innocent and helpless King Mataafa of the Samoan Islands 3,000 miles from his people for six years, were written about in this country but made no impression upon the German captured and conquered imaginations of this country.

From Manila I had sent accounts of the outrageous conduct of the German Admiral in Manila Bay and their secret intriguing with the Spanish officers. In this they violated their neutrality and international law in many ways, as Admiral Dewey sets forth in his book. I also described the cruel deportation of Mataafa, king of the Samoans. After Admiral Dewey's return to the United States he gave me an interview on Germany and the German Navy which was published in every newspaper in the United States, in England, in France and, of course, Germany. It was not long till I learned that Germany for years had clipped, put in book form and carefully indexed for ready reference everything that was critical, or otherwise, about Germany, holding the writers or signers of such articles strictly accountable.

Shortly after my return to Washington President Roosevelt appointed me United States Consul to Aix la Chapelle, Germany. I was promptly confirmed by the Senate and started across the Ocean to my post. I waited at Aix la Chapelle five or six weeks for my exequatur, or certificate of authority from the German Government.

In thinking the matter over, I concluded that the German Foreign office was withholding my exequatur because of what I had written about Germany a few years before. Speck von Sternburg was then German Ambassador to Washington. He was in Paris. I decided to go and see him. He said he knew nothing about it personally but he presumed the foreign office at Berlin was withholding my exequatur for the reasons I have named above. The Ambassador suggested that I write a letter to Prince Henry, brother of the Kaiser and Admiral of the German Navy, at Kiel, I crossed the Ocean with the Prince, as the representative of the Associated Press and the London Daily Express, to write the account of the Prince's famous trip to this country. I wrote him, and the matter of removing the obstacle to the granting of my exequatur was accomplished, but it came too late. President Roosevelt became impatient and when the German Ambassador told him I could now have an exequatur to any post in Germany, the President by a stroke of the pen appointed me Consul General to New Zealand, which was a promotion. Great Britain issued me an exequatur forthwith. I was after a time appointed Consul to Rheims, France and that country had my exequatur to me within twenty-four hours.

Our more aggressive newspapers printed very sensational accounts of my experience in Germany. When my ship arrived in New York a dozen reporters met me at the ship and when I reached Washington it was the same kind of a reception by the correspondents. Some of the more sensational papers represented that I had been deported from Germany, *persona non grata* to the Kaiser, etc. Of course I was not sent out of Germany; they simply refused for a time to recognize me, as a punishment for what I had written. No other Nation ever did such a thing as this.

Prince Henry's trip to the United States in 1902, as the Kaiser's representative was a mission of propaganda, of course. He was accompanied by half a dozen high officials, or war Lords. Among these were Admiral von Tirpitz, who conducted the barbarous submarine warfare, and Adj. General von Plessen. I spent a week with

Prince Henry and this party on the Kronprinz. It was a very stormy voyage. The day before we docked at New York was Washington's birthday, February 22, 1902. The Prince sent for me and my two companions to come to the banquet room. We thought it pretty early in the morning to be invited to a banquet room. It had never occurred to us that it was Washington's birthday, I regret to say. With Prince Henry, Admiral von Tirpitz and the rest of the Imperial party, we sat down at a table. The Prince had ordered champagne, and right after breakfast, too.

Lifting his glass, the Kaiser's brother proposed a toast to "the Father of his country, George Washington." He had anticipated us. Of course he well knew that this would be printed by us in the American newspapers immediately upon our arrival. There was some such episode as this each day during the seven days' voyage across the Atlantic, which shows how carefully thought out was everything pertaining to this trip to America.

#### THE VISIT OF PRINCE HENRY

Prince Henry speaks English very well, of course; and on his voyage to New York he took the precaution to enrich his English vocabulary with a few expressive Americanisms. Among these, as he said, was the verb "to hustle"; and he was destined to learn by experience the meaning of it, while trying to keep up with the program that had been laid out for him. Entertainments, official calls and various "functions" all in quick succession, was the rule for him by day, followed by troubled sleep at night on a railway train, beginning at about 2 A. M. Thus, after the elaborate state dinner at the White House, he boarded his special train for New York, preceded by President Roosevelt in another special train; and upon their arrival at Jersey City, both parties hastened down to Shooter's Island, where the Kaiser's schooner was to be launched. It was a rainy day, but the affair was thoroughly successful. Miss Alice Roosevelt cut the restraining rope with her silver hatchet, broke the traditional bottle of wine over the schooner's bow, and received through Prince Henry from the absent Kaiser, a

beautiful bracelet bearing his portrait in diamonds. The President swung his hat and called for three cheers for the Kaiser. The Prince swung his hat in a call for cheers for the President's daughter; and then Mr. Roosevelt and the Prince cheered each other. Then the royal visitor came up the bay to receive the freedom of the city, to dine with Mayor Low and one hundred prominent citizens at the Metropolitan Club, and to enjoy a gala night in the Metropolitan Opera House, where the stars of the great opera company sang to an auditorium that glittered with diamonds and in which the resources of the decorator's art had been exhausted. It was very late when the Prince arrived once more at his quarters on the "Hohenzollern", and sought a little rest to prepare him for the ordeal of the morrow, when he was to meet the captains of industry and 1,200 American Editors at the great banquet.

Prince Henry returned to New York at the end of a railway journey of more than 4,500 miles. From Chattanooga, where he greatly enjoyed the view of the battlefield from Lookout Mountain, he had moved northward to St. Louis, Chicago and Milwaukee. Returning eastward by way of Niagara Falls, he had visited Boston and received the honorary degree of LL.D. from Harvard University, reserving Albany and West Point for the closing hours of the trip. In the last days of his visit, the Prince increased the length of his brief addresses, and spoke with more ease. At St. Louis, where he was still speaking with some restraint, he said:

"I want you to know that Germany is ever ready to exchange greetings and shake hands across the Atlantic whenever you are ready to do so. I am also the representative of a nation which is ever ready to fight, a nation of arms but not a belligerent nation. My sovereign is ever an advocate of peace, and intends keeping his peace with the nations. I find that the United States is worth having as a friend."

It was in Chicago that he began to show in his address the skill of the expert after-dinner speaker, together with the practical wisdom of a political candidate. In Cam-

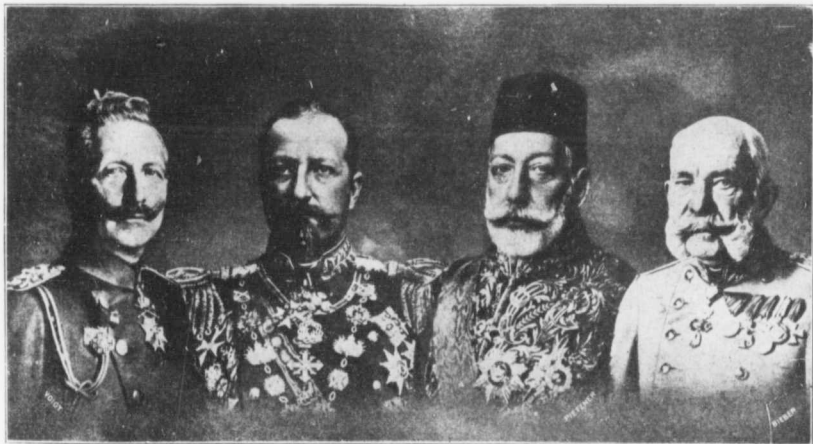
## INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER

bridge he introduced a felicitous response with the remark that he had found there everything he expected except the "Harvard indifference" of which he had heard so much, and closed it with three cheers for Theodore Roosevelt. A notable speech at the banquet in Boston was that of Ex-Secretary of State Olney, who said that the Prince's mission was most opportune because of its relation to international trade contests. Having referred to our recent invasion of some foreign markets, he continued as follows:

"What we have done simply amounts to a challenge to all other nationalities, and we are now entering upon a contest for industrial supremacy, the most intense and arduous the world has ever seen. Fortunate will it be if this contest does not, like so many others, degenerate into a grim-visaged war with all its unutterable brutalities and horrors. The errand here of your Royal Highness, with the hearty welcome tendered and the favorable impression produced, should do much to preclude so dire a result. Under its influence the two countries are recognizing each other as generous and worthy rivals—are joining in a sort of handshake as a courteous but significant preliminary to the combat before them—and are thus in a

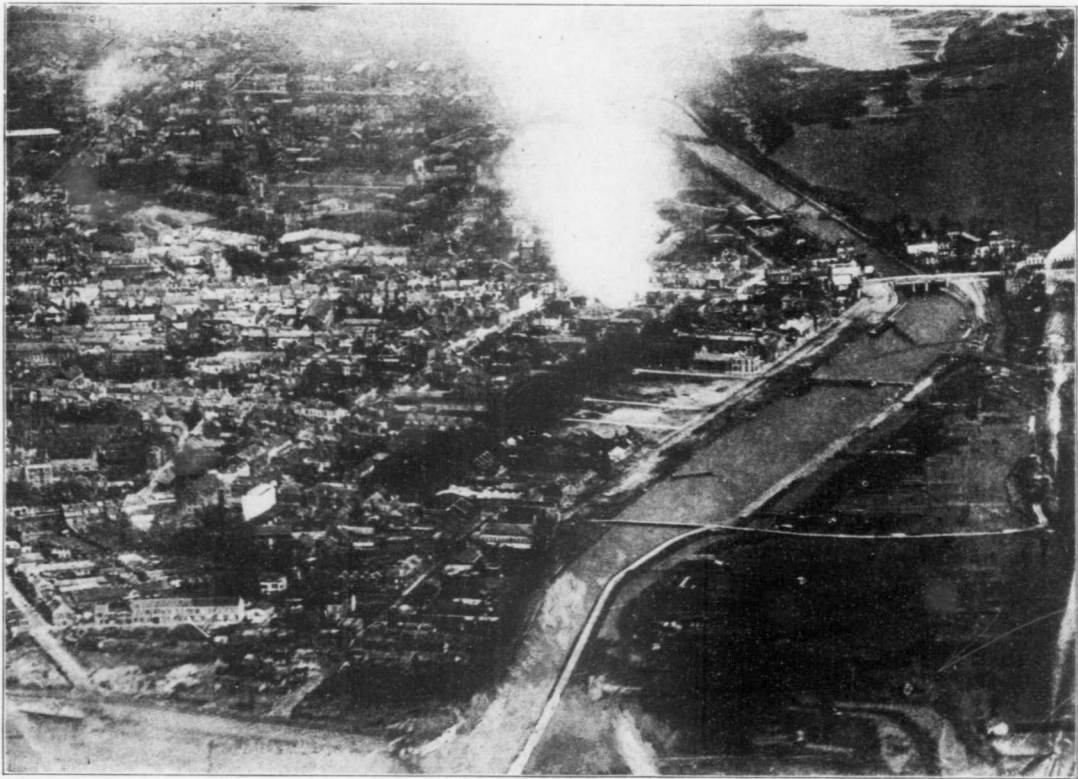
way pledging themselves that, whatever the stress of the contest, it shall not transgress the rightful rules of the game nor overstep the limits which Christianized and civilized peoples ought to observe under whatever provocation. If the pledge shall in truth be kept and the corresponding consequence follow, the visit to the United States of Prince Henry of Prussia will deserve to go on record as one of the most memorable episodes in the history of international intercourse."

It is obviously impossible to set forth here any detailed account of the many entertainments which the Prince enjoyed. Among those which were most elaborate and which especially attracted attention were the breakfast at the house of Mr. and Mrs. Ogden Mills, in New York, the grand banquet of the German Society, and the dinner at the house of Mr. and Mrs. Cornelius Vanderbilt. When the Prince returned from his short trip to Philadelphia, with the round of sight-seeing ended and the program of entertainments about to close, he could look back upon a two weeks' visit marred by no unpleasant incident; and his hosts, the American people, were conscious that he had grown in favor with them day by day, as they looked on his trip to America at that time.



The Arch Conspirators—The Ex-Kaiser, Ferdinand of Bulgaria, the Ex-Sultan of Turkey, and the late Franz Josef of Austria.





Thousands of lives lost in battle for this city. Remarkable aeroplane view of the City of St. Quentin, taken by a French aviator. This city was in the hands of the Germans for more than four years.

city was in the hands of the Germans for more than four years.



FLAGS OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA AND THEIR TWENTY-THREE ALLIES



XX

The Ex-Kaiser, Ex-Crown-Prince, Ex-Princes Eitel Frederick Adelburt, Oscar, Augustus and Joachim, who were perfectly comfortable behind the lines reveling in debauchery and having others do their bidding.

# History of the War

By

H. S. CANFIELD

## CHAPTER I

EUROPE RESTS ON A MINE—FORCES WORK FOR PEACE—GERMANY SEEKS WAR—DIRECT CAUSES LEADING TO THE PRESENT WORLD-WIDE CONFLICT—GERMANY AND AUSTRIA PLOT—THE DREAM OF A MITTEL EUROPA AND A BERLIN TO BAGDAD LINE—THE SPARK THAT SET OFF THE MINE—AUSTRIA'S ULTIMATUM TO SERBIA AND HER BRUTAL DEMANDS—DIPLOMACY FAILS TO AVERT WAR—WAR IS DECLARED—VIOLATION OF BELGIAN NEUTRALITY FORCES BRITAIN INTO CONFLICT—THE WAR SPREADS—GERMANY'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WAR—GERMANY SELF-DECEIVED—COMPARATIVE MILITARY STRENGTH OF THE COMBATANTS—MOBILIZATION AND PREPARATION—THE STYLE OF WARFARE REVEALS GERMANY'S PREPARATIONS OF FORTY YEARS.

For forty years the nations of Europe, from the Bosphorus to the Baltic, moved fitfully over a great war mine. Lesser disturbances, minor in their comparison to the world conflict now raging, often threatened to embroil the powers in conflict. The peppery nations in the Balkans kept southeastern Europe in unrest and the diplomats of the six great powers in an attitude of constant and unsleeping watchfulness. France nursed in silence the wound inflicted by the theft of Alsace-Lorraine in 1871; she too, with Germany, had her Moroccan interests and this point between the two nations was a ticklish one; Italy, in the north, felt the call of blood and tongue of her people in the Trentino district, under Austria's control; the struggle for commercial supremacy in Asia Minor, Mesopotamia, Persia, the Far East and South America was a bitter issue between the great powers; plans for German and Austrian domination in the Balkans and Turkey threatened Russia's desire for control of the Dardanelles and an outlet for the Black Sea and threatened Great Britain's line of communication with India; Turkey, the "Sick Man of Europe", after the revolution of 1908 and the coming into power of the Young Turk party, engaged in a dangerous game of diplomacy, seeking to play one nation against another; Germany's rapidly increasing naval program threatened the security of Great Britain's supremacy on the seas and was a menace to her commercial interests.

But for forty years, though political and economic theories and governmental policies, especially in Germany, had been bringing a great European war ever nearer, forces for peace were always in operation and at times it seemed that these would continue to control the situation. Europe had been an "armed camp" since the close of the Franco-Prussian war in 1871, but diplomats had averted crises created by the militarists of the Central Powers. But in 1914, the influences working for war definitely triumphed in Germany and Austria and precipitated the great conflict.

Germany sought war. From the viewpoint of historical facts, no other verdict is possible. The attitude of Great Britain had been conciliatory. France, though in Alsace and Lorraine she had lost her great iron fields, and though she realized that Germany constantly sought provocation to reach out and add to her territorial loot, had acted in a spirit of the greatest caution, if not showing absolute fear to take up the challenge. Russia with vast but unwieldy power had not recovered from her war with Japan and was occupied in sitting tight upon the lid of a seething caldron of internal problems.

The balance of power in Europe was fairly well maintained despite the efforts of the Central Powers to form a breach. The Triple Alliance was engineered by Germany in 1882 and she was linked definitely with Italy and Austria into a great defensive league. Germany's main object

was to guard herself and strengthen herself against an attempt by France to regain Alsace and Lorraine. Secure in the backing of her allies, Germany, as France regained her strength, plotted new aggression against her.

But the formation of the Triple Entente maintained a balance which Germany, even in her craving for world domination, did not have the courage to brave. The basis for the Triple Entente—"good understanding"—was laid in 1891, when France and Russia entered into a dual alliance to counterpoise the Triple Alliance. By the terms of the treaty, the two nations were bound into the closest defensive agreement as either was affected by aggression by the Central Powers. In 1907, Great Britain became a party to the Triple Entente. She had been diplomatically at odds with France over trade and colonial disputes as they

affected the African colonies since 1904, but with these settled amicably, she completed the balance of power by lining up with France and Russia. Of this situation, Fullerton, in his "Problems of Power", said:

"France and England were face to face like birds in a cockpit, while Europe, under German leadership, was fastening their spurs and eager to see them fight. Then, suddenly, they both raised their heads and moved back to the fence. They had decided not to fight and the face of European things was changed."

Of the craving of the Hohenzollern for war, through which shone the dream of German world domination, there can be no doubt. At every turn in European affairs, the Prussian sought to plant the iron heel of war upon diplomatic dealings. But it was in the three great diplomatic crises in Europe, those which came before the first real rumblings of the present war were heard, that military Germany showed its strongest hand.

The interests of France in Morocco were great, those of Germany slight, but the Kaiser sought for control along the southern shore of the Mediterranean. In 1905 came the Tangier incident. The Kaiser in person, landing from his yacht, forced a collision with the authorities and publicly challenged France's Moroccan policies. It was an open slap in the face of the French nation. In the diplomatic exchanges that followed, Germany arrogantly carried over France with a high hand. Russia's strength was not great and France was forced to bide her time. She acceded to the dismissal of Delesse, French minister of foreign affairs. The discussion was then brought before the bar of Europe in an international conference at Algeiras, which, in the main, sanctioned France's policies in Morocco. The purpose of Germany in this crisis undoubtedly was to humiliate France and test the power of the Triple Entente. It was all a part of the carefully outlined program in the world wide fight for German prestige.

The seizure of Bosnia and Herzegovina by Austria in 1908, a move which Germany prompted and which she hoped would invoke war, was the second of the



The Ex-Kaiser in Austrian Uniform. The Shriveled Left Arm Is Quite Noticeable.



Remarkable photo of the Germans burning Reims. Incendiary shells can be seen falling, adding to the conflagration.



The Ex-Crown Prince of Germany whose flight showed his weak character.

great crises which Prussianism engineered. These provinces, freed from the direct rule of Turkey by Russia and Serbia in 1878, were handed over by the Congress of Berlin to Austria to administer. Austria seized the occasion afforded by the Young Turk revolution in 1908 to annex both provinces. Thus for the first time was openly revealed the policy of the Central Powers to ignore treaty obligations, the policy which they so brazenly pursued in the invasion of Luxembourg and Belgium in their first stroke of the war. Austria refused to refer the question of the annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina to a European congress for settlement, and Russia, not yet recovered from the effects of her war with Japan, was forced to stand by and acquiesce. It was a humiliating condition imposed upon Serbia.

In 1911, the second Moroccan crisis was forced by the Kaiser, but its outcome probably was his greatest diplomatic defeat, the rankling of which drove the war-mad monarch on to his acts of 1914. Ger-

many openly sought conflict with France and it was only the plain spoken warning by Great Britain that that nation would stand by the side of the republic, that averted war. The German cruiser "Panther" was rushed to Agadir in "protest against alleged French violations of the Algeceiras agreement". It was Germany showing her hand to the world, for the German chancellor, in a speech in the Reichstag said: "This was done to show the world that Germany was firmly resolved not to be pushed to one side". It was then that England, in spite of political difficulties at home, sent her warning to Germany. Adjustment of the Moroccan question was made by treaty and Germany was forced to accept compensation elsewhere in return for recognition of a French protectorate over Morocco. There was furious resentment by the German military party over the outcome and Germany's resolve not to accept further diplomatic checks from the other nations of Europe was hardened.

German pride has stood many wounds



Hindenburg and Ludendorff, the brutal commanders of the German Armies on the Western Front.



Field Marshal Von Mackensen who led the Austro-German Forces on the Italian Front.

through her diplomatic dealings. The history of the efforts of the Central Powers shows a string of defeats, a series of errors and failures to "guess rightly". In the first of the Balkan wars, in which Turkey suffered defeat, Prussianism was strongly back of the "Sick Man" in influence, if not in actual military support. But the rapid and sound defeat of Turkey showed Germany that she had guessed wrong. In the second Balkan upheaval, the Central Powers were again on the losing side when they supported Bulgaria. Both these moral defeats seriously impaired German and Austrian influence and placed fresh obstacles in the way of the wide strip of control which the Central Powers had hoped to establish from Berlin to Bagdad. By this, a new assertion of power on the part of Germany and Austria against Russia and Serbia, to recover the ground lost through the Balkan wars and the treaty of Bucharest, was made practically certain. In Germany, provocation to war became a necessity to save the face of the military party.

Germany planned the war. With Austria she plotted it. And Austria, the Dual Monarchy, was servant and tool as well as ally of the Kaiser, the screen behind which many of the schemings of the German militarists were veiled. For years Germany had contemplated the war. Carefully, she thought, had she computed the possible strength arrayed against her and the future was bright for the spreading of "kultur" the world over. By Austria the world would be embroiled, by Germany it would be brought to its knees and held under domination. The evidence is indisputable. The blame for the scourge, the suffering, of the greatest, most horrible war of all time is squarely placed upon the shoulders of Wilhelm II and his junkers and pan-Germans.

Even while the nations of Europe interested in peace were bringing about the treaty of Bucharest, which ended the second Balkan war, Austria sought to draw the Triple Alliance into an attack on Serbia that would probably have forced in



Von Tirpitz of the German Navy, whose ruthless submarine warfare against women and children shocked the world.

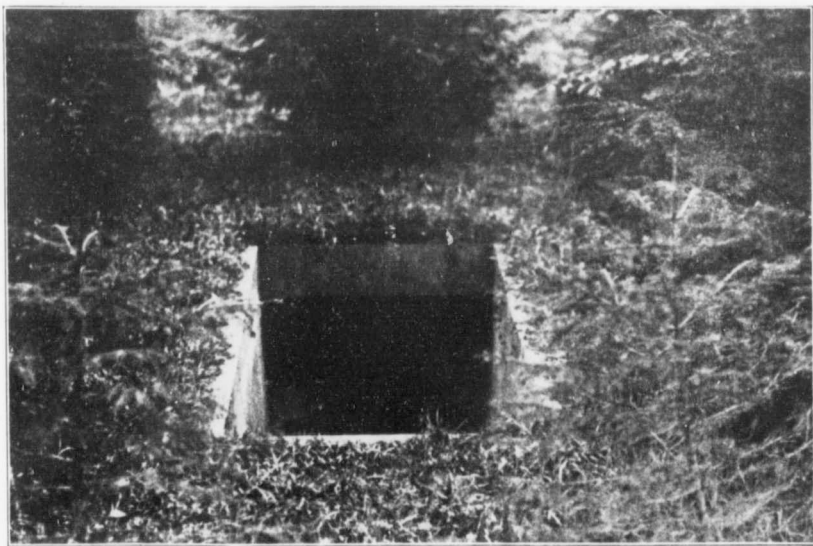


the other nations, just as it did at the beginning of the present war. In fact, the day before the treaty of peace was signed at Bucharest, Austria communicated to Italy and Germany her desire to attack Serbia. She defined such action as "defensive", thus hoping to keep literally to the text of the agreement which bound the Triple Alliance. But Italy declined the proposal. With Italy unwilling, Germany made the play, for the sake of appearances, of also declining to make war. Diplomatic communications, since exposed and made public, however, indicate that Austria had acted a little too precipitately and that Germany had experienced some unexpected obstacle to the completion of her military plans and was not on edge for a sudden onslaught and a bid for speedy victory.

German diplomatic documents collected since the outbreak of the great war, reveal the military preparations of Germany and Austria and the operations of the immense army of agents and propagandists working in every part of the

world. To some of the fell the work of playing faction against faction, seeking to stir up political and even physical revolts. At home, the minds of the people were prepared by a constant diet of pro-war propaganda. Taken from the volume, "Collected Diplomatic Documents", the following excerpts show plainly the pre-war policy of Germany and how every international event was seized upon and capitalized to the fullest:

"We must allow the idea to sink into the minds of our people that our armaments are an answer to the armaments and policy of the French. We must accustom them to think that an offensive war on our part is a necessity in order to combat the provocations of our adversaries. We must so manage matters that under the heavy weight of powerful armaments, considerable sacrifices, and strained political relations an outbreak [of war] should be considered as a relief, because after it would come decades of peace and prosperity, as after 1870. We must prepare for war from the financial point of



Underground passage through which the Ex-Kaiser fled to Holland.



Last chapter in the famous Dumba incident. Good-bye, Doctor Dumba. Doctor and Madame Constantin Dumba aboard the S. S. Nieu Amsterdam, which carried the former Austrian Ambassador and his wife back home on the request to his government by the United States that he be recalled.

view; there is much to be done in this direction."

In reference to stirring up trouble in Northern Africa and Russia, the following is enlightening:

"We must not be anxious about the fate of our colonies. The final result in Europe will settle their position. On the other hand, we must stir up trouble in the north of Africa and in Russia. It is a means of keeping the forces of the

enemy engaged. It is, therefore, absolutely necessary that we should open up relations, by means of well-chosen agents, with influential people in Egypt, Tunis, Algeria, and Morocco, in order to prepare the measures which would be necessary in the case of a European war. . . . The first attempt which was made some years ago opened up for us the desired relations. Unfortunately these relations were not sufficiently consolidated."

The smaller states of Europe were to be coerced. German diplomacy saw to that effort, as the following shows:

"In the next European war it will also be necessary that the small States should be forced to follow us or be subdued. In certain conditions their armies and their fortified places can be rapidly conquered or neutralized; this would probably be the case with Belgium and Holland, so as to prevent our enemy in the west from gaining territory which they could use as a base of operations against our flank. In the north we have nothing to fear from Denmark and Scandinavia. . . . In the



Captain Franz von Papen, Ex-German Military Attache.



Alfred Zimmermann, Germany's ex-foreign minister.

south, Switzerland forms an extremely solid bulwark, and we can rely on her energetically defending her neutrality against France, and thus protecting our flank."

The violation of Belgian neutrality was not the plan of a moment, the exigency of a war forced upon the "peaceful German people", as the Kaiser sought to impress upon the world. It had been planned before the declaration of war, before the mobilization of the First French army along the border between France and Germany had made the overrunning of Belgium a desired military policy. The following reveals the plans of the Prussian war lord along these lines:

"Our aim must be to take the offensive with a large superiority from the first days. . . . If we could induce these States [on the northwestern frontier] to organize their system of fortification in such a manner as to constitute an effective protection for our flank, we could abandon the proposed invasion. . . . If, on the contrary, their defensive organization were established against us, thus giving definite

advantage to our adversary in the west, we could in no circumstances offer Belgium a guaranty for the security of her neutrality."

The short term ultimatum was the plan of Germany for the seizing of the fruits of a quick victory. France was not to be allowed time in which to arrange her defenses. To the other nations war was to come out of a clear sky, and Germany determined that she was to benefit by this. The following makes this point clear:

"The arrangements made with this end in view allow us to hope that it will be possible to take the offensive immediately after the complete concentration of the army of the Lower Rhine. An ultimatum with a short time-limit, to be followed immediately by invasion, would allow a sufficient justification for our action in international law."

Taken from "Conquest and Kultur", the following excerpt reveals one of the many falsely based pleas directed at the German people in preparing them for the war:



Bethman Hollweg, the weak-minded member of the Ex-kaiser's War Board.



Captain Boy-ed, ex-military attaché of Germany to the United States.

"We will . . . remember that the provinces of the ancient German Empire, the County of Burgundy [Franche Comté, acquired by Louis XIV] and a large part of Lorraine, are still in the hands of the French; that thousands of brother Germans in the Baltic provinces [of Russia] are groaning under the Slav yoke. It is a national question that *Germany's former possessions should be restored to her.*"—(*Ibid.*, p. 133.)

Germany hated England, feared France and mistrusted Russia, but far more deeply ingrained in the national character was ardent faith in the superiority of the German race and German "Kultur" over all other races and civilizations. It was regarded as a national duty to promote the Germanization of the world and to oppose the absorption of Germans by other nationalities. There was a great and prevailing idea that there was a German mission in the world and that this mission was to press upon the rest of the world the demand for influence and prestige.

The literature of Germany was devoted to this propaganda, for all at home must be educated as well as those abroad. Theodore Springman in "Deutschland und der Orient", wrote: "With the help of Turkey, India and China may be conquered. Having conquered these, Germany should civilize and Germanize the world, and the German language should become the world language." Bernhardt, the leader among the militarist writers, foretold almost to every step, the events leading up to the war and the opening of the first campaign. "'World power or downfall' will be our rallying cry," he wrote. Ludwig Woltmann in "Politische Anthropologie", stated the prevailing German viewpoint: "The German race is called to bind the world under its control, to exploit the natural resources and physical powers of man, to use the passive races in subordinate capacity for the development of its Kultur."

And the first accomplishment of this dream of world power was to be the establishment of a "Middle Europe". To



Count George von Hertling, the Ex-Bavarian Prime Minister and Ex-Imperial German Chancellor.



From left to right are the Prince of Wales, Prince Henry, Prince Albert, King George, Princess Mary, and Queen Mary (sitting).

define it briefly, this project was the formation of a loosely federated combination for purposes of offense and defense, military and economic, consisting primarily of the German Empire and Austria-Hungary, and including the Balkan States and Turkey, with the probability that eventually it would embrace the neutral states of Roumania, Greece, the Scandinavian kingdoms and Holland.

The Berlin to Bagdad railway was to be the great chain linking together the pieces of this federation. Germany obtained Turkey's consent to the construction of the railway as early as 1903. The building of the railway, which would have been absolutely under the control of Berlin, would have been of almost inestimable commercial value. It would have connected the stations of the Central Powers with Constantinople and the great trading centers of the Orient. Its proposed extension to the Persian Gulf would have been a serious blow to Britain's economic control and supremacy in

India. But of the Mittel Europa project, President Wilson, in his keenly analytical "Flag Day Address", best discerned the aims of Germany:

"Their plan was to throw a broad belt of German military power and political control across the very center of Europe and beyond the Mediterranean into the heart of Asia; and Austria-Hungary was to be as much their tool and pawn as Serbia or Bulgaria or Turkey or the ponderous States of the East. Austria-Hungary, indeed, was to become part of the central German Empire, absorbed and dominated by the same forces and influences that had originally cemented the German States themselves. The dream had its heart at Berlin. It could have had a heart nowhere else! It rejected the idea of solidarity of race entirely. The choice of peoples played no part in it at all. It contemplated binding together racial and political units which could be kept together only by force—Czechs, Magyars, Croats, Serbs, Roumanians,

Turks, Armenians—the proud States of Bohemia and Hungary, the stout little commonwealths of the Balkans, the indomitable Turks, the subtle peoples of the East. These peoples did not wish to be united. They ardently desired to direct their own affairs, would be satisfied only by undisputed independence. They could be kept quiet only by the presence or the constant threat of armed men. They would live under a common power only by sheer compulsion and await the day of revolution. But the German military statesmen had reckoned with all that and were ready to deal with it in their own way."

Of the Berlin to Bagdad railroad, he said in the same address:

"Across the path of this railway to Bagdad lay Serbia—an independent country whose sovereign alone among those of southeastern Europe had no marriage connection with Berlin, a Serbia that looked toward Russia. That is why Europe was nearly driven into war in 1913; that is why Germany stood so de-

terminedly behind Austria's demands in 1914 and forced war. She must have her 'corridor' to the southeast; she must have political domination all along the route of the great economic empire she planned. She was unwilling to await the process of 'peaceful penetration'."

It seemed then, to the pan-Germanists at least, that the assassination of Crown Prince Francis Ferdinand and his morganatic wife, June 28th, 1914, while on a visit to Sarajevo, in the Austrian province of Bosnia, was almost a disposition by the Divine Providence which the German nation has so often invoked during the war. It was the spark needed to set off the mine. Nothing could have come more opportunely for the carrying out of German and Austrian aims. It furnished the excuse for the forcing of Europe into the war which Prussianism had so long demanded. It needed only the determination that the assassins were the tools of a plot hatched in Serbia. This was easy of accomplishment where the forcing of an issue was at stake.



Royal Family of Germany.

William II, Ex-Emperor of Germany and Ex-King of Prussia, married the Ex-Princess Victoria of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Austenburg. He has six sons and one daughter. The Ex-Crown Prince Frederick William, married the Ex-Duchess Cecilie of Mecklenburg-Schwerin. The Ex-Emperor's sister, Sophia is the wife of Constantine, Ex-King of the Hellenes. Ex-Prince Henry, his brother, married his cousin, Ex-Princess Irene of Hesse, daughter of the late Ex-Princess Alice of England. The Ex-Emperor's mother was Princess Victoria of England, daughter of Queen Victoria.



The Italian Royal Family.

Germany and Austria knew that an attack on Serbia would draw in Russia; that Russia in, France must, perforce, follow. Russia's interest in Serbia was based on kinship in blood and sympathies. Russia had on several occasions thrown the weight of her support to Serbia against the Turks. Russia's friendship for the little kingdom of the Balkans was based above all else upon the doctrine of Pan-Slavism. Even in the German "White Book," issued after the outbreak of the war in the attempt to absolve Prussia from the onus of having plotted and begun the war, was it admitted that diplomats understood that the warlike attitude of Austria toward Serbia was sure to involve the great empire of the north.

To the rest of the world, or to the people at least, the assassination of the royal pair at Sarajevo was a happening of some news importance, but that was all. Except possibly in official France and Russia, it did not loom as a *causis belli*. The assassination was discussed in the devious

ways of diplomacy. The Austrian government made a secret investigation of the crime and quieting reports as to the intentions of the government were issued. But after events revealed the hurried but vast preparations that had been made secretly for quick action against Serbia. That there was a conference at Potsdam at which Kaiser Wilhelm took the directing hand, there seems no doubt, though German newspapers denied this.

The note which set the world afire was dispatched to Belgrade on July 23rd. Never, in the annals of diplomacy, has a bolt come out of a clearer sky, never more brutal demands made upon a civilized state than those sent to Serbia. The note practically demanded that Serbia surrender its sovereignty, put Austrian officials in charge of its courts and allow Serbian subjects to be tried and punished by Austrian tribunals. The demand could be regarded only as an attempt to provoke war and the good missions of other nations were provided against in that Serbia

was allowed only forty-eight hours in which to accede.

Circumstances, undoubtedly taken into consideration by the plotting governments at Berlin and Vienna, prevented an eleven-hour interference by other powers with any likelihood of success. Most of the foreign ministers were absent from Vienna on summer vacations and the Austrian foreign minister and his aids made themselves almost inaccessible by withdrawing to a mountain resort pending the reply from Serbia. But that the other powers did make every effort to avert a breach is a well established fact. Under the guidance of Russia, Serbia made conciliatory reply, acceding outright to eight out of Austria's ten arrogant demands and returning qualified refusal to the other two, leaving open the doors to arbitration.

England, France and Russia made every effort to prevent war; Berlin and Vienna did everything possible to provoke it. The wires were weighted with

diplomatic messages during the few hours that were so fraught with good or evil for the future of Europe's peoples. The chief demand was for an extension of time so that a tribunal of nations might consider Austria's demands. Serbia herself asked for an appeal to the Hague Conference. Austria, however, seemed to ignore all good offices and the requests of the other powers met with the curtest refusal for an extension of time.

Just one more evidence of the war plotting of Germany and Austria. It was shown later that though Germany interceded to the extent of proposing that Russia and Austria open direct negotiations to settle the dispute, that it was at Germany's own instance that her ally declined this offer. The Kaiser, who returned unexpectedly from a yachting cruise four days before war broke out, made a great show of attempting pacification, but it developed later that his efforts at mediation were confined to trying to persuade Russia to remain as a specta-



Family of the Ex-Czar of Russia.



tor while Austria crushed Serbia, Russia's direct ally.

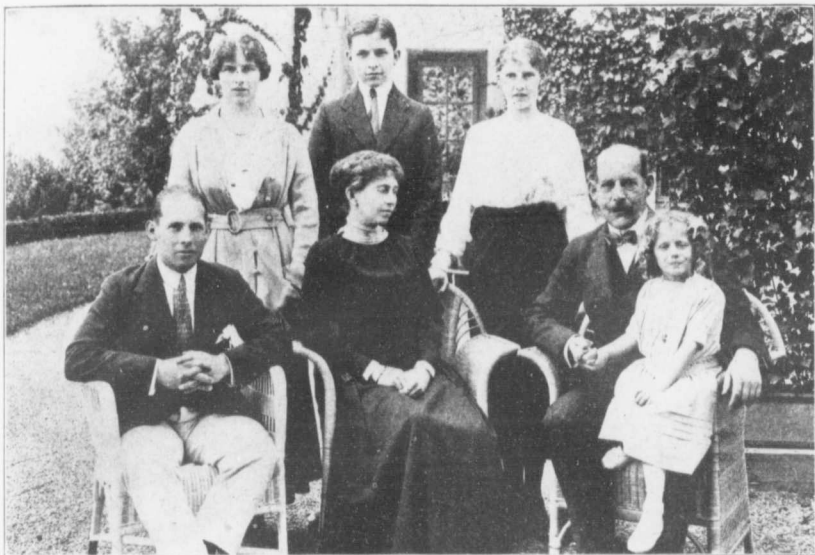
At that time Prince Lielmowsky was the ambassador from Berlin to London. After three years of silence, the diplomat published his version of the diplomatic parleys which preceded the war and his revelations caused a sensation, even in Berlin. The Prince then stated that it would have been an easy matter to smooth over the differences between Austria and Serbia in two sittings of the conference proposed by Great Britain. He further stated that a hint from Berlin to Count

Berchold, Austrian minister of foreign affairs, the one individual, whom with the Kaiser, has been most blamed for the war, would have been sufficient to make him acquiesce in Serbia's concessions.

"What happened?" writes Prince Lielmowsky. "This hint was not given; on the contrary we pressed for war. Sir Edward Grey besought Germany to make a proposal of her own; we insisted upon war. The Russian foreign minister made urgent appeals and definite declarations, and later the Russian emperor sent positively humble telegrams in vain. Berlin went on



Archduke Franz Ferdinand, his wife and children. The Archduke and wife were assassinated.



Latest photo of Ex-King Constantine of Greece, Queen Sophie and their children at their castle in Switzerland. In the family group sitting from left to right are Ex-Crown Prince George, Ex-Queen Sophie, Ex-King Constantine and Princess Helene. Standing are Princess Katherine, Prince Paul and Princess Irene.

insisting that Serbia must be massacred." Every effort was in vain. Austria made formal declaration of war on Serbia on July 28th. Belgrade was bombarded from across the Danube on July 29th and the great war was on.

Germany almost immediately took a hand. She served peremptory demand on the other nations that the conflict be localized, that is that no other power interfere with Austria's "chastisement" of Serbia. War with Russia must come, and conflict with France must follow, the government at Berlin knew. In event the issue that would invoke general warfare did not materialize with sufficient quickness to meet the German demand for an outlet to the blazing war spirit at home, Berlin took immediate steps to fan the fires that would set all Europe ablaze.

The charge has been made that Germany tricked Russia into mobilization. This has been denied, but the fact remains that the Russian ambassador at Berlin was given

facts which caused him to wire a message of alarm to his government. Russia set the first wheels of her military machine into motion and Germany found her excuse. In the meantime, France aroused to the full danger of the German aims, began mobilization. Germany sent ultimatums to both Russia and France on July 31st, and the next day the die was cast for general warfare when Berlin declared war upon Russia. Though Germany's declaration of war against France did not come until two days later, the course of the Republic was automatically determined by the action against her ally. Thus were the two moving spirits in the Triple Alliance pitted against the two avowed allies of the powers in the Triple Entente. Italy declined to throw in her lot with the Central Powers, claiming that Austria's action had been offensive rather than defensive and therefore they could not invoke the terms of the Alliance. Great Britain did not enter the fray until Belgium's neutrality was vio-



Australian Premier, Wm. M. Hughes and Family.

lated and it was in this that the German government was badly misled. It is doubtful, in view of subsequent developments, if Germany would have seized upon the Serbian incident as the moment ripe for warfare had she not been assured that England's thoughts were farthest from conflict. The German ambassador in London, whether from misjudgment of the English people or from a misunderstanding of Sir Edward Grey and the Foreign Office, had assured the Kaiser that under no circumstances would Great Britain take a hand. Probably the Kaiser and his advisors were never so dismayed as when notice came of England's declaration of war.

Formal demand was made upon King Albert of Belgium that the German armies be permitted to cross his kingdom in their drive at France. By the treaty of London in 1839, confirmed again in 1870, the neutrality of Belgium had been ensured and England, France, Prussia, Austria and Russia had been parties to the guaranty.

Belgium was warned that refusal to grant the Kaiser's request would cause her consideration as "an enemy," but King Albert's reply to this high-handed demand was that his country was a kingdom and not a highway. So, on the morning of August 4th, the first of the gray hordes of Germany poured over the Belgian border. King Albert immediately appealed to the other powers that had been guarantors on the treaty of neutrality. The declaration of war by Great Britain against Germany was the answer. As a mere matter of formality, apparently, Austria declared war on Russia two days later.

The determination to violate Belgian neutrality, probably the most dishonest international act in the history of the world, cost Germany dearly. It is probable that Great Britain would not have been drawn fully into the conflict under other circumstances. By tacit understanding, the French fleet had concentrated its naval strength in the Mediterranean and Great Britain in the Channel and the North Sea. England had assured France that she



Earl Kitchener, Great Britain's former War Minister, better known as Kitchener of Khartoum, who was drowned on his way to Russia.



MARSHAL FERDINAND FOCH, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ALLIED ARMIES.



Premier Georges Clemenceau of France.



King Albert, of Belgium.

would guard her western coast from attack by the German navy, but it is doubtful if she would have taken further hand in the war. It cost Germany dear, too, in that Belgium of necessity became one of the Allies. The army of King Albert were negligible in so great a conflict, but they served just the purpose of holding the Germans in check long enough to give the Allies time to start the wheels of mobilization and save Paris and prevent quick defeat.

England, for the moment, was stunned by Germany's intention to pass through Luxembourg and Belgium. But even more surprised, apparently, was Germany that Great Britain should question this course. The first hint that the attack was to come through Belgium, brought promptly from the British foreign office the demand for an explanation of intent. It was with unfeigned amazement that the German chancellor at last awoke to the fact that the English would fight over the principle of "a mere scrap of paper", as the treaty safeguarding Belgium was termed.

Though other nations did not line up

with the Allies or with Germany until later in the conflict, it is best here to simplify the data of this history and future references that may be made, by giving the list of the nations involved during the course of the war and the dates of their entrance:

1914.

Serbia, July 28.	England, August 4.
Russia, August 1.	Montenegro, August 7.
France, August 3.	Japan, August 23.
Belgium, August 4.	Turkey, October 29.

1915.

Italy, May 23.	San Marino, June 2.
----------------	---------------------

1916.

Portugal, March 10.	Roumania, August 27.
---------------------	----------------------

1917.

United States, April 6.	Siam, July 22.
Cuba, April 8.	China, August 14.
Panama, April 9.	Brazil, October 26.
Greece, July 16.	

Diplomatic relations were broken off with Germany by the following nations:

Peru.	Argentina.
Costa Rica.	Bolivia.
Liberia.	Guatemala.
Santo Domingo.	Hondurus.



Queen Elizabeth of Belgium cheered her wounded soldiers at the front.



Ferdinand, King of Roumania.

The first days of August, 1914, saw Europe seething with military preparation. But as they had prepared their plans to force war, so had the Central Powers strengthened their offensive strength. Secret mobilization had been going on in Germany for weeks before the assassination at Sarajevo. The assembling of Prussian strength against Russia began as early as July 21st. Almost at the same moment mobilization against Russia was begun both by Berlin and Vienna. The hundreds of thousands of available trained men in both countries were almost ready to step out and into the ranks before the rest of Europe dreamed of war.

Bismarck and Von Moltke and their successors had striven to create the predominant military strength of Germany since the war with France in 1871. Military training was compulsory for all. Every physically fit man in Germany was a trained soldier. For years and years the great works of the Krupp family, working under government subsidies and with government scientists, had perfected artillery, the weight and range and mobility of which

the experts of the other nations had never dreamed possible. The roadways into Belgium and France and Western Russia were as clearly marked by the signs of German secret agents as are the streets of a large city.

On the day war was declared the armies of the Teutonic Allies numbered nearly 9,000,000 men. Their armies were lavishly equipped. The men were drilled and trained to the finest edge. Their numerical superiority was insignificant compared to their other advantages. They were led by officers who had been trained for that particular moment. Their artillery, their transport system, their liaison, was all that almost half a century of preparation could accomplish. On the face of it, the Central Powers were attacking a combination of nations whose preponderance in population and resources was overwhelming. But the Germans counted on their training and quick thrusts, made possible by their deceit, to offset this. Paris was to be taken and France humbled within a few weeks. They did not count upon Great Britain's en-



Roumania's Queen Marie, a staunch supporter of the Allied cause.

trance into the war, and even if she should be drawn in, her standing army and quickly available military resources were scorned. Then Russia was to be struck before her unwieldy armies could be mobilized and moved. The war would be won.

France, confronted for years by the fear of German encroachments, had maintained a standing army and an easily mobilized first reserve of 1,500,000 men, a considerable force for a nation of her size. Bound in faith herself by the treaty protecting Belgium, France had devoted her defensive preparations only to the building of a line of forts along her border where it touched that of Germany proper. From Verdun to Belfort, she thought, was the only necessity of fortification. Belgium lay to the north of that, and Switzerland to the south and east. France, while her standing army and reserve were of respectable size, had done little, save in artillery experimentation, toward keeping pace with Germany.

England, so far as concerned her standing army, had lived up to Germany's characterization of it as "a contemptible little army". Like the United States, England had no system of reserves. Men were enlisted for a certain period by the volunteer method, and then released. Isolated from the mainland of Europe, she had placed her greatest reliance in her magnificent navy. That this was the wisest policy of "the tight little Island," has been determined throughout the war, for England's navy has been one of the greatest factors in the checking of Germany.

But England's preparation on land has served as one of the military marvels of the age. Her standing army of 150,000 men, the only ones fit for immediate military service, was thrown almost to a man into France within the first few weeks of the war. Lord Kitchener, the hero of Khartoum and considered the foremost military genius of the empire, was called to the ministry of war. In eight months he had raised "Kitchener's mob" of three-quarters of a million men. This army was raised entirely by the volunteer system. From overseas, too, poured in the forces of England's colonies, another bit of the writing on the wall that Germany had ignored. She had expected the disintegration of the British Empire, but the answer



General Sir Edmund Hyman Allenby, who commanded the British forces that won successes in the campaign against the Turks in Palestine.

to this was the thousands upon thousands from Canada and Australia and England's far East possessions who fought for the banner of the empire. Many, too, were the free lances, the adventurers from the United States and other neutral nations, who, drawn by the principle of democracy, enlisted in the "foreign legions".

It was not until months later that England realized that the volunteer system would not fulfill the demands made upon her. The labor unions bitterly opposed conscription. Attempts to put it into force threatened great strikes and an economic upheaval. But with the terrible character of the war which claimed scores of thousands in the casualty lists, England was finally awakened to the absolute necessity and conscription was put into effect. This enabled her to place a total of 4,000,000 men in the field by the middle of 1916, nearly two years after the beginning of the war. Many of these forces were sent to





Marshal Foch, the Defender of Verdun.

the struggles in the Orient, the guarding of Egypt, and the fiasco at the Dardanelles. Russia's forces, always unwieldy, numbered at the beginning really less than 1,500,000. Adding only a half million fighters from the Belgian and Serbian armies, the latter far removed from the greatest theater of the war, the theoretical strength of the allied nations against that of the Central Powers, was cut in comparison.

The Allies, as well as the Central Powers, jealously guarded the secrets of their mobilization. But from the figures available, the following show the total strength placed in the field from one time to another by the nations actually engaged in military operations in the real theaters of war:

#### THE ALLIES.

Great Britain .....	5,000,000
France .....	6,000,000
Russia .....	9,000,000
Italy .....	3,000,000
Serbia .....	300,000
Belgium .....	300,000
Roumania .....	300,000
Portugal .....	200,000
Greece .....	300,000
United States .....	2,000,000

#### CENTRAL POWERS.

Germany .....	8,000,000
Austria .....	3,500,000
Turkey .....	300,000
Bulgaria .....	300,000

# History of the War

## CHAPTER II

VIOLETION OF LUXEMBOURG — INVASION OF BELGIUM — LIEGE TAKEN  
— BELGIUM OVERRUN — BRUSSELS OCCUPIED — NAMUR FALLS — LOU-  
VAIN BURNED — FRANCE INVADED — BRITISH TROOPS LANDED — BAT-  
TLE OF MONS — MAUBEUGE TAKEN — RETREAT OF THE ALLIES — THE  
GERMAN THRUST FOR PARIS — BATTLE OF THE MARNE.

The opening campaign mapped out by the Germans was the most stupendous ever undertaken in warfare. Their armies were made up of the flower of the nation, trained to the minute, equipped to the very last batton on the somber gray uniforms. Every roadway was marked, every detail of every fortification made known by agents who had worked for years. The supposed strength of the string of fortresses in Belgium was mythical, the Germans knew, though the Allies did not realize it. Belgium vanquished, its army annihilated or penned in against the sea coast, the next thrust was to be at Paris. In the Egotry of their military strength, some of the German staff believed the French capital would fall within a month. Then Russia, slow to mobilize, would be struck a staggering blow. Only Great Britain would be left and one nation against the other, the Hun was confident of the outcome.

War was declared on August 1st, and the world did not have to wait long for an indication of the German program of ruthlessness. The following day the first of the Prussian hordes crossed into Luxembourg. Within a few hours more they were across the Belgian border. Opposed to them was King Albert's little army of hardly more than 100,000 men, many of them untrained and insufficiently equipped. There were the fortifications at Liège and Namur, looked upon as among the strongest and most modern in the world, a belief that proved to be entirely false. But it took the Germans only a few days to subdue these two barriers to their rapid progress. But these proved to be probably the most precious days in the history of the French nation. The French had mobilized along the line which bordered directly on Germany, and the delay gave them some of the

time needed in which to swing the greater part of their strength to the west and meet the oncoming hordes.

By three great armies was the German attack made. That only one of these was to strike forward from territory not neutral, gives sufficient evidence that the Kaiser long contemplated the violations of "the scrap of paper" treaty protecting Belgium. The first of these armies was the Army of the Meuse. At the opening of the campaign it numbered 200,000 men, but even with heavy casualties sustained when it met the French and British, the army numbered half a million within a few weeks. This army, with its base at Ais-la-Chapelle, was to reduce Liège, spread out into Belgium, pass on to Namur, join other forces south of there and then march directly upon Paris. This second force, the Army of the Moselle, had based its mobilization in Luxembourg. Its task was to strike France at Longwy and after subduing Verdun and Rheims, to march upon the capital. The third great fighting mass, the only one with its base upon soil not that of a neutral nation, was known as the Army of the Rhine. It was to have its base at Strassburg and was to cross into France near Nancy.

With the German plan apparent and her troops almost impossible of mobilization to meet the advance from the north and west, the French attempted to strike a quick counter blow, which, had it succeeded, would have thrown the entire plan of the Kaiser's generals into the air. The chief French preliminary concentration had been behind the line of the fortifications from Verdun through Toul to Belfort. Acting upon the theory that the best defense is offense, they attacked all along the line. They advanced into Lorraine from Nancy and into Alsace from Epinal and Belfort.



Sir John French, former Commander of Victorious British Expeditionary Forces in 1914.

Their first seizure was important points in the Vosges mountains. The movement was planned to force the withdrawal of the armies invading to the west and to make the Germans concentrate in defense of the Rhine.

The advance was rapid and by August 9th, the French had taken Mulhausen and Colmar and were threatening the uppermost of the Rhenish fortifications. Until the latter part of August the battle raged, Mulhausen alone being taken and retaken four times. But the hoped for victory had not been swift enough and the development in the west, where the Germans were sweeping all before them in their advance upon Paris, forced the withdrawal of a greater part of the French forces to stem the thrust at the capital.

Resistance against the French army in Lorraine was stronger and the advance was so slowed up as to fail of its strategic value. Had that resistance been all, it might have been overcome and the first phases of the war changed. But after they had advanced to Saarburg, an important outpost of Strassburg, the French were subjected to a staggering attack all along



Scottish fighters in a bayonet charge. 2nd Battalion "London Scottish" is an interesting study. Harry Lauder's son (killed in action) front rank, third from right.

the line and on August 20th, the Bavarians, under their Crown Prince, dealt a blow that sent the French reeling back toward Nancy. The French force, an entire army corps, fought it out for three days, but its retreat to the Nancy line was a dark hour for the French nation and the losses the French suffered were heavy.

Within six days after their invasion of Belgium, the Germans under von Kluck had demolished the forts of fabled strength at Liege. It was this fortress that had been expected to hold the Germans in check until the French had time to complete mobilization and even until the British could land a real fighting force in France. Its foundation laid by some of the most famous military engineers, the works at Liege had been improved and extended until by some, they were regarded as almost impregnable. The forts were wrought steel turrets, built on the same principle that makes the steel trench helmet such a great protection, namely, that being of curved construction, they offer the poorest target to direct fire. The system of entrenchments and moats

and barbed wire and electrically charged wire defenses were elaborate. Underground



Herbert Asquith, famous British Statesman.



The British Cavalry. They are seen charging over the top of a ridge galloping at full speed.

passages connected the turrets, and some of these, in addition to their curvature, were

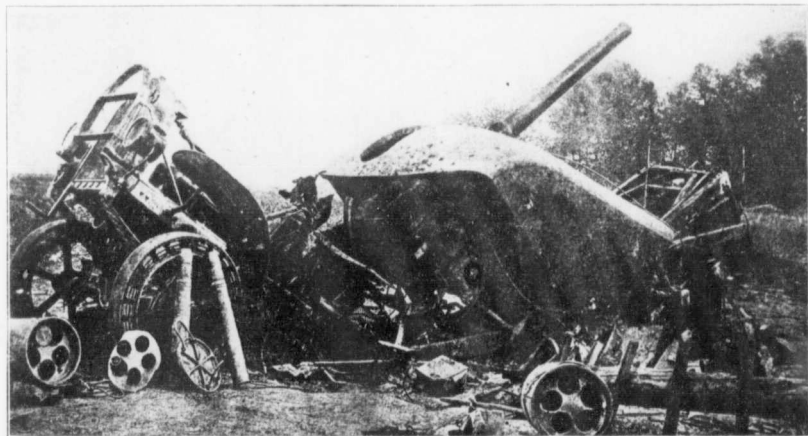


General Byng, Hero of Cambrai in Famous Tank Charge.

of the "disappearing" type, in that the gun bases were raised for firing and then lowered, offering small target for enemy fire.

It was then that the most sensational feature of the long years of preparation in Germany was revealed. For a time the fortifications stood up under the attack of the enemy artillery, but within a few hours the first of the new type of howitzers had been brought up and the military world was stunned by their effect. Of great range, their power was terrific and within forty-eight hours, Liege, defended by a few thousand men whose courage and sacrifice wrote a glorious chapter in the history of their native land, had fallen. General Leman in Fort Loncin, showed a personal courage which was inspiration to the flagging morale of the Belgians, for he refused to leave his post, even while the great German shells brought the fortress toppling about him. Loncin was literally battered to pieces and Gen. Leman left for dead in the ruins.

With Liege reduced, the Germans sought to make every hour count to advantage, for their program had been held up and time was precious. Von Kluck entered the city



One Shot from a French 305 Battery did this to a German 88M Gun. The first shot aimed at the gun struck it clear amidship.

of Liege proper and garrisoning it, pressed on into Belgium. But King Albert, realizing the odds against his little army and that a stand would mean annihilation, retreated. Brussels, the capital, was abandoned, and on August 20th, it was occupied by the Germans. From there, von Kluck began the march toward Paris which was to have enveloped the left wing of the Allies.

On August 25th, came the destruction of Louvain, the city of beauty, an act which first turned the eyes of the world upon the German principle of ruthlessness. No country has ever suffered more than Belgium during the first months of the war, no nation has suffered a more bitter enslavement than the following years of German occupation. But so extensive have been the accusations against Germany, so wide the discussion, that a separate investigation is necessary to present the facts.

In the meantime, on the right of the victorious Bavarians, the army under the German Crown Prince had pushed forward

to Longwy and defeated the French there on August 21st. Further to the right, the



Admiral Sir David Beatty, of the British Navy.



British Capture Line of Luxurious German Dugouts in Sunken Road.



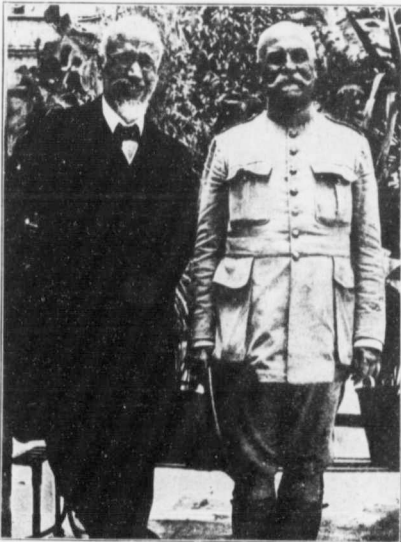
Gen. Vassitch Commanded Serbian Second Army.

Duke of Wurttemberg, was striking through Belgian Luxembourg. But still further to the right and west, a great army under von Bulow was pushing upon Namur, the other of the two supposedly strong Belgian defenses. Here, at the juncture of the Meuse and Sambre rivers, a combined force of French, British and Belgians awaited the onslaught. The allied line, as it then stood, had its western end, held by the British, resting upon Mons. Under Sir John French, the British forces, numbering barely 70,000 men, extended to Charleroi, where it came into contact with the 120,000 French in three army corps. This army extended to the angle of the rivers at Namur, then bent to the south where it was extended along the Meuse by three more corps. There were about 400,000 men in the Allied army, opposed to wellnigh double that force of Germans. The effect of this superiority was that both flanks of the invading armies extended far beyond the flanks of the Allies.

The forts of Namur, like Liege, crumpled up like so many packing boxes under the terrific concentration of heavy calibre fire.

Then began a retreat which will live long in history. Step by step, the Allies doggedly retired, fighting every foot of the ground. Their casualties startled a world as yet unrealizing the possibilities of the greatest war, but the losses they inflicted upon the foe were commensurate. At Mons, Maubeuge, Neufchateau, Charleroi and Dinant, the British and French put up magnificent defense, counterattacking to shield their retreat and then falling back again. Savagely they fought to prevent the flanking attempts of the enemy.

In twelve days the retreat carried the Allies back more than 125 miles. They made the Germans pay high for every foot of the ground until, on September 4, they rested their weary armies on the grande morange east of Paris with their faces to the foe, their backs to the capital. Germany had gone wild with joy. Her armies had reduced great fortresses. Her troops were advancing with a rush everywhere. The Crown Prince further popularized



Real head of the Greek government and the commander of the Allied forces in Greece. Left to right: Eleutherius Venizelos, the prime minister of Greece, and the real head of the Greek government, with General Sarraïl, French commander of the Allied forces in Greece.



Left to right, Marshall Joseph Joffre, one of the French Commissioners; Ambassador Jules Jusserand.

himself by making public his jesting engagement, made with his general staff, to lunch with them in Paris on Sedan day, the anniversary of the defeat of Napoleon Third in 1870. Von Hindenburg, too, had been busy and had gained his first fame by crushing the Russians and freeing East Prussia from invasion.

But Sedan day, though the Germans did not realize it, marked the greatest blow to their cause. Halted within sound of the church bells of Paris for a breathing spell before the final onslaught, they began the series of tactical errors which cost them a great victory. The Allies had gained strength during the retreat from Belgium. Troops had been pouring in from England until the British force was doubled to 150,000 men. With their reserves mobilized and reinforcements rushed from the Alsace and Lorraine sectors, the French had increased to nearly a million, not counting the army of half that number collected by General Gallieni for the express defense of Paris. On the other hand, the Germans had been depleted by the garrisoning of Belgium and the withdrawal of men to help von Hindenburg on the east front.

The great German armies had converged on Paris in apparently overwhelming strength. By September 1st, the Allies were in position stretching from the fortress of Paris to the Vosges. Von Kluck was within gun range of the outer forts of the capital, swinging diagonally across the front of the fortress. Author-

ities dispute the judgment he used in leaving such a formidable danger on a comparatively unprotected flank, but apparently the same error entered there as effected several other developments in the early German operations on the Western Front—a disposition to underestimate the fighting qualities of the French armies.

The Anglo-French retreat came to a stop with the French left at Crecy, twenty miles southeast of Paris and stretching along the Grand Morin river. After a gap of ten miles, stopped with three divisions of cavalry, the Fifth French army, under a new commander, took up the line and carried it to Sezanne, when Gen. Foch, with three corps of African and reserve troops, reached to Somme Sous. Another gap of ten miles was filled as well as possible with artillery and cavalry. The De Langles' army, with its left on Sompuis, reached to Sermaize, where there was another gap. Sarrail's army lay from Revigny northeast of Souilly, the gap between Souilly and Verdun being filled by the garrison from the latter fortress. Late that day Gen.



Lieut. H. T. C. Walker, of the British Royal Navy, hero of the British naval attack on Zeebrugge.





Major Baracca, Italian Ace.

Gallieni sent out Manoury with a division from Paris to support the British left from Meaux.

And the rushing of this army to the relief of the Allied left wing made the name of Gallieni a household word the world over. To the non-military mind, it was not the strategical worth of the move that appealed, but the fact that the shrewd French commander of the garrison in the capital pressed into service a huge fleet of taxicabs and private motor cars that had rolled over the sunlit boulevards of the capital, and into these he had loaded the thousands of his army and rushed them forth in time to swing defeat into victory.

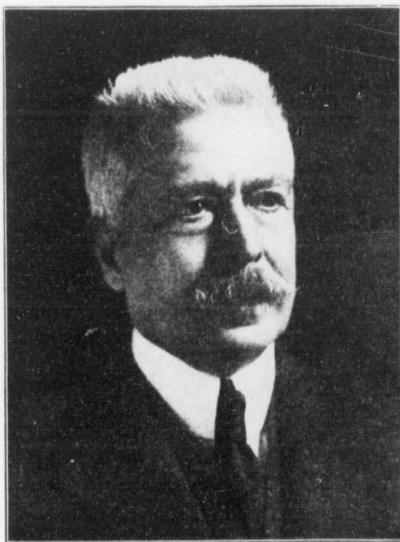
Opposed to the Allies were approximately 1,500,000 Germans, in position from right to left:—Von Kluck, who had left a screen on his flank in northern France and a corps bent back to face Paris; von Bulow, who had come down from Charleroi to Guise and then turned via Rheims; von Hausen, who came via Roeroi and Chalons; the Duke of Wurtemberg, whose advance lay through Sedan and the Argonne, and the Crown Prince, who had reduced

Longwy and stretched around Verdun into the Woivre.

The Great German tactical mistake in the battle as a whole, was the decision to attack at all points in full strength without an adequate reserve to meet counter attacks, which began in earnest when two corps Joffre had hurried down from Alsace came down to strengthen the Allied center.

It was at this time that the German plan suddenly changed. Von Kluck, who had been driving constantly to the westward in an attempt to outflank the British and the French forces, suddenly swerved his army toward the east. His cavalry and light infantry had been raiding Western France north of the Seine, had compelled the evacuation of Rouen, and were threatening even Calais. These forces suddenly drew toward the center.

The Germans have never officially explained this movement, but the Paris reports have said it was caused by the sudden discovery that the French had massed a big new army in Paris, which threatened to drive between von Kluck and von Bulow and cut off the former.



Premier Orlando of Italy.



Capt. George Guynemer, the leading French aviator, and Lieut. Vosse, (in oval), a leading German aviator, met death at almost the same time.

At any rate, the whole aspect of the German attack was suddenly altered. Taking a chance on exposing his right flank to the army in Paris, von Kluck, by September 4, was cooperating with the other German forces in an attempt to break through the Allied line to the east of Paris. Had they succeeded they would have folded back the main French forces on the line of forts and gained a greater Sedan and then could have turned to capture Paris at their leisure. Their movement went so far that on September 4th, the advance guard reached Dienville, thirty miles south of Vitry-le-Francois, center of the Marne battle line, and put up a stiff fight with the French forces rushed to meet them.

Furious as the struggle had been, and despite the fact that von Kluck was actually in retreat, the crisis of the battle did not come until the evening of the ninth. Foch's front was the danger point all that day and only by superhuman strength on the part of his command and the aid hurried to him, were the Germans prevented from breaking

clean through. Both of his wings had been bent back until his front was almost a right angle. Only one more push was needed to sweep him away, but the Germans lacked the energy for this push when a corps from the Alsace front came up and turned the tide.

In the meantime, von Kluck's retirement was having its effect on the remainder of the German line to the east, and by the morning of the 10th, with the rebound of the French center, the entire German army was in full retreat.

By the night of September 10th, the Germans were pivoting on the Crown Prince's army at Verdun and falling back in good order, except at one or two points where they were hard pressed, to previously prepared lines on the Aisne.

Von Kluck's march through Belgium to Paris was a great military feat, but it is a question if his retreat to the Champagne and Ile de France was not a greater one. The morale of the German forces had suffered a terrific blow. His men were to have been feasting on the flesh pots of the



Commandant Bachkarova, the leader of the Women's Death Battalion.



Dr. Richard von Kuehlmann, ex-member Russian Peace Conference.

gay French capital; Europe was to have been at their feet. But, bleeding and hammered, caught between the hammer and the anvil, the army was brought back almost intact to the great system of trenches and field fortifications that German military foresight, had caused to be constructed in their rear for just such an emergency.

The Battle of the Marne must go down in history as one of the greatest decisive conflicts of the world. In those few days the whole German program of conquest and world domination was given its death wound by the bayonets of the heroic French poilus and their fighting mates, the British Tommies. Subsequent events have shown that the stemming of the tide then accomplished the ultimate defeat of Germany. For three and a half more years she held the theoretical upperhand and many were the dark days for the Allied cause, but Prussian ambition never recovered fully

from the blow dealt by Foch, Joffre, Gallieni and French before the gates of Paris.

While this great campaign was raging, important changes had been made in the policies of the Allies. Great Britain, France and Russia, and later Japan, which by this time had entered the war on the side of the Allies, signed a most solemn agreement not to make a separate peace. Italy, too, after her entrance into the war in 1915, became a party to the agreement. By this pact, the governments concerned agreed not to conclude peace separately during the war, and that when terms of peace came to be discussed that no one of them would demand conditions of peace without the consent and approval of each one of the others.

The French government and the army underwent a reorganization to meet the exactions of the war. The French government, at the beginning of the conflict, had been largely Socialistic in its sympathies. As the Huns bid for Paris, members of the cabinet had even discussed the advisability of giving it up. The capital was moved to Bordeaux in taxicabs, but the story of the defense of Paris was the answer to the tremblings of the government. With the Huns falling back, the cabinet was reorganized and the strongest men in the nation given portfolios. The government, including a unanimous house of deputies, then bent itself to successful waging of the war.

Joffre, commander in chief, too, was busy. The shock of conflict and the trying days of retreat, had revealed incompetency in many branches of the service. Joffre recalled some of the army's ablest tacticians from retirement and also wiped out the rule of seniority promotions, making possible the use of the best material in the national crisis.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER III

BATTLE OF THE AISNE — FORCES ARE DEADLOCKED — THE DRIVE FOR THE SEA — ANTWERP OCCUPIED — TRENCH WARFARE DEVELOPS — GERMANS STRIVE FOR CALAIS — BATTLES ALONG THE YSER — FIRST BATTLE OF YPRES

Termed the Battle of the Aisne, the warfare which was waged along the heights and valleys of that stream, as well as along the Oise and the Somme, endured for years. In fact it became the main theater of war, the scene of the great drives and counter drives, and not until the final smash of the Allies in the late summer and fall of 1918, was that part of France ever free from a surging to and fro of the opposing armies. The first battle of the Aisne proper, however, might be said to have lasted about three weeks, with the result inconclusive. The Germans had dug themselves in and the plains before the heights became a bloody battleground. The advantage saw-sawed from the Allies to the Germans and back again, until, fought practically to a deadlock for the time being, both armies turned their attention to the west and the coast of France and Flanders.

In the flanking movement before Paris, von Kluck's retirement forced him almost directly back with the western end of his line hooked onto Lille. Von Bulow had retired to the line back of Rheims. Wurtemberg, who, with von Bulow, had been hammering the French center at Vitry-le-Francois, joined in the retreat, falling back toward Soissons. The Crown Prince, badly defeated in the Argonne near Revigny and Bar-le-Duc, was compelled to relinquish his grip on the western command of Verdun and retire back of the Argonne and toward Longwy again. Thus, roughly, the line of the Aisne, started in the west at Lille, curved southward past Arras to Noyon, then eastward back to Soissons and Rheims and then upward back of the Argonne.

Cities and towns were taken and held first by one side and then the other. The great German guns caused havoc and no non-belligerent locality was immune from their shells. The French had perfected their artillery somewhat and the bombardment of the lines was almost continuous

for months. The bombardment of Rheims came as a shock to the art loving world. Its famous cathedral had been the shrine to which thousands had made their pilgrimage. The Germans sent great shells crashing into its steeples and towers until they were riddled ruins. Appeals were made from neutral nations and the Vatican, but Germany's answer was that the cathedral heights had been used for artillery observation and they must be destroyed.

Among strategists it has been a question if Germany did not make a mistake in striking first for Paris with all her force rather than through Flanders and down to Calais. Germany, too, may have believed this, for



A. F. Kerensky, Russia's Former Minister of War.



Foreign Minister Leon Trotsky, of the Bolshevik Russian Government.

later she spent thousands of lives in the attempt to drive to the French coast. From Calais she could, to some extent, have blocked the transportation of British troops. It would have doubled the strength of her submarine warfare, which was developed later. It would have served as a base for her Zeppelins. Von Kluck, in his march south, was within fifty miles of Calais and practically unopposed, but he made no attempt to reach the seaport which would have broken England's domination of the Channel.

The fighting along the Aisne developed entirely new methods of warfare. The Germans adopted the system of "digging in". The slightest advance or retreat was followed by the immediate excavation of trenches. Dugouts, too, were relied upon, and housed in these steel and concrete covered dens, the occupants were practically secure from the effects of bombardment. The system of communicating trenches was elaborate and covered miles of the front. The most complicated barbed wire entanglements were built. The Ger-

mans even turned the shell craters to advantage and they were occupied by men armed with the new types of rapid fire rifles which were a revelation to the world.

The casualties had been high in the battles during the advance on Paris and at the Marne, but they paled into insignificance along the Aisne. The system of warfare developed the now noted "No Man's Land," that ground lying between the outposts of the opposing forces. Here the dead lay always in heaps until the stench of the decaying bodies could be noted for miles.

Actions on the Verdun front early in the winter, resulted in minor gains and losses to both sides, but the whole line practically was in a deadlock. Then it was that the Allies attempted a turning movement which drove the Germans to the necessity of at once putting into operation their plan of driving to the sea to prevent being outflanked. This brought the bitter campaigns fought along the Yser and before Ypres in the icy blasts of winter and the siege and fall of Antwerp and the complete subjugation of Belgium.



Premier Nikolai Lenine of the Bolshevik Russian Government.



A battery of French St. Chamond tanks in charge formation. The most gigantic and most powerful machines of their type. The long range guns mounted in front are kept working during an advance. They move on the caterpillar chain drive. One of these tanks will house from ten to twenty men.

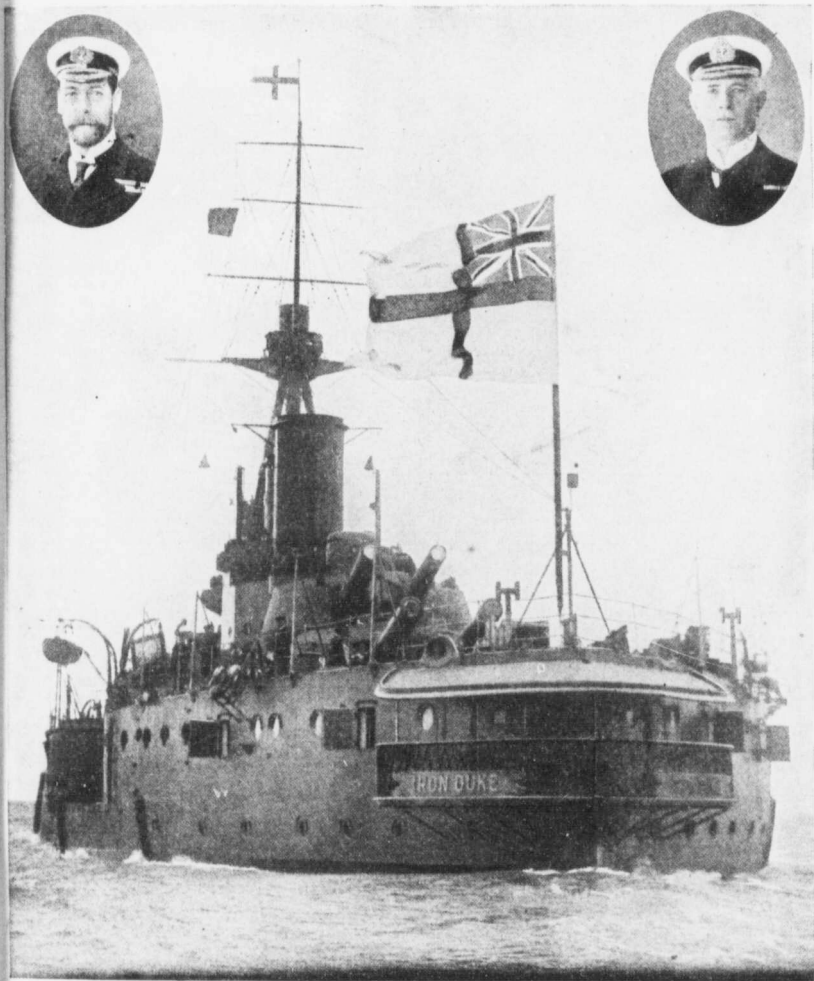


THE "VICTORIOUS RETREAT" BACK TO THE RHINE.

Huns struggling, not hopefully forward to Victory, but dejectedly backward to defeat, under bombing planes ceaselessly showering death upon them.

The

If  
mov  
tion  
for  
stra



The British Battleship "Iron Duke," Flagship of the Home Fleet, was present at All Battles Between the British and German Armadas.

It was Joffre who began the flanking movement. In his mind it was only a question of time until the Germans struck out for the western coast ports, and his strategy was an anticipation of this. The

lines along the Aisne had been found impregnable. The manufacture of munitions was progressing slowly and the Allies had not a sufficient armament of heavy guns. There had been attempts to push back the





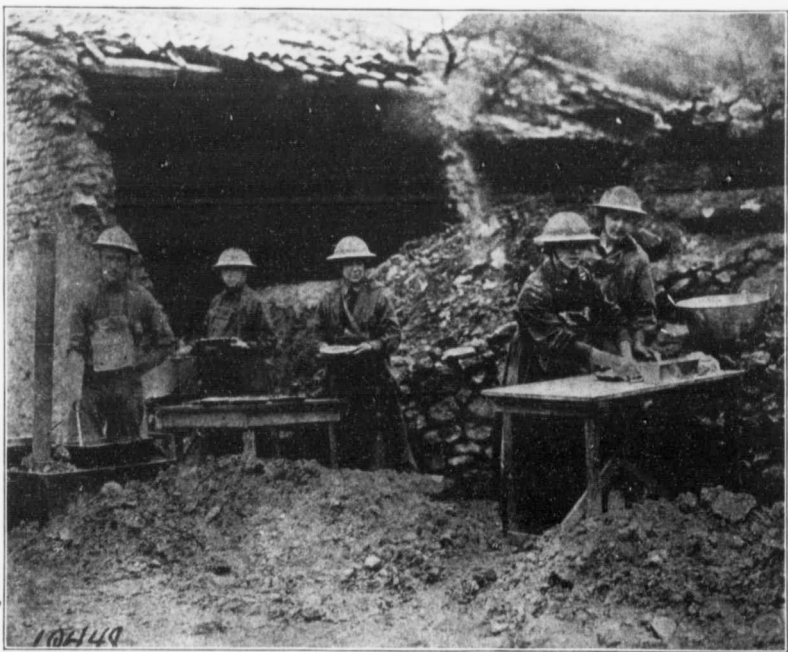
Armenian Refugees.

Germans at Verdun and Rheims, but these actions ended slightly in favor of the enemy.

Bringing up troops from the far French right before Nancy, where there had been

savage but inconclusive fighting, Joffre sent them around the German right, which rested on the Oise. St. Quentin, a railroad center of importance to the enemy, was the first objective. Bloody fighting followed, with the tide of battle flowing either way, but St. Quentin remained in the hands of the Germans. The Germans slipped in between the Allies and St. Quentin and in a small turning movement of their own cut off Peronne and Cambrai, two points that remained the prizes for which the Allies fought until the middle of the last year of the war.

But the French troops moved on north and west and the Germans were brought to the realization that unless the movement was stopped that they would be cut off from any future chance of gaining the sea coast; that relief might be given to Antwerp, which, though cut off, was still in the hands of the Belgian garrison; that



Salvation Army Hut and Cooking Station on the Fighting Lines in France.



Two S

the Fre  
ture wit  
though  
munitio  
ture w  
another  
Joffre  
center.

The  
heroic  
reached  
attained  
division  
mobility  
flank th  
which in  
French  
the atta  
necessit  
battle  
troops  
sequent  
land wa  
able fo  
Scheldt  
150,000  
Von K  
acted.

Three  
Septem  
Antwer  
Namur  
fore th



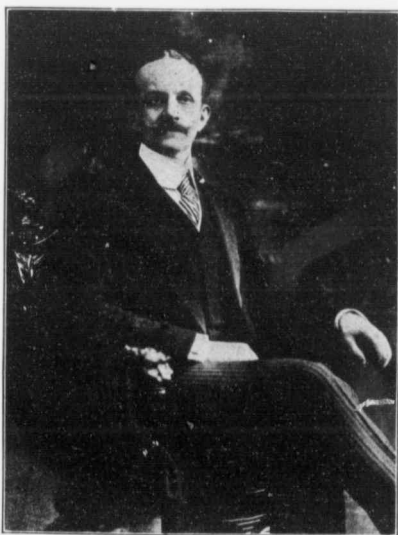
Two Salvation Army Lasses, Prize Winners in Doughnut and Pie Making.

the French and British might form a juncture with King Albert's little army, which, though badly cut up, and poorly fed and munitioned, still clung together. Its juncture with the Allies would have added another fighting divisional unit which Joffre might send in against the German center.

The Allies were the most willing and heroic of fighters, but they had not yet reached the fine stage of field training attained by the Germans, who, with every division developed to the highest point of mobility, met the attempt of Joffre to outflank them by a series of rapid marches which interposed their forces wherever the French sought to strike. Then followed the attack on Antwerp. This was a strategic necessity, for with the extension of the battle lines, Antwerp and the Belgian troops were in the German rear and consequently a constant menace. Though Holland was neutral, fresh supplies were available for the city by way of the River Scheldt and its harbor. It would take 150,000 to invest and occupy Antwerp, but Von Kluck saw the necessity of it and acted.

Three days after the attack began on September 28th, the fortifications around Antwerp, which, like those at Liege and Namur were of fabled strength, fell before the "Berthas," as the huge guns

manufactured by the Krupp works had then become known. Under the prompting of Winston Churchill of the British admiralty, a relief expedition of about 10,000 British marines and sailors was thrown into Antwerp. Many of them were cut to pieces by the accurate German fire, however, and the remainder forced over into Holland, where they were interned. It might have been wise had the burgomasters of Antwerp and the military authorities surrendered the city when the first ring of the fortresses fell, for the continued resistance and the vain effort of the British relief expedition served to enrage the German besiegers. The bombardment was kept up for forty-eight hours and sections of the city were demolished. This resulted in the flight of nearly half a million of the population, which developed into one of the most pitiful stories of hardship and death ever brought out by the ravages of war. To Ghent, Flushing and other Belgian cities they fled, and into neutral Holland, thousands of them filling the roads, bent under their pathetic burdens of household belongings. Terrified by the tales of German



Count Von Bernstorff  
The German arch conspirator and ex-ambassador.

ruthlessness at Termonde and Louvain, they choked the highways and fields in their mad flight.

Gradually the west front campaign became centered in Flanders. The remnants of the Belgian forces retired to the Yser and its network of canals. Unopposed, the Germans marched through Antwerp, which they had taken at negligible cost. Ostend, the gay seaside resort, the Monte Carlo of the north, was occupied and then Zeebrugge, the seaport of Bruges. The Ger-

mans spread out until physically the entire Belgian coast was in their hands. Both these ports, particularly Zeebrugge, served later as important submarine bases, and points from which England was held under the constant menace of Zeppelin and destroyer raids.

But it was Bologne, Dunkirk and Calais—above all the latter—that were needed to complete the strategical chain the Germans sought to forge. Chief of Staff von Moltke had been disciplined for overlooking its



A German Lookout in a Waterproof Trench. A view of a sandbag-constructed trench on the German battlefront in the Western battle zone showing how carefully the trench has been water-proofed.

capt  
Com  
corre  
next.

In  
corn  
than  
some  
war.  
the s  
to the  
of he  
the I  
that  
knee  
trench  
forced  
and  
gians  
cut t  
and  
the v  
No e  
the v  
horro  
blood  
after  
still,

Rema

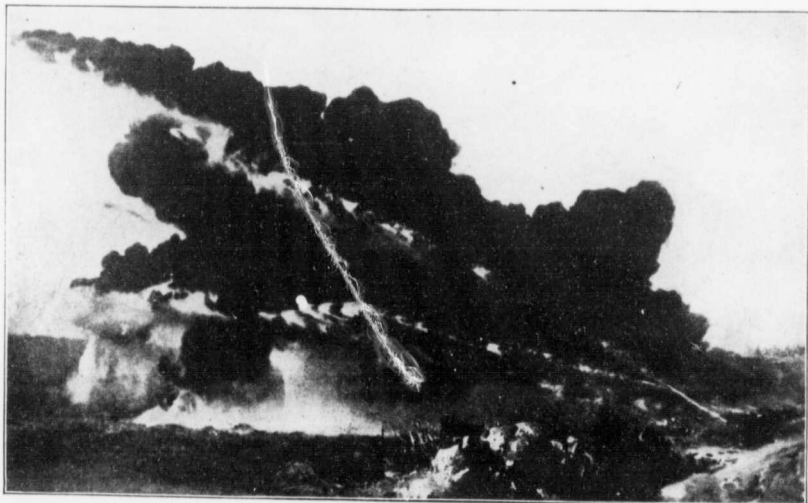
capture in the very first phases of the war. Countless lives were lost in attempts to correct the error which spread over the next year and more.

In that muggy, muddy, waterlogged little corner of Europe, hardly bigger in area than Greater New York, the Germans met some of the most serious reverses of the war. In those water soaked fields, among the sand dunes that flanked the tidal rivers to the North Sea, some of the greatest feats of heroism and sacrifice were performed by the British, French and Belgians. During that drear winter, when the men fought knee deep in the mud and water in their trenches, when scant numerical strength forced them to struggle sleepless for days and nights without relief, when the Belgians, to stem the advance of the enemy, cut the dykes and flooded their own fields and homes, it was during that period that the war reached its most terrible phase. No equal period of time in the history of the world has contained so many of the horrors of warfare. And it was in these bloody sand dunes that a short time later, after the Hun had been fought to a standstill, that he introduced the poisonous gas



Montenegrin Standard Bearer.

method of attack, an invention passing in studied cruelty and violation of the principles of humanity, the most heathenish of barbaric practices.



Remarkable Photograph of a "Flame-Throwing" or "Rain of Fire" Attack in the First Line French Trenches.

The Belgians and the British seemed to have borne the greater brunt of the winter's fighting. The French, too, were embroiled, but they were chiefly occupied in the holding of the lines from the Oise to Switzerland. About 50,000 of the 250,000 allied troops in Flanders were Belgians and they occupied the extreme right of the line. The fighting raged for months, but not until the Belgians came into their own again in the summer of 1918, and assumed their

here they encountered the River Yser and the most sanguinary fighting of the war raged through the bleak months that followed.

The loss in lives was terrific. Along the Yser and at Ypres—"Wipers," by grace of the cheerful British Tommy—the greater part of the first British expeditionary force was wiped out. Called "the contemptible little army" by the German staff at the outbreak of the war, they had proudly



Interior View of Replica of a Jewish Welfare Board Hut in France on the Fighting Lines

share in the final beating of the foe, did the lines in Flanders vary more than a few miles either way. Dunkirk was the first objective of the German drive, Calais was to be the second. But the activity of British destroyers along the coast and the employment of the big guns of the battleships, demonstrated the sacrifice that must be made to fight for Dunkirk in that direction and the Germans turned inland to take a circuitous route away from the coast. But

dubbed themselves "the Old Contemptibles," and almost to a man they paid the sacrifice, fighting gloriously under the most terrific fire to which troops had ever been subjected. Fifty thousand of them went down at Ypres and back of the lines, the aged Lord Roberts, "Bobs of Kandahar," the idol of the British regular forces, gave up his life. Too infirm to serve except in the lightest advisory work, he had insisted on going to Flanders to cheer his Tommies

on.  
T  
paig  
gre  
acti  
str  
bec  
per  
000  
loss  
atta

R

opp  
B  
held  
port  
inco  
mon  
ende  
firm  
can  
wer  
seri

on. He contracted pneumonia and died.

The Allied losses in the Flanders campaign probably reached 100,000 men, the greater part of these being put out of action during the first few weeks of the struggle. The German losses may never become known accurately, but military experts are agreed that they exceeded 150,000 men, a staggering total. This heavy loss was largely due to the German mass attacks, by which they sought to smother

mans gave indications several times of renewing the campaign. Counterattacks by the Allies, too, were repulsed and the lines remained practically the same until the summer of 1918.

Through the long winter the battle from the sea to the far eastern flanks was almost continuous. Both sides were strongly entrenched and the war took on the peculiar methods which trench fighting introduced. Early in January the Allies launched a new



Remarkable View of Exterior Y. M. C. A. Canteen Dugout Situated 150 Yards from the Boche Lines.

opposition by great masses in attack.

But from Dixmude to Ypres, the Allies held. The Belgians had had time and opportunity to reorganize and formed no inconsiderable part of the defense. Five months of fighting followed, but the battle ended in a deadlock. The Allies remained firmly entrenched behind the dykes and canals and Calais, Bologne and Dunkirk were saved. In fact, they were never seriously menaced again, though the Ger-

offensive in Alsace which made gains of minor importance.

The spring of 1915 opened with a great hope among the entente allies of driving the Germans out of France before summer was over. The French armies had passed through a winter of untold suffering. Mobilized as they had been in mid-summer, and never properly equipped with clothing to combat the cold and wet, they had nevertheless, fought with dauntless



Kemmel Hill Before the Germans Attacked. This was the French commander's post on Mount Kemmel the battle of April 24, when the Germans stormed and captured part of the hill.



French soldiers moving up to the front. This British official photograph shows a detachment of stocky French poilus marching up to the front lines to meet the Huns.

con  
fro  
tre  
fill  
of  
by  
cov  
sho  
dry  
ope  
sol  
and  
T  
wa  
con  
nea  
a t  
ma  
as  
the  
ela  
slat  
pri  
Fro  
it  
Fro  
yet  
sist  
exc  
I  
vol  
bef

courage in that long stretch of trenches from the North Sea to the Vosges—trenches which were almost continually filled with water and mud. No finer spirit of courage and endurance was ever shown by an army in the field than by these mud covered poilus, and when the spring sun shone down over northern France again, drying the ground so that extended military operations once more were possible, these soldiers asked only to get at the invader and hurl him from their soil.

The fiercest of the fighting that followed was in the neighborhood of Arras. In that confused and intricate network of trenches, near Neuville Saint-Vaast, where there was a tangle of two square miles which the Germans thought to be impregnable and known as "The Labyrinth", the French threw themselves upon the enemy with incredible élan, sustaining losses that recalled the slaughter at the Marne. Better pay any price and get through with it, was the French idea. It was a heroic resolve, but it was not to be realized. Neither the French nor the British, farther west, had yet evolved an offensive which could consistently win ground against the enemy, except at a prohibitive cost in human life.

Lord Kitchener had been building up a volunteer British army since the summer before, which was now represented in



Japanese Representatives, at Allies' Councils.

France by a brave but inexperienced force. Its weakness was only too obvious in the disastrous offensive at Neuve Chapelle in March, when men were rushed against the enemy over ground on which even the



A Fireworks display over "No Man's Land" caused by a barrage of incendiary bombs.



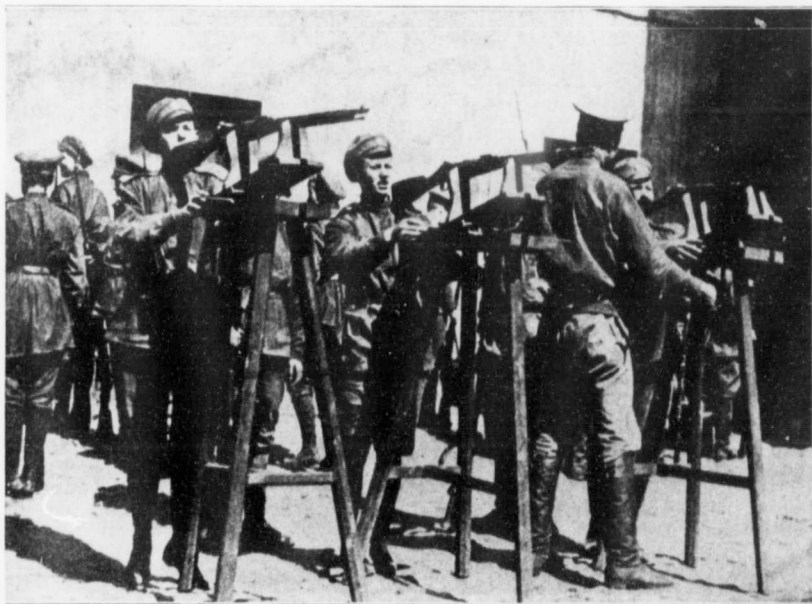
barbed wire had not been destroyed, and when, through miscalculation, shells from the British guns fell among their own infantry.

Nevertheless, on the defensive, the British forces held their part of the line with characteristic doggedness, and in April repulsed a second desperate attempt by the Germans to break a road through to Calais at Ypres. The Germans struck that part of the line which was held by the Canadians and it was here that the men from England's largest colony showed the stuff of which they were made and demonstrated that they were a force, raw as it was, with which the enemy must reckon always. After a scant six months of training these men sustained the German mass attacks like veterans and exacted a terrific toll in lives as punishment for the attempt.

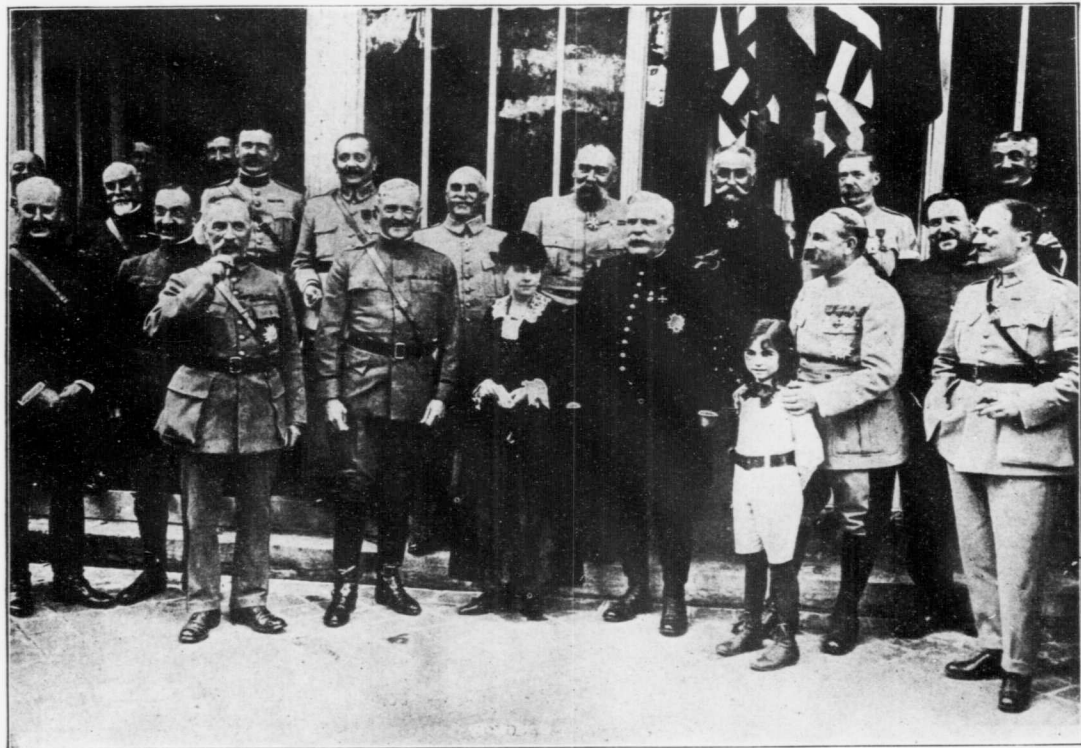
It was here, at the second battle of Ypres, that the horror, which fanciful writers of imaginary wars had woven into their tales, was realized and poisonous gas was made

one of the German weapons of offense. The Hun, through years of experiments, already had reduced its use to an exact science and the first few weeks it was put into use the Allied forces suffered terribly. But inventive genius arose to the occasion and within a week the first gas masks were being tried out in the trenches. Then the women of the allied nations made a supreme effort and within a short time the troops in the very front line trenches were safeguarded against the most recent German ruthlessness. After a short time of embittered protests to the civilized world, the Allies were forced to meet cruelty with cruelty and they too took up the use of the gas shell.

Since that time, the Germans have perfected further the science of gas fighting, using now shells containing mustard gas and a compound which affects the lachrymal glands and blinds those who come into contact with it. But the gas of the Ypres days was made from chlorine and its effect



"Battalion of Death" Made Up of Russian Women.



From left to right: Marshal Foch, General Pershing, Madame Dubail, Marshal Joffre, General Dubail and Son. Gens. Pelletier and Galopin in rear to either side of Marshal Joffre.

upon the lungs of the men who breathed it was terrible. Of heavy specific gravity, it clung close to the ground for hours after expelled from the shells. There was only one weakness in gas warfare, and that was that a favorable wind had to be awaited, or the destroying chemical would be blown back over the trenches of those who had sent it forth. Once inhaled, the gas causes excruciating agonies, and if death does not result, it leaves the victim in a crippled condition, causing tuberculosis or other ailments.

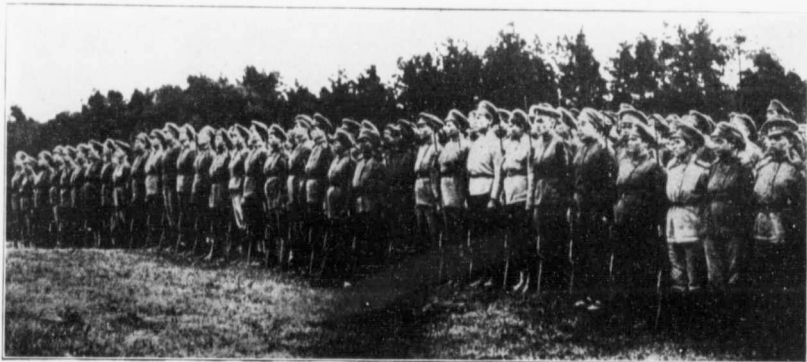
In the London Times, a British soldier who had witnessed one of the first gas attacks near Ypres, wrote:

"Utterly unprepared for what was to come, the French divisions gazed for a short while spellbound at the strange phenomenon they saw coming slowly toward them. Like some liquid, the heavy colored vapor poured relentlessly into the trenches, filling them, and passed on. For a few seconds nothing happened; the sweet-smelling stuff merely tickled their nostrils; they failed to realize the danger. Then, with inconceivable rapidity, the gas worked and blind panic spread. Hundreds, after a dreadful fight for air, became unconscious, and died where they lay—a death of hideous torture with the frothing bubbles gurgling in their throats, and the foul

liquid welling up in their lungs. With blackened faces and twisted limbs, one by one they drowned—only that which drowned them came from inside and not from out. Others, staggering, falling, lurching on, and in their ignorance keeping pace with the gas, went back. A hail of rifle fire and shrapnel mowed them down and the line was broken."

The summer was not far advanced before both French and British realized that before they could strike successfully at the intrenchments of the Germans, they must have more and bigger guns, and ammunition in amounts never before dreamed of. Reluctantly, therefore, the great offensive was tacitly abandoned for the year, and both in Great Britain and in France a campaign was begun behind the lines for enough munitions to give the allies the balance of power in armament. In England, the ministry of munitions was created and Lloyd-George given the placé. He led an intense drive among British workers.

How successfully this campaign developed may be judged by the fact that between the spring of 1915 and the spring of 1917, Great Britain increased her supply of high explosive shells twenty-eight fold.



A striking glimpse of Russia's army of women, 2,500 in number, drilling behind the trenches at the central eastern front.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER IV

WAR IN RUSSIA—QUICK MOBILIZATION DECEIVES GERMANY—AUSTRIA STRIKES FIRST IN POLAND—RUSSIANS OVERRUN GALICIA—AUSTRIANS DRIVEN BACK—EAST PRUSSIA INVADED—HINDENBURG ANNIHILATES RUSS ARMY—THE CAMPAIGNS FOR WARSAW—BRUSILOFF SWINGS THROUGH BUKOWINA—COLLAPSE OF THE CAMPAIGN—RUSSIA OUT OF THE WAR

Wholly unlike the stubborn trench warfare that marked all but the first phase of the western front fighting, was the conduct of the war on the Russian front. There campaign after campaign was fought, with manoeuvring of gigantic armies on a vast stage. Smashing blows were delivered by both sides, but mainly by the Germans. The Russians depended largely on movements of great masses of men that found weak spots in the enemy's lines. Austria figured poorly in offensive movements except when aided by her ally.

In the beginning, the Austro-German military staffs erred in their estimate of the time needed for the concentration of Russia's armies. Six weeks was the shortest period they gave, and on account of later developments and the failure of the Germans on the Eastern frontier, their greatest strength was directed in the effort to paralyze France. In view of later developments the failure of the German intelligence service to accurately gauge the situation was one of the most important mistakes of the war. It aided in the Allied victory on the Marne and it contributed to the Teutonic reverses in the first six months in the East.

The strategy developed by the German general staff, as outlined above, provided for the elimination of France before Russia could become a factor in the conflict and the transfer to the Eastern front of the overwhelming forces used in the west to bring about a quick decision in that theater.

Following the details of this strategy, the Germans threw all of their weight against France in the first weeks of the war, leaving only two first line corps and a few reserve divisions to watch the eastern frontier. Austria was depended on to absorb whatever energy could be gener-

ated by the Russians before the Germans could get back from France.

Except for the comparatively small army occupied with the Serbians along the Danube, the entire Austro-Hungarian organization was mobilized in Galicia in three army groups. These armies were to act only on the defensive until their German allies were able to join with them in a combined offensive on a grand scale.

By the beginning of the second week in August, however, evidence reached Berlin and Vienna that the Russian mobilization was proceeding with remarkable speed and that a distinctly defensive attitude would hold elements of great danger. In the circumstances it was decided that the Austrian first army, under General Dankl, which was based on Jaroslau and Przemysl, and the reserve army under Archduke Joseph Ferdinand, based on Cracow, should undertake an invasion of Poland which would place the defensive lines well on Russian territory and at the same time would obtain for the Teutonic armies the initiative in the east that the Germans held in the west.

Gen. Dankl moved across the frontier toward the Lublin-Cholm line. The Archduke pushed forward toward Kielec and Radom. Neither met with more than perfunctory opposition. Dankl was within ten miles of Lublin before there was a perceptible stiffening of the Russian lines.

But the first three weeks of the campaign gave to the Russian commanders, a complete ascendancy over the Austrians, which they retained for sometime. The first indication of this was the strategy of General Ivanoff, commander in chief of the south, who brought the Austrian invasion to a stop without alarming Dankl and all the while prepared a blow

which ended in the almost complete conquest of Galicia.

Containing Dankl and the Archduke with just enough pressure to hold them to their new lines in Poland, Ivanoff prepared three army groups in the Kieff and Black Sea districts and moved them up through Volhynia and Bessarabia against the East Galicia frontier. One of these groups, the left, was commanded by General Alexis Brusiloff, later in the 1916 campaign. Almost without warning these three armies crossed the frontier at three points, on August 22, and simultaneously fell on Gen. Auffenberg's line. Favored by numbers, they rapidly began to reach around his wings. By the second day his retreat was a precipitate one and Dankl and the Archduke began to fall back under the pressure put on them at the same time.

By August 28, Auffenberg's retreat became a rout. On September 1 the Russians were ten miles from Lemberg. The Galician capital, being undefended, was

evacuated by the Austrians the same day. The Russians occupied it on September 2, while the Austrians took up strong positions among the Grodek lakes, twelve miles to the west. They were unable to hold here. In the meantime Dankl was behind his frontier once more, with Ivanoff hot on his heels. The end of the first week in September then, found Russian troops flowing across both the eastern and northern borders of Galicia and toward the slopes of the Carpathians.

A realization by France and Great Britain by the middle of August of their doubtful ability to parry the tremendous German blow in the west, led to appeals to Petrograd for help in the form of an invasion of East Prussia and a blow against Germany. Responding to these pleas, and it must be said before circumstances in the army warranted such an undertaking, Russia despatched two armies, one from the Warsaw district and the other from Grodno and the Niemen fortresses, toward the East Prussian fron-

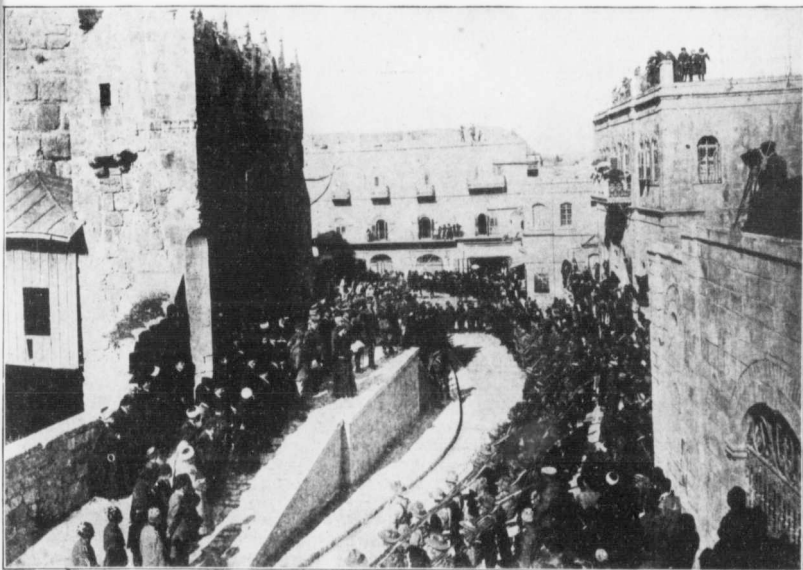


British Troops in Possession of the Historic City of Bagdad.

tier. Opposed by only the thinnest of defenses, both had early successes. The Niemen army won an easy victory at Gumbinnen and approached within a few miles of the Koenigsberg fortress. The Warsaw army reached the Allenstein district, but there it met with complete disaster.

Germany became thoroughly alarmed by the Russian advance and hurriedly sent into the east units destined for

and numbers of men were involved, in the early stages of the war. He struck the Russian Warsaw columns at Tannenburg near Allenstein and in three days, on a triangular front about 60 miles in length he had practically annihilated an army of a quarter of a million men, capturing more than 100,000 prisoners and killing tens of thousands more. The Russians were driven into the Masurian marshes and many of them were drowned. The re-



The taking of Jerusalem and the entry of the British forces was probably the most historic event of the old world.

France and which, conceivably, would have turned the scales at the Battle of the Marne. General von Hindenburg, long in retirement, who had passed most of his army life in East Prussia, was called back into service and was placed in command. He distributed his army, between 200,000 and 250,000 men, by means of the elaborate system of strategic railways covering the country and by late in August was ready to strike in counter offensive.

Von Hindenburg's first victory was the most sensational, in so far as casualties

and numbers of men were involved, in the early stages of the war. He struck the Russian Warsaw columns at Tannenburg near Allenstein and in three days, on a triangular front about 60 miles in length he had practically annihilated an army of a quarter of a million men, capturing more than 100,000 prisoners and killing tens of thousands more. The Russians were driven into the Masurian marshes and many of them were drowned. The re-

While maintaining a strong force north of the Vistula to hold the Warsaw army near the East Prussian frontier, Von Hindenburg organized an army of invasion at Posen, which would strike

straight through Central Poland, toward the capital, in an effort to reach Warsaw before the Russians could recall sufficient troops from Galicia to interfere seriously with his operations. Only a miracle prevented his complete success, and as it was he came within six miles of the city before he was checked.

Its main purpose was the relief of hard pressed Austria, and as a bit of spectacular strategy its success was complete, in no way impaired by the fact that the retreat of the Germans was as rapid as was their advance. Three weeks after they

genius as a strategist and tactician.

Once more only a day saved the Russians. Von Hindenburg actually got in their rear and cut their railway connections with their base by striking just northeast of Lodz. For three days, from November 18, one of the most violent battles thus far in the war occurred in the vicinity of Lodz. Slowly the Germans were forcing a ring around the entire Russian right wing, and a gap of ten miles only remained to be closed when reinforcements reached the Russian commander from Warsaw and fell on the



Palace of Justice, Brussels, Belgium.

had sent their shells into Warsaw they were again behind their Posen frontier and Russian cavalry patrols were across the railways, which runs along the international line.

The see-saw character of the warfare in the east was never better illustrated than by the succeeding developments. While Von Hindenburg was falling back from Warsaw, the Russians resumed their offensive in Galicia. They recrossed the San, once more invested Przemysl and approached to the suburbs of Cracow. For the first time they sent their Cossacks through the Carpathian passes and raided a few towns in Northern Hungary.

Von Hindenburg once more proved his

German left and rear. Von Hindenburg had to abandon his immediate project in the face of this danger and the Russians, almost within his grasp, eluded him and withdrew to the east, where, after considerable further battering, they got behind the Bzura and Rawka Rivers. Supported here by the great fortress of Novo Georgievsk on their right, and the Pilica River on their left, they dug themselves in and by December 1 the Bzura barrier was in condition to resist all attacks. The Germans entered earthworks on the west bank of the river and here, thirty miles from Warsaw, they rested until the following July.

The second thrust toward Warsaw



Big Tank Lumbering into Action Over a Front Line Trench.

Rus-  
of in-  
ince-  
just  
from  
bat-  
the  
sians  
ative  
ten  
re-  
om-  
the





A ZEPPELIN'S LURID END ABOVE THE CLOUDS.

e  
s  
r  
n  
li  
f  
w  
i  
w  
ti  
ti  
a  
si  
w  
n  
It  
a  
u  
ro  
tl  
sl  
te  
T  
u  
so

caused another readjustment of the Russian lines in Galicia, but this time the retirement ended at Tarnow, where remarkably strong positions were established along the rivers Donajec and Biala. The siege of Przemysl was little interfered with, and as soon as the Germans were checked at the Bzura and there were indications that the status quo in Poland would be maintained, at least for the time, Russia once more turned her attention to Austria.

With Przemysl masked, the Russian advance to the Carpathians began. But since Przemysl commanded the main railways and roads of Galicia, something more than a mask about it was necessary. It must be reduced and occupied before an actual invasion of Hungary could be undertaken. While the siege was in progress Russian armies from the Donajec, the San, Lemberg, and the Dniester were slowly pushing their way to the mountains. The progress of a column from Tarnow was the most rapid, and in January it reached the Dukla Pass and after some hard fighting debouched from the

pass into the southern foothills. It could go no further, however, without support on the east.

In December Germany again came to Austria's aid. Eight of her army corps were sent into Hungary. The stiffening of German troops seemed to be what the Austrians needed. Every step of the way from January 1 the Russians had to overcome the most obstinate resistance. Counter attacks on the northern slopes of the mountains east of Dukla frequently threw them back for losses, but they persisted. Early in February they entered Lupkow Pass. Further east, however, they were held at the mountains by the failure to force a decision at Przemysl and control the railways back of them. This necessitated a speeding up of the siege and more active operations were begun. Austria had attempted several times to raise the siege by driving down from the Carpathians, but every advance had been turned back.

In the first week in March, however, with the assistance of German units sent through Uszok Pass a new advance was



Sailors Fighting on Land, Equipped with Gas Masks.



Covered with mud and glory. Tired out and weary Belgians bespattered with the mud from their inundated fighting ground.

made on the fortress. The momentum gathered in the descent from the pass carried the relief army to within thirty miles of the besieged town, but here the Russian field army, with the support of the investing force, made a stand on March 14 and won a decisive victory. The Austrians were forced to retreat just as the Przemysl garrison was making a last sortie in force in the hope of breaking through and joining them. This defeat sealed the fate of the fortress, which was surrendered with 120,000 men on March 22.

Reinforced by the army of 150,000 investing Przemysl, the Russians made their final bid for the Carpathian barrier. By the first week in April the whole line in Galicia had swept forward until it reached and in some places crossed the summit of the range. Fighting of a desperate nature followed for three weeks, with Uszok Pass the crucial point of the battle. In the last ten days the advance elsewhere was halted, while the battle here was fought out. The Austro-Germans stood fast and finally brought the Rus-

sians to a stop midway in the pass in the closing days of April.

Facing a stalemate in the west, a conference was called to meet in Breslau about the date of the fall of Przemysl to decide on the future conduct of the war. Not only the military chiefs but many of the civil officers of the Germanic governments went to Breslau. After a full discussion of the situation, the conclusion was reached that, while the road to Paris was closed and the Anglo-French armies were solidly established behind their earthworks, there still remained one chance for the quick ending of the war—that chance being the elimination of Russia. If Germany, holding her occupied territory in the west, with Austria's help could dispose of Russia, France and Britain would hardly dare oppose the peace terms which could be profitably offered to them.

To launch an offensive, the Breslau conference selected General Von Mackensen, who had distinguished himself in the eastern theatre, and between 1,000,000 and

1,250,000 Austrian and German troops were placed under him. His command was concentrated in Silesia during the latter part of March and throughout April, and to obtain perfect cohesion in operation, his authority was extended over the armies in the Carpathians.

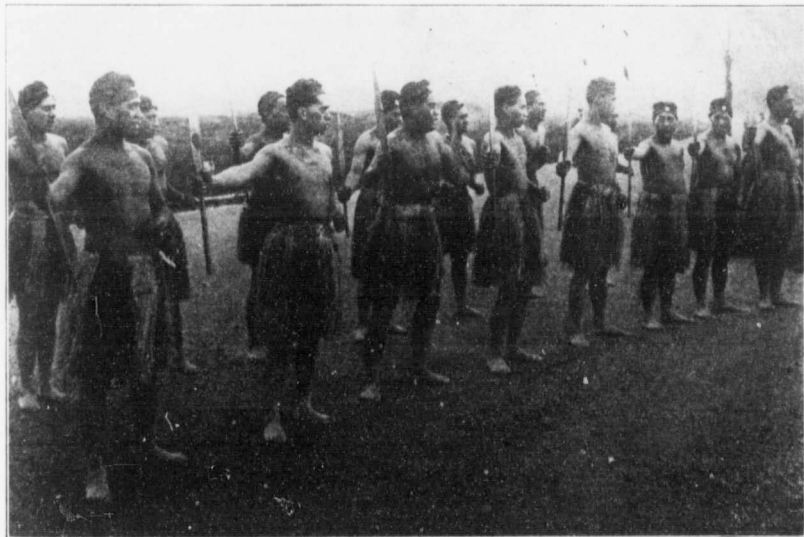
The German high command knew that in any war of coalitions in which it would be involved, advantage of numbers would be on the enemy side. It knew that eventually it would be overwhelmed in man power. It became necessary, therefore, to originate a system of offense and defense which would make the least possible call on human material. This resulted in the development of artillery to a point heretofore unheard of and a dependence on the cannon and its near relative, the machine gun, to an extent that astonished all military observers.

But not until the offensive on a grand scale against Russia was decided on was the strength of the Teutonic forces in artillery fully appreciated. The Donajec-Biala line was selected as the point for the

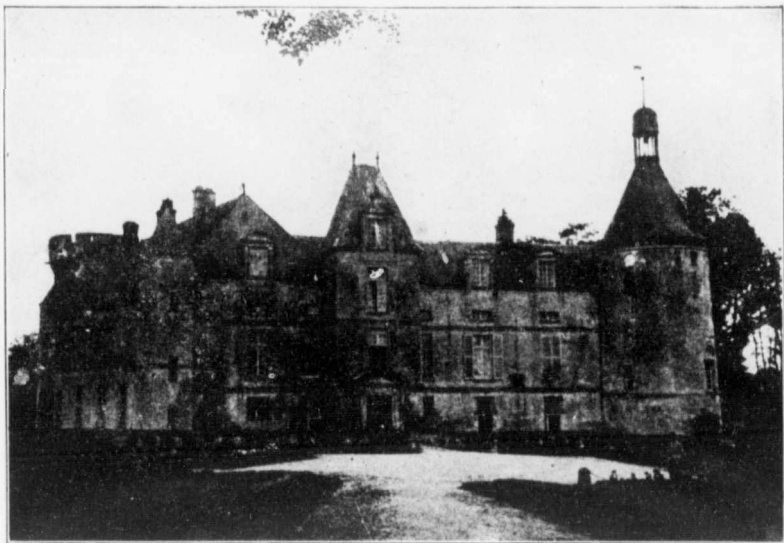
first attack. Here the Russian line came down into Galicia from Poland almost due north and south and turned abruptly east along the summit of the Carpathians. It was supported by Tarnow and Gorlice, and during its six months of occupancy it had been strongly and carefully fortified.

General Von Mackensen's object was to break through over the Donajec, drive the Russian right back into Poland and isolate the armies operating in the Carpathians. For this task he massed more than 250 batteries of all calibres on a front between twenty-five and thirty miles wide, then moved his allied army up to the line from the Craeow rendezvous. He opened his bombardment in the afternoon of May 1, 1915, and maintained an unprecedented fire for twenty-four hours. On the afternoon of May 2 he ordered an attack along the whole Donajec front, supported by a simultaneous advance of all the Austro-German armies in and south of the Carpathians.

The first shock upset the Russians. A wide gap was opened along the river,



New Zealand Pioneer Battalion. These Maoris fought in Gallipoli and France. They are shown in native costume doing the "Haka" dance done by them before entering battle.



Muret Castle, In the Aisne District, Before August 2, 1918.



Muret Castle, After August 2, 1918. Nothing but a gate post remained to mark the spot.

through which the Germans began to pour. It seemed certain they had effected a real break, but the Russians rallied around a small mountain (Dobrotyn) five miles back from the Donajec and on the Zamezysko group of hills back of Gorlice, and before these could be passed they had brought a slight semblance of order out of the chaos into which they had been thrown and were able to link up their line in a weak and ragged formation, but enough to prevent its complete piercing. They found it impossible to make a serious stand, however, and they began a retreat to the San, which took on all the characteristics of a flight.

Russian pressure in the Carpathians relaxed at once as a matter of necessity. So critical did the situation of the army which had passed through Dukla Pass become, that its annihilation was regarded as certain. But by almost superhuman exertions it got out of the pass and fell down to the foothills just in time to continue the retreat with the badly battered Donajec army.

Not until the San was crossed and the

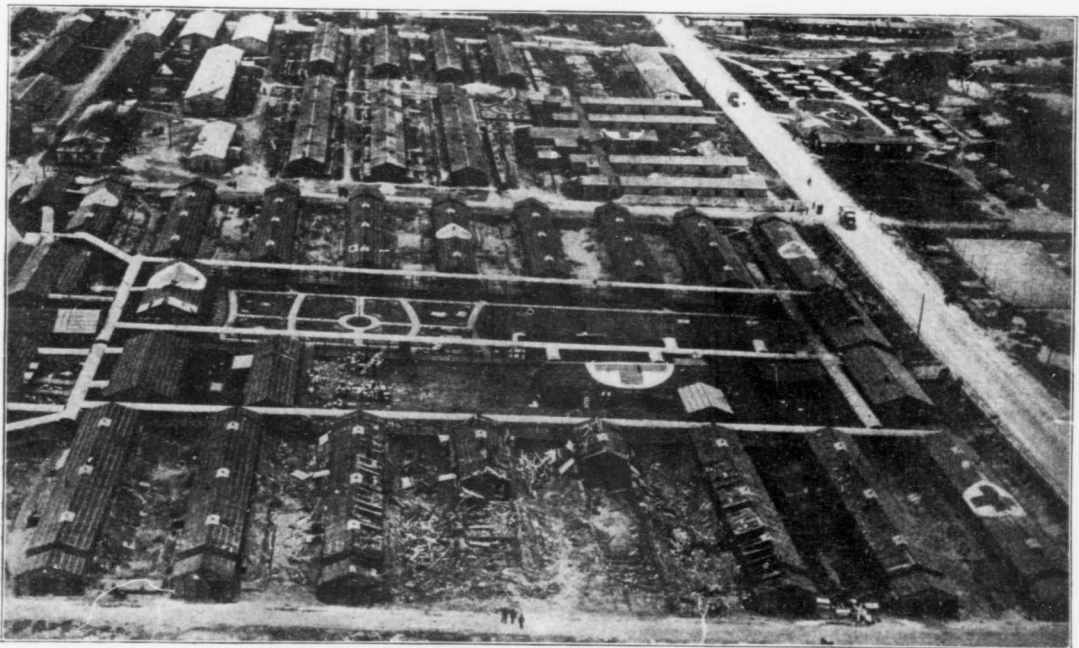
fortress of Przemysl and the city of Jaroslau offered temporary refuge and supporting points, were the Russians able to halt. Here they rallied and for twelve days, from May 14, held up the Austro-German advance.

Przemysl was evacuated by the Russians on June 3 after being in Russian hands less than ten weeks, and the retreat was continued to the line of the Grodek lakes, twelve miles west of Lemberg, which was to be the next stand.

The Russian withdrawal from the San line marked the first larger development of the German offensive. Occupying Lemberg the middle of June, Von Mackensen swung his main army at a right angle to the north, while with his right he pushed back the Russians to the Sereth in East Galicia, and on a broad ninety mile front, with Archduke Joseph Ferdinand on his left, along the Vistula, he moved up between the Bug and the Vistula toward the Lubin-Cholm railway, which was the Warsaw-Kieff-Odessa trunk line and one of the main Russian arteries for the supply of the whole Polish front.



No Man's Land, A Shell Torn Forest on the Peak of Mt. Grappa, where the Italians Fought the Austrians.



Red Cross Hospitals Destroyed by German Bombing Raids. No Other Buildings Were Bombed.

Up to the recapture of Lemberg little activity had been manifested by the Germans in front of Warsaw or, in fact, by any of the Von Hindenburg group which held the line from the Pilica to the East Prussian frontier. With Galicia virtually cleared and Von Mackensen marching into Russia, however, Von Hindenburg got into action. This ended the first phase of the offensive and began the second and most pretentious phase, which called for correlated action by a moving force of 2,500,000 Teutonic troops on a front more than six hundred miles wide.

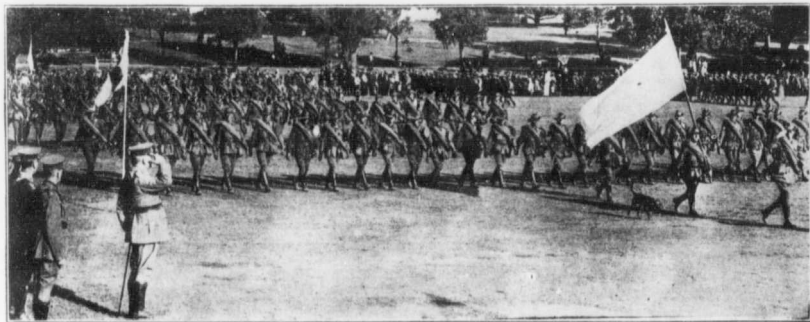
The first concrete evidence of the determination of the German staff to enlarge the sphere of operations came with the sudden appearance of a large body of German cavalry in the Russian Baltic provinces. Russia apparently had never anticipated an attack in this direction and had prepared no adequate defenses north of the Niemen River, which marked the limit of the frontier fortifications.

Using Tilsit and Nemel as bases, a cavalry division under General Bulow advanced rapidly into Courland, cut the Dyvinsk-Libau Railway and moved toward Riga. German control of the Baltic was secure, and through Libau large numbers of infantry and cavalry were sent to reinforce Bulow, who soon ended his raids in the face of a Russian army hastily sent into the region and took up a line of battle from a point about thirty miles outside Riga down the Niemen in front of Kovno, with a bulge to the east in the direction of Dvina.



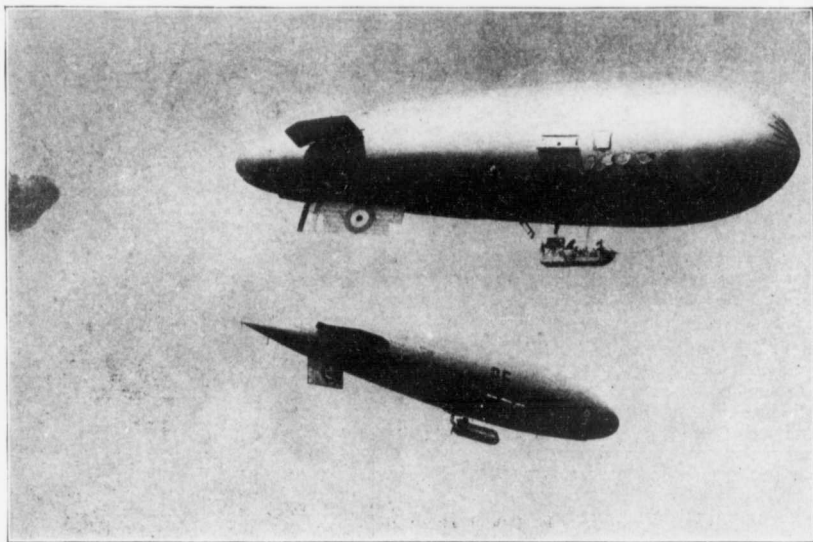
A Protected Battery. The most cleverly concealed battery on the Serbian front.

Von Hindenburg and Von Mackensen now began their tasks of pressing in the flanks of the Russians occupying the Polish salient, with the object of cutting off and destroying the army of approximately 1,000,000 men holding the Vistula line, which had its main points of support in



Australian troops on parade just before leaving for the front.





Two British Dirigibles In Flight. These are the S. S. "Zero" and the "Parseval." The parachute carrying case is shown attached to the envelope of the Zero.

Ivangorod and Warsaw. Von Mackensen was striking 125 miles in the rear of the apex of the salient at Warsaw and Novo Georgievsk. Von Hindenburg, while he faced Warsaw, avoided an engagement there and instead attacked the flank along the Narew and the Bohr from forty to sixty miles in the rear of the capital.

After a delay of nearly two weeks, ten miles below Lublin, Von Mackensen dislodged the Russians defending the Lublin-Cholm line and cut communications with Ivangorod from the east. Von Hindenburg, fighting a series of sanguinary engagements in the north, in which the Russians took every advantage of the chain of secondary forts they maintained along the East Prussian frontier, forced the Narew-Bohr line and came up to the Bug in the rear of Warsaw.

Ivangorod was virtually surrounded in the last week in July, the Vistula was forced south of Warsaw and the rapidity of Von Mackensen's advance made it extremely probable that the Warsaw garrison

and all the army between the capital and the mouth of the Pilica would fall into the German net. With a skill which at once stamped him as a military genius of the first order, Grand Duke Nicholas extricated his center and left center, broke off a battle which had developed in front of Warsaw and withdrew along the Warsaw-Brest-Litovsk railway in good order, leaving Warsaw to the Germans, who entered it on August 5, the same day Ivangorod surrendered to the allied Austro-German army attacking it.

Failing in the effort to strike what might have been a mortal blow in Poland, the German high command threw the bulk of its weight into Courland, while Von Mackensen shifted the direction of his advance somewhat to the east.

Von Hindenburg, put in command of the entire northern army group, centered his first efforts on the Grodno and Kovno fortresses. Reducing these, he attacked Vilna and made a tremendous effort to go around that position and cut off its garrison, which comprised the large part

of the Russians who had opposed him from the Niemen line and the Kovno forts. Pressing on both sides of the city, he slowly was closing the doors behind it. Once more the prey escaped, however, this time through a gap less than ten miles in width.

The failure to destroy this army or prevent its getting behind the Dvina and the Dvinsk lakes brought the active campaign in the north to an end. On his end of the line Von Mackensen early seized Brest-Litovsk, to which the Ivangorod and Warsaw armies had retreated, and thus came into possession of the greatest entrenched camp in all Russia. But he got nothing else. He had hoped to catch in the camp the Russian central armies, but he failed as Von Hindenburg had failed in his task at Vilna. He followed his fleeing adversary into the Pripet marshes to a point a few miles beyond Pinsk, and took the secondary fortresses of Lutsk and Dubno, in Volhynia, but he could go no further. By October, his group of

armies was stationary. Von Mackensen himself had been called away in the meantime to direct the recently organized drive through Serbia to the Golden Horn.

Germany had achieved victory in the east. The Russians had been swept from East Prussia. They had come to the aid of their weaker ally, Austria, and had saved the day. Had the Russians possessed half the pertinacity of the French, the doggedness of the British, the war would have been ended by the campaigns on the eastern front. But these qualities they lacked and the full fruits of their sporadic dashes were lost.

Probably the situation in Petrograd made its effects felt at the front. The court of Czar Nicholas was filled with persons, who exerted influence for Germany. The high military command was dominated by politics. The personnel of the army itself was strong; the individual Russian soldier was a good fighter. But treachery stalked openly at the imperial court and among the military chiefs and



French warriors on horseback. General Joffre kept these and nearly all his other mounted men from within rifle range of the Germans. These men, who were photographed while reconnoitering in Somme are as fine cavalry as the world ever saw. In their two years of service back of the trenches they had time to master the technique of their kind of warfare.

the talk of a separate peace followed every reverse. During the winter of 1915-16 Russia trembled upon the brink of the political upheaval which later swept royalty from control, resulted in the revolution and the counter revolution and the disgraceful peace of Brest-Litovsk.

But with France and England demanding a diversion and serious effort by Russia after von Mackensen had overrun the Balkans, Russia gathered herself together in the spring of 1916 and on June 1st, launched the most pretentious of all her drives. Under Gen. Brusiloff an army of over 1,500,000 men stepped forward in a united effort along almost a continuous line from Riga on the Baltic to Czernowitz on the border of Austria.

The victories were quick and stupendous. Austria's lines were rolled back in battle after battle. Prisoners were taken in thousands. Czernowitz fell and the fortresses of Dubno and Lutsk were retaken. Rich prizes of much needed guns and ammunition fell into Russian hands.

Within four weeks the number of Austrian and German prisoners was placed in excess of 200,000. Bukowina and Galicia lay at the feet of Brusiloff. The Austrians could hope for no relief from the north, for there the army of Gen. Kuropatkin was pressing hard against the Germans and von Hindenburg was at bay again.

After taking Czernowitz, Brusiloff, pushed on. The Austrians fled across the River Pruth. Kolomea, an important railroad center, fell. It looked dark for Austria. Hungary was being overrun, but there could be no aid from the Germans in the north, nor from France, where the Crown Prince was sacrificing thousands to the desire for personal glory in his attack against Verdun. Italy, too, was driving upon Austria in the Trentino district. There was dissatisfaction in Vienna and the first talk of a separate peace and then the disintegration of the Dual Monarchy was heard.



One of the shells fired by the big German gun in the forest of St. Gobans, a distance of about eighty miles from Paris, fell in a nursery and created the awful havoc shown above.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER V

OTHER THEATERS OF WAR—JAPAN IN THE EAST—TSINGTAU FALLS—GERMANY LOSES HER COLONIES—THE BOER REVOLT IN SOUTH AFRICA—ENGLAND SEIZES EGYPT AND DEPOSES KHEDIVE—LORD KITCHENER KILLED—THE REBELLION IN IRELAND—SIR ROGER CASEMENT EXECUTED

While the great conflict was raging in France and Belgium in the west, while it spread until it involved Italy and Turkey and brought campaigns in the Balkans and the Holy Land and Persia, while Russia fought it out with Germany and Austria in bitter campaigns on the east front, events of less sensational nature but of importance were taking place in other parts of the world.

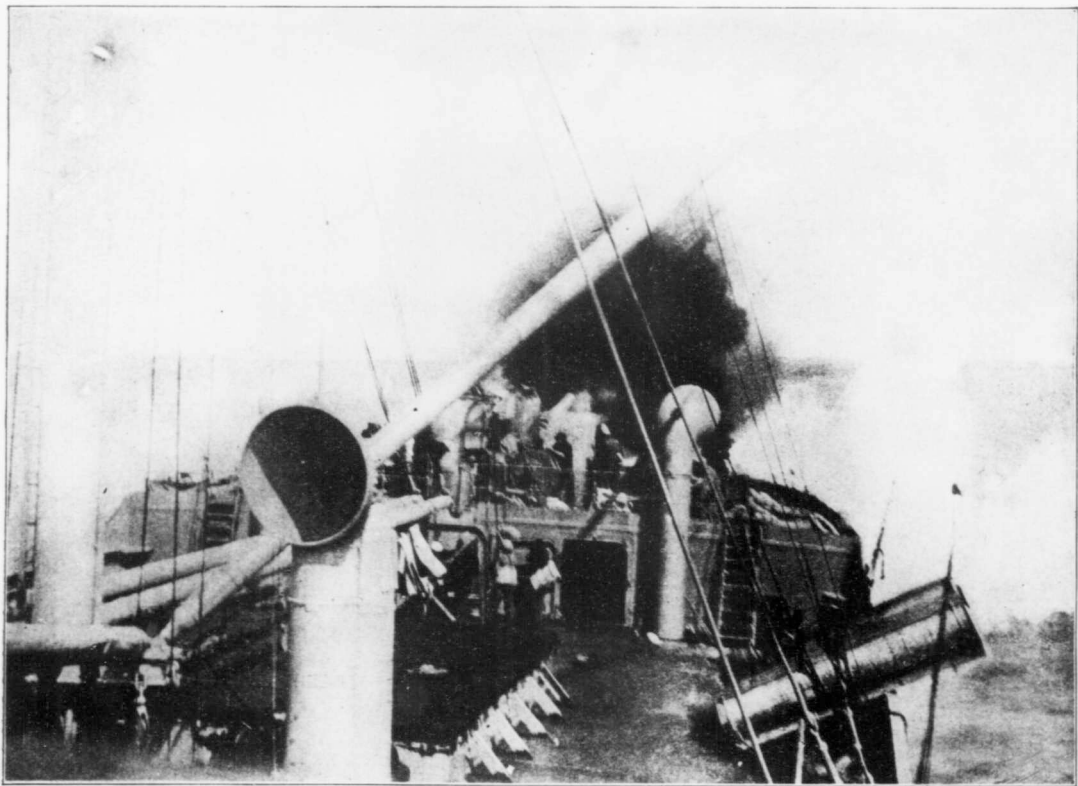
Japan, under her treaties with England, entered the war on August 23rd, 1914. There had been a deep feeling of resentment against Germany in the little empire, for it was Germany's influence among the nations that forced Japan's withdrawal from Port Arthur in 1905 after her defeat of Russia. Also the seizure by Germany of Kiao-Chau Bay in China in 1897 had rankled in the Japanese heart. By treaty she was bound to a defensive alliance with Great Britain in so far as eastern interests were affected.

Quickly Japan organized her naval forces and a comparatively small land force and prepared to oust Germany from her hold in the Orient. Tsingtau, the port on Kiao-Chau Bay, the seizure of which had so offended Japan, was besieged. A small force of Anglo-Indian troops assisted and the port fell on November 17. The German garrison was interned and the German warships and shipping seized. Japan's part in the war after that was inconsequential. She pledged herself only to the guarding of Britain's eastern interests. There was discussion several times of bringing Japanese troops into the action in Europe, but this was discountenanced by the Al-

lies, who feared Japan would insist on a considerable say in the eventual peace negotiations and demand important concessions in the east as a reward for further participation in the war.

Germany's colonies fell before British territorial forces, volunteer units enlisted from the possessions. New Guinea, and the Bismarck Archipelago were taken by the Australians in September. Only slight resistance was put up. The British completed the conquest of Togoland in August. In July of 1915, the subjugation of German Southwest Africa was completed by the British. Kamerun was occupied in February of 1916. German East Africa, invaded in 1914, was completely conquered by December, 1917.

The severest colonial blow to German prestige was in her South African colonies. She had expected valuable aid from the Boer leaders who had been beaten in their rebellion against British dominance sixteen years before. Secret service agents are believed to have assured the Kaiser of assistance from these men, but they had been misled. In the west, Gen. Botha, famous leader in the rebellion, subjugated the German colony. Kamerun and German East Africa were stronger in defense and it took a longer period to subdue opposition. The campaign brought bitter fighting, as German officers had trained an army of at least 50,000 troops, but here the Boers also did the greater share, aided by Portuguese colonials. Under Gen. Smuts, also a leader in the Boer war, the conquest was completed.



Torpedoed! This unique photo was taken by an amateur aboard the ship at the moment she was hit by a torpedo fired from an enemy submarine.

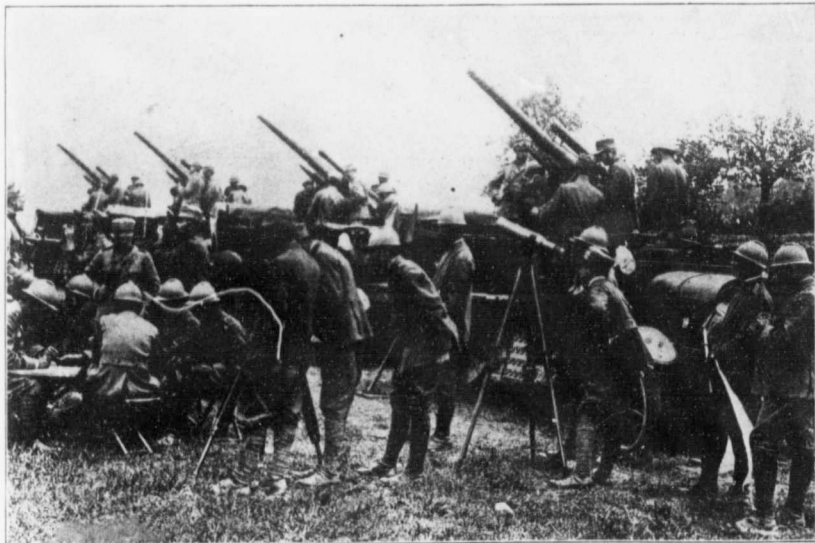
One faction of the Boers, a small one, proved disloyal, however, and had to be crushed. Under Gen. DeWet, a small force of Boers who had been inveigled into insurrection of German agents, declared for German rule. Troops were sent against them. They crossed into the Transvaal, were pursued and disbanded. DeWet was captured near Mafeking. The aged Boer was tried and sentenced to six years in prison and a fine of \$10,000.

The Irish question is one that Great Britain always has had with her and the most serious break in loyalty to the empire during the war came from that source. It was upon the smoldering fire about to break into flame in 1914 that Germany placed the greatest reliance to keep England out of the war. In fact, subsequent developments showed that Germany had not an unimportant hand in the trouble that beset England across the Irish Channel.

When war threatened, the English parliament had passed a home rule bill for Ireland, an issue over which they had bickered for decades. Instead of having

the desired effect of binding the Irish more closely in the time of need, it excited the Protestant faction in Ulster, who opposed the home rule bill, to open threats of revolt. Ulster leaders gathered a considerable force around them and armed them. Officers high in rank resigned their commissions rather than face the forcing of the law upon the Ulster men. Taking their cue from Ulster, the rest of Ireland armed itself, too, and the island was on the brink of civil war, with neither faction particularly concerned over the empire's issues in the general European conflict that threatened. The actual outbreak of war, however, stilled the tempest for a time.

With the call of loyalty uppermost, the majority of the people of Ireland submerged their private quarrel until the Sinn Fein Society, which numbered among its leaders the most radical, saw a long sought opportunity and plotted secession from England. It is a question now of how far Germany succeeded in aiding and abetting the revolt. It is certain that funds were furnished and some



Italian anti-craft guns and light artillery pieces were mounted and hauled into position by tractors.



French Advancing Behind a Barrage Fire.

arms and munitions were run past the watchful British ships of war.

Awaiting more arms and a more favorable opportunity, the revolutionists were forced into open action by the capture of Sir Roger Casement, an Irishman of distinction, as he was in the act of landing a large supply of arms from a German vessel. Casement had achieved high honors in the British diplomatic service and had retired on a pension. But despite his long service with the empire, he held himself an Irishman first, and hardly had the war begun, before he sailed for the United States, where, in the name of the Sinn Fein Society, he tried to raise funds to finance a rebellion. He then gained entrance to Germany and discussed with the government there the plans for the revolt. He visited the prison camps and sought to enlist the Irish among the prisoners of war, in an army to sail for Ireland and free it, but he was almost mobbed by the men who had suffered and achieved such glory in the early campaign in France.

But England had kept watch on Sir

Roger, and when he appeared off the Irish coast in a submarine, accompanied by another German vessel bearing the supply of arms for the secessionists, he was trapped as he came ashore. The submarine escaped, but the munitions ship was sunk. Its identification left no doubt that it was an armored auxiliary ship of the German navy.

The exposure of the plot set the fire ablaze and the revolt broke out in Dublin within a few hours. For days the city was in the hands of the rioters who had fortified themselves in some of the public buildings and later retired to another section of the city. The British troops in Dublin were powerless to handle the situation and were repulsed in the first fighting in the streets. Reinforcements were rushed to their relief, and the revolution was stamped out. It had not spread far and the capture of the chief plotters apparently smothered it. Fourteen of the immediate leaders of the rebellion were executed. Casement was imprisoned for a time and after a detailed trial by law,

was hanged. Protests from the Irish in the United States were sent to London and President Wilson was asked to present a plea for clemency for Sir Roger. But the revolution was stamped out as quickly as it had flamed up, and the British Empire was again a unit.

Egypt, while tacitly a British possession, was, in the eyes of international conventions, an independent state. Technically the control exercised by Britain was not even in the form of a protectorate. But when German agents made the land of the Nile another target for the disseminating of their revolutionary propaganda, the British stepped in promptly and suppressed the incipient rebellion against their influence. The Khedive developed open pro-Turkish sympathies after the Ottoman Empire had joined the Central Powers, and invasion of Egypt by way of the Suez Canal was invited. The Khedive was promptly deposed and a new ruler set up under the title of sultan. A British protectorate was declared and a sufficient British force thrown in to guarantee

Egypt's allegiance to the Allies.

Another factor in the war, though a small one and mostly effective politically and economically rather than in a military sense, was the entrance of Portugal. Portugal was not drawn in until March 9, 1916, when she declared war against Germany. Her long existing treaty with Great Britain, which ensured her own security in the council of nations, made this step obligatory.

England, a nation which had depended almost entirely upon her great navy for power, had accomplished wonders in organization of her land forces, in the quality of training through which the recruits went and, most of all, in the development and maintenance of the lines of communication across the channel, by which the steady flow of troops into France was kept up without a break and by which they were fed and supplied with munitions. It was indeed at the very point of initial success that England lost the man she had most to thank for the development of her army.



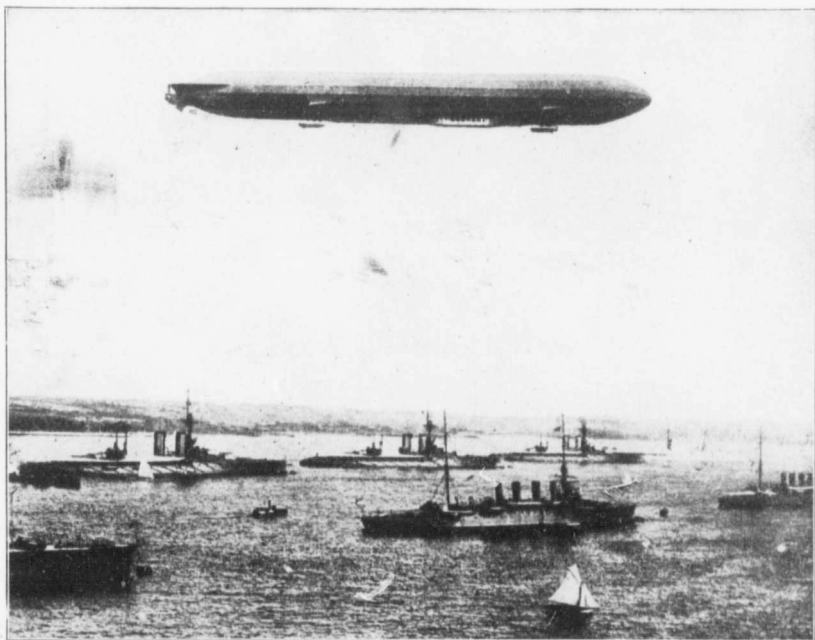
Real dogs of war on duty in the trenches. People often talked of the "dogs of war" but the dogs they thought of then were far different from these real dogs in the trenches.



Field Marshal Horafio Herbert Kitchener, the hero of Khartoum, the idol of the army and the public and probably the greatest military figure of the time, was killed on June 5th, 1915, when the British cruiser Hampshire was sunk by a mine off the Orkney Islands. Lord Kitchener was on his way to Petrograd, by way of the North Sea and the Baltic, to discuss with the Russian staff the plans for a concerted drive on all fronts. Only twelve of the crew of the Hampshire survived and the exact manner of the great general's death is not known.

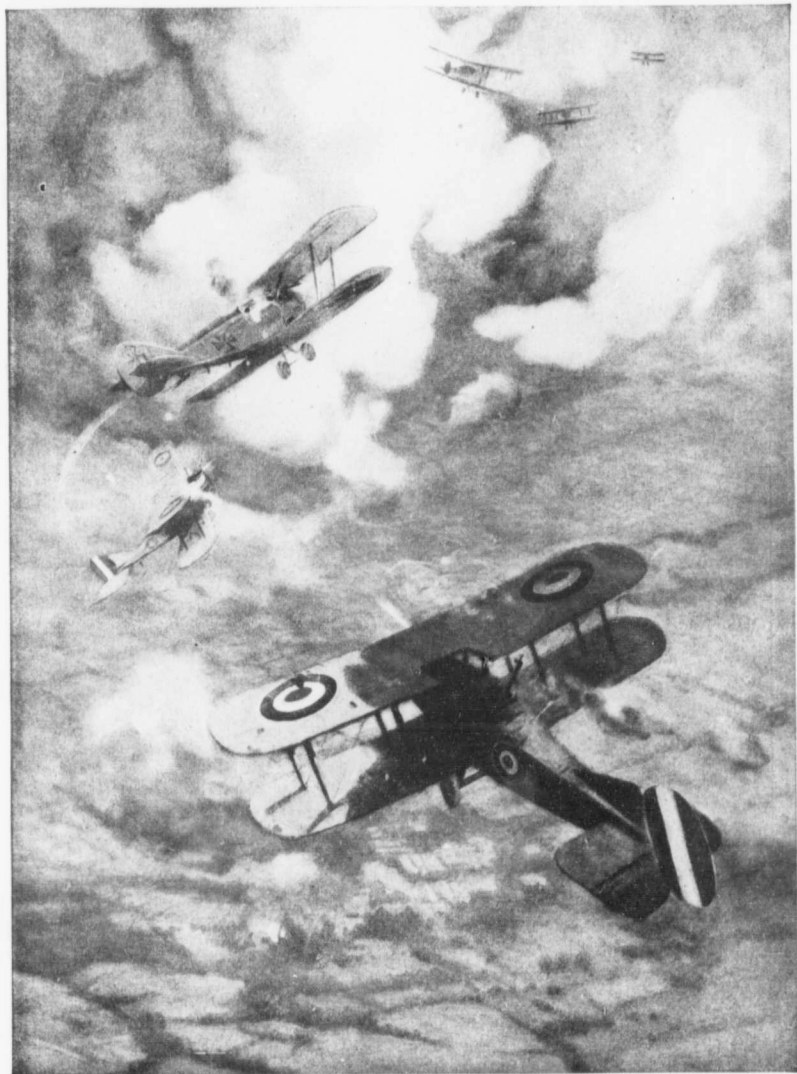
Lord Kitchener, as the foremost military genius, was called to act as secretary of state for war at the outbreak of hostilities. It was he who, in the face of the

ridicule of those who saw a quick conclusion to the war, stated that it would endure for at least three years and probably longer. Steadfast in this belief, he went grimly about his task of raising an army. "Kitchener's mob" it was called, the first hundred thousand or so recruited and sent over seas, but within a remarkably short time Kitchener had thrown three-quarters of a million men into France. He was sharply criticised by the press and public at times because men were not rushed to France sooner, but he refused to send half trained troops into action, adhering always to his theory that the war would be a long one and that it was trained man power and not territory which would decide the final outcome.



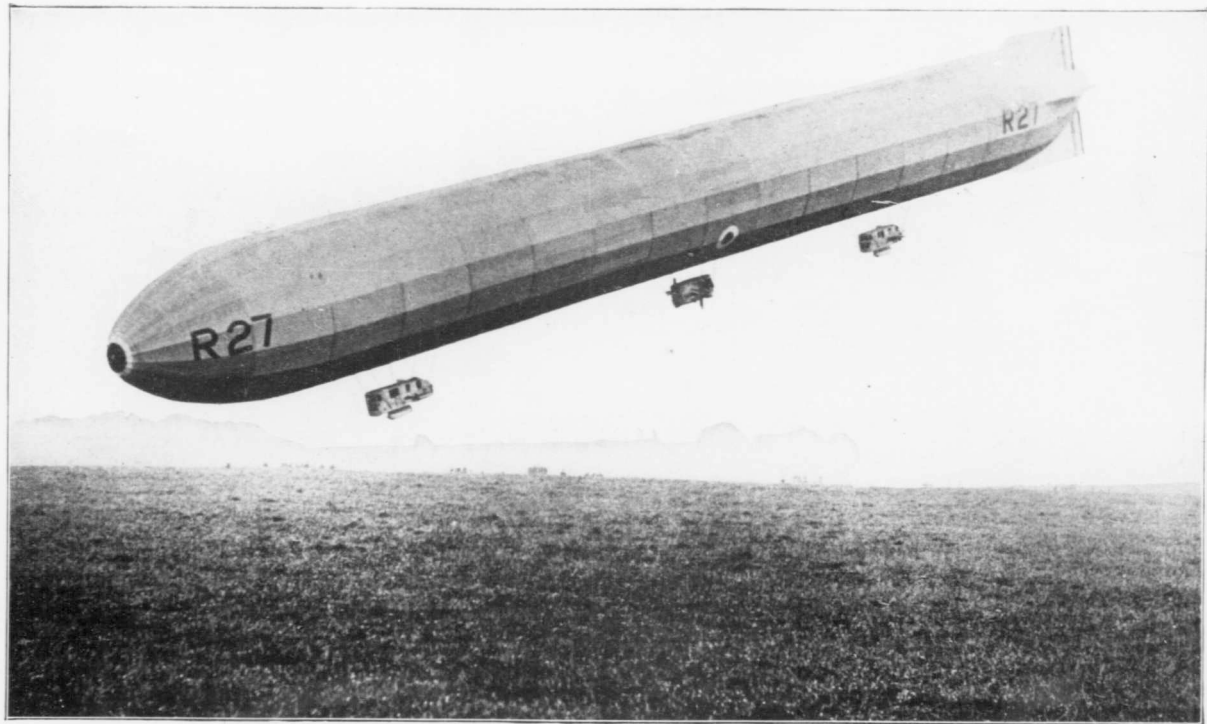
A German Zeppelin flight over British fleet, which the fleet destroyed with three well placed shots.

clu-  
en-  
ably  
vent  
rmy.  
first  
sent  
hort  
uar-  
He  
and  
not  
used  
ion,  
war  
was  
tory



**BRITISH MACHINES CHASING THE GERMAN SCARLET SCOUTS.**  
Our fighting planes have intercepted and caused to turn tail a squadron of German Scarlet Scouts.

ots.



A Big British Dirigible.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER VI

TURKEY ENTERS THE WAR—THE ATTACK ON THE DARDANELLES—  
GREAT FLEETS ARE REPULSED—THE FIGHTING AT GALLIPOLI—  
THOUSANDS LOST—TURKS AND RUSSIANS IN THE CAUCASUS—THE  
SUEZ CANAL—THE CAMPAIGNS IN PALESTINE AND MESOPOTAMIA—  
BAGDAD AND JERUSALEM FALL—FIRST BATTLE OF YPRES

Turkey forced herself into the war on behalf of Germany. Acts which caused Great Britain to declare war on the Ottoman Empire on November 5th, 1914, apparently were committed with the deliberate intention of provoking a break.

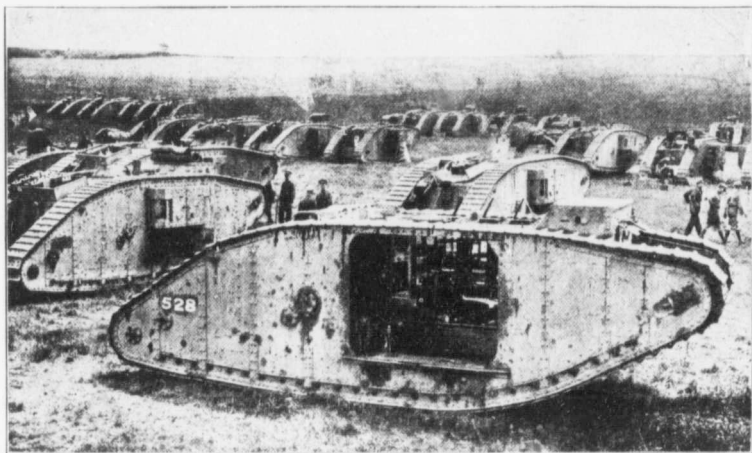
Turkey long had been under the influence of Berlin. The Dardanelles and Constantinople were invaluable to the Mittel Europa plan. The empire, when in financial straits, had been refinanced by German capital. The overthrow of Abdul Hamid by the Young Turks was aided by the Kaiser. Turk soldiers were being trained by German officers. The fortifications along the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus had been modernized by German military engineers. In fact, it has now been proved that Germany had planned the pitting of Moslem against Christian in the great war and that on August 4, within less than a week after war was first declared, Berlin signed a treaty with the Porte in which the aid of Turkey was pledged.

The Allies had made diplomatic approaches to Turkey to keep her in the neutral column at least, but early in the war they were left in no doubt as to where the Sultan stood in the matter of sympathies. Two German ships of war, the Goeben and the Breslau, early in August were trapped in the harbor of Genoa by the British. Remaining there as long as the laws of Italian neutrality permitted, the two cruisers dashed out and slipped past the British. Pursued, they took refuge in the Dardanelles. Turkey, as a neutral, was bound to compel the ships to leave within twenty-four hours, but day after day passed and the British fleet, waiting at the mouth of the Dardanelles, saw no sign of the Goeben and the Breslau. Finally, the Turkish flag was run up on both vessels and it was announced

that Turkey had purchased them from Germany. Protests from Great Britain dragged along into weeks of Turkish procrastination. Lest there be lack of action, however, Russian ports on the Black Sea were bombarded by Turkish ships. This act was renounced by the Turkish government in a half-hearted sort of a way. Finally, when the Allies had given the Moslems ample time to man their ships and fortifications with German officers and some German troops, war was declared against them.

The Black Sea, the Suez district, the Caucasus and the Holy Land eventually saw fighting against the Turk, but the British attempt to force the Dardanelles was not only the most sensational feature of the war in that part of the world, but one of the most spectacular in the history of nations. The Turks had seen hard fighting in the Balkan wars and their army was trained and campaign hardened. Officered and disciplined by German officers, the Turk army of a million men made a formidable addition to the Central Powers and one which constantly menaced the plans of the Allies. The necessity of putting Turkey out of the war quickly was seen and the British war council decided on the attack to force the famous waterway between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea and bring the fall of Constantinople. The campaign on land and sea resulted in a fiasco which was a terrible blow to British prestige and British pride and caused the loss of several battleships and 200,000 men.

The forty-seven miles of fortified waterway known as the Dardanelles had been the focus of international affairs in Europe and Asia for centuries. Called the Hellespont by the ancients, it had been sailed through, steamed through and marched across in boats of bridge since



Looking at First Sight Like a Group of Antediluvian Monsters Squatting in the Open Before Starting on Their Prowl. At a "Tankdrome" on the Cambrai Front.

the memory of man ran not to the contrary. Around the green tables of diplomacy, too, had the contest been waged. Russia had consistently fought for the opening up of the Dardanelles. An outlet from the Black Sea to the Mediterranean was her greatest economic necessity. England had contended against this consistently, but, strangely enough, it was on the theory that the opening of the straits would bring aid to her ally in the free passage of wheat and munitions, that led Great Britain to undertake the attack in February of 1915. At the close of the war, nearly four years later, the Dardanelles still could be called impregnable. True, the Turk was defeated and Constantinople and the Dardanelles were under Allied control, but it took the years of land fighting, the long and arduous campaign through the Holy Land to accomplish this. The battle that raged between the British and French fleets and the Turk land fortifications brought out the most terrible bombardment of the war, but it was the weight of steel from the sea against the weight of steel from the land, and the latter won.

It had been the original plan to limit

the attack to the navy alone, and on February 18th, the most powerful British fleet that had ever been assembled in attack, delivered the first blow at the Aegean end of the Dardanelles. Turkish mines and sunken vessels and log chains blocked the entrance and German submarines guarded these impediments. The very mouth of the straits apparently was easy of reduction, for within a few hours after the great British dreadnoughts with their fifteen inch rifles had begun the bombardment, the Turkish forts had been reduced to ruins under the terrific fire. The world thrilled at the magnificence of the effort and England was confident that days would bring the fall of Constantinople as the great fleets sailed through, reducing the fortifications on either side one by one.

But they had reckoned without the military genius of Germany. Military engineers from Berlin had been working night and day for months and the forts past the mouth of the straits were of the most modern construction. Guns that equalled or surpassed those of the fleet in calibre had been mounted. Trawlers and gunboats that had gone in ahead under

protection of the big guns from the dreadnoughts, were sunk and driven back by the forts and the larger vessels had to contend with the most complete mine fortifications, while all the time they were the targets of the terrific fire from the forts. The German submarines were a constant menace and claimed their toll of smaller ships.

It was on March 18, that the greatest attempt of the Allies was made, the one from which, when they had retired shaken by the fire from the land forts, they were convinced that the Dardanelles must go down in history, so far as they were concerned, as impregnable from the sea. Written in military terseness, the report from the British Admiralty, as published in the London Mail of March 20th, gives the most graphic account of the great battle. It follows:

"Mine sweeping having been in progress during the last ten days inside the straits, a general attack was delivered by the British and French fleets yesterday morning upon the fortresses at the Nar-

rows of the Dardanelles. At 10:45 A. M. the Queen Elizabeth, Inflexible, Agamemnon, and Lord Nelson bombarded forts J, L, T, U, and V, while Triumph and Prince George fired at Batteries F, E, and H. A heavy fire was opened on the ships from howitzers and field guns.

"At 12:22 the French squadron, consisting of the Suffren, Gaulois, Charlemagne, and Bouvet, advanced up the Dardanelles and engaged the forts at closer range. Forts J, U, F, and E, replied strongly. Their fire was silenced by the ten battleships inside the straits, all the ships being hit several times during this part of the action. By 1:25 P. M., all forts had ceased firing.

"Vengeance, Irresistible, Albion, Ocean, Swiftsure, and Majestic then advanced to relieve the six old battleships inside the straits.

"As the French squadron, which had engaged the forts in the most brilliant fashion, was passing out, the Bouvet was blown up by a drifting mine and sank in thirty-six fathoms (216 feet) north of



The great Teutonic drive into Russia. Austrian troops with arms stacked enjoying a brief rest in the mountains.



Austro-Italian Fighting in the Alps.

Aren Kioi village, in less than three minutes.

"At 2:36 P. M., the relief battleships renewed the attack on the forts, who again opened fire. The attack on the forts was maintained while the operations of the mine sweepers continued.

"At 4:09 Irresistible quitted the line listing heavily; and at 5:50 she sank, having probably struck a drifting mine. At 6:05 Ocean, also having struck a mine, both vessels sank in deep water, practically the whole of the crews having been removed safely under a hot fire. The Gaulois was damaged by gunfire.

"Inflexible had her forward control position hit by a heavy shell, and requires repair.

"The bombardment of the forts and the mine sweeping operations terminated when darkness fell. The damage to the forts effected by the prolonged direct fire of the very powerful forces employed cannot yet be estimated, and a further report will follow.

"The losses of ships were caused by mines drifting with the current, which

were encountered in areas hitherto swept clear, and this danger will require special treatment.

"The British casualties in personnel are not heavy considering the scale of the operations; but practically the entire crew of the Bouvet were lost with the ship, an internal explosion apparently having supervened on the explosion of the mine.

"The Queen and the Implacable, who were dispatched from England to replace ships' casualties in anticipation of this operation, are due to arrive immediately, thus bringing the British fleet up to its original strength.

"The operations are continued, ample military and naval forces being available on the spot.

"On the 16th, Vice Admiral Carden, who has been incapacitated by illness, was succeeded in the chief command by Rear Admiral John Michael de Robeck, with acting rank of vice admiral."

Sporadic bombardments and mine sweeping operations and individual feats of bravery by smaller vessels of the fleet continued for a short time, but the con-



Flight of Russians. The camera caught a handful of the thousands as they fled in disorder from the foe.



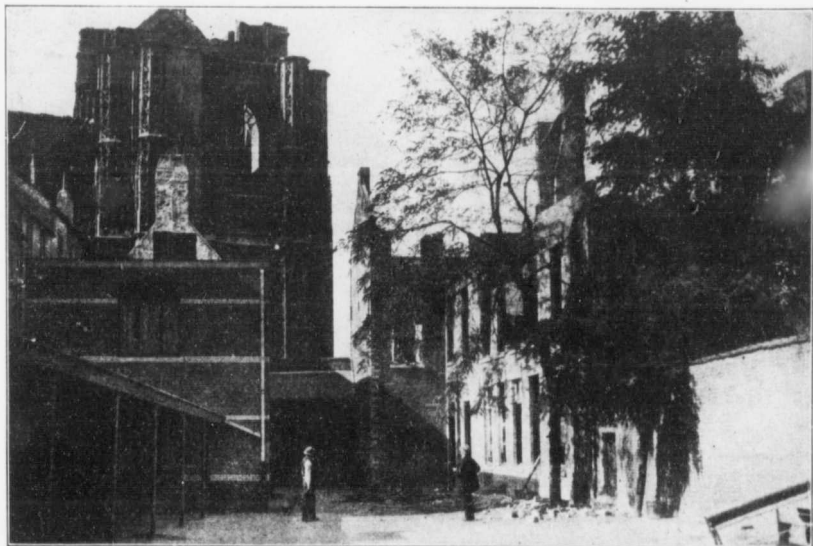
certed naval campaign was admittedly a failure. The government at home began an inquiry and public criticism raged. But while the allied fleets anchored out of range of the Turkish forts and continued a desultory bombardment, a pretentious land expedition, to retrieve the naval disaster and to make one more attempt to conquer the Turk, thwart Germany's drive through the Balkans and to relieve Russia, was undertaken.

Under General Ian Hamilton, a great force was mobilized in Egypt, consisting in a large part of Australian and New Zealand troops, the famed "Anzaacs"—this name derived from the initial lettering of their designation, the Australian New Zealand Army Corps. General Hamilton, with a force of 50,000, among whom were some French troops, appeared off the Gallipoli Peninsula early in April. When it reached its destination, however, it was found to have been badly loaded aboard the transports, and it became necessary to return to Egypt for a rearrangement of units and their equipment and

supplies. It was back off Gallipoli within two weeks, however, and the first landing was effected on April 25th.

The story of the landing and the subsequent fighting against the heaviest odds, the suffering from the sun as it beat down on the glistening sands, is one of the most heroic chapters in British history. But after their terrible suffering and their deeply felt losses, the troops were withdrawn from the peninsula less than eight months later and the spectacular campaign was written down as a complete fiasco.

The first landing, which was undertaken at Gaba Tepe, a bay on the Aegean side of the peninsula away from the Dardanelles, will stand always as a testimonial to British courage. Silence had greeted the transports as they anchored half a mile from shore under protection of the great guns of the fleet and the first landing was attempted when the landing boats cast loose at 3 o'clock in the morning and started through the darkness for the shore. In anxiety, the men on the ships awaited



The destruction of Louvain. A view of the famous Cathedral of St. Pierre known the world over for its famous chimes.



German dead in their front line trenches. It may be horrible, but it was the only way of defeating the Kaiser.

some indications, fearing an outburst of fire that would reveal a strong force sent to oppose the men in the open boats. Their fears were realized and a withering fire was opened from big guns, machine rifles and smaller arms. It was a holocaust. But dawn found the survivors digging themselves in the sand. Reinforcements finally were rushed through the terrific hail of steel and the landing completed, but the losses were large. Within four days an army of 80,000 had been landed.

Through the weeks that followed, the men on shore received little help from the naval forces. German submarines and the long range guns in the Turk forts kept the ships at a respectful distance. In one attempt to support the attacking troops, the British battleship Goliath was sunk. Practically the complete withdrawal of the ships left the troops in a serious predicament. Even in the fancied security of their withdrawal, however, the navy, too, was suffering further losses. German submarines sank the battleship Tri-

umph on May 25th and two days later the Agamemnon and Majestic went down.

Heroism of the troops could make no impression over the difficult terrain and they barely reached the Turkish first line defense at times, only to be repulsed. Finally, the military council was forced to admit that the campaign was hopeless and the huge task of withdrawing the land forces was undertaken. Reinforcements had been landing constantly, and the commanders were confronted with removing 200,000 men. This was finally effected without further heavy casualties.

During all those months of terrible hardship and constant fighting the British troops had shown magnificent fighting qualities. When they finally accomplished retirement in January of 1916, their losses had been placed at more than 112,000 men. The heat had been terrific. The water supply was inadequate and some of them fought in the trenches for days without it. The withdrawal itself was one of the greatest military feats of the war, the rear guard of British holding



First picture of the actual surrender of Jerusalem on December 9th, 1917. The only photo taken on the morning of December 9th, when Jerusalem surrendered.



off and bluffing the Turkish forces until the entire expedition had been removed with only a few casualties. It was the truest courage shown in the face of the sting of defeat. Sir Ian Hamilton's report to the home government is an epic of the great war. He, himself, had been recalled and faced military disgrace and retirement for the failure of his expedition which had been ordered against the better advice of cooler heads.

Some idea of the terrible conditions which the British faced is given in Gen. Hamilton's report. Time after time it describes the fighting, saying the British troops "were overwhelmed by sheer weight of numbers" or "were caught in the open and literally annihilated."

One division of the new army, he said, lost in one day 6,000 of its 10,500 men. "Brig. General Baldwin and all his staff and commanding officers," he added, "had disappeared from the fighting effective. The Warwicks and Worcesters had lost every officer."

Of the battle which raged for the com-

mand of the height of Chunnuck Bair, Gen. Hamilton said:

"Enormous losses were inflicted, and of the swarms which had once crossed the crest line, only a handful ever struggled back to their own side.

"At the same time strong forces of the enemy were hurled against the spurs to the northeast, where there arose a conflict so deadly that it may be considered the climax of four days' fighting for the ridge. Portions of our line were pierced and the troops were driven clean down the hill.

"At the foot of the hill the men who were supervising the transport of food and water were rallied by Staff Captain Street. Unhesitatingly they followed him back, where they plunged again into the series of struggles in which generals fought in the ranks and men dropped their scientific weapons and caught one another by the throat.

"The Turks came on again and again. Fighting magnificently, and calling upon the name of God, our men stood to it and



The American Red Cross workers at this station fed the Saloniki refugees, who were sheltered in the tents that dot the plain.

maintained by many a deed of daring, the old traditions of their race. There was no flinching; they died in the ranks where they stood. Here Generals Cayley, Baldwin, and Cooper and all their gallant men, achieved great glory. On this bloody field, fell Brig. Gen. Baldwin, who earned his first laurels on Caesar's Camp at Ladysmith. There, too, fell Brig. Gen. Cooper, badly wounded.

Toward this supreme struggle the absolute last two battalions from the general reserve were now hurried, but by ten in the morning, the effort of the enemy was spent. Soon their shattered remnants began to trickle back, leaving a track of corpses behind them. By night, except for prisoners or wounded, no live Turk was left upon out side of the slope."

Meantime, the Russians had attacked through the Caucasus in an attempt to sweep through Turkey from the south and east. Hoping to catch the Turk unprepared in that direction and seeking to stir up a general revolt among the Armenians, the Russians rushed their campaign. Erzerum was the objective, but the country was rough, the railroad facilities few and after varying successes, the Russians had retired by December. The Turks, in turn, directed an expedition against Tiflis. Grand Duke Nicholas, who, despite his successes in Galicia against the Germans and Austrians, had been removed and was in command in the Caucasus. He met the Turks in January and defeated them in sanguinary action.

Erzerum was taken and about a third of the Grand Duke's army was sent from there against Trebizond, the chief port on the Black Sea. Control of the road leading to Bagdad, the fabled city of Haroun al Raschid was accomplished and several other cities taken, and in April, the Russians entered Trebizond. There, as was the history of Russia's every effort, the force of the expedition was spent. Political events in Petrograd had had their effect and the activities of the Russians in that theater for the balance of the war were of little effect.

In the meantime, the British were taking action which attracted little attention at the time but later developed events of great importance. An expedition was or-



Camouflaged Big Gun. Mounted on a specially constructed railroad carriage, this big French 400 m/m gun was ready to bang away at the German forces making the drive on the Somme front. It was exceedingly well camouflaged to prevent detection by Boche aerial observers.

ganized in India and began operations along the Tigris and Euphrates rivers with Bagdad as the first objective and Jerusalem as a later one. Thus, the outlet to the Persian Gulf and hence to the Indian oceans was to be kept out of German domination; the very eastern end of the Kaiser's sought for chain of influence was to be seized.

The Euphrates and the Tigris unite in the Shatt-al-Arab and flow into the Persian Gulf and the important city of Basra was taken early in the campaign. Then the advance on Bagdad was undertaken. By July of 1915, the British were within striking distance, and about 12,000 men, under Gen. Townshend, were dispatched to capture the city. But disaster overtook them. The strength of the Turks had been underrated and Gen. Townshend was met by an overwhelming force. De-

feated in a bloody action at Ctesiphon, the British were forced in retreat to Kut-el-Amara. For five months the city was so closely invested by the enemy that it could be reached only by airplane. A relief expedition was sent, but its march was blocked by superior forces. Facing starvation, Gen. Townshend finally surrendered on April 29th, 1916.

The defeat shattered British prestige for a time and threatened to result in complete disaster in the far eastern theater of war. But the British rallied. Gen. Maude was sent out to take command and fresh troops and supplies were poured in. Gen. Maude relentlessly pushed up the river again toward Bagdad and in three months, or on March 11th, 1917, the city of the Arabian Nights was in British hands.

The campaign then was pushed through with a rush. Gen. Sir Edmund Allenby,

who was destined later to accomplish the complete overthrow of the Ottoman Empire and do what the Allied fleets had failed to do at the Dardanelles and the sacrifice of the British had failed to accomplish at Gallipoli, entered Jerusalem. The city of the crusades fell to the British in December and the end of the year saw the British in complete control of Mesopotamia, Syria and Palestine.

The capture of Jerusalem removed the danger which, from time to time, had threatened the British hold on the Suez Canal. The tribes of Arabia and lower Turkey had been incited to rise and slaughter the infidel. But these uprisings had been frustrated and the canal had been held, though the subject of anxiety until Gen. Allenby marched into the Holy City and threw a barrier between the Turk and Egypt.



Czecho-Slovaks at Vladivostok ready to leave for the Russian Interior. The armies of the Czecho-Slovaks that attempted to free Siberia from the Bolsheviki.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER VII

GERMANY'S DECISION TO CRUSH SERBIA—MONTENEGRO TO BE DESTROYED—GREECE ESPOUSES ALLIED CAUSE—ALLIES DEFEND GREECE—ROUMANIA ENTERS WAR ON SIDE OF ALLIES—ALLIES UNABLE TO HELP ROUMANIA—GERMANY CRUSHES ROUMANIA

While the great powers tore at each other's throat in the west and east, Serbia, the little kingdom whose fate had caused the great conflict, was almost lost sight of in the clashes of great armies, pretentious advances and sanguinary defeats and retreats.

At the outbreak of the war in August, 1914, it was expected that one of the first blows of the war would be struck at Serbia and the eyes of the world watched developments along the Danube. It was expected that the armies of Austria would sweep over the little nation. Closely allied by blood, friendship and proximity, Montenegro, no larger than an American city, had sided with her kinsmen and, as an ally of Serbia, had declared war on August 7th.

The greater Austrian strength was in the north to stem the Russians. They had allotted less than 300,000 men to crush Serbia and Montenegro. But the Serbs, wise in war from the Balkan troubles, were equal to the situation. Belgrade, the Serbian capital, was bombarded from Austrian shore batteries and monitors in the Danube and an Austrian force directed the first invasion along the line of the Jedar river. But the Serbians fell upon them and on August 27th, inflicted a severe defeat.

When more troops were withdrawn by Austria to meet the oncoming Russian, Serbia and Montenegro attempted an invasion of the enemy territory. By the middle of September the Serbs had penetrated into Slavonia, but a week later were thrown back to their own territory. Further south, Serbians and Montenegrins had invaded Bosnia as far as Sarajevo, the cradle of the war, but this expedition, too, was thrown back.

Reinforced to 400,000 men, many of them Germans, the Austrians, in turn, again invaded Serbia. Belgrade was captured and

other cities were taken in December and the world regarded Serbia as crushed and her armies in rout. Then came a remarkable reversal. Aged King Peter visited his troops at the front and put fresh heart into them. Within a week the Serbians had turned, cut through the enemy and put them to rout. They captured many prisoners and large stores of guns and munitions. By the middle of December they were again in Belgrade and had cleared their territory of the enemy.

Serbia's glory was great, but the security of the doughty little mountain kingdom was to be short lived. As she had been one of the original aims of the dream of a Mittel Europa, a very necessary part of the scheme, so did she continue in the eyes of the Central Powers. Besides, Bulgaria, greedy for the best reward she could obtain, had been angling between the Allies and the Central Powers. The crushing of Serbia, therefore, was absolutely necessary so that the bait could be held out and any doubts of ultimate Prussian victory removed from the vacillating Bulgarian mind.

Gen. von Mackensen, fresh from successes against the Russians, was taken from the eastern front and placed in command of a huge force. As he had depended upon a preponderance of heavy guns against the Russians, so did von Mackensen plan to crush the foe in the Balkans. In October, 1915, the invasion began. The Serbian border was crossed and von Mackensen's army pushed relentlessly on. His heavy guns held the Serbs at his mercy and they were literally blown out of their land. Bulgaria had seen the light of Teutonic reasoning and she began an invasion of Serbia from the east. Caught between two foes, outnumbered at every point, the Serbians fought bravely, but were overwhelmed. Belgrade fell to the Teutons; Nish, the



Helgoland, the German Naval Stronghold.



principal city after the capital, was taken by the Bulgars. The fighting was savage and to add to the horrors of that retreat through the mountains, a plague swept the land. Hundreds of thousands perished. The little nation suffered terribly and relief expeditions from the United States were sent to allay the suffering. By December, Serbia was out of the war. Her population had fallen before von Mackensen's great guns and the sweep of the plague.

Montenegro's army, too, had been wiped from the map and the remnants of the two forces retreated, part to Saloniki, where they effected a juncture with the Allied forces that had been landed in a tardy effort to bring succor, and part in Albania, where they eventually were removed by Allied transports and warships to the Island of Corfu, where they were rested and prepared to rejoin the Allies later in the drive through the Balkans. The Aus-

trians then overran Albania.

There is no more complicated story than Greece's activities and position during the war. Nominally neutral for the first three years of the war, some of her territory was early involved in the campaigning and she apparently was allied with the Entente Powers without having gone to war against those of the Triple Alliance.

While von Mackensen was raging through Serbia, the Allies heeded the cry for help and a small force of British and French was landed at Saloniki, on the eastern strip of Greece just south of Bulgaria. King Constantine had shown a wavering toward the Central Powers and the expedition, too, was to impress him. The Allied force at Saloniki was increased constantly until eventually 600,000 men had been landed.

Despite the pro-German tendencies of the king, the Greek people were intensely pro-Allied. So it was that the constant striving of German diplomacy to involve Constantin against the Entente and cause him to send the Greek army against Saloniki was in vain. The ports of Greece were kept open to the Allies and they were enabled to keep up a flow of reinforcements and supplies. Arrayed against the king was Premier Venizelos, a man of open and intense pro-Allied sympathies. Through his aid the Allies even secured the administration of Greek posts and telegraphs on the plea that they were being used to carry information to the enemy.

This policy saved the Allies in the Balkans. Had Greece insisted strictly on the enforcement of the laws of neutrality, the events of later months would have been of a different character. But the Allies kept the upper hand and in 1916 the king was forced to demobilize his army at the insistence of the Allies. But he tried to deliver to the Bulgarians under German officers three strong fortifications opposite Saloniki, and this act brought the Allies into the open with their policy. The people of Athens revolted. The king fled to Larissa. The British immediately blockaded all Greek ports and demanded a reorganization of the government. Venizelos, who had retired, was recalled. Finally, in 1917, a fugitive from his capital, his authority a jest, Constantin abdicated in favor of his



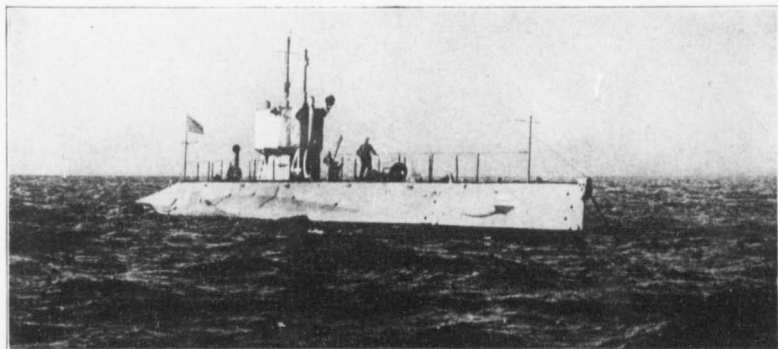
Three soldiers wearing different types of gas masks. At an exhibition they realistically went through their drills and maneuvers and won applause from the great crowd that gathered to see them.

son, Alexander, who, under the guidance of Venizelos and his own cabinet, conducted affairs to suit the Allies. Finally, on July 16th, 1917, Greece, with a declaration of war, openly espoused the Allied cause. From thenceforth, Greece was absolutely under the domination of the Entente Powers and it was from the base in Saloniki that the Allies conducted the campaign in 1918, which had so much to do with starting the collapse of the Teutonic Allies.

As the crushing of Serbia was the tragedy of 1915, the defeat of Roumania was the one of 1916. Under hammer blows from the Teutonic Allies, her collapse was even more sudden and more complete than that of her sister kingdom. Also, from the viewpoint of many, her entrance into the war was inexcusable. Like Bulgaria, she had hung wavering, seeking from either side offers of sufficient reward of territory to throw her efforts into the balance. The king was in sympathy with Germany, but the people were strongly pro-Ally through their friendship for Russia, and it was the government at Petrograd that dragged her neighbor into the maelstrom. The other Allies, realizing that they could give little aid to Roumania if she were attacked, advised against her entering the conflict, but

Russia held forth extravagant promises of aid, which later she callously neglected to keep, and on August 27th, 1916, Roumania cast in her lot with the Entente.

With an army of 600,000, Roumania entered the war with a dash. But hope of her being of material aid to the Allies was brief. The Roumanian army at once invaded Transylvania, though most military critics hold that the first blow should have been directed against Bulgaria. But von Mackensen, observing his effective strategy of a counterattack, struck Roumania at Dobrudja and cut through them like a scythe through wheat. This caused the withdrawal of Roumanian troops from Transylvania. As soon as they had weakened themselves there, von Falkenhayn fell upon them and administered a disastrous defeat. The armies of von Mackensen and von Falkenhayn converged, then, upon Bucharest and the capital fell. The government had fled to Jassy. For a time the entire fighting forces of Roumania were threatened with annihilation, but penned in and cut to pieces as they were, the Germans left a small force to guard against the renewal of hostilities and struck elsewhere.



The Latest Type of U. S. Submarine, the L-1.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER VIII

ITALY UNDECIDED — GERMAN INFLUENCE DELAYS ITALIAN ENTRANCE  
— ITALY JOINS ALLIES — BIG GAINS MADE — ITALY SUFFERS LOSSES  
— SOCIALISTIC INFLUENCES AND GERMAN PROPAGANDA UNDERMINE  
ITALIAN MORALE — VAST ITALIAN LOSSES — ALLIES COME TO ITALY'S  
RELIEF — TEUTONIC FORCES CHECKED.

Italy, up to the time of her entrance into the war, was the center of great diplomatic contests. Rome was filled with the agents of the Triple Alliance—really only the Dual Alliance without Italy—and the emissaries of the Entente. Count von Buelow, the German ex-chancellor himself, was sent to swing the peninsula kingdom over to the side of the Central Powers. But the Germans found Entente propagandists there and just as active and eager to combat their influence and bring the strength of Italy to their own cause.

Italy's interests were complex at the outbreak of the war. She was bound to Austria and Germany by the defensive alliance, but her people long had demanded the retaking of the Trentino district, once the possession of Italy, where the inhabitants were of Italian blood and spoke the Italian tongue. Her interests, too, were to prevent Austria procuring further sea ports on the Adriatic, a sure occurrence were Austria and Germany to dominate the Balkans. So it was that she proclaimed her neutrality at the outset, stating that the Austrian attack upon Serbia released her from the obligations of the Triple Alliance.

On the other hand, were she to aid in a victory for the Allies, Serbia would be given power on the Adriatic and Russia probably would control the Dardanelles, or, at least, Constantinople. Thus she would face a Slavie alliance instead of a Teutonic one, and she could see little to choose between the two. So negotiations went on for nine months, Germany trying to force Austria to accede to Italy's demands for territorial grants in the Trentino, the Allies trying to persuade Russia and Serbia to agree to curb their ambitions. In the end, an agreement was reached between Italy and the Entente powers, the terms of which were not revealed, but at any rate,

Italy cast her lot with the Allies and declared war against Austria on May 23rd, 1915.

Meanwhile, Italy's army and navy had been put on fighting edge. At the beginning of the war, Count Cadorna, the chief of staff, had forced a cabinet crisis by his demand that radical preparatory measures be taken. He had his assistant, Gen. Zupelli, made minister of war, and the two worked out the organization of the land forces and plans of campaign, taking lessons from what was occurring on the various fields of war. They found the army sadly deficient in field and heavy artillery and in practically all the other departments. They rushed work on field guns that were believed to be superior even to the French 75s, and bought huge quantities of other equipment throughout the world. Everything was ready for swift action when the call came.

Under the Duke of the Abruzzi, the fleet, too, had been brought to a point of efficiency, and had been concentrated at Brindisi, at the mouth of the Adriatic. Italy had for immediate service more than a million men and a territorial militia reserve of 2,000,000 more.

Italy struck quickly on a front of 500 miles and for the time it seemed that her armies were to sweep all before them. Within four days they had crossed the Isonzo river. From there they pressed on into the Trentino. The capture of Trieste seemed assured. Austria's main forces were fighting hard against the Russians and they could spare no reinforcement. The Italians apparently had only to subdue the immediate Austrian territory and then turn and push inland to strike at Vienna and put Austria out of the war. By August, they were before Gorizia, a great fortified camp defended by 200,000

men. Its capture was regarded as a matter of days or weeks at the most, but it was just a year later, August, 1916, before the fortress fell.

The Italians along the Alpine front had encountered obstacles. Their initial drive had carried them across the Austrian boundaries, but the contact with the first real defense lines, great natural fortresses of peaks and chasms, had halted them and the winter had passed with little action on either side. But in the spring the Germans and Austrians were enabled to withdraw some of their forces from Galicia and Poland and a counter drive was begun. Both on the Trentino and the Isonzo fronts the Teutonic allies drove forward. Great strength of heavy artillery had been brought up in pursuit of the German theory that only a preponderance of armament and calibre could offset the advantage in man power of the Allies. The way to Venice and Verona and even to Milan and Turin seemed about to open to the Central Powers.

But in June, 1916, the Italians, in face of defeat, after they had lost 30,000 pris-

oners and hundreds of cannon within ten days, rallied and stemmed the onslaught. Austria, too, had been forced to again withdraw troops for the operations in Galicia. The Austrians halted when they reached the main lines of the Italian defense and, as they hesitated, Cadorna's troops began another brilliant counter-offensive. Again the Isonzo and Gorizia were the objectives. The city lies in a ring of hills and these natural fortifications the Italians bombarded and stormed. Elevation by elevation, the Italians advanced by a series of courageous dashes, though at terrible sacrifices. The mountain fortresses reduced, the city itself was next bombarded and the river crossed and on August 9th, King Victor Emmanuel himself rode into the city.

The fighting in the campaigns in Northern Italy was of a nature never before attempted in warfare. Great mountain peaks had to be surmounted. Narrow passes capable of defense by a comparative handful of men must be threaded. Roaring mountain torrents had to be bridged. At times the trans-



Three In a Bed.

portation of big guns and supplies was accomplished by huge trolleys suspended from peak to peak, along which the gigantic loads were hauled. A whole division might fight for days for the gain of a hundred yards through this rough hewn terrain. The objective won, a battalion of men might push them from the hard won goal by the advantage of the height from which they fought.

Two objectives in the spring of 1917 then were within striking distance by the Italians. To the south lay Trieste, the great Austrian seaport. To the northeast lay the strategic railroads, possession of which would open the way to Vienna. But either of which one they chose, the wild and desolate territory around Gorizia, known as the Carso plateau, had first to be reduced. Of particularly craggy nature, it served as the natural fortifications of the Austrians. The fighting here varied in success, but with the Italians slowly but steadily consolidating their positions and apparently strengthening their preparations for a drive either through toward Vienna or toward Trieste.

It was shortly after the capture of Gorizia, or on August 27th, that Italy declared war against Germany; for some unknown reason, formal declaration had been held off until that time. Maybe some future revelation of the secrets of German and Italian diplomacy may give the reason. Ostensibly the two nations had been at war. Some German troops had appeared with the Austrians and most certainly it was the brains of Germany which were directing that particular side of the war. With the declaration of war, however, German belligerency became more pronounced. Indifference to the varying successes against Austria disappeared. The revolution in Russia had caused the nation's complete military collapse and Germany, pursuing her policy of taking on one nation after another, having subdued her opponents in the Balkans, gathered her own tried campaigners and those of Austria from the armies of East Prussia and Poland and Galicia and struck the Italians a smashing blow.

In addition to the releasing of great forces for the onslaught, the moment was propitious for Germany for other reasons.



This photograph, one of the most remarkable made in the national army camps, shows a number of the soldiers in the trenches wearing their gas masks, facing a gas attack of the "enemy."

Cadorna had practically exhausted his munitions supplies in the campaign for Gorizia and in the Carso Plateau fighting. Italy has accused her Allies, and particularly the United States of failing her in her emergency, but whose ever the fault, the Italians were left practically without ammunition.

The Germans and Austrians, the latter almost entirely officered by the Kaiser's veterans, chose the lines at Tolmino, Monte San Gabriele and Monte San Daniele for the attack. But before the heaviest onslaught, a new brand of propaganda was tried on the weary Italian troops. Opposite them in one sector were placed regiments filled with Socialists. These men fraternized with the Italians and told them union among the Socialists would bring a cessation of fighting. They got the Italians to agree not to fire during the time the units faced each other. These troops were quickly withdrawn and in their places were put German shock troops, veterans of many battles. The

natural result was the wedge driven into the Italian line and the flanking movement and rout that followed.

Socialistic influences had also been at work from the Italian side of the line. Whole regiments had been approached and deluded into the belief that were they to stop fighting, that the war would end. Thus it was that several divisions, instead of giving away doggedly before superior forces, sang and cheered while they retreated.

But whatever the causes leading up to the debacle, it came near putting Italy out of the war. The gap opened up in the Italian lines the latter part of October, 1917, was big enough to disorganize the entire army. By thousands the Italian prisoners fell into German hands. By November they had lost 180,000 men who had been surrounded and cut off. A brief halt at the Tagliamento river was made, but they were driven from this line. Another stand was made on the Livenza, where thousands more were sacrificed and where many of the guns of which the Italians were so proud, were captured. Then they fell back to the line of the Piave, where they made a successful stand after Venice all but fell into German hands, which would have lost to Italy her most treasured prizes of art. Along the Piave and on the Venetian plains, the Central Powers were held. Flooding of the territory made fighting difficult and the Italians rested there and reorganized. The Italians lost 200,000 in prisoners alone

and Gen. Cadorna was replaced by Gen. Diaz.

The thrust against Venice was not the only one the Italians had to withstand. In the north the foe came down through the Dolomites and Venetian Alps with the intention of taking the Italians in the flank on the Piave. But the winter stopped this, for the Teutonic forces could not keep their lines of communication open. Only one engagement of importance was fought when, just before the snowy blasts of December came, the foe struck along the mountain front and took several of the natural mountain strongholds. Here they were checked and the Piave flank was safe.

Great Britain and France apparently did not realize what disaster threatened until their ally had been routed from the Tagliamento. Defeat to Italy, her complete withdrawal from the war, would spell defeat for them all. Allied troops were rushed to the Italian front, some of them arriving in time to brace the falling morale of the defeated divisions and to take some share in the stand along the Piave. In January of 1918, the Italian headquarters announced that danger to Venice had been averted. Of the last Italian drive which came in concert with the swift happenings that resulted in the omens of defeat for the Central Powers in the fall of 1918, will be told in another chapter in that portion of this volume which is given over to the relating of events after the entrance of the United States into the war.



French Troops Going Over the Top and Entering the Enemy's Wire Entanglements.

Gen.

the  
In  
e in-  
flank  
pped  
not  
pen.  
was  
lasts  
along  
f the  
they  
was

ently  
tened  
n the  
com-  
would  
roops  
ne of  
alling  
d to  
g the  
alian  
er to  
last  
with  
n the  
owers  
other  
olume  
ng of  
United

# History of the War

## CHAPTER IX

ENGLAND'S NAVAL SUPREMACY ADMITTED—GERMANY SECOND—  
BRITISH FLEET SCATTERED—THE GERMAN CRUISER EMDEN RAIDS  
COMMERCE UNMOLESTED—GREAT BRITAIN FINALLY CLEARS THE  
SEAS.

Great Britain had held naval supremacy for decades. Admittedly she was the "mistress of the seas." Japan had built up a powerful navy previous to and during the war with Russia and the United States and laid down a building program which would place her high on the comparative list, but with England rested the weight of tonnage and armament. She had been committed to a "two-power standard," that is, she built and maintained a navy which always was more powerful than the sea fighting forces of any two nations that might combine against her.

At the outbreak of the great war, however, Germany was easily the second naval power. In 1900, after carefully prepared agitation by the government, the people had been aroused to interest in maritime affairs. An extensive war ship building program was outlined and government subsidies aided in building up an immense merchant marine. Several years later Great Britain awoke to the fact that in heavy battleships she was falling behind her rival across the North Sea. Confident that sooner or later war must come, with world commerce as the stake of battle, the Admiralty began an extended building program which brought Great Britain again into leadership. Germany had surpassed England for a time in the number and power of dreadnoughts in the water and on the ways, but a great step forward was taken when England launched her first dreadnought type, ships of from 28,000 many more.

When war was declared Great Britain possessed fourteen ships of the super-dreadnought type, ships of from 28,000 to 30,000 tons with ten 13-inch guns and twelve six-inch guns. These ships carried more than a thousand men and were belted with armor an inch thick. Of these

Germany had none, though her fleet of battle cruisers, new type ships of heavy tonnage which developed high speed, compared favorably with that of England. Of dreadnoughts, the comparison was about equal. In ships of the older types and smaller craft, England easily held the supremacy.

To the English navy fell the holding of the North Sea and Channel lines as well as the chasing and subduing of the German ships that had escaped the earlier blockade or, in out of the way parts of the world when war was declared, had embarked on individual raiding operations. To the French fell the controlling of the Mediterranean. Austria's navy was not strong and the addition of Italy's sea forces when that nation entered the war kept the foe bottled up in the Adriatic, except for the operations of submarines. The activities of the Goeben and the Breslau are recounted in the chapter on the operations in the Dardanelles and the Black Sea, as also are the feats of the British and French naval forces in their attack on the straits leading to Constantinople. Little else of importance transpired in southern waters except successful Italian naval raids in the Adriatic. And, in proportion to her strength, so fell to Britain the share of the naval operations of the war.

The world expected a great clashing of the fleets of the powers. Great Britain was a naval power and Germany sought equality on that footing. In previous wars much of the fighting had been decided on the high seas. For months every minor action of destroyers, submarines or trawlers in the North Sea brought frenzied rumors of a great battleship action. But Germany, adopting the policy of safety first, tacitly admitting her inferiority in fighting ships, kept her great



fleet close to the mine guarded havens of Heligoland and Wilhelmshaven at the mouth of the Kiel Canal, the great German naval base. With the exception of two actions, both in the North Sea, this war will go down in history as one in which the navies of the embroiled powers figured little as combating forces.

That England's fleet did her fullest share toward victory, however, must be admitted. Without her supremacy at sea on the side of the Allies, Germany would have swept away the French navy and bombarded and blocked every French port on her entire coasts. Her ships would have plied the seas and replenished and kept filled her supplies of food and munitions. Great Britain's navy had hardly a speaking part in the war, but the economic and strategic effect of its supremacy was one of the greatest factors working for ultimate victory.

At the outbreak of the war, many of Germany's great merchant fleets were in foreign waters. These were partly dismantled, for to venture forth would have meant certain capture by the British. As one by one the neutral nations entered the conflict, these ships were seized. In New York, alone, when the United States declared war, more than \$100,000,000 worth of vessels belonging to the great German lines were seized and converted to the transportation of American troops and supplies.

But the armed German vessels which had not been able to reach home ports furnished the most spectacular phase of the naval side of the war. These cruisers, seemingly governed by a marvelous system of communication in spite of the blockade of Germany, cruised at times almost at will and for months were a constant menace to the shipping of the Allies. Finally, the last of them was cornered and destroyed, but not until they had added glory to the naval record of Germany and demonstrated that though their country was comparatively a newcomer among the naval powers, that the few years of training had been well spent.

Of the careers of these raiders, the most sensational was that of the Emden. The Emden, a cruiser, under the command of Captain Mueller, was in the port of

Tsingtan in China when war was declared. Promptly, with the tidings that Japan would share in the war and before the Nipponese could block the harbor, the Emden slipped out and made for the open Pacific. Her orders had been to join the fleet of German cruisers off the coast of South America, the ones later which attacked and destroyed the squadron under Admiral Cradock, but somewhere on the highseas, a wireless message caught the Emden and she was ordered to the Indian Ocean to harass British shipping.

Big hunting was good for the Emden. Within a few days, twenty-three merchantmen were overhauled and destroyed or captured. Captain Mueller was not of the type of German officer who later waged merciless warfare and his actions punctiliously carried out the navy code. The ships were unarmed, but there was no useless slaughter. When the prisoners became so numerous that they could not be cared for aboard the Emden, they were put aboard a captured ship manned by a prize crew. Most of these ships found their way to neutral ports later.

Then the Emden performed her most sensational feat. Captain Mueller learned that there were several armed Allied ships at the port of Penang. This promised some real action and glory and the Emden promptly sought it. On the way, however, she stopped to bombard Madras, where the great oil tanks were set on fire and blazed for days. Masked as a British ship, the Emden slipped past the patrol off Penang and entered the harbor. At close range she engaged a Russian cruiser and sank it. Other Allied ships were in the harbor, but seemingly they were paralyzed by the daringness of the attack. On the way out the Emden encountered a French gunboat and sank that, pausing, however, to pick up the survivors.

The Emden pursued her damaging career, with the hue and cry raised and British, French and Japanese cruisers hot on the trail. For two more weeks she kept up her work of destruction, until finally the inevitable end came on November 9th. Captain Mueller was off Coeos Island. A detachment had been sent ashore to destroy a British wireless station which he feared was transmitting news of his move-



ments to the pursuing ships. Suddenly, from around the island, the Australian cruiser Sydney hove in sight and the battle was on. The guns of the Sydney were of superior weight, though, it was said, her fire was not as well directed as that from the Emden. The battle lasted for nearly two hours and was fought over more than fifty miles of sea. The Emden finally was driven in and beached, where flames and internal explosions destroyed her. Captain Mueller and most of the crew were killed.

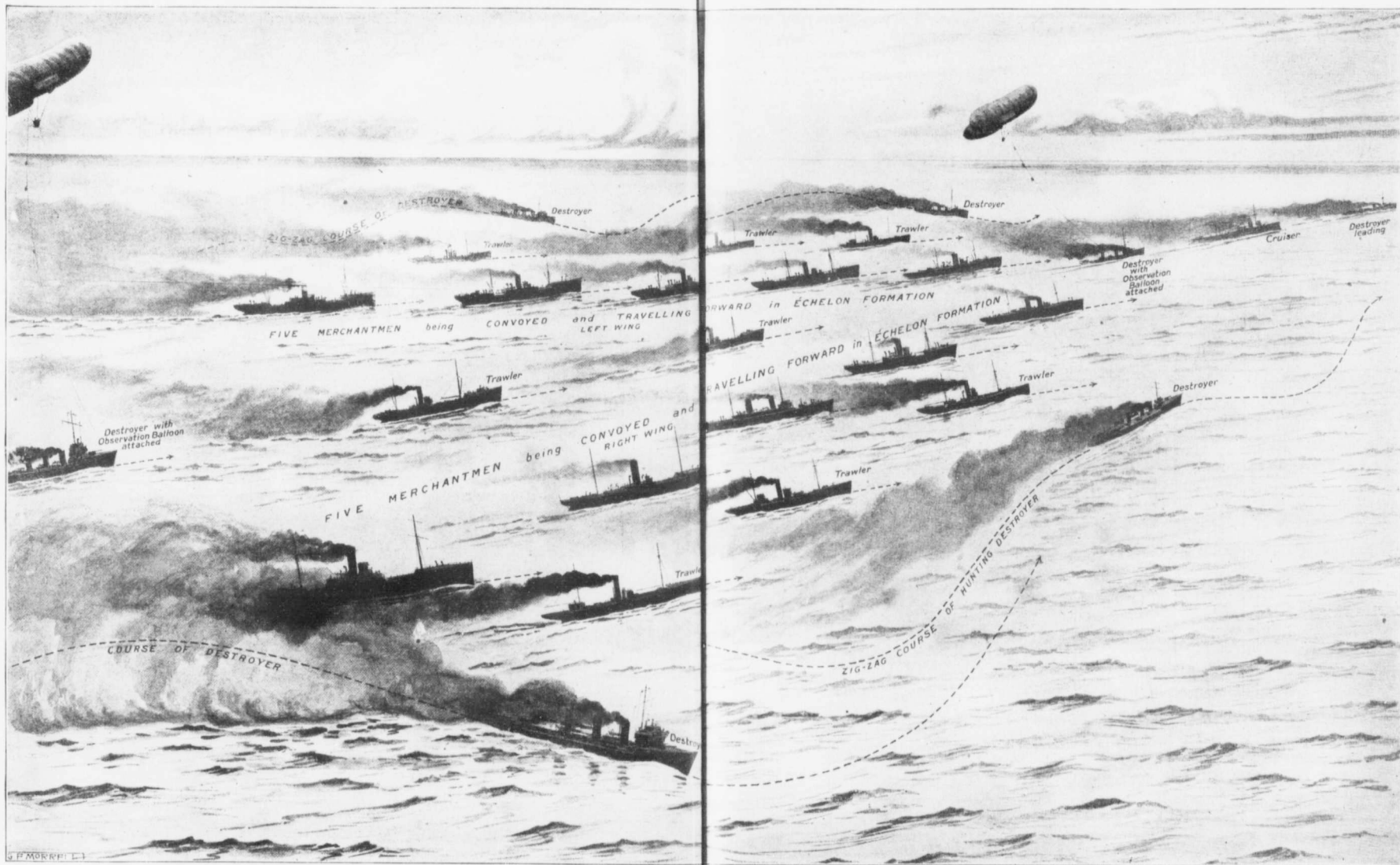
Scattered about in Pacific waters were several other German cruisers and Admiral von Spee, by remarkable use of the wireless, sought to gather them together. The Scharnhorst, Gneisenau, both powerful cruisers of heavy armament, the Leipzig, Nurnberg and Dresden, he got. The Aeolus he called, but she was intercepted by a Japanese cruiser near Honolulu and destroyed. But with the others, his squadron made a formidable one and the

menace to ships of commerce was a serious one. Great Britain had in the waters near Cape Horn a fleet of three cruisers under Admiral Cradock and they were ordered to seek out von Spee's squadron and destroy it. Cradock's ships were not of a new type and their guns were light, but he hoped that the Scharnhorst and Gneisenau had not yet caught up with von Spee, so he obeyed orders and sought the enemy out.

The two forces met on November 1st off Coronel, on the coast of Chile. Cradock saw he was outnumbered, but in a heavy gale he went bravely into action. But the preponderance of metal was too much and within ten minutes after the action started, the Monmouth, a mass of flames, reeled out of line and sank. The Good Hope, within an hour, was struck so seriously that she blew up. The little Glasgow was badly crippled, but managed to get away. The Canopus, which



Members of the "Lost Battalion" Getting Their First Meal at a Regiment Kitchen. The four men with steel helmets on sitting by the side of the cart were in the fight, having but one day's ration for the six days they were cut off. Members of the "Lost Battalion" were cut off from the 1st Battalion of the 308th Infantry under the command of Major Whittlesey. They refused to surrender and fought their way out of the pocket after six days of terrible suffering.



Guarding Our Food Supplies at Sea: How It is Sometimes Done By Convoy. The development of the submarine has made the convoying of our food vessels an exceedingly difficult problem; but, in view of the comparatively small number of convoyed ships that appear to have been sunk, we may infer that the navy had it well in hand. This pictorial diagram gives a general idea of the component parts of a convoy, the details of which were obtained from a German source and published in the "Handelsblad" of Amsterdam, whose contributor states: "There are various methods of conveying transports and merchantmen. The importance of the craft, their length, their number, many circumstances determine the order in which the attendant ships sail." Balloons and other contrivances assist in detecting the presence of submarines, while the possibilities of camouflage are indicated in the drawing, in which the circumscribed space has made it necessary to show the vessels closer together than in practice. The distance between the ships must be 500 yds, whilst the leading destroyer is often some miles in advance.

had been back a hundred miles when the wireless call for help came, arrived just in time to flee. Admiral Cradock and 1,600 men perished. There was not a casualty aboard the German squadron.

The English Admiralty now centered their efforts upon the destruction of von Spee's vessels. Vice Admiral Sturdee was given seven ships, including two powerful battle cruisers, the *Invincible* and *Inflexible*. He went first to the Falkland Islands to coal. By a stroke of fortune, von Spee determined on the same plan and the two squadrons met at the harbor's mouth on December 7th. Von Spee was aware of the British superiority and turned and fled. In the running battle, however, the *Leipzig* and *Nürnberg* were sunk. Caught, the *Seharnhorst* and the *Gneisenau* turned at bay. The battle lasted for four hours, but both were sunk. The *Dresden* escaped, but a short time later was destroyed off the Island of Juan Fernandez. The *Prince Eitel Frederick* found the pace too hot and slipped into Newport News, where she was interned. When the United States declared war, she

was seized and became one of the first transports to carry Yankee soldiers to France.

The North Sea, save for the chasing of submarines in other waters, remained as the chief theater of naval warfare. The first real action took place on August 28th, in the Bight of Heligoland, the fortified naval outpost which England, disregarding the future, had ceded to Germany years before. The British had sent in a flotilla of submarines and light craft, seemingly to test out the German metal. The little fleet was promptly met and the battle begun. Both sides brought up cruisers in support and finally Admiral Beatty called in his heavier ships, seeking to lure the German fleet into action. They declined the challenge, however. Haziness prevented accurate and damaging fire—"low visibility," the naval experts called it—and losses were comparatively light. The German cruisers *Mainz* and *Köln* were sunk and the British cruiser *Arcturion* badly damaged.

Britain's pride in her navy received its first blow on September 22nd. The Bri-



Shell Shelters Behind American Front Lines

fish cruisers Aboukir, Cressy and Hogue were patrolling the North Sea off the Hook of Holland when a lone submarine attacked each one in turn and sank them all. The cruisers were of the 12,000 ton type and heavily armed. The U-9, under command of Captain Otto Weddigen, accomplished the feat. The Aboukir was the first to go. Her sister ships dashed to her rescue, apparently believing she had been injured by an internal explosion or a mine. Then the U-9 sent its deadly messenger into the vitals of the Hogue. A few minutes later she struck the Cressy. Watching through her periscope as the three great vessels turned and sank, the submarine, knowing wireless calls would bring up more British ships, made port in safety. This blow resulted in the order to British ships of heavier types to keep out of the danger zone and another order which struck at traditions of the navy, namely, when a ship was in distress that her sister ships seek their own safety and not come to the rescue.

In January of 1915, the Germans suffered another defeat. This time it came off the Dogger Bank in the North Sea. On January 24th, a German squadron of four battle cruisers, The Blucher, Moltke, Seydlitz and Derflinger, under Admiral von Hipper, ventured out from Wilhelmshaven and Heligoland and steamed west, off the English coast. If it was the intention of the Germans to escape and emulate the sea raiders, they blundered, for while three of the ships were fast, the Blucher was not and the speed of the squadron was cut down to hers. But, whatever the purpose, when they encountered Admiral Beatty's squadron of the Lion, Tiger, Indomitable, Princess Royal and New Zealand, they turned and fled back toward Germany. But held back by the Blucher, they were at the mercy of the long range guns of the British. The Germans had a start of ten miles, but the fire of the British gunners was traditionally accurate and the Blucher was put out of action and sank. Seven hundred men went down with her. The British losses were figured only in the wounded.

Outclassed, or at least unwilling to fight out the issue of superiority, risk all on one great naval action, the Germans



German Trenches Captured by the Allies.

contented themselves with raids on the British coast. This long strip, apparently so accessible, was a constant irritation and temptation. The invasion of Albion had been the dream of many a military strategist, but even with the raids against the unarmed cities along the coast, with the frequent excursions of Zeppelins and airplanes, not a German set foot on English soil as an invader, the only ones to reach the desired goal being prisoners. The raids on the coast cities were indefensible under international law and the ethics of war and aroused the protests of the civilized world. But, if their purpose was to terrify the British, they failed utterly, for the murderous expedition only served to arouse British stubbornness, to weld the people more closely in a unit determined on victory and the absolute crushing of the Hun.

In November, 1914, the first raid was undertaken by a considerable force of destroyers and smaller craft supported by the three battle cruisers. They bombarded Yarmouth, an English watering place and absolutely unfortified. Loss of



Getting Ready to Pay the Boys at Camp Meade. No less than \$500,000 is in sight here.

life to civilians was considerable. But in retiring, the mines the Germans had laid for British shipping, proved a boomerang and the German cruiser *Yorck* struck one and was sunk with all hands.

In an another effort to terrorize a month later, a pretentious expedition under Admiral Funke raided the British coast. Splitting into two squadrons, the German ships bombarded Scarborough, Whitby and Hartlepool, all defenseless and of no military importance. Hundreds of civilians were killed, among them women and children. Germany later sought excuse for these raids in the contention that the bombarded towns were important wireless stations.

For the raid on Dover, early in 1918, there might have been some excuse, for the city and its environs was an armed camp. This was the last of the German acts in this particular campaign of "frightfulness."

The Battle of Jutland, which was fought on May 31st, 1916, may be classed as the only real test of strength between the two nations, and even the result of this battle was left in doubt, both sides claiming victory. The British losses are known to have been heavy, while the censorship covered up the full details of the effects of the battle on the German fleet.

The Germans were in the habit of parading their naval forces every week or so for the benefit of national morale, maintaining the fiction that they constantly offered combat to the British and the latter feared to accept the challenge. On this day Admiral von Hipper's cruisers came out in the van, with a supporting column of heavier ships under Admiral von Scheer. The two divisions were close together and it is probable that the Germans sought to tempt the British into battle, knowing that they would first encounter light vessels and would have a chance to overwhelm them before the heavier English fleet could come up. And this is what happened.

Admiral Beatty engaged the German van, seeking to strike a quick blow before the German support could steam up. Fire was opened at 14,000 yards, but despite the British superiority, it was during the early stage of the battle that they suffered the greatest losses. The *Indefatigable* and *Queen Mary*, both powerful cruisers, were hit and sank almost at once. In the meantime destroyers and other smaller craft were engaged in a furious battle and both sides suffered heavy losses. Beatty then found that he was running into the heavy German column and he in turn, fled, the Germans in pursuit, seeking to deliver another blow before Admiral Jellicoe, who had been a hundred miles away, could come up. But this phase lasted only a short time, for the first of Jellicoe's ships came up and under the cover of the falling darkness the Germans withdrew. The British claimed that at least three German cruisers had been put out of action and that a heavy explosion marked the certain destruction of one of these. This the Germans denied and claimed a complete victory.

But no more combats have marked the war since the battle of Jutland. No matter what the outcome of that engagement, it was a moral victory for the British, for they continued to hold unquestioned sway over the waters of the North Sea and the Channel. America's entry into the war brought great reinforcements and Germany made no further attempt to venture forth.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER X

FRENCH AND BRITISH HOLD LINES—CROWN PRINCE'S DRIVE ON VERDUN—MARSHALL PETAIN REORGANIZED VERDUN'S DEFENSE—GERMANS DRIVEN BACK—ALLIED SUCCESSES CONTINUE.

It is the purpose of this chapter to tell of the events which transpired on the Western front, where the French and British struggled almost in immovable dead lock with the invader, carrying the continuous battle through the years of 1916 and 1917. Though the United States entered the war in April of 1917, her efforts bore little weight in the western theater for almost a year after her declaration of war. But with campaigns advancing in other parts of the world, the western front still held the interest of all, for it was there, apparently, that the issue must be fought to the last gasp and won or lost for the Allies. This proved a true prophecy, but the happenings there in 1918 must be told of elsewhere in the chapters devoted to America's share in the conflict.

The closing of the Balkan campaigns had left Germany with no greater projects under way. During the winter she had devoted herself to an astonishing increasing of reserves and supplies. She realized that a long wait would result in an Allied offensive and she decided to forestall this and make one tremendous bid for a decision in that theater while Russia was slowly recovering from the blows dealt her. Berlin believed that a great blow at France would bring the collapse of that nation. There was need of a great victory to still the cries from the public, for the actions of the last year had resulted in only half won victories. There had been nothing sweeping and sensational. And then the Crown Prince, who is believed to have fostered the idea of the assault on Verdun, was constantly seeking effects which would redound to his greater credit. He was even more of a militarist than his father. The result of all this was the battle of Verdun.

The defense of Verdun must go down

through the ages as the most glorious achievement of France. Outnumbered, pounded day and night by the most intense fire from the great German batteries, beat against by great waves of German infantry, the fortifications themselves destroyed, leaving them to seek shelter from the rain of steel in trenches and dugouts and often without time to resort to either of these protections, the French battled it out for months. The Crown Prince's legions beat against their lines, making them bend back at times, but never breaking them. When the great battle had ended, the opposing forces stood practically as they had at the beginning, but it was a tactical defeat for Germany, a black blot on the Crown Prince's record, and a great moral victory for the French arms and a chapter of lustrous glory added to their history. Verdun became the symbol of French defiance, and "They shall not pass," the watchword of Verdun's defenders, became the national slogan.

The Crown Prince already had an army of a quarter of a million before Verdun. This was augmented by 300,000 more within a short time after the attack began on February 21st. The stubborn defense and heavy German casualties caused the Kaiser to rush thousands more for his imperial son to play with in his vainglorious attempt. At one time seven German army corps were actively engaged in the attack on Verdun. One estimate placed the number of German guns of heavy calibre at 3,000. Most of the German general staff was moved down to witness the accumulation of glory by the Kaiser's heir. But if there had been some doubt expressed previously as to the Crown Prince's military genius, the months that followed at Verdun and resulted in the great moral defeat to the



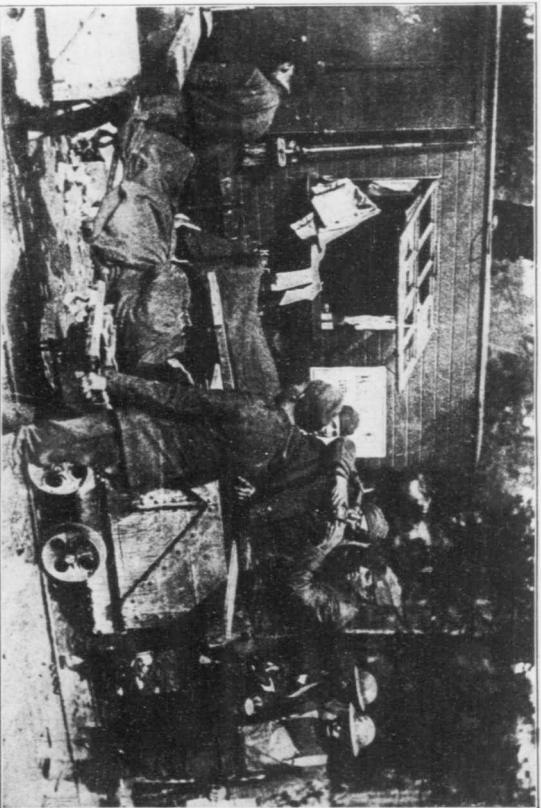
Anti-Aircraft Gun Used by the Allies Against the Germans.

German arms, left no doubt as to his ableness.

The fortress of Verdun, on the River Meuse, guarded the eastern frontiers of France. From the beginning to the last campaign of the war it was a point of strategical value, but the battle of Verdun proper may be confined to the direct attempt to take it exerted by the Crown Prince in those bloody months of 1916. At one time 2,000,000 men were engaged in the struggle, of which more than 1,200,000 were Germans. The casualties were horrifying, even to a world that had been prepared by the death and suffering of a year and a half of war. Staggering as it may seem, military experts computed the total German casualties at between 600,000 and 700,000 men. The French losses probably were more than half that. The Germans, day after day, had relied upon mass assault to overwhelm all resistance and when they were brought to a halt or darkness fell, the dead lay in great heaps for miles along the front and in the valleys before the French lines.

In February it was known that a concentration of the enemy's forces was in progress on the Verdun front, but no great belief was entertained that the Germans would attack at this point, and though Verdun was reinforced, and all preparations were made for the assembly and supply of a French army of 250,000 men in the vicinity, the local defense was left to a comparatively weak force of troops under General Herr. And upon this force the first blows fell with damaging effect.

Opening fire at 7:15 A. M. on February 21st, the Germans overwhelmed the advance defense of the French northward of Verdun on the right bank of the Meuse, obliterated the trenches, destroyed the bomb proof covers, and by the use of barrage fire, rendered reinforcement difficult. For four days and nights the local troops resisted with the utmost courage; but each center of resistance was beaten down by heavy shells and gradually, after a noble resistance, many counter attacks, and a stout defense in each successive position, the garrison was driven back to



The K. of C. Administering Hot Soup to a wounded man in the Argonne Forest.

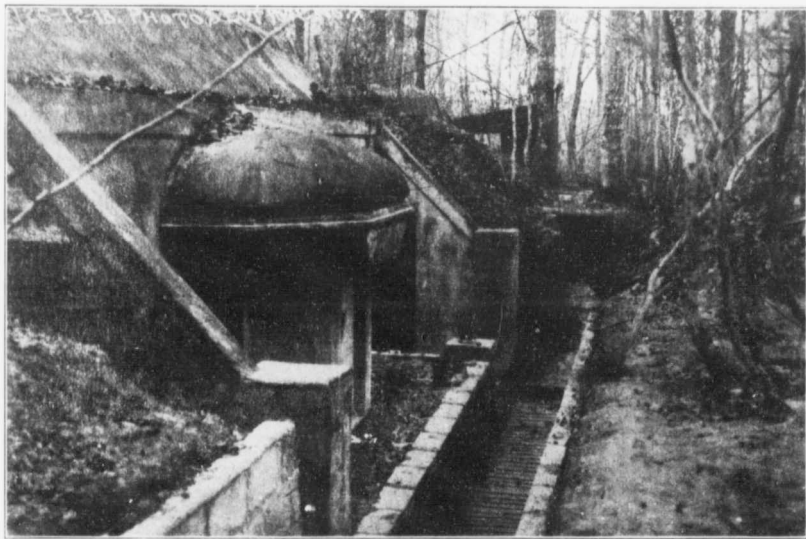


the line Douaumont-Bras by February 24th, and on the 25th, lost Douaumont fort. The situation had become critical. The French Higher Command had been bound to hold its hand until the direction of the German blow had been ascertained beyond all doubt. But before the 25th, the necessary decisions by Generals Joffre and de Castelnau had been taken, and on the evening of that day, General Petain took over the command and with his war-tried Second Army entirely transformed the situation. A splendid counter-attack, in which General Balfourier and the 20th Army Corps figured most conspicuously, checked and threw back the German flood of assailants on February 26th; the troops of the old garrison were relieved; the artillery of the defenders was gradually and greatly strengthened; the French airmen began to regain the ascendancy in their element, and the German hope of capturing Verdun in a few days was at an end.

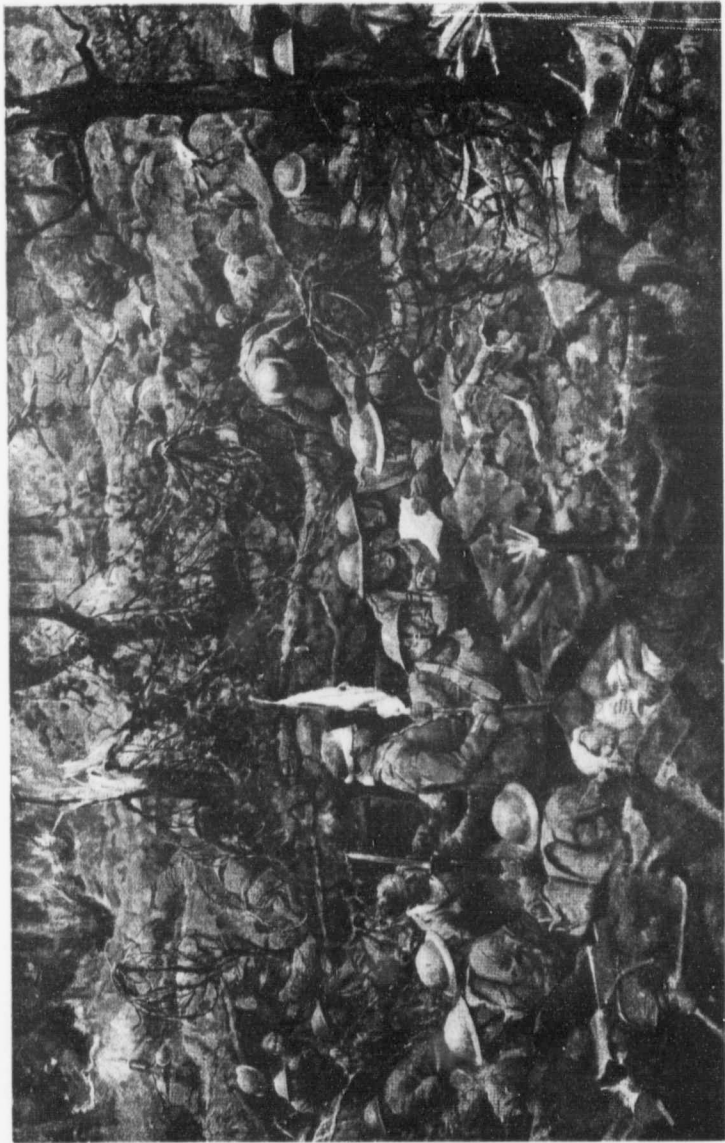
Then began a struggle which will forever redound to the imperishable glory of France. It was on a restricted site that

General Petain had to act after the loss of the dominating height of Douaumont and of the good artillery positions in the north about Beaumont. All the river crossings were under German fire. The Germans increased their numbers to 30 divisions, and it was under the stress of continuous and reiterated attacks that General Petain reorganized the defense. The defense was conducted with as much coolness as intrepidity, and though the superior armament of the enemy, the immense advantage of his enveloping position, and the comparative isolation of the French on the right bank of the river, enabled the Germans slowly to gain ground, the losses which they suffered were out of all proportion to their gains.

In May, General Petain was promoted to the command of the Central Group of Armies, which then held the front from Verdun to Soissons inclusive, and the immediate command of the Second Army passed to General Nivelle. The Crown Prince, who still was in command of the attacking forces, continued his violent and successive attacks on both banks of the

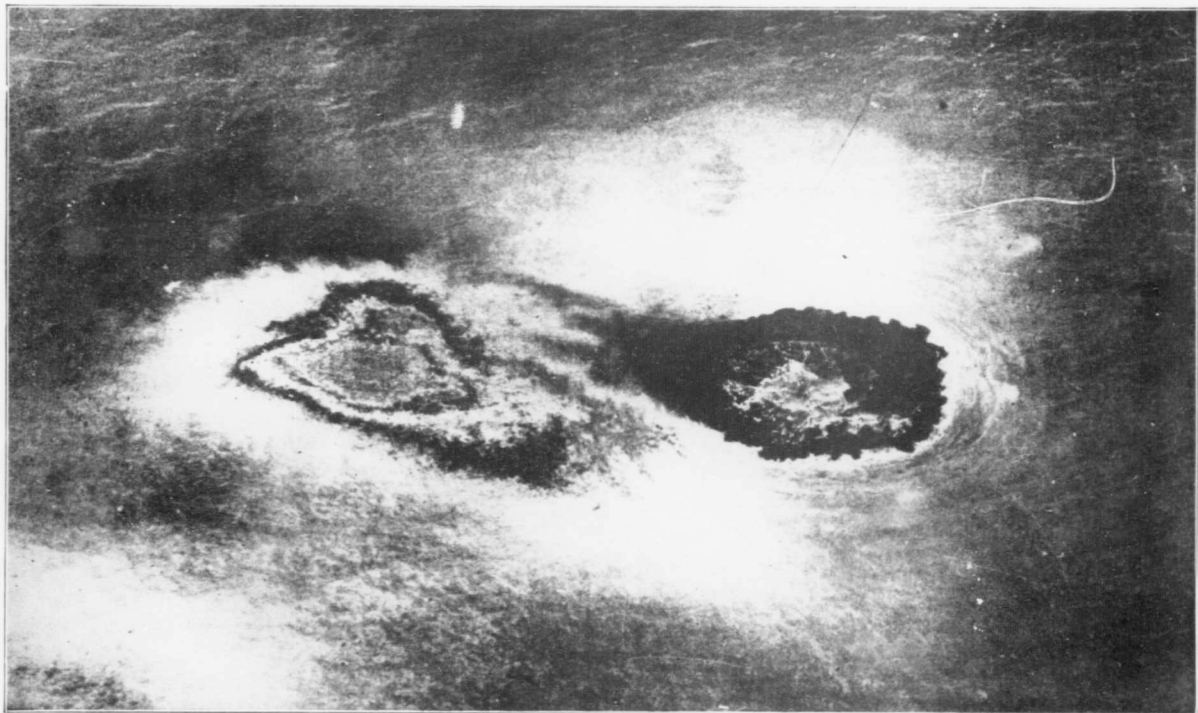


Prince Max's German Bomb-proof Headquarters in the Argonne Forest.



THE FAMOUS "LOST BATTALION" IN THE ARGONNE FOREST.

The artist depicts the instant when Lieut.-Col. Charles Wittlessey roared his historic "Go to Hell" when offer to surrender was made.

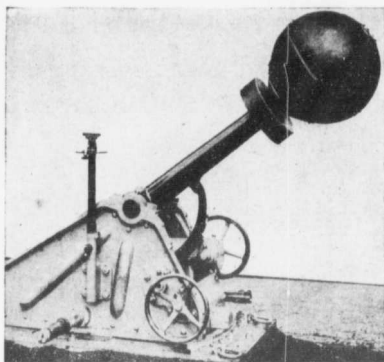


An Oil Patch Showing a German Submarine Has Gone to Its Watery Grave.

river during May, and on June 8th, captured Fort Vaux, having already suffered some 350,000 casualties. He still hoped for success, and during the month of June pressed hard upon the northeast sector, hoping for a decision, and by his successes at Thiaumont and Fleury, caused the situation of the French to become serious. But General Nivelle held firm, was always prepared for a counter-attack when necessary, and still maintained his position when the opening of the Anglo-French offensive on the Somme on July 1st brought welcome relief. It was not until October 24th, however, that General Nivelle began to turn the tables upon the enemy. On that date, after a formidable artillery preparation, followed by the shock of only four divisions, he recaptured Douaumont Fort and the adjacent positions, a success which compelled the enemy to evacuate Fort Vaux on November 1st. On December 15th, after further careful preparation, the attack was continued northward on a front of six miles, and there fell to the French the villages of Vacherauville and Louvemont, the farm of Chambrettes, and the works of Hardaumont and Besonvaux. Thus, in these two days, the French regained the most important part of the ground lost on the right bank during ten months of German efforts, which are estimated to have cost the enemy between 600,000 and 700,000 casualties.

Action on the remainder of the west front had seemingly come to minor trench engagements during the titanic struggle before Verdun, though early in the spring the Germans had made a demonstration at Ypres against the Canadians, with bloody fighting resultant, but which ended without marked advantage to either side. In May, savage fighting came at Vimy Ridge and again the Canadians added to their record of courageous fighting. In this engagement the Germans took the British first line, but were halted there.

With relief from the German pressure against Verdun necessary, the British under Field Marshal Haig, who had succeeded General French in January, and the French began the great offensive along the Somme. Like other battles of



An improved type of bomb-gun with which the British Army was well equipped.

this character on the western front, this one developed into a conflict of five months duration. The Allies were entirely successful in gaining their objectives, but it ended in a deadlock as always and the advantage was not marked, save that it began to show the British and French as approaching the field strength of the enemy.

The artillery preparation for the opening of the battle was intense, the bombardment of the German lines lasting for seven days. Then, with the British on the north of the river, the French on the south, the offensive began. All was carried before the first rush. For three days town after town fell to the British and French. The Germans seemingly had perfected the harassing system which later played such an important part in the war, that of covering every retreat with innumerable small units of men who, with machine guns and automatic rifles, utilized every shell crater and topographical strongpoint from which to pour in a murderous fire. But the British met this with their "mopping up" tactics, systematically taking nest by nest, dugout by dugout and carrying the positions at the point of the bayonet or, more frequently, by driving out and killing the enemy by close range bombardment of the deadly hand grenades. The Germans had utilized their months of possession of the ground by building elaborate trench

and barbed wire defenses and at times the advance was delayed until these positions could be reduced by the terrific artillery fire.

Within two days the British took 10,000 prisoners, but their own casualties were severe. Eight more days brought the capture of 10,000 more by British and French. One hundred large guns were taken. Foot by foot the battle progressed. The first, then the second and finally the first line German defenses fell. But the strength of the Germans apparently was inexhaustible and a deadlock was reached early in August which was not broken for a month.

But early in September the attack was renewed. It raged until the cold weather called a halt in November. The French had advanced a great part of the distance toward Peronne. The British had met success and held their objectives from Beaumont-Hamel southward. The drain, on German manpower, coupled with the losses at Verdun, had made itself felt and for the first time on the west front the

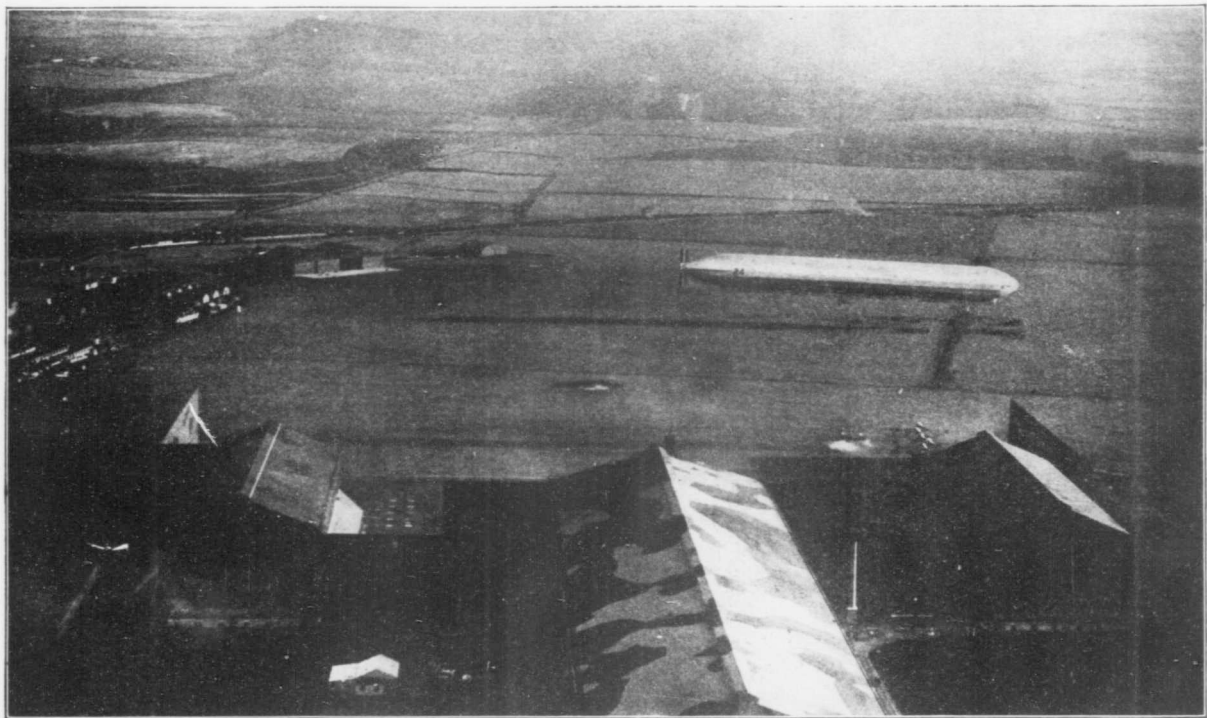
Allies held the ascendancy.

Early in the spring the offensive was resumed by the Allies. Hammer blow after hammer blow was delivered and the Germans were sent reeling back, but fighting every inch of the ground. In March the British took Bapaume and territory up to the River Oise. In April the British gained five miles at Arras and took 20,000 prisoners. In June they struck at Ypres again and drove the Germans from the strongest of their positions and took 7,000 prisoners. The Germans were backed up now on the Hindenburg line, the system of defenses prepared by that famous commander when he had taken command of the German staff.

The French had not fared well at the outset of their drive and in April, German reinforcements had checked them at Laon and Brimont. But by May they got to going. They stormed Craonne and cut a four mile piece from the Hindenburg line. Then advances were made to the Chemin des Dames, that famous roadway and heights back of Soissons and Rheims.



Troops At Rest In Y. M. C. A. Just Behind the Lines in France.



A Large British Airship Station. An airship is seen rigid in the air being hauled down after a flight. Airships, unlike aeroplanes, cannot make their own landings but are hauled down by cables dropped from the ship.



Soldiers charge German dummies for Red Cross benefit at Fort Hamilton. Besides the event shown in this picture, there were artillery and machine gun drills by the soldiers.

The French took 20,000 prisoners. The Germans were held solidly north of Verdun.

The British completed their operations of the year by a brilliant assault on Cambrai, which they took. But they lost the fruits of victory within a few days when the Germans advanced and drove them out. The British had won the first battle by delivering a surprise attack without the customary artillery preparation. A few days later the Germans rewon the position by identically the same tactics. The contest over Cambrai raged for twenty days.

The close of 1917 found the Allies wearied by the drives of the summer. They had lost heavily in men, though not so much so as the enemy. They had scored an advance in Flanders and in the eastern sectors. They now menaced the German hold on Lens and the great coal and iron fields. They had for a year kept the foe on the defensive and the morale of the troops was excellent.

But the consequences of events on other fronts cast their shadows before, and the Allies quit fighting early in the winter intent upon devoting every energy to pre-

paring to meet the German offensive they felt would come in the early spring and which they believed would surpass all other attempts to beat them down. The Russian collapse would mean the bringing of huge reinforcements from the east front. The Italians were near a collapse and the French and British had been forced to give some of their own precious forces to stem the advance on the Piave. This meant, too, that with Italy a doubtful factor, that Austrians could be brought to aid the Germans in France during the winter, building up a machine of tremendous power for the spring drive.

American troops were coming in, but as yet their transportation gave no assurance of strong support in the immediate future. Many of those that did come had to be trained in the new kind of warfare and the first of them, the Allies figured, could not be counted upon in any sufficient numbers until late the following year. So, they turned their entire efforts to preparing for the onslaught, hoping to hold with the least possible losses to themselves until the United States could assume a foremost position in the fighting.



This photo shows the Maharaja of Patiala inspecting one of the big camouflaged British guns on the Western front.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XI

RUSSIAN REVOLUTION — REPUBLIC FORMED — CZAR'S IMPRISONMENT  
— BLOODY RIOTS — KERENSKY BECOMES LEADER — TROTSKY AND  
LENINE SUCCEED KERENSKY — RUSSIA IN CHAOTIC STATE.

The year 1917 witnessed one of the most important and far reaching events of history—the fall of the most absolute autocracy of Europe, the revolution, the formation of a republic, the abdication of the Czar of Russia, and then the counter revolution which brought chaos and a misrule even more tyrannical than that under the Romanoffs. It put new nations on the map and though the bloodshed and disorder that have always marked the metamorphosis of a nation attended the change, events which have transpired are still having their effects on Europe, in that other peoples are following the road to eventual democracy.

The first simmerings of the revolution in Russia made themselves apparent to the world late in 1916. Though Russian troops were rolling up the enemy lines in Galicia, Petrograd was a seething hotbed of politics and corruption. The presence of an anti-war and pro-German party made itself manifest and Sazonoff, minister of foreign affairs, a staunch friend of the Allies, resigned in protest against the actions of Boris Sturmer, the premier, who was admittedly against pushing the war. This was followed by the appointment of A. D. Protopopoff as minister of the interior. He, too, was a friend of Germany and was known to have been in secret conferences with Prussian agents. Then there was the monk Rasputin, a charlatan, who, under the guise of religious fervor, had become almost the absolute ruler of the Czar's court. The Czarina was a member of the House of Hohenzollern and was under domination of the monk. Between Rasputin and his consort, Czar Nicholas was the handiest sort of a tool for the accomplishment of their aims.

The assassination of Rasputin may be taken as the first open sign of revolt. The

monk, whose greatest vice was women, was lured to a house in Petrograd on the promise that he was to attend an orgy. He was stabbed to death and his body dropped through a hole in the ice on the River Neva. The Czar was furious over the death of his favorite, but the people rejoiced. The war was not unpopular with them. They had been defeated, but they had felt the glory of victory, too. The ordinary Russian was a good soldier and well disciplined and his friendship lay not with Germany. The world knows little of Russia, its idea of the great nation being mostly expressed in quantities of samovars and vodka, but the ease with which the initial steps and finally the revolution itself was accomplished, the good order which attended it all, must stand as a testimonial to the people at large.

The Duma, theoretically a body representative of the people, was to have convened in January, but by order of the Czar the meeting was postponed for a month. The excuse was that Prince Golitzin, who had succeeded Sturmer when the latter was forced out as premier by the open indignation of the Duma and the people, must have time in which to organize his cabinet and learn the ropes of government. This reason was not borne out by the fact that other assemblies, such as the Zemstvos and the general congress of the Union of the Towns, were suppressed. The uneasiness was added to by the withdrawal of units of troops from the front and the mounting of machine guns on the roofs of Petrograd as though in preparation against the people. Reports from the front, too, were disquieting. It was said that politicians were depriving the army of supplies and that the soldiers were hungry and were being slaughtered by the enemy because they had no ammunition with which to defend themselves.



With all of this, there is the not unlogical theory that the Czarina and the court party, though unbeknown to the Czar, sought a revolution. The counselors who surrounded her saw that a determined spirit in the Duma might mean cutting short of their own tenure of office. On the other hand, if a revolution were forced at once, it would be easily suppressed and defeat its own ends by its precipitancy. It would give the royalists also the excuse to negotiate a separate peace, a deed to which German agents had secured their pledge. Suppression of an abortive revolution would strengthen them with the Czar, who was showing far too much eagerness in listening to the demands that there be some form of constitutional government.

On March 9th, the first mutterings of the storm were heard. There had been bread lines and some incipient indications of food riots, but on that day the streets were filled with people and bake shops were raided and there were parades of housewives demanding bread. But if the troops had been counted on to suppress

the people, they failed their commanders, for everywhere there was fraternizing and assurances of good will.

On Sunday, March 11th, the storm broke from two directions. Prompted by what only themselves probably knew, squads of the hated and dreaded police opened fire on the crowds in the streets. The casualties were not many, but the barking of the machine guns was really the tocsin of the revolution. The Duma was then in session and open rebellion was precipitated by the demand from the Palace that it disband. The Czar's emissaries were given its refusal and that the government feared to suppress it by force was evidence that it lacked confidence in its power. The Duma, composed of men who for years had had no outlet for their theories and built up Utopian governments in their minds, turned out idealistic reforms of government by the score. One of the first of these was the abolishment of capital punishment, by which the land had been held in terror, and to the parliamentary protection flocked many political outcasts. Members of the Duma visited



Cleaning up Sackville street, Dublin, after rebellion. It looks as if it were bombarded by heavy artillery fire.

the people in the streets and the soldiers and pleaded for and received pledges of support.

Though the mobs in the street continued their mild forms of violence, there was little bloodshed. The greatest anger was directed against the hated police and wherever these were found they were killed. Numbers of the police, apparently under the promptings of Protopopoff, barricaded themselves on the rooftops and used the machine guns he had placed there. The soldiers were with the people and when a loyal unit fortified itself in the building of the admiralty on the Nevski Prospect, the soldiers threatened to blow it to pieces with the big guns in the fortress of St. Peter and Paul unless it surrendered.

The Czar was with the armies at the front. Curiously enough, little of the revolution seemed to be directed against him in person. But on March 14th, as his train was on its way back to the capital, it was met by revolutionists and he learned of the events which had transpired during his absence. He summoned General Rusky and through him signified his willingness to grant the Duma a ministry responsible to itself. But Rusky knew that his own army and that of Brusiloff had cast in their lot with the revolutionists. Hope of military support was gone. He suggested a conference with the leaders of all factions to determine the future.

So it was, that on March 15th, in his private ear on a siding at the little town of Pskov, the last of the Romanoffs affixed his signature to his abdication. It had been suggested to him that he abdicate in favor of his young son, Alexander, but he declined, making the crown over, instead, to his brother, Grand Duke Michael Alexandrovich. Without pomp and ceremony was the overthrow of the most absolute autocracy in Europe accomplished.

The Czar's ultimate fate was a matter of conjecture. For a time he was confined in the Palace at Tsarkoe Seloe, where, to use his own words, he carried out seemingly his chief ambition by cultivating his conservatories of flowers. Later, in fear that the royalists would again set him upon the throne, Nicholas and his family

were removed to Siberia. Presumably authentic reports in the summer of 1918 stated that the Soviet had condemned him to death and that he had been shot. Other reports were that the young Czarevitch, too, had been executed.

Day by day the Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Deputies had been increasing its powers and its demands until it practically controlled the Duma. When



A Zeppelin over Paris.

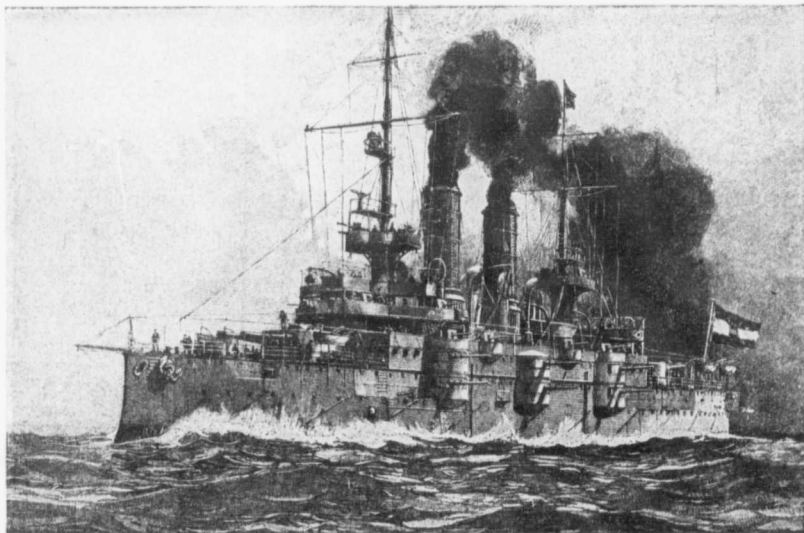
the conditions of the abdication were presented to those bodies, there was a storm of protest. There were many who wanted to do away even with the figurative trappings of royalty. So bitter were the protests that the Grand Duke refused to accept the throne and the control passed into the hands of a provisional government named by the Duma and the Council. Everywhere the symbols of royalty were heaped upon bonfires in the streets and the red flag was run up in place of the national standard. The thousands of prisoners in Siberia were released, but with Utopia in sight, the troubles of the new government had only begun.

The Council, known now as the Soviet, began to override the Duma. The Soviet was composed of the radicals and firebrands of the nation and they howled for a republican form of government. Then it was that Alexander Kerensky came into prominence. A sincere and devoted revolutionist, he sought the best for Russia and he prevailed upon the malcontents to abide by the provisional form of government. This brought recognition from

the United States and other governments. But Germany feared the formation of a republic on her eastern borders and straightway began the undermining of the new government. To her own purposes she turned the Russian radicals and she confronted the Russian troops with units of socialistic propagandists. She also began a new onslaught and under Prince Leopold of Bavaria, the German forces moved into Russia, along the Baltic. From there, they were to have moved on Petrograd, but fresh internal disturbances had removed the necessity of this.

In July Kerensky had gained such control that he was voted the powers of a dictator. He threw himself into the task of keeping Russia's place among the nations. He visited the Galician front and sought to instill into the army a return of their old spirit. He led attacks against the Austrians with initial successes, but while he was absent, the spirit of revolution which had gotten a taste of power was rampant.

Other portions of the Russian army were in revolt. General Korniloff, com-



Great Austrian Battleship "Herzog Karl" surrendered to Italy.

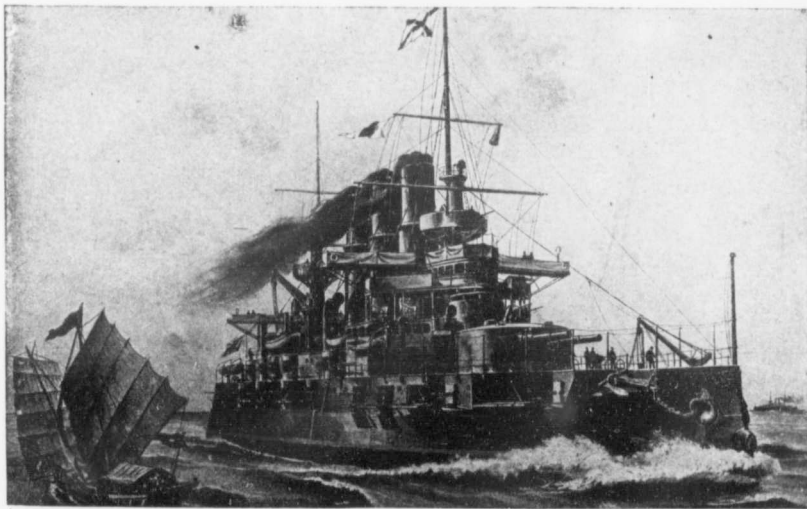
mander in chief, demanded surrender of the government to the army party. Kerensky had to give up the campaign and rushed back to the capital. Korniloff threatened to move upon Petrograd, but his troops refused to follow him and after a few weeks, this danger was past. Kerensky seemed victorious. He honestly strove for good government and formed a coalition cabinet composed of representatives from every party and faction. His government found favor except with the extreme radicals, among whom were the many working for Germany.

The chief of these were Nicolai Lenine and Leon Trotzky, revolutionists by profession, both of whom had been exiled for past offenses. Lenine had been a recent resident of Germany and subsequent revelations branded him as having been paid to overthrow the provisional government. Trotzky had fled to the United States and on his return now is known to have been financed by Berlin. Lenine's earlier achievements had numbered among them the formation of the Bolshevist or Maximalist faction—the latter word in contradistinction to Minimalist—and meaning

the faction that sought the greatest extremes. It started with a minimum representation in the Soviet, but consistent fighting against Kerensky's every policy gained strength.

On November 7th the Bolsheviki boldly declared the revolt against the provisional government. It had been assured of military support and there was little fighting. A friendly cruiser was brought up the Neva and it held the city under the menace of its guns. The duma and the provisional government were wiped out and Kerensky was forced to flee for his life. There was sporadic fighting, particularly in Moscow, but this was soon over. Gen. Kaledin and a small army of Cossacks retired into the fastnesses of the country and refused to capitulate, but this was the only organized uprising.

Bolshevist leaders left no doubt that they were in the pay of Germany. Almost at once they stated that "a consummation of an immediate peace is demanded in all countries, both belligerent and neutral". Allied diplomats foresaw the absolute removal of Russia from their side and strove to prevent it, but in vain.



Imperial Russian battleship "Retaezan," captured in Black Sea.

Russia was in anarchy and only Lenine and Trotzky were the officials with whom to deal. Then these two, at a stroke, took Russia out of the war. They proposed a separate peace with Germany and a conference was called to meet at Brest-Litovsk, a town in German hands, in December, 1917.

The Russian delegates to the conference were a soldier, a sailor, a peasant and a workingman. They were pitted against the keenest diplomats of Germany. On December 16th, an armistice was signed. Germany was then free to remove her troops from the east front and send them to other points to strengthen their lines against the Allies. Russia was now open to the admission of Germans and an army of agents spread through the country carrying their propaganda. German prisoners of war were released, forming an army of respectable size, giving Germany a considerable force in the heart of Russia. Roumania saw what the removal of Russia would mean and turned a deaf ear to advances from the Bolsheviki and severed all relations with them in Jan-

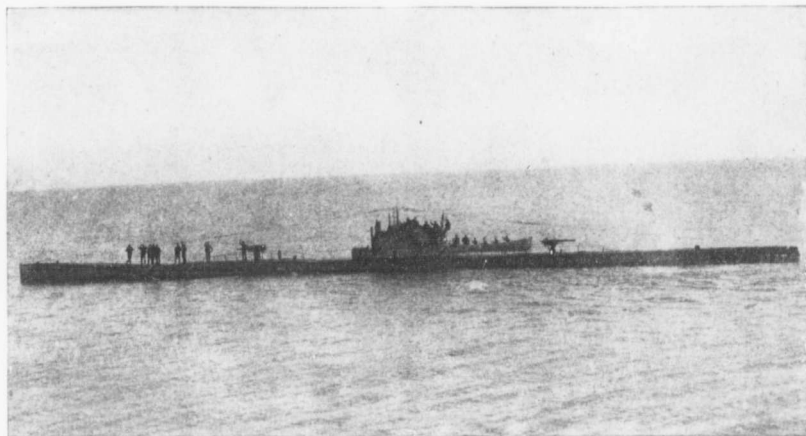
uary.

A feeble effort was made by the Russians at Brest-Litovsk to hold out for terms that were not ruinous, that would leave them some national integrity. On February 11th, 1918, the Bolsheviki cabinet officially declared the war over, but still refused to sign the treaty. Later in the month the Germans made a demonstration and seized Reval, the Russian naval base. On March 2nd, the disgraceful peace pact was signed at Brest-Litovsk. If the Russians had any ideas of retaining control of their own land, they were badly fooled. German forces moved in and occupied Riga on the Baltic and the Russian ships there were taken. Other forces moved in and took Odessa on the Black Sea and the Russian fleet there was seized. On March 14th, the Russian Soviet ratified the peace treaty in the face of all this and Russia was in German hands. The Soviet removed the capital to Moscow, but even there it has been under the domination of Berlin.

Since that time Russia has been in a



A Street in Dixmude Occupied by Its Captors.



Remarkable Photograph of German Submarine U65, Terror of the Sea, in Act of Holding up Liner. This is probably the only photograph showing a German U-boat actually holding up a liner at sea.

deplorable state. The Ukraine, one of the richest grain districts in the former empire, was the first to break away, declaring its independence and signing a separate peace treaty with the Central Powers. Finland became the scene of a bloody though shortlived civil war, between the "red guards" representing the Bolshevik soviet, and the "white guards", native Finns supported and financed by Germany. This resulted in the establishment of a separate Finnish government under the control of the Kaiser's agents. Before the beginning of the Allied victory in October, the Kaiser had taken steps to set a German prince upon the throne of Finland.

Siberia also broke away from the Bolsheviks and set up a separate government. With the aid of Allied forces, among whom were American bluejackets, they sought to overcome local insurrections and remains of Bolshevik power and set up a republican form of government. Poland, too, was to become a buffer kingdom, undoubtedly to be under Prussian domination. With the collapse of the Central Powers the eventual discussions of peace rightfully gives these nations, naturally separated by a difference of blood and

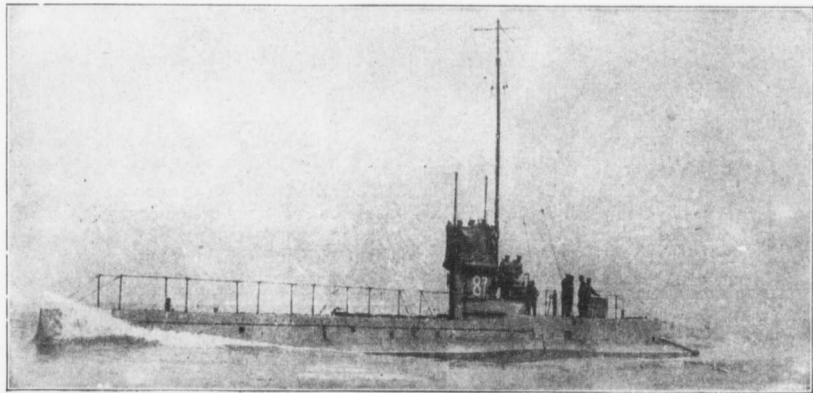
language, governments of their own.

The terms of the treaty signed at Brest-Litovsk were ignominious to Russia. Its principal terms were Russia's surrender of Poland, Courland, Lithuania, Livonia and Esthonia. The independence of Ukraina and Finland was to be recognized, relinquishing all Russian territorial claim on both. Batoum and other districts in Transcaucasia were surrendered to Turkey. An indemnity variously estimated at from \$1,500,000,000 to \$4,000,000,000 was exacted. This treaty robbed Russia of four per cent of her total area, 26 per cent of her population, 27 per cent of her agricultural land normally cultivated, 26 per cent of her railways and 75 per cent of her coal and iron resources.

The withdrawal of Russia forced Roumania out. Since she had been crushed by von Mackensen and von Falkenheyn, she had not been a considerable factor in the war. But absolutely without support, she was forced to sign an ignominious peace on March 4th, based on the terms of Brest-Litovsk. This also made possible the autonomy of Bessarabia, of course, according to German plan, to be under control of Berlin.



London air raid. Mother and son inspecting their home. They returned home from a visit and this mass of debris greeted their eyes.



A Late Type British Submarine.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XII

AMERICA NEUTRAL—AMERICAN LIVES LOST ON SUBMARINED VESSELS—PRES. WILSON PROTESTS—LUSITANIA SUNK—THE WORLD AGHAST—U. S. AT BREAKING POINT—OTHER U. S. VESSELS SUNK.

The United States officially entered the world war on April 6th, 1917, when the Senate and House, having concurred in the war resolution, President Woodrow Wilson declared a state of war to exist with Germany. But it was back in the early days of 1915 that the seeds of controversy were first sown. To Germany's submarine activities only can the United States' share in the hostilities be laid, though there were other contributing causes. But the first acts of Berlin, which later led to unrestricted submarine warfare and then to the break, were committed in 1915.

For almost three years, President Wilson and his cabinet, committed to a policy of peace, struggled to keep the United States among the neutral nations. Opportunity after opportunity was given to Germany to prevent an outbreak of hostilities, and at times the president even lent himself to interventions in behalf of a general peace. The American people as a whole were not in favor of war. The country was enjoying prosperity and the horrors of a new style of warfare made their minds revolt against a share in the struggle. German atrocities in Belgium and the Kaiser's almost continuous campaign of ruthlessness, the cruelty of his troops and the revelations of German intrigue in the United States itself and in Mexico and South America, aroused indignation, but the breaking point was not reached until the wanton sacrifice of non-combatants on the high seas forced America's hand. In fact, controversies with Great Britain over questions of blockade and contraband at times seemed of even more diplomatic seriousness than those with Germany and up to the close of the year 1916, it looked as if the president would succeed in keeping the United States out of the conflict.

In August, 1914, President Wilson was quick to issue a proclamation of neutrality.

He asked the American public to guard against outbursts of sympathy for either side. Even in the motion picture theaters, the management displayed the wish of the president that no partisanship be shown. Recognition was taken of the pitiable state of Belgium when an American commission headed by Herbert C. Hoover, later food administrator, took up relief work. Brand Whitlock, American minister to Belgium, horrified by witnessing the acts of cruelty, became a thorn in the side of Germany, but a diplomatic brush was avoided there. Fresh indignation was aroused by the murder of Edith Cavell, the English nurse, who was condemned to death by a secret German military tribunal for aiding Belgian prisoners to escape. But in his campaign for re-election against Charles E. Hughes, in 1916, President Wilson gave to the Democratic party the slogan "he kept us out of war", and this policy of his seemed sufficient to carry on until a decision had been reached on the battlefields of Europe.

Controversies arose with Great Britain over her declarations of contraband. Ships bearing food from America consigned to Germany were confiscated. Food had never been considered a contraband of war, but Great Britain contended that as Germany had seized administration of food affairs, that it became a military matter and therefore supplies of that kind were contraband. England, too, to avoid the exchange of military secrets and a constant and easy communication between Germany and her agents in the outside world, asserted a control of mail from the United States. But property rights seemed the greatest issues involved in these controversies and they were left to settlement after the war.

From Germany came early protest against the manufacture of munitions for the Allies. Unable to obtain at home a tenth of the supply needed, the Allies turned to America and this country became





Military Men of Southern Europe, Roumanian, Servian and Greek.

a great munition manufacturing center. Factories given over to peacetime work, were now fitted for making guns and shells. But there was no violation of international law by this industry, or by the loans for the allies floated by American financial institutions. At one time, however, German propagandists in the United States, by the expenditure of huge sums, organized a protest to congress against the shipping of munitions and Washington was flooded with thousands of telegrams from all over the country demanding an embargo be placed against the shipments.

At the very outset of the war, Great Britain asserted her supremacy on the seas. German merchant shipping was swept into their own harbors or those of neutral nations and the Central Powers practically were cut off from all communication by sea. German ports were few and in strong strategic positions and the use of submarines prevented a closely drawn blockade as had prevailed in other wars. Great Britain, therefore, proclaimed waters hundreds of miles away from Germany under

blockade and posted her ships to enforce the order. All the lanes of commerce leading to German ports were watched, particularly those through which supplies might reach Germany indirectly by way of Holland and the neutral Scandinavian nations. This was a doubtful procedure under international law, but by that time the code of nations was being badly and rapidly riddled as had been the forts at Liege and Namur in neutral Belgium.

Then it was, early in 1915, that the Kaiser took the step that eventually was to make sure his downfall. The waters around Great Britain and France were declared in a "war zone" and Germany proposed to sink all enemy shipping caught in those waters, admitting that "it might not always be possible to warn the crews and passengers of the danger threatened." Neutral ships were warned to keep out of that zone, for fear that the German submarine commanders, in the heat and zeal of the war on the belligerent nations, might make mistakes. It was nothing more or less than the first declaration of unrestricted submarine warfare, though not so



Edith Cavell, whose execution by the Germans shocked the world.

officially stated in Berlin's ambiguous proclamations.

America made immediate protest in the name of international law. President Wilson stated that neutral ships must not be endangered by the establishment of "war zones" and that even ships of belligerent nations, and more particularly Americans who happened to be on them, were entitled to the benefits of international law. That law, as accepted by civilized nations, always has provided that a vessel shall not be sunk until she has been visited and her belligerent character or the contraband nature of her cargo determined. Even then she must not be destroyed until the non-combatants on board are given a chance for safety. But from the mere sinking of ships without warning, German submarine commanders progressed—or retrogressed—to that stage of brutality which led them to stand in the offing until the survivors took to the lifeboats and then shell the helpless passengers. The Allies had appealed frequently to Germany direct as well as to other civilized nations to enforce respect for the Red Cross, the symbol of mercy the world over, but in the ruthlessness of the submarine warfare, hospital ships were sunk and their freight of crippled men sent helplessly to the bottom.

The first result of the "war zone" proclamation, as it affected the United States, was the sinking of the Italian steamer *Falaba*, with the loss of one American life. This was followed by an attack on the American steamer *Gullflight*, in which her captain lost his life. Notes from President Wilson protesting to Berlin, followed each of these events, but the controversies seemingly were dropped without any official disavowal or promises from Germany.

But what came near being the supreme issue occurred on May 7th, 1915, when the *Lusitania*, the huge Cunard liner, was sunk in midocean, with the loss of 1,198 lives, of whom 114 were Americans. There had been no warning given before the torpedo was sent crashing in and the great ship given her death blow. The sentiment of the American people was strained to the breaking point. From every side, even from the avowed pacifists, came demands for a severing of relations with Berlin. The accounts of the horror of the sinking



The three women were found operating machine-guns during the American advance.

told by the survivors aroused the American nation.

President Wilson's protest against this act of murder, which was sent on May 13th, reflected little of the people's attitude of belligerency. It was a dignified and diplomatic recapitulation of the rights of neutrals on the sea and left a loophole for Germany by attributing the attack on the *Lusitania* to a possible misunderstanding of orders by the commander of the submarine.

"The Imperial Government of Germany will not expect the government of the United States to omit any word or any act necessary to the performance of its sacred duty of maintaining the rights of the United States and its citizens and of safeguarding their free exercise and enjoyment," the note concluded.

One of Germany's excuses for the lack of warning was that the German embassy in the United States had caused to be inserted in the newspapers a warning that those who sought to cross in the *Lusitania* would do so at their own peril. The German foreign office pointed arrogantly to this warning as sufficiently meeting the laws of humanity. There followed several notes and diplomatic exchanges, Germany palpably fighting for time, hoping that this issue would go the way of all the rest and particularly that the tardy outburst of public sentiment would subside.

In August, while the *Lusitania* discussion was still at its height, the *Arabic*, a White

Star liner, was torpedoed. There was no loss of American life, but there were Americans on board and the ship had been sunk without warning. Protests brought the grudging promise by Germany to instruct her submarine commanders that "liners will not be sunk by submarines without warning, and without ensuring the safety of the lives of noncombatants, provided that the liners do not offer resistance or try to escape." This of course did not insure the safety of American sailors aboard freight vessels. Also, it presumed that exposing passengers to the dangers of the seas in small boats was equivalent to ensuring their safety. At last the state department, to the head of which Robert Lansing had come, in succession to William Jennings Bryan, who had resigned because of President Wilson's note on the Lusitania was "too belligerent" to meet his pacifist views, was aroused by the sweep of public sentiment and this note from Germany never was officially acknowledged.

But this promise volunteered from Berlin, evidently laid down too humane a principle to be followed, and within a few days the Allan liner Hesperian was sunk without warning. Two Americans were in the crew, but neither perished. The torpedoing of the Dutch ships, Tubantia and Palembang, followed. The Kaiser, committed to supporting the doctrines of ruthlessness of Admiral von Tripitz, paid no heed to the danger of running headlong into conflict with America.

Then came the sinking of the Sussex, a British channel steamer, with considerable loss of life. This occurred on March 24th, 1916, and precipitated the crisis upon which the entry of the United States really was laid. President Wilson promptly went before Congress with a declaration of his policies and purposes and practically what was an ultimatum was sent to Germany. The president declared:

"Unless the German Imperial Government should now immediately declare and effect an abandonment of its present methods of warfare against passenger and freight vessels, this government can have no choice but to sever diplomatic relations with the government of the German Empire altogether."

Severing relations did not necessarily

mean war, it is commonly accepted as such, and realizing the gravity of the situation, Germany made the declaration that the German navy would:

"Receive the following orders for submarine warfare in accordance with the general principle of visit, search and destruction of merchant vessels recognized by international law. Such vessels, both within and without the area proscribed as a naval war zone, shall not be sunk without warning and without attempting to save human life unless the ship shall attempt to escape or shall resist."

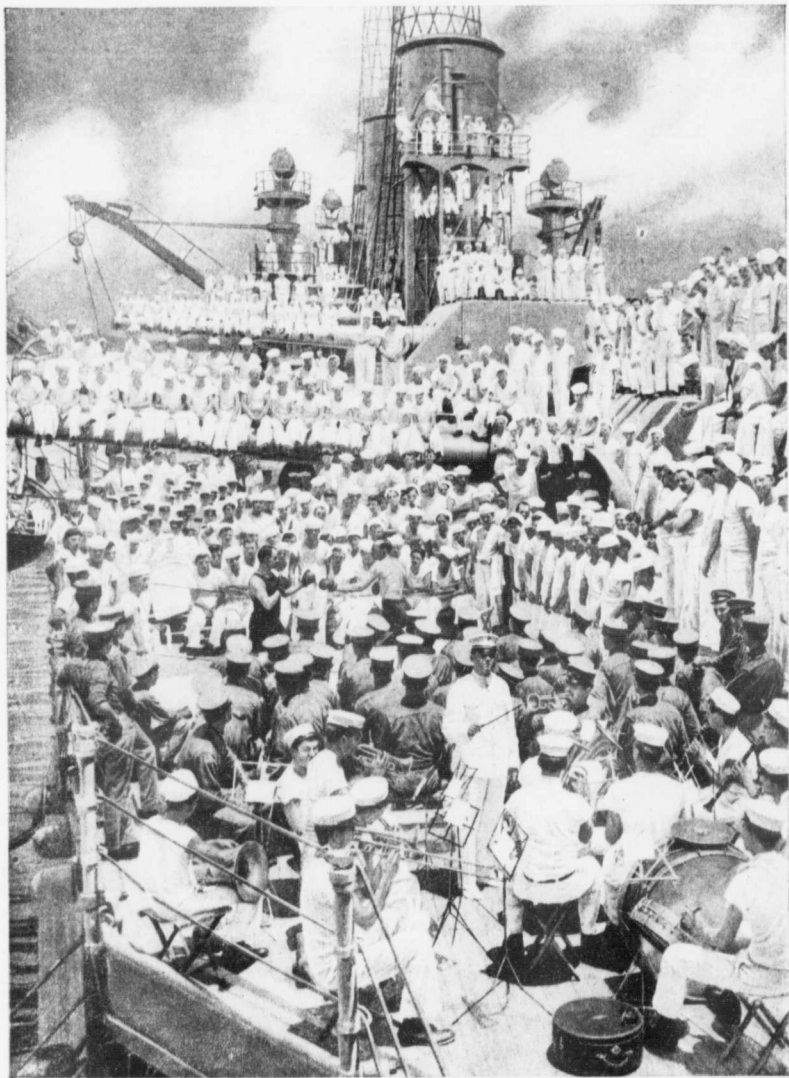


Horses, too, wore gas masks. Both men and horses had to wear masks at the front.

In return for this tardy recognition of the demands of the United States, the Kaiser sought to importune President Wilson into persuading the British to mitigate in some way the strictness of their blockade. This was aside from the issue, as the president informed the Kaiser in his reply, but a year later, when the Germans began their campaign of ruthlessness on the high seas, the import of this clause, which was in the nature of a "joker", was made apparent.



British hold street in Bailleul until forced to give way before overwhelming odds.



PACK UP YOUR TROUBLES IN YOUR OLD SEA BAG.  
All work and no play was not permitted to make the American sailor a dull boy.

For a time Germany lived up to her declaration and the submarine war languished. British and French and Italian ships were being sunk, but in no way was America involved on principle. Then, on January 31st, 1917, Germany apparently went mad. Notice was served on belligerent and neutral alike that unrestricted submarine warfare would be waged on all shipping in war zones. It was a repudiation of every promise made to the United States, a committal to the breach of the principles of international law and the promptings of humanity.

The United States was alarmed. There could be only one outcome and that was war. It needed only the overt act, as President Wilson defined it, to cause the actual breach. This came with the sinking of the Cunarder *Laconia* off the Irish coast on February 27th, 1916. The lives of three Americans were lost. The ship was sunk without warning. Then events which occurred with alarming swiftness for the next month, but these shall be told of in succeeding chapters.

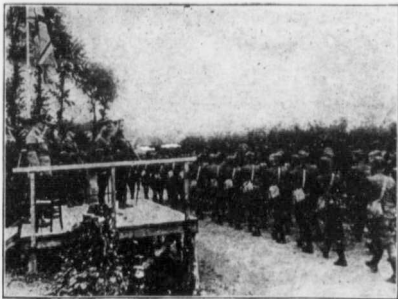
On board the *Laconia* was Floyd Gibbons, war correspondent for the Chicago Tribune, who was on his way to Paris. Gibbons had been urged to take a boat less likely to fall prey to submarines. But as yet no newspaper man had been on one of the great liners when it was torpedoed, and Gibbons, realizing the opportunity for a "big story," chose the *Laconia*, on the chance that she would be struck. The most graphic parts of this epic story of journalism follow:

#### THE SINKING OF THE LACONIA

By FLOYD GIBBONS, WAR CORRESPONDENT

"It is now a little over thirty hours since I stood on the slanting decks of the big liner, listened to the lowering of the lifeboats, heard the hiss of escaping steam and the roar of ascending rockets as they tore lurid rents in the black sky and cast their red glare over the roaring sea.

"I am writing this within thirty minutes after stepping on the dock here in Queens-town from the British mine sweeper which picked up our open lifeboat after an eventful six hours of drifting and darkness and bailing and pulling on the oars and of straining aching eyes toward that empty, meaningless horizon in search of help.



Gen. Plumer Reviews His Yanks at the Front. Gen. Plumer is seen in this photo reviewing his own "Yanks" who participated in the big British offensive.

"But, dream or fact, here it is: The Cunard liner *Laconia*, 18,000 tons' burden, carrying seventy-three passengers—men, women and children—of whom six were American citizens—manned by a mixed crew of two hundred and sixteen, bound from New York to Liverpool, and loaded with foodstuffs, cotton, and war material, was torpedoed without warning by a German submarine last night on the Irish coast. The vessel sank in about forty minutes.

"Two American citizens, mother and daughter, listed from Chicago, and former residents there, are among the dead. They were Mrs. Mary E. Hoy and Miss Elizabeth Hoy. I have talked with a seaman who was in the same lifeboat with the two Chicago women and he has told me that he saw their lifeless bodies washed out of the sinking lifeboat.

"On Sunday we knew generally we were in the danger zone, though we did not know definitely where we were—or at least the passengers did not. In the afternoon, during a short chat with Capt. W. R. D. Irvine, the ship's commander, I had mentioned that I would like to see a chart and note our position on the ocean. He replied: 'O, would you?' with a smiling, rising inflection that meant 'it is jolly well none of your business.'

"The first cabin passengers were gathered in the lounge Sunday evening, with the exception of the bridge fiends in the smokeroom. 'Poor Butterfly' was dying wearily on the talking machine and several

couples were dancing.

"About the tables in the smokeroom the conversation was limited to the announcement of bids and orders to the stewards. Before the fireplace was a little gathering which had been dubbed as the Hyde Park corner—an allusion I don't quite fully understand. This group had about exhausted available discussion when I projected a new bone of contention.

"What do you say are our chances of being torpedoed?" I asked.

"Well," drawled the deliberative Mr. Henry Chetham, a London solicitor, "I should say four thousand to one."

"Lucien J. Jerome of the British diplomatic service, returning with an Ecuadorian valet from South America, interjected: 'Considering the zone and the class of this ship, I should put it down at two hundred and fifty to one that we don't meet a sub.'"

"At this moment the ship gave a sudden lurch sideways and forward. There was a muffled noise like the slamming of some large door at a good distance away. The slightness of the shock and the meekness of the report compared with my imagination was disappointing. Every man in the room was on his feet in an instant.

"We're hit!" shouted Mr. Chetham.

"That's what we've been waiting for," said Mr. Jerome.

"What a lousey torpedo!" said Mr. Kirby in typical New Yorkese. "It must have been a fizzer."

"I looked at my watch. It was 10:30 p. m.

"Then came the five blasts on the whistle. We rushed down the corridor leading from the smoking room at the stern to the lounge, which was amidships. We were running, but there was no panic. The occupants of the lounge were just leaving by the forward doors as we entered.

"I saw the chief steward opening an electric switch box in the wall and turning on the switch. Instantly the boat decks were illuminated. That illumination saved lives.

"The torpedo had hit us well astern on the starboard side and had missed the engines and the dynamos. I had not noticed the deck lights before. Throughout the voyage our decks had remained dark at night and all cabin port holes were clamped

down and all windows covered with opaque paint.

"The illumination of the upper deck on which I stood made the darkness of the water sixty feet below appear all the blacker when I peered over the edge at my station, boat No. 10.

"Already the boat was loading up and men were busy with the ropes. I started to help near a davit that seemed to be giving trouble, but was stoutly ordered to get out of the way and get into the boat.

"We were on the port side, practically opposite the engine well. Up and down the deck, passengers and crew were donning life belts, throwing on overcoats, and taking positions in the boats. There were a number of women, but only one appeared hysterical—little Miss Titsie Siklosi, a French-Polish actress, who was being cared for by her manager, Cedric P. Ivatt, appearing on the passenger list as from New York.

"Steam began to hiss somewhere from the giant gray funnels that towered above. Suddenly there was a roaring swish as a rocket soared upward from the captain's bridge, leaving a comet's tail of fire. I watched it as it described a graceful arc in the black void overhead, and then, with an audible pop, it burst in a flare of brilliant white light.

"There was a tilt to the deck. It was listing to starboard at just the angle that would make it necessary to reach for support to enable one to stand upright. In the meantime electric flood lights—large white enameled funnels containing clusters of bulbs—had been suspended from the promenade deck and illuminated the dark water that rose and fell on the slanting side of the ship.

"Lower away." Some one gave the order and we started downward with a jerk towards the seemingly hungry rising and falling swells.

"Then we stopped with another jerk and remained suspended in midair while the man at the bow and the stern swore and tussled with the lowering ropes. The stern of the lifeboat was down, the bow up, leaving us at an angle of about 45 degrees. We clung to the seats to save ourselves from falling out.

"Who's got a knife, a knife, a knife!" bawled a swearing seaman in the bow.

"Great God, give him a knife!" bawled a half-dressed, jibbering Negro stoker who wrung his hands in the stern.

"A hatchet was thrust into my hand and I forwarded it to the bow. There was a flash of sparks as it crashed down on the holding pulley. One strand of the rope parted and down plunged the bow, too quick for the stern men. We came to a jerky stop with the stern in the air and the bow down, but the stern managed to lower away until the dangerous angle was eliminated.

"Then both tried to lower together. The list of the ship's side became greater, but instead of our boat sliding down it like a toboggan, the taffrail caught and was held. As the lowering continued, the other side dropped down and we found ourselves clinging on at a new angle and looking straight down on the water.

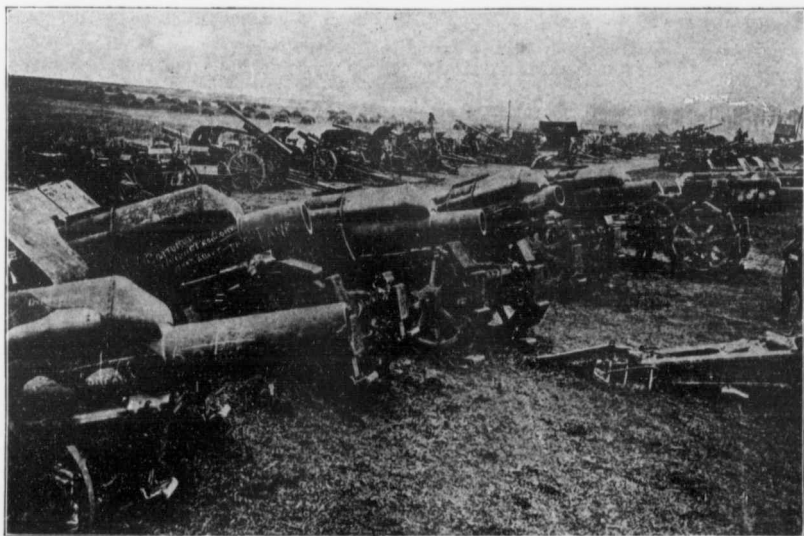
"A hand slipped into mine and a voice sounded huskily close to my ear. It was the little old German Jew traveling man

who was disliked in the smokeroom because he used to speak too certainly of things he was uncertain of and whose slightly Teutonic dialect made him as popular as small-pox with the British passengers.

"My boy, I can't see nutting," he said. "My glasses slipped and I am falling. Hold me, please."

"I managed to reach out and join hands with another man on the other side of the old man and together we held him in. He hung heavily over our arms, grotesquely grasping all he had saved from his stateroom—a goldheaded cane and an extra hat.

"Many feet and hands pushed the boat from the side of the ship and we sagged down again, this time smacking squarely on the pillowy top of a rising swell. It felt more solid than midair, at least. But we were far from being off. The pulleys twice stuck in their fastenings, bow and stern, and the one ax passed forward and back, and with it my flashlight, as the en-



British troops in France captured 657 German guns, including over 150 heavy guns. Machine guns to the number of 5,750 have been counted as have over a thousand trench mortars.



tangling ropes that held us to the sinking Laconia were cut away.

"Some shout from that confusion of sound caused me to look up, and I really did so with the fear that one of the nearby boats was being lowered upon us.

"A man was jumping, as I presumed, with the intention of landing in the boat and I prepared to avoid the impact, but he passed beyond us and plunged into the water three feet from the edge of the boat. He bobbed to the surface immediately.

"We rested on our oars, with all eyes turned on the still lighted Laconia. The torpedo had struck at 10:30 p. m. According to our ship's time, it was thirty minutes after that another dull thud, which was accompanied by a noticeable drop in the hulk, told its story of the second torpedo that the submarine had dispatched through the engine room and the boat's vitals from a distance of 200 yards.

"We watched silently during the next minute, as the tiers of lights dimmed slowly from white to yellow, then to red and nothing was left but the murky mourning of the night, which hung over all like a pall.

"A mean, cheese colored crescent of a moon revealed one horn above a rag bundle of clouds low in the distance. A rim of blackness settled around our little world, relieved only by general leering stars in the zenith, and where the Laconia's lights had shone there remained only the dim outlines of a blacker hulk standing out above the water like a jagged headland, silhouetted against the overcast sky.

"The ship sank rapidly at the stern until at last its nose stood straight in the air. Then it slid silently down and out of sight like a piece of disappearing scenery in a panorama spectacle.

"Boat No. 3 stood closest to the ship and rocked about in a perilous sea of clashing spars and wreckage. As our boat's crew steadied its head into the wind a black hulk, glistening wet and standing about eight feet above the surface of the water, approached slowly and came to a stop opposite the boat and not six feet from the side of it.

"'What ship was dot?' the correct words in throaty English with a German accent came from the dark hulk, according to Chief Steward Ballyn's statement to me

later. 'The Laconia,' Ballyn answered. 'Vot?' 'The Laconia, Cunard line,' responded the steward.

"'Vot did she weigh?'" was the next question from the submarine.

"'Eighteen thousand tons.'

"'Any passengers?'"

"'Seventy-three,' replied Ballyn, 'men, women, and children, some of them in this boat. She had over 200 in the crew.'

"'Did she carry cargo?'"

"'Yes.'

"'Vell, you'll be all right. The patrol will pick you up soon,' and without further sound save for the almost silent fixing of the conning tower lid, the submarine moved off."

### "THE RESCUE"

"We had been six hours in the open boats, all of which began coming alongside one after another. Wet and bedraggled survivors were lifted aboard. Women and children first was the rule.

"The scenes of reunion were heart gripping. Men who had remained strangers to one another aboard the Laconia wrung each other by the hand or embraced without shame the frail little wife of a Canadian chaplain who had found one of her missing children delivered up from another boat. She smothered the child with ravenous mother kisses while tears of joy streamed down her face.

"Boat after boat came alongside. The water-logged craft containing the captain came last. A rousing cheer went up as he landed his feet on the deck, one mangled hand hanging limp at his side.

"The jack tars divested themselves of outer clothing and passed the garments over to the shivering members of the Laconia's crew.

"The little officers' quarters down under the quarterdeck were turned over to the women and children. Two of the Laconia's stewardesses passed boiling basins of navy cocoa and aided in the disentanglement of wet and matted tresses.

"The men grouped themselves near steam pipes in the petty officers' quarters or over the gratings of the engine rooms, where new life was to be had from the upward blasts of heated air that brought with them the smell of bilge water and oil and sulphur from the bowels of the vessel.



Prof. Thomas G. Masaryk, President of Czechoslovakia, Signing the Declaration of Independence



Provisional government troops guarding the central telephone station in Petrograd from the Bolsheviki

"The injured—all minor cases, sprained back, wrenched legs, or mashed hands—were put away in bunks under the care of the ship's doctor.

"Dawn was melting the eastern ocean gray to pink when the task was finished.

"In the officers' quarters, now invaded by the men, somebody happened to touch a key on the small wooden organ, and this was enough to send some callous seafaring fingers over the keys in a rhythm unquestionably religious and so irresistible under the circumstances that, although no one knew the words, the air was taken up in a serious humming chant by all in the room.

"At the last note of the amen, little Father Wareing, his black garb snagged in places and badly soiled, stood before the center table and lifted his head back until the morning light, filtering through the open hatch above him, shone down on his kindly, weary face. He recited the Lord's prayer, all present joined, and the simple, impressive service, ended as simply as it had begun.

"Two minutes later I saw the old Ger-

man Jew traveling man limping about on one lame leg with a little boy in his arms, collecting big round British pennies for the youngster.

"A survey and cruise of this nearby area revealed no more occupied boats and the mine sweeper, with its load of survivors numbering 267, steamed away to the east. A half an hour's steaming and the vessel stopped within hailing distance of two sister ships, towards one of which an open boat, manned by jackies, was pulled from the bridge of the Laburnum.

"I saw the hysterical French-Polish actress, her hair wet and bedraggled, lifted out of the boat and handed up the companionway. Then a little boy, his fresh pink face and golden hair shining in the morning light, was passed upward, followed by some other survivors, numbering fourteen in all, who had been found half drowned and almost dead from exposure in a partially wrecked boat that was just sinking.

"This was the boat in which Mrs. Hoy and her daughter lost their lives and in

which Cedric P. Ivatt of New York, who was the manager of the actress, died. It has not been ascertained here whether Mr. Ivatt was an American citizen or a British subject.

"One of the survivors of this boat was Able Seaman Walley, who was transferred to the Laburnum.

"Our boat—No. 8—was smashed in lowering,' he said. 'I was in the bow, Mrs. Hoy and her daughter were sitting toward the stern. The boat filled with water rapidly. It was no use trying to bail it out—there was a big hole in the side and it came in too fast. It just sunk to the water's edge and only stayed up on account of the tanks in it. It was completely awash. Every swell rode clear over us and we had to hold our breath until we came to the surface again. The cold water just takes the strength out of you.

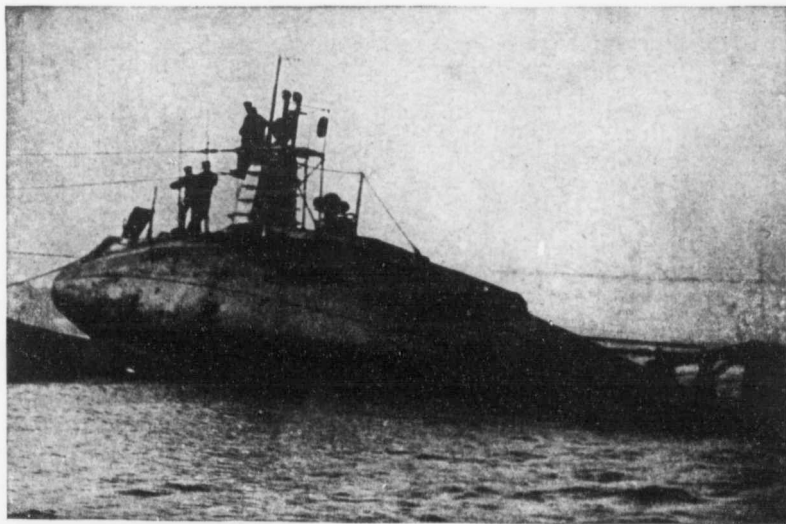
"The women got weaker and weaker, then a wave came and washed both of them out of the boat. There were life belts on their bodies and they floated away, but I believe they were dead before they were washed overboard.'

"With such stories ringing in our ears, with exchanges of experiences pathetic and humorous, we came steaming into Queens-town harbor shortly after 10 o'clock tonight. We pulled up to a dock lined with waiting ambulances and khaki clad men, who directed the survivors to the various hotels about the town, where they are being quartered.

"The question being asked of the Americans on all sides is: 'Is it the casus belli?'

"American Consul Wesley Frost's best figures on the Laconia sinking are: Total survivors landed here, 267; landed at Bantry, 14; total on board, 294; missing, 13."

The year 1917 was a serious period for the shipping interests of the Allies. The losses by submarines threatened to so far exceed the building possibilities that the nations aligned against the Central Powers faced inability to keep their troops supplied with food and ammunition. The destruction of merchant shipping by mines and submarines, chiefly the latter, from the beginning of the war until January of 1917, when the unrestricted warfare was begun, amounted to 5,034,000 tons. For the year



French Submarine Torpedo Boat "Lavoisier" Helped to Clear the Mediterranean.

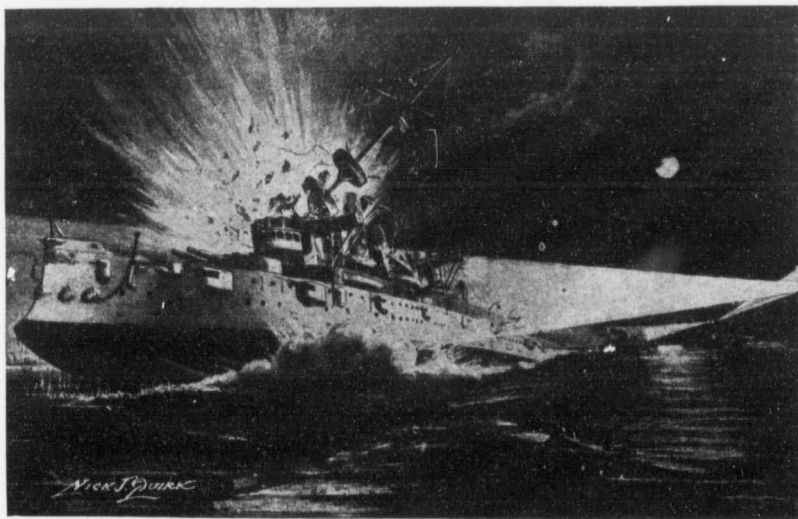
1917, 6,623,000 tons of shipping was destroyed, or more than for the entire period of the war before that. At the beginning of 1918, it was announced officially that 14,120 noncombatant British men, women and children had been done to death by German submarines.

For a time the British navy seemed powerless to check the damage. Then, slowly, they began to cut down the losses. Destroyers accounted for many submarines. Every seaworthy craft, no matter what the size, was impressed, and the numberless smaller craft, the "chasers", as they were called, performed yeoman service in destroying the U-boats.

The American bluejackets, after America got into the war, seemed particularly proficient in running down the undersea fighters. Germany made a particularly watchful effort to destroy American transports, but it may be said to the everlasting credit of the United States navy, that not a single life was lost during the transporta-

tion of more than 2,000,000 troops to France while any of the transports were under direct guard of the American battleships and destroyers. After 1917 submarine activities continued, but the losses became negligible in comparison.

The United States was given an idea of the possibilities of the dangers to be confronted during a war with Germany during 1916. German submarines were known to have been perfected to the point where long cruises might be undertaken, but the scientific and military worlds were startled when the *Deutschland*, a huge submarine merchantman, reached the United States with a precious cargo of German dyestuffs and chemicals. The *Deutschland*, under command of Capt. Koenig, made a second trip with apparent safety. When time came for her third cruise, however, she did not appear. It was reported that she had been sunk by British. At this writing no announcements from Germany have cleared up the mystery of her disappearance.



A Successful Submarine Torpedo Attack, Cruiser Destroyed by An "Assassin of the Sea."

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XIII

GERMAN PROPAGANDA DELUDES UNITED STATES — GERMAN AMBASSADOR BERNSTORFF PRIME MOVER — MUNITION WORKS DESTROYED — GERMANY AND MEXICO PLOT AGAINST UNITED STATES — THE BOLO PASHA AFFAIR — PRES. WILSON'S FAILURE TO RECEIVE REFORMS.

From the very beginning of the war in 1914, the Western Hemisphere, and particularly the United States, became the hotbed of German propaganda, the birthplace of many intrigues and plots. These were at first confined to efforts to damage the European nations fighting the Central Powers, but when the United States became extensively engaged in the manufacture of munitions for the Allies, the activities of German agents were directed against lives and property in this country as well. Right under the noses of state department officials in Washington and of secret service men all over the country, agents taking orders directly from Count von Bernstorff, German ambassador to the United States, and Dr. Dumba, the Austrian ambassador, worked without interference. Laws of neutrality were flagrantly violated.

Newspapers in financial straits were bought up and devoted to German propaganda. So-called peace societies were formed. Elaborate bureaus of information were established. Agents spying on the activities of the Allies found an easy avenue of communication with their home government through the United States. The government early took over the wireless communication systems and kept careful watch against violations of neutrality, but other stations were established in Mexico and South America and the messages were easily flashed to the great wireless station at Essen in Germany.

Long before open hostilities were begun by America, von Bernstorff and his extensive system directed efforts against lives and property in the United States and Canada. Munition plants were blown up. An attempt was made to destroy the Welland canal. Another effort was made to blow up a bridge into Canada. Captains von Papen and Boy-ed, two of the most accomplished intriguists in the German

secret service, and Wolf von Igel, another of the same ilk, turned their hands to every effort to cripple the manufacture of munitions and to create a sentiment in America against the Allies. Seemingly no act of violence that could be accomplished but was at least given consideration by these precious workers for the supremacy of Germany. Just before the declaration of war by the United States, and in itself an incident that hastened the outbreak of hostilities, the state department announced the exposure of a deep laid German plot to arouse Mexico to war against the United States and then embroil Japan against us too. Some of the papers and records seized from German agents, particularly those taken in a raid on the offices of von Igel in New York City, have been made public by the state department. Among von Igel's effects were found letters, notations, checks, receipts, ledgers, telegrams, cipher codes and lists of spies, all of which proved beyond a shadow of a doubt that the German government, through its agents in America, sought:

The violation of the laws of the United States.

Destruction of lives and property on merchant vessels sailing from America by the placing of bombs and the furnishing by wireless of information which made them easy prey to submarines.

Plots to arouse the Irish against Great Britain.

Fomenting of ill feeling against the United States in Mexico.

The buying up of newspapers and magazines, the furnishing to the German and other foreign language newspapers the material for an elaborate campaign of propaganda; also the subornation of lecturers and writers.

Maintenance of a complete spy system under the guise of commercial and employment bureaus.

The fomenting of strikes in munition plants and, in some instances, the destruction of these plants by explosions.

The placing in official departments of the government, and in the army and navy and airplane factories and arsenals of the United States, a large number of spies.

At one time von Bernstorff sought authorization from Berlin for the expenditure of \$50,000 to influence congress through a recently organized society. Huge sums were spent and apparently any who would work for Germany could expect and would receive large remuneration. Von Igel, after von Bernstorff had made loud and ineffectual official protests against the raid on the New York "commercial bureau", escaped to Germany. Von Papen and Boy-ed were removed at the request of the United States. Dr. Dumba, too, was recalled by his government at our request. Von Bernstorff, of course, was given his passports and departed with his staff when war was declared. But he left behind him his agents and in the next year and a half many of them were run down and sent to internment camps and federal prisons.

The boldest example of German intrigue, and the one which incited the indignation of America to the breaking point, was the correspondence between Dr. Zimmerman, German minister of foreign relations, and Heinrich von Eckhardt, German minister to Mexico, which was exchanged through von Bernstorff in Washington. This plot, which was made public on February 28th, 1917, planned the pitting of Mexico and Japan against the United States. The note of instructions to von Eckhardt, signed by Dr. Zimmerman, follows:

"Berlin, January 19, 1917.—On the first of February we intend to begin submarine warfare unrestricted. In spite of this, it is our intention to endeavor to keep the United States neutral.

"If this attempt is not successful, we propose an alliance on the following basis with Mexico:

"That we shall make war together and together make peace. We shall give general financial support and it is understood that Mexico is to recover the lost territory in Arizona, Texas and New Mexico. The details are left to you for settlement.

"You are instructed to inform the president of Mexico of the above in the greatest confidence as soon as it is certain that there will be an outbreak of war with the United States, and suggest that the president of Mexico, on his own initiative, should communicate with Japan, suggesting adherence at once to this plan; at the same time to offer to mediate between Germany and Japan.

"Please call the attention of the president of Mexico to the fact that the employment of ruthless submarine warfare now promises to compel England to make peace within a few months."

Thus, in a few words, taken from the papers captured by agents of the state department, was Germany's whole plan laid bare. She may not have desired war with the United States, but that she held us in contempt is certain and she knew war probably would come.

This was only one example of German intrigue in the west. Another plot, which involved the Swedish diplomatic service as an aid to Germany, and resulted in breaking off relations between Berlin and the Argentine Republic, was exposed by the publication of telegrams from Count von Luxburg, German charge d'affaires at Buenos Aires, which he sent to his home government through the Swedish legation. It was von Luxburg who used the now notorious phrase "spurlös versenkt", meaning to sink without trace, and which referred to the further plans for ruthless submarine warfare. Sweden, for a time, was seriously involved and she was threatened with starvation through a stoppage of food shipments from the allied countries. Made public by the state department, the following are the translations of von Luxburg's notes:

"May 19, 1917, No. 32. This government has now released German and Austrian ships on which hitherto a guard had been placed. In consequence of the settlement of the Monte (Protegido case), there has been a great change in public feeling. Government will, in future, only clear Argentine ships as far as Las Palmas. I beg that the small steamers Oran and Guazo 31st of January, 300 tons which are nearing Bordeaux, with a view to change the flag, may be spared, if possible, or else sunk

without a trace being left ("Spurlos Versenkt")."

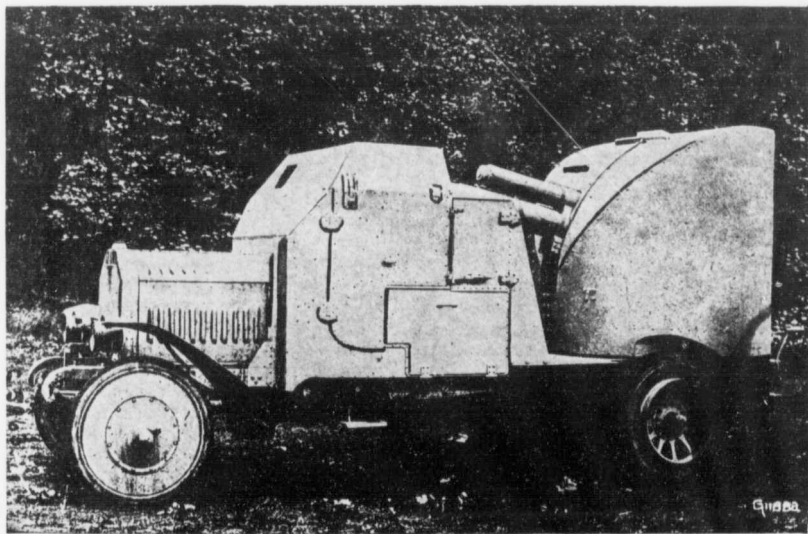
"July 3, 1917, No. 59. I learn from a reliable source the acting minister for foreign affairs, who is a notorious ass and Anglophile, declared in a secret session of the senate that Argentine would demand from Berlin a promise not to sink more Argentine ships. If not agreed to, relations would be broken off. I recommend refusal, and, if necessary, calling in the mediation of Spain."

"July 9, 1917, No. 64. Without showing any tendency to make concessions, postpone reply to Argentine note until receipt of further reports. A change of ministry is probable. As regards Argentine steamers, I recommend either compelling them to turn back, sinking them without leaving any traces, or letting them through. They are all quite small."

These exposures resulted in the breaking off of relations between Germany and the Argentine, but not until additional details of von Luxburg's plots resulted also in a rupture with Brazil. Using the same channel of communication—the Swedish lega-

tion—von Luxburg informed Berlin of the increasing sentiment against Germany in South America and advocated the sending of a squadron of submarines to exert a display of force and intimidate Brazil. Germany had undertaken the colonization of southern Brazil some years previously and von Luxburg added that the intimidation of Brazil would further these political aims, the same being nothing more or less than open violation of the Monroe doctrine and an open bid for absolutely German control of South American commerce and politics. Luxburg, when relations were broken off, attempted to reach Germany but was caught and interned. Later, on the suspicion that he had gone mad, he was incarcerated in an asylum.

Further use of Sweden was made in Mexico. The state department made revelations which showed how the neutral nation's diplomatic channels were being used for the conveying of all sorts of military and political information. Secretary of State Lansing made public a letter from Minister von Eckhardt at Mexico City, to the German chancellor, urging that honors



A Motor Drawn Cannon with Armor Used to Fight Zeppelins and Aeroplanes.



be conferred upon Herr Folke Cronholm, Swedish charge d'affaires in Mexico, in recognition of forwarding to Berlin in Swedish cipher code the secret messages of von Eckhardt. It was suggested that Cronholm be decorated with the Order of the Crown, second class. Von Eckhardt stated that the Swedish charge was "the only diplomat from whom information of a hostile camp can be obtained" and that "he acts as intermediary for official diplomatic intercourse between this office and your excellency." The chancellor at that time was von Bethmann-Holweg.

In the von Luxemburg activities was involved the former French premier, Joseph Caillaux. He was in the Argentine and though never seen in public with von Luxemburg, later revelations established the fact that the pair worked together. Caillaux afterward became involved in the Bolo Pasha exposures in Paris and was imprisoned.

Bolo Pasha, who chose the United States as one of his fields of endeavor, probably furnished the most sensational chapter in the story of the German secret service. Bolo was born a Frenchman and for years had mingled in affairs in Egypt and the Orient. He had been an adviser of the Egyptian khedive deposed by the British and from him obtained the title of pasha. Bolo returned to France several years before the war began and became identified with politics in Paris. With the outbreak of the war, Bolo turned against his native land and got into communication with Berlin. Through someone, probably the deposed khedive, who had taken refuge in Switzerland, Bolo received 10,000,000 marks with which to influence the French press in favor of peace.

Later, Bolo, after he had purchased a Paris newspaper as a blind and had identified himself in a big financial way with various war relief and patriotic movements, came to New York. Bolo was quickly in touch with the chief German agents and German-Americans of known sympathy for the Fatherland, and with von Bernstorff himself. At instigation of the latter, it was, that nearly two million dollars was sent to the United States through a German banking agency in New York, this money to be devoted to peace propa-

ganda. While in this country he met many influential citizens and when he was tried later in Paris, much capital was made of the fact that he had been entertained at dinner by William Randolph Hearst, the newspaper publisher. But Bolo's acts were falling about his ears. Plots were being exposed in France and his aids were driven to suicide or were being imprisoned. When Bolo returned to Paris he was arrested. After a sensational trial, he was condemned to death and was shot on April 17th, 1918.

Along with plots and spy activities, for the purposes of this narrative, may be placed the various movements looking toward peace. Some of them were avowed propaganda by Germany. Others, though made in all sincerity, were the results of German influence. The Kaiser, where a "drive" with millions of men and thousands of big guns would fail, would in turn try a "peace drive", seeking by diplomacy and an exchange of proposals to place the enemy in the attitude of ruthlessly and needlessly pursuing a course of slaughter and bloodshed when peace was obtainable. This plan had the desired effect of stimulating the German people to further effort and sacrifices in the belief they were fighting for their very existence against an enemy without honor.

The first peace seeking intimations from Germany came on December 12th, 1916. In a note to all the belligerent and neutral countries, the Kaiser dwelt at length upon the glory of the arms of Germany and her allies and misinterpreted the principles of war of the Allies by placing upon them the onus of a war for conquest only. No terms were stated and the proposal to meet and discuss peace was declared by the Allies to be an empty and hollow piece of diplomacy. They rejected it and declared that the war must continue until forces which constituted a perpetual menace to the peace and existence of nations were removed. The Kaiser's proposal was declared less an offer of peace than a war manoeuvre.

President Wilson then undertook to sound out the sentiments for peace and in a note on December 20th, 1916, he sought to elicit possible terms from the belligerents. In reply to this Germany merely repeated its proposal of before without any mention of terms. The Allies definitely demanded

reparation for Belgium, Serbia and Montenegro, evacuation of occupied portions of France and Russia; the reorganization of Europe on a basis of humanity and the ending of Turkish rule in Europe.

Pope Benedict had tried to promote peace in an appeal of August, 1915, but it was indefinite in terms and brought no results. In a second appeal in August, 1917, he recommended: "(1) That the material force of arms shall give way to the moral force of right; simultaneous and reciprocal decrease of armaments; the establishing of compulsory arbitration 'under sanctions to be determined against any State which would decline either to refer international questions to arbitration or to accept its awards.' (2) True freedom and community of the seas. (3) Entire and reciprocal giving up of indemnities to cover the damages and cost of the war. (4) Occupied territory to be reciprocally given up; guarantees of Belgium's political, military, and economic independence; similar restitutions of the German colonies. (5) Territorial questions between Italy and Austria, and France and Germany, to be taken up after the war 'in a conciliatory spirit, taking in account, as far as it is just and possible . . . the aspirations of the population.' Questions of Armenia, the Balkan States, and the old Kingdom of Poland to be dealt with in the same way."

In the main this was a proposal for the restoration of the *status quo ante bellum*, the conditions existing before the war.

The United States made reply to this note nearly a month later and the Allies practically accepted this as their own. The reply stated:

#### U. S. REPLY TO POPE BENEDICT

"To deal with such a power by way of peace upon the plan proposed by his Holiness the Pope would, so far as we can see, involve a recuperation of its strength and a renewal of its policy; would make it necessary to create a permanent hostile combination of nations against the German people, who are its instruments; and would result in abandoning the new-born Russia to the intrigue, the manifold subtle interference, and the certain counter-revolution which would be attempted by all the malign influences to which the German Government has of late accustomed the world. Can peace be based upon a restitution of its power or upon any word of honor it could pledge in a treaty of settlement and accommodation?"

". . . We believe that the intolerable wrongs done in this war by the furious and brutal power of the Imperial German Government ought to be repaired, but not at the expense of the sovereignty of any people—rather a vindication of the sov-



The Ex-Emperor of Germany's Palace in Berlin.

ereignty both of those that are weak and of those that are strong. Punitive damages, the dismemberment of empires, the establishment of selfish and exclusive economic leagues, we deem inexpedient and in the end worse than futile, no proper basis for a peace of any kind, least of all for an enduring peace. That must be based upon justness and fairness and the common rights of mankind.

*"We cannot take the word of the present rulers of Germany as a guaranty of anything that is to endure, unless explicitly supported by such conclusive evidence of the will and purpose of the German people themselves as the other peoples of the world would be justified in accepting. Without such guaranties, treaties of settlement, agreements for disarmament, covenants to set up arbitration in the place of force, territorial adjustments, reconstitution of small nations, if made with the German Government, no man, no nation could now depend on."*

Germany replied to this in the vaguest sort of terms. It gave to the Kaiser the credit of having always sought an everlasting peace and stated that up to the very outbreak of war that his efforts had been

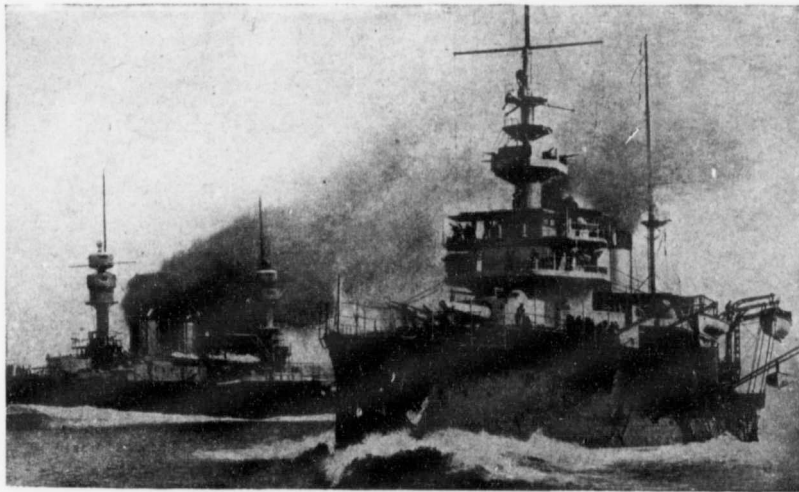
directed toward the prevention of a break. No notice whatever was taken of the Pope's plea for the giving up of occupied territory and the restoration of Belgium's independence.

As a German financed and inspired "peace drive" may be regarded the proposed Socialist conference at Stockholm, Sweden, with the intent of striving for peace on the basis of "no annexations, no indemnities." The conference was a fiasco and none of the Allied nations seemed to doubt but that German influence was back of the proposal.

But it was on January 8th, 1918, President Wilson, in an address, laid down the principles, contained in the famous "Fourteen Articles" which were adopted by all the Allies as the basis for the final termination of the war. The "Fourteen Articles" are given elsewhere..

The reply from Austria was conciliatory in tone, but Count Czernin, the minister of foreign affairs, stated emphatically that Austria would defend the pre-war territory of her allies as she would her own. It was intimated that Belgium might be given up, but Alsace and Lorraine were ignored.

Germany's reply, as usual, was vague.

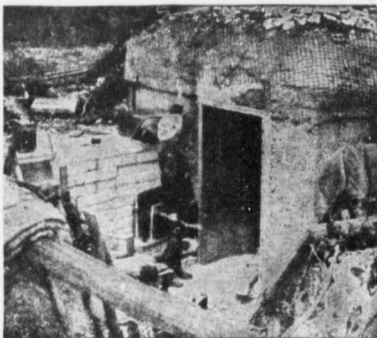


French Armored Cruisers "Jaureguiberry" and "Bouvet" in Speed Trials.

rank.  
ope's  
ictory  
inde-  
dred  
pro-  
holm,  
for  
s, no  
lased  
d to  
back  
resi-  
the  
our-  
y all  
ma-  
les?  
tory  
or of  
that  
tory  
was  
up,  
igne.



Russians slaughtered in the streets by the Bolsheviki forces. The machine gun is mounted on the roof of the building. Mother in foreground protecting child.



A Captured German Dugout.

It dealt only in generalities and dodged committing the government on any of the principles. The German colonies must be returned without debate, however, and the disposition of territory was to be discussed only with and directly with the nations involved. There was to be no general agreement by the Allies on what Germany must do.

The attitude of the Kaiser remained to the last one of obdurate militarism and faith in the ultimate triumph of the German arms. In an address to one of his armies at the front in December of 1917, he said: "The year of 1917 with its great battles has proved that the German people have in the Lord of Creation above an unconditional and avowed ally upon whom it can absolutely rely. If the enemy does not want peace, then we must bring peace to the world by battering in with the iron fist and shining sword the doors of those who will not have peace."

Upon the conclusion of peace with the Ukraine early in 1918, the Kaiser was even more emphatic for victory first, peace afterward. He said: "We desire to live in friendship with neighboring peoples, but the victory of German arms must first be recognized. Our troops, under the great

Hindenburg, will continue to win it, then peace will come."

Later in the year, he said: "The prize of victory must not and will not fail us. No soft peace, but one corresponding with German interests."

In the meantime, there had been indicated by the people of Germany an apparent sincere desire for the cessation of war. Germany had allowed no word of her internal conditions to reach the outside world, but the few pieces of intelligence that did come through indicated that the nation at large was feeling the steel like grip of war. There had been incipient bread riots in Berlin and though the army was "fighting on a full belly", the people at home were feeling the fullest extent of war sacrifices. The sudden alliance of the Center and Socialist parties in the Reichstag in July, 1917, brought a discussion of the desire for peace. The Reichstag disavowed a war of conquest and stated that it sought to labor for a lasting reconciliation among the nations and was opposed to forced acquisitions of territory. It also was outspoken in favor of freedom of the seas, a radical differing with the policy of the throne. Blame for the permitting of such action in the Reichstag fell upon Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg and he resigned, being succeeded by Dr. Michaelis.

In January and February of 1918, a widespread strike in Germany again brought before the world the wish of the German people for peace. There were 500,000 on strike in Berlin alone, it was stated, and Germany seemed on the verge of defeat caused by her own people. But the prompt arrest of the leader and the free use of military intimidation, ended this outbreak. The council of the workers had announced themselves for peace on a basis of no indemnities or annexations, the betterment of working conditions and the more democratic political conditions.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XIV

UNITED STATES FORCED INTO WAR—MERCHANT SHIPS ARMED—  
SHIPBUILDING AND MUNITIONS IN PROGRESS—FOOD CONSERVATION  
—DRAFT PROCESS STARTED—UNITED STATES' GIGANTIC PLANS FOR  
A LENGTHY WAR TO THE FINISH.

Germany's declaration of unrestricted submarine warfare made the entrance of the United States into the conflict inevitable. The nation was wearied of Berlin's evasions and it was realized that the first loss of American lives would call for war.

Three days after the announcement of unrestricted submarine attacks, diplomatic relations were broken off between the United States and Germany. Ambassador von Bernstorff was given his passports. Von Bernstorff, turning over the legation affairs to Swiss representatives, prepared to sail. But Germany had not been so courteous to Ambassador Gerard, the American ambassador to Berlin. He was subjected to indignities. The cabling of the news to Berlin that the United States had severed relations resulted in his telephone being cut off and he was little more than a prisoner in Berlin. The German state department announced that his passports were being held up to guarantee the safety of von Bernstorff. But on February 9th, Mr. Gerard departed for Switzerland.

The severing of relations did not necessarily mean war, but eventual hostilities seemed certain unless U-boat warfare was confined to the demands of humanity. On February 3rd, President Wilson addressed Congress and reviewed the acts of Germany which had led to the break. It was a staggering alignment of facts and found echo of approval in the nation. A few days later Germany asked for a conference but this was refused unless Germany would end the submarine campaign.

The President was ready to go before Congress and ask for a declaration of war, but he awaited the "overt act". This came in the sinking of the *Laconia* and the loss of American lives. On the heels of this fresh outrage, came the revelations from the state department exposing the German plot to incite Mexico and Japan to war against us.

President Wilson immediately asked Congress for authority to arm American merchant ships. Pacifists in the national assembly came near defeating the president's wish, but he ordered that step of protection taken and as congress was adjourning called an extra session for April 16th. Exigencies of the crisis resulted in this being set for April 2nd. The German chancellor then ended all hope of peace by announcing unequivocally that submarine activities would not be limited and on April 2nd the president asked congress to declare a state of war. On February 4th, the senate adopted the resolution, six senators voting against it—Gronna, Lane, LaFollette, Norris, Stone and Vardaman. The next day the resolution passed the House and on April 6th, the president made his formal declaration of war.

The plunge into war was rapid. Our great distance from Europe, our security of years and the failure to realize that the throwing of large bodies of American troops into France was a possibility, made the public slow to awaken to a martial spirit, but official Washington knew the task that confronted them. Discussion was begun at once of the raising of an army of from one to two million men. Mobilization of the navy was begun, for this must be the first line of offense as well as defense until we could raise an army. Congress passed a \$7,000,000,000 war revenue authorization bill without a dissenting vote to provide the initial expenses of the war. The experience of the Allies must be profited by, and men who had dealt with munition and army and navy and industrial crises in England, France and Italy, were sent to America to give the authorities the benefit of their experience.

We were in no sense prepared for war. The nearest to hostilities since the Span-

ish-American war in 1898—in itself merely a brush of arms as compared with the titanic conflict now raging—had been the threatened war with Mexico and Gen. Pershing's pursuit of Pancho Villa. This had been good campaigning for the small force of the regular army and some of the militia units had obtained a modicum of training while in camp. But we had no army in the sense that such a term implied then. We had probably become the greatest munition manufacturing nation in the world, turning out big guns and rifles and ammunition and airplane engines as fast as ships could carry them to the belligerents across the Atlantic, but none of these supplies had been diverted to our own arsenals, none of the men who had become experts in their manufacture had been consulted on the arming of their own nation. Financial problems there were of magnitude, for we now must aid in financing our Allies and billions must be loaned to them. There was the problem, too, of feeding our own army and still keeping up an endless flow of food to the nations across the seas.

When war was declared the standing army of the United States was a negligible quantity. It included less than a hundred thousand men and officers. Little wonder that the Kaiser, when the rumblings of war first reached him across the Atlantic, expressed his scorn and warned the United States to keep its fingers away from the flame to avoid seriously burning them. The National guard—the militia of the individual states—had it been recruited to its full strength, would have been a considerable unit, but Congress, governed by pacifists for years, had consistently fought any federal subsidies or aid for the reserve forces of the nation, just as they had defeated plans to increase the strength of the regular army. The high sounding words of William Jennings Bryan, President Wilson's first secretary of state, that were the nation endangered "a million men would leap to arms between sunrise and sunset", best expressed the policy in Washington.

Of guns we had few. Gen. Pershing went into Mexico with less equipment of ordinary machine guns than a platoon of infantry would employ on the front in

Flanders. And though the manufacturers who had developed the turning out of the deadly little rapid firers to a swift and exact science, offered their plants to the government, the ordnance authorities sought the perfection of an ideal machine rifle and it was long after our first troops were in France before this government was supplying them with the arms they so much needed.

Fighting in the air had been developed to undreamed of extent in Europe. The nations involved had increased their airplane fleets to thousands of machines. Scouts and artillery observers in the air had become indispensable and it was stated that the nation which achieved supremacy in the air would win the war. Dirigible or "sausage" balloons also played a prominent part in every bombardment and were highly valued as observation posts. America had been the cradle of airplane invention and factories here had been busy for months in turning out planes and engines for the Allies, but possessed four planes of ancient pattern when war was declared, the United States of doubtful flying ability and one dirigible in a similar state of superannuation. Congress saw the need of planes and one of its first acts was the appropriation of \$640,000,000 for aeronautical purposes. There was big talk of America conquering Germany in the air, but it was nearly a year before the first American flyer, using an American plane, flew over the German lines. Of free lance Americans, men fighting for the principles of Democracy, there had been many flying and fighting in the air for the Allies, and their part in the war had not been a small one. But they flew and fought under French and British command and in machines made by those countries.

The navy, though the principles of its control for several years had been pacifistic rather than warlike, shed glory upon the name of the nation. Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels, surrounded by his staff of the keenest minds in the sea arm of the nation's defense, mobilized the fleet of big ships in record time and, thoroughly fitted for fighting, they were rushed to European waters to co-operate with the British and French fleets. Then

began the forming of a powerful force of smaller ships as coast guards and submarine chasers. In a short time the navy was making itself felt as a great factor in the war and to the American blue jacket must come a large share of the credit for the conquering of the submarine and for the accomplishment of the gigantic feat of throwing 2,000,000 men into France and keeping them supplied with food and ammunition with practically no loss of life or ships.

The lack of shipping was the greatest handicap. The government for years had throttled a merchant marine of real power until the American flag practically had disappeared from the trading centers of the world. Now they must have ships and the emergency fleet corporation was formed. Shipyards were projected and built and private interests turned every man and every hour to the building of vessels. A gigantic program was laid down for wooden and steel ships, the former particularly. But these activities, as had others, looked good on paper, but brought no results. Conflicts of au-

thority and political jealousies retarded the work. It was almost a year later that the first of the promised hundreds of ships was launched. But the shipping board was reorganized after the first costly experiments of the war, and by the spring of 1918, ship after ship was being launched, quickly fitted and devoted to the task of carrying men and supplies.

Railroad congestion in this country during the first few months of the war, brought not only a shortage of food but a serious lack of fuel. The railroads were so congested that "the neck of the bottle", as the lines converging on the Atlantic seaboard were called, was clogged and freight and munitions lay in cars for weeks and ships, without coal, but loaded with precious freight for the front, lay in the harbor unable to get up steam. A fuel administrator was named in Washington, but the lack of cars and a conflict in railroad interests made material alleviation impossible. Then the government took a momentous step, one which may prove to be the first one toward federal control of public utilities, and the railroads were tak-



In the German Second Line Before Cambria. A Tank Stopped in Negotiating a Deep Trench.



en over by the government on December 31st, 1917. A series of fuelless days, which shut down on all but the most necessary burning of coal, was inaugurated and in the spring of 1918 the situation had been somewhat relieved.

Food, too, had come under government control. Herbert C. Hoover, who had headed the commission for relief to suffering Belgium, was named United States Food administrator. Limits were put on the use of many commodities. Flour, one of the most needed foods across the water, must be mixed with substitute, and white bread vanished. Sugar was rationed. Meatless days were declared and other foods were conserved in a similar manner. The effects of this policy were marked. The manner in which our troops abroad were fed became traditional with the soldiers of other nations.

The people of America were called upon to finance the war and they answered with cheerful readiness. Income tax rates were raised and internal and export revenue taxation increased, but these plans did not give sufficient aid in raising the huge amounts needed to beat Germany. Where the expenses of running all the affairs of the nation had been diessed in millions, the expenditures of a few weeks now increased to billions. Loans were made to Great Britain, France, Italy and Russia. To meet the stringency, the first "Liberty Loan" was launched. Under this scheme government bonds paying an attractive rate of interest were sold to the people. The first one was oversubscribed. Three more loan drives were inaugurated, the people rallying each time and pouring their money into the national coffers. To gain some idea of the expense of the war, it was estimated in congress that the first twelve months cost the government \$18,208,228,085, or nearly a fourth of what all the other governments had spent in three years.

Chief interest and the greatest efforts of the government naturally centered in the army. Volunteers in thousands had answered the call for men in the land and sea forces, but their number nowhere near met the demands. Great Britain had resorted to conscription, France had what amounted to compulsory military service and so the United States turned to the

draft as the most expedient method. Millions of men were needed at once and on April 28th, 1917, both houses of congress voted for selective draft. The age limitations for the draft were fixed at 21 to 31 years, and June 5th was designated for the registration. On that day more than nine and a half million men within the prescribed ages stepped up and registered, placing themselves at the disposal of their government.

On July 20th, in Washington, the draft drawing was held, probably the most epochal and dramatic scene in American history. The numbers, up to 10,500, so as to cover the highest number registered in any district, were placed in capsules and poured into a great glass bowl. Secretary of War Baker, blindfolded, drew forth the first capsule. It was number "258", and the men who bore that number in the 4,557 registration districts automatically became the first ones subjected to call and examination.

In the meantime, other preparations had been rushed. Great cantonments, large enough to house 40,000 to 60,000 men, had been built in all parts of the country. The national guard was federalized and its regiments sent to the cantonments designated for their training. Officers' training schools had been inaugurated and thousands of young Americans were studying and drilling and fitting themselves to command the National Army, as the drafted forces were to be known.

From the total of registrants for the draft, 687,000 were to be selected for immediate active service. Volunteer draft boards and physicians undertook the great task and within a few weeks the first men were on their way to the huge cantonments. And it was here that the lack of arms was most keenly felt. The first troops that were despatched to Europe, carried rifles and some machine guns and other equipment, much of which was bought from the Allies, but for the men of the National Army and the National guard in the camps, there was little with which to begin work. The artillery had no real guns of the newest patterns with which to practice. Farcical as it may sound, in some of the infantry cantonments, the men were drilling with wooden rifles. But in the face of these handicaps the indomitable spirit of the

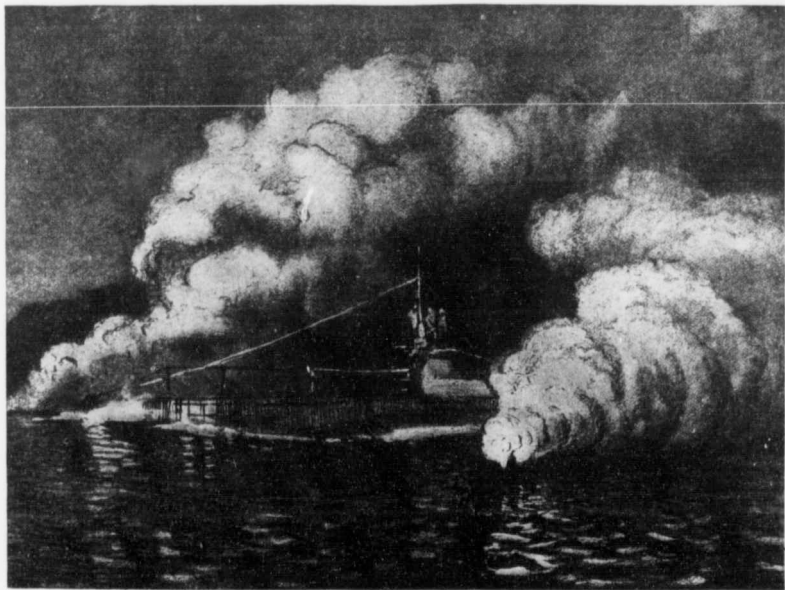
men carried them over the rough places and the handicaps, and within a surprisingly short time, the United States possessed the foundation of a considerable fighting force.

Gen. John J. Pershing, who as a major general had led the chase into Mexico for Villa, was appointed commander of the American forces in France on May 18th. He immediately selected his staff and sailed for Paris. In the meantime, Rear Admiral Sims, with the rank of vice admiral, had command of American naval forces in European waters. The first American troops landed in France on July 3rd, and the announcement of this event gave the nation a thrill on Independence Day, July 4th. The Americans—"Sammies" as they were first called until their doughty opposition to this name resulted in the proud title of "Yanks"—were greeted with acclamation and tears of joy and relief. They were regarded as the saviors of France.

This event began a steady flow of Ameri-

can forces into Europe. Some of them were held in England for training, but the majority of them were landed in France. Great camps were built back of the fighting lines where the men might be trained in the newest fighting methods and drilled against the tricks of trench warfare. Harbors were constructed and gigantic warehouses and regiments of American engineers built docks and moles and railroads from the harbors to Yankee camps and toward the front, in preparation for the eventual taking over of a sector of the fighting lines.

The transportation of the American army to France, across 3,000 miles of open sea, braving the dangers of submarines and mines, stands forth as a remarkable achievement. One transport, the Antilles, on the return journey, carrying a few invalided men, was torpedoed. The Tuscania, a British transport carrying 2,177 American soldiers, was sunk off the coast of Ireland in February of 1918, when al-



Vessel Entering Box Smoke Screen.



This remarkable British official photograph taken on the British Western front in France shows Royal Horse Artillery going into action on the gallop.

most half of the great army already had been ferried across. One hundred and twenty-six lives were lost.

This good record was kept up to the close of the war. Troops began to pour into France in tens of thousands. In August of 1917, 18,323 were landed. By June of 1918, that number had reached the remarkable figure of 276,382 men ferried across the Atlantic in one month. In July it was announced that 1,000,000 Yankee troops were in France. Many of those who landed were trained practically to the limit. The 42nd or "Rainbow" Division, so-called because it was composed of militia units from states in every section of the country, was one of these. Another was the New England National Guard division. These men and many others practically were ready for the fray when they landed, but Gen. Pershing was unwilling that lives should be thrown away through lack of training, and the Americans were put through the most intensive training in the camps of France.

The first real share of the conflict was assumed by the American troops when they entered the trenches the latter part of October. They were sent to trenches on the Toul front, where all had been quiet. For several weeks they shared these trenches with small French units, left there to finish off the training in trench warfare. But the advance of the Yanks to the edge of No Man's land was the signal for German activity on that sector. Seemingly to try out

the mettle of their new adversaries, bombardments were begun and raiders tested out the American fighting spirit. On November 4th, the Americans had their first real clash with the Hun when the latter entered the American trenches a little before dawn in a surprise attack. The Americans gave a good account of themselves. Their losses were three killed, eleven wounded and seventeen captured, merely an incident of warfare compared to the monthly losses of their allies which went into the tens of thousands. Raiding now became a nightly incident and on November 14th, Americans ambushed a strong detachment of Germans in No Man's land and killed several.

The British had gone through hard fighting at Cambrai. First they had won a notable victory by a surprise attack, but later lost the advantage. In the struggle which followed to regain their losses, the American engineers on that front became involved and, substituting bayonets and hand grenades for their tools, they took their full share of the fighting. Several were killed and a number captured, but not until they had inflicted punishment on the enemy.

While Pershing was fitting his half million men for the fray, war activities had been buzzing at home. Great taxation measures, including increased income taxation, levy on surplus profits, and a three cent postage rate had been passed by congress. An industries board, composed of the leading men in their particular lines of manufacture, had been formed to supervise expenditures and the rushing of war work. A national council of defense with auxiliaries in every state, was formed to guard the welfare of the nation at home. An interallied war council was formed, which was to discuss the problems of warfare, and to this council Col. E. M. House was sent as the American representative.

In its effort to arrive at the cause of delay in airplane and gun manufacture, the senate began an exhaustive inquiry into the work and expenditures of the military branches of the government controlling these activities.

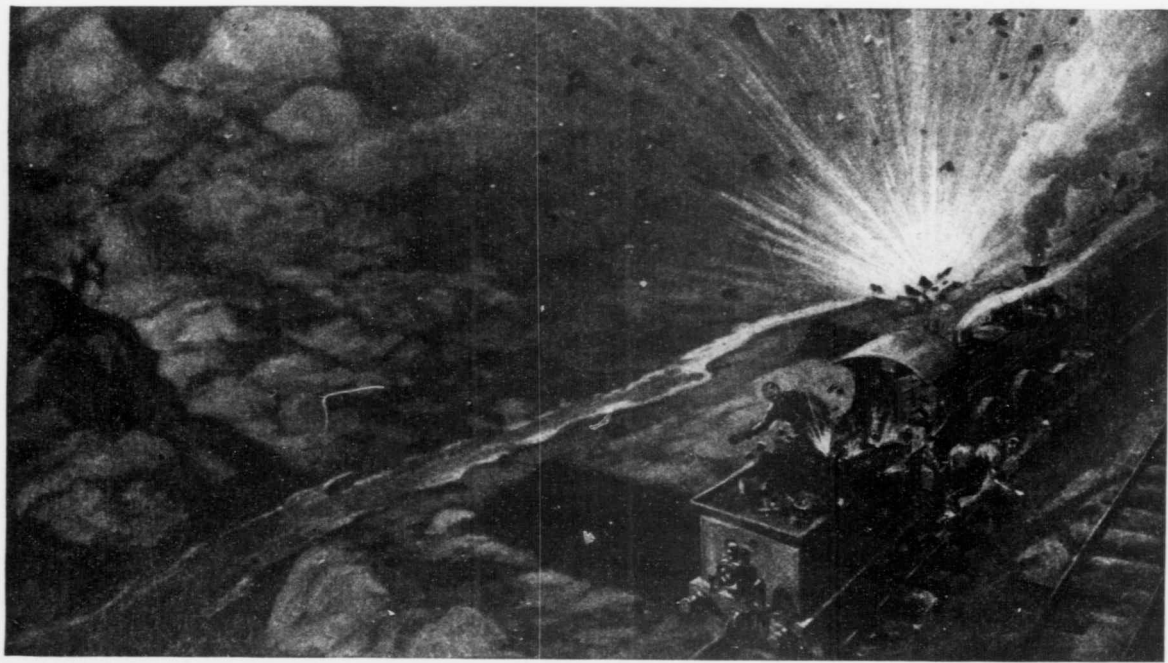
War had been declared on Austria, though citizens of that country in the United States never have been declared alien

om-  
sted  
No-  
first  
ther  
be-  
The  
mem-  
led,  
red,  
hich  
ing  
No-  
ong  
land  
ard  
won  
but  
gele  
the  
ame  
and  
ook  
eral  
but  
on



Gunners used gas masks on the firing line. This British gun crew on the firing line in the Balkans was equipped with the gas masks as a protection against expected gas attacks by the Germans and Bulgars.





"The Train, Deprived of Its Guiding Hand, Hurtled Along to Its Final Destruction"; a British Aeroplane Attacking An Enemy Supply-Train With Bomb and Machine Gun. Our daring air-fighters remained always at great heights to attack their objectives, but flew low whenever opportunity offered, and used their machine-guns as well as bombs. One did not attack an enemy anti-aircraft gun thus. The exploit here illustrated is described as follows: "This incident occurred on the Eastern Front. The illustration shows two naval airmen attacking a train laden with stores. Bombs were dropped from a height of 150 feet, and fell close to one side of the train. The machine then came down to 50 feet, and from this height the observer fired a tray of ammunition into the cab of the engine, killing the driver. The stoker jumped out in panic, and the train, deprived of its guiding hand, hurtled along to its final destruction." Similar feats were frequently performed by our airmen.

enemies, as were the Germans, and subjected to restrictions. One reason for this was the fear of depriving the coal mine operators of a great part of their labor. Turkey severed diplomatic relations with Washington, though war never was declared. Other nations in both hemispheres broke with the Central Powers. South America turned against Germany. The order in which the nations became involved in the world wide disturbance has been given in the fore part of this book.

Germany's submarine campaign early in 1917 had been disastrous, but little by little these depredations were cut down. American destroyers took an important part in this work. There were several brushes and two small American ships were lost. But all merchantmen were armed now and the guns manned by skilled bluejacketed gunners. The convoy system for

transports was of the strongest and at the close of the year ships were being built faster than they were destroyed.

America, too, was assuming a small share in the conflict of the air. Thousands of young Americans were being trained in the camps in America, Scotland, France and Egypt and several planes taken over from the French and British had gone into conflict over the German lines with Americans at the levers.

It was in February that the Yanks received their first military recognition as a fighting unit and they officially took over a sector of the Toul front. The raiding continued now over a more extended front. An opportunity was given their artillery to feel the sense of proprietorship over their own batteries and by the constant exchanging of units, many of the Yanks were given a taste of trench fighting and big gun work.



Italian Bersaglieri cycle regiment on their way to the Austrian frontier.

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XV

ALLIES MAKE TREMENDOUS GAINS — GERMANS MAKE ATTACKS WITH GREAT LOSSES — GERMANS REPEATEDLY REPULSED — AMERICANS GAIN LARGE AREAS OF TERRITORY — FOCH MASTER OF THE ENTIRE SITUATION.

The spring of 1918 saw the beginning of the end. Both the Allies and the Central Powers had come to the realization that in France must be decided the outcome of the conflict. Russia, the Balkans, the Orient offered no longer theaters of war where a big victory by either side would mean national defeat. The Germans must reach and take Paris, pierce the enemy lines and sweep along the coast of the channel, or cut through the Allied armies and roll up and crush first one force and then the other. The Allies must, by a stupendous assault, crumple and crush the German resistance and drive the invader back to the Rhine and hold him there. So the issue stood.

There seemed to be no doubt but that it would be the Germans who took the offensive. They were back on the Hindenburg line and being on the "inside" of the great curved front from Switzerland to the sea, they had the shorter lines and therefore the strategical advantage. Tidings had come from Germany during the winter of the great plans for the spring drive. The German people had been prepared for the news of staggering losses, but losses which would be overshadowed in the celebration of victory. The German high command indicated a scorn of America's possible help to the Allies. In fact, the greater part of the German army believed that the United States had succeeded in getting only a few thousand men across and that the rest had been held up by the submarines.

Any doubt as to Germany's intentions were dispelled on March 21st, 1918, when the greatest battle of history was begun in Picardy and Flanders. For months the battle raged and for months it looked dark for the Allied cause. Upon it Germany had staked all and in doing so had made it the life and death struggle for her opponents.

It was estimated that the Germans had 205 divisions on the west front in March

of the big drive. About 90 of these, or more than 2,000,000 men, were directly active in the attack. By June 1st, it is believed they had lost nearly 400,000 men. Many more were lost between that period and the starting of the counter offensive by the Allies in July, but since the latter date, the advance of the Allies was so rapid, the number of Germans slain and the number taken prisoners so huge, that as yet no estimate has been placed upon them. Military experts, however, believe that the Germans lost fully half of their initial force, or practically 1,000,000. The losses of the Allies also were terrific, but they do not compare with those of the enemy. The Germans, as the attacking force, lost more heavily in the first onslaughts. When they in turn were forced to give ground, their retreat and final collapse was so rapid that the casualties to the Allies, inflicted often by the German rearguards, were comparatively light.

The British positions along a sixty mile front from the Scarpe river north of Cambrai to the Oise river bore the first brunt of that terrific attack. It was not Paris or Calais that the Germans were striking for, it was then realized, but they sought to drive a wedge in past Arras down to Amiens and roll back the British from their juncture with the French forces, and crush them. This, had it been entirely successful, would have given the Germans control of the roadways from Paris to the sea and spelled certain disaster for the British. Then the French were to be attacked and annihilated. It was a stupendous scheme and the results during the first two weeks seemed to doom the Allies to defeat.

Wave after wave of Germans attacked in masses, supported by a terrific artillery fire. The defense was heroic, every foot of the ground was defended and terrible toll exacted from the enemy. By the bitterest



fighting the British deflected the assault from Arras, but Peronne, Baupaume, Albert, Maulnes, Montdidier, Nesle, Roye and scores of other smaller towns had fallen. The German losses were appalling in the first three days of fighting, being placed at 150,000. The British lost probably two-thirds of that number. By the end of the month the Germans had advanced to a depth of thirty-five to forty miles, taking back all they had lost in the retreat to the Hindenburg line and driving a great wedge into the Allied front. The Kaiser himself was at the front with Ludendorff and the rest of his general staff.

On March 28th, while they were in retreat but fighting every inch, the Allies took the step that probably went further toward ultimate victory than anything they had yet done. This was the placing of the armies under one central command. Gen. Ferdinand Foch, hero of the first battle of the Marne and the greatest of the French strategists, was chosen to act as generalissimo. The United States then won the heart of the Allies by perfect accord with the plan, and Gen. Pershing offered the 100,000 men that were then ready for action and they were accepted. Losing their individuality, they were brigaded with British and French divisions and began assuming their share of the fighting.

Foch's strategy was made apparent almost immediately. He regarded the loss of territory as of far less importance than a decrease of manpower and slowly the Allies fell back before the great offensive. To the world it was a crushing defeat, but it was noted later than few of the British and French reserve troops were called into action. Positions were defended as long as defense entailed no serious loss in dead or prisoners, then the troops fell back. It was on March 23d that the Germans were nearest a decisive victory, for on that day they had pierced the British lines in the attack on the Fifth army. They assaulted with an overwhelming force and Gen. Gough was forced to quick retreat. British troops on either wing had lost contact and were not aware of the gap in the lines. Neither were the Germans, apparently, for they did not at once follow up the opportunity and the British, given a breathing spell, gathered together every available man, engineers,

teamsters, cooks, mechanics and every sort of noncombatant, armed them hastily, and sent them in to save the day.

The offensive, as yet unspent, frightened the Allied war council and an appeal was sent to the United States to rush the embarkation of troops. The answer was the doubling of shipments of men, and Americans began pouring into France. Soon they were fighting with other units from one end of the line to the other and by early summer there were 500,000 of them in the trenches.

The German offensive was divided into four phases and early in April they launched the second one in the sector from La Bassee to Roulers on the north. Within a week the Germans had taken Merris, Neuve Eglis, Bailleul, Wulvarghem, Wyschaete, Peolepelle, Paschendaee, Langemark and a part of the Messines Ridge. French and Portuguese had been rushed to the aid of the hard pressed British. At Ypres the Germans suffered a defeat which cost them heavy casualties. The Germans evidently were seeking to drive down and envelop Arras from the west and unite with the salient that had been driven in east of that city in the first phase of the operations. But they succeeded in taking only part of Messines Ridge, and before the latter part of April the offensive in Flanders had been brought to a halt. Many troops had been brought from the east front, including a large force of Austrians, and the Central Powers claimed a superiority of 640,000 men over the Allies.

It was on the 20th of April that the Americans engaged the Germans in what was really their first battle. The Germans, with a considerable force, attacked the town of Siecheprey on the Toul front, held by the Americans. The attack was a surprise and the Americans were driven out. But in a short time they counter attacked and the enemy was driven back with losses of several hundred men. American casualties were comparatively light and they held Siecheprey against several other attacks. American infantry and artillery and engineers were now with the British and French all along the line and everywhere were assuming their share of the bitter fighting.

It was in March during the first great offensive that the Germans sought to terrify

the French and break their morale by the bombardment of Paris with the famous "mystery" gun. Shells began dropping into the city from a point calculated to be back of the Hindenburg line, probably from a distance of at least 75 miles from Paris. Shell after shell was dropped during the succeeding weeks until the Allied counter offensive swept the Germans back in July, but it had little effect on the splendid spirit of the French. On Good Friday, March 29th, seventy-five citizens were killed while at church. The bombardment caused little real damage.

On May 27th the Germans began the hardest drive of the spring, but it was the one in which their measure finally was taken and during which the Americans showed themselves to be the factor with which the Allies finally might achieve victory. When all appeared lost and the Germans were driving on Paris in triumph, the American troops halted them and the beginning of the end was in sight.

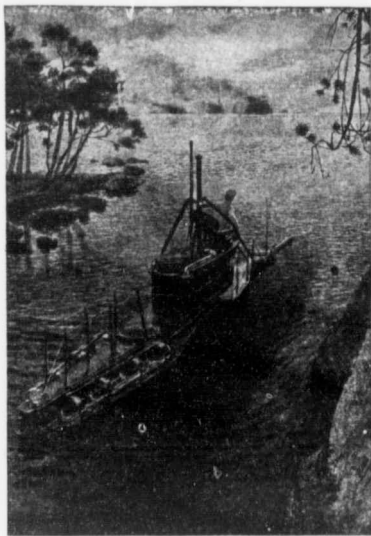
The onslaught began on the sector be-

tween Malmaison south of Laon to a point north of Reims and swept all before it. The Allies had withdrawn every available man to save Arras and Amiens and were weak on that front. The Germans swept forward and drove the French from the Chemin des Dames. They crossed the Aisne and then the Vesle. In six days the Germans had recovered all the territory they had lost in the first battle of the Marne and the road to Paris looked clear. Fere-en-Tardenois fell. Fismes was taken, and finally Soissons. Forty-five thousand French had been captured when the Germans once more rested their advance on the Marne on May 30th. They were only 55 miles from Paris. The Germans made another advance of nine miles and were only 46 miles from the capital.

The Americans then were rushed into their first big battle of the war. The French had planned to make a counter attack on the Montdidier salient and an American division was hurried over from the Toul front to take part. The French



Advancing over newly conquered territory held its difficulties. As many as thirty Tommies were needed to move this big gun.



French Submersible Torpedo-boat Signalling  
Fleet at Biserta.

abandoned the plan, but the Americans went into action and gave the enemy a startling sample of their fighting qualities. The Americans attacked at Cantigny. Two German regiments practically were annihilated and an entire German division was put out of action until they could reorganize. The Germans suffered heavily during the first attack, but when they sought to retake the town, they were decimated by the American fire.

But the Marne was to stand in history as the German river of futility, for at Chateau Thierry, on May 31st, the Americans met the Germans and the march to Paris was blocked. Chateau Thierry became a red letter name in American history and the disheartened Allies were stiffened and braced by the courage of the Yanks. Chateau Thierry was at the extreme point of the German salient and there the American divisions held them. To the immortal Marines fell the fighting at Chateau Thierry. They were brigaded with army troops. They went into action and fought continuously for three days. Then

the Allied high command awoke to the fact that France had been saved by the dash and courage of American troops.

For the next week two divisions of Americans did the greater share of the fighting in the salient from Soissons to Reims. To the northwest of Chateau Thierry, in conjunction with the French, they not only held the Germans but drove them back by counter attacks. The Americans, the Marines in particular, were irresistible. On a front of six miles they drove in against the Germans and took Hill 142 and Torcy. They advanced nearly three miles. In speaking of the action of those days, the French report stated:

"The courage of the Americans was beyond all praise. Their watchfulness never failed them and with their machine guns they prevented any reattack by the enemy. The colonials were struck by their wonderful morale under fire."

It was at Belleau Woods that the Marines again covered themselves with glory and drove the Germans back. On June 10, they attacked at daybreak and moved through the woods, strongly defended by machine gun nests. They penetrated two-thirds of a mile on a front of half a mile and captured some German artillery as well.

Early in June, stopped at Chateau Thierry and all along that front by the Americans and French, the Germans began the fourth phase of their offensive by attacking between Montdidier and the Oise river. They advanced four miles the first day and took several villages and the city of Noyon. But several days later the French met and defeated them at Ribecourt and this phase of the drive was abandoned as a costly failure.

On July 15, the Americans went into action on a sector just west of Chateau Thierry and delivered an effective blow. Attacking in the bend of the Marne, they upset the Germans, who retreated. More than 1,000 prisoners were taken during the German counter attacks at Vaux and Jaulgonne, including an entire brigade staff. The famous Tenth division of the Germans made determined efforts to cross the river, but were hurled back.

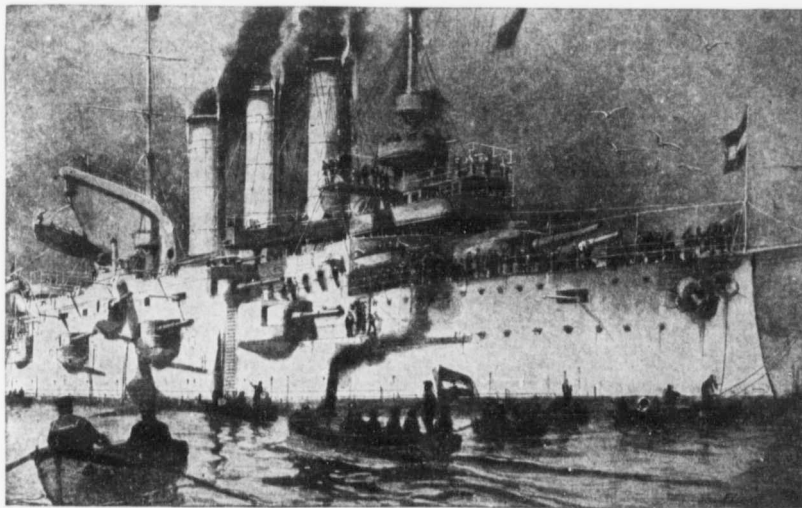
In July, on the 15th, the Germans began the last offensive they were destined to

attempt. On a sixty mile front from Chateau Thierry on the west to Massiges on the east, they fought bitterly to cross the Marne and gain sufficient foothold there to support the march on Paris. This was the Crown Prince's share of the fighting and he was doomed to defeat. The Germans succeeded in crossing the Marne and in gaining bridgehead holds there, but their advantage was short lived. The battle continued east and west of Reims, with the Germans aiming at Epernay and Chalons-sur-Marne, but everywhere meeting terrific punishment.

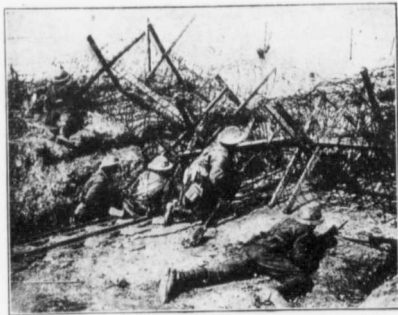
The checking of the Germans on the Marne had given Foch the time he needed. The Germans were battering themselves to death against what now was a stone wall. Leaving forces of Americans and French to hold them in check, the generalissimo prepared a surprise for the enemy, and on July 18th Marshal Foch began the greatest offensive ever attempted by the Allies. From the forest of Villers-Cotterets, where he had massed many of his troops, the crack fighters—French, British, Americans and Algerians—aided by magnificent artillery fire and a large fleet of

"tanks," launched the attack from Chateau Thierry to points north of Soissons. Just as soon as the first few hours weakened the German lines across the Marne and south of Reims toward the Dorman sector, the offensive began there too and the salient driven in by the Crown Prince at the cost of thousands of lives was pressed on all sides by an irresistible attack. The Germans retired in what was almost a rout. The Allies took town after town, pressing in on the German right and left. The largest part of the German army faced being penned in at lower parts of the pocket the Allies were making for them, and in their hasty retreat many prisoners were sacrificed and many guns abandoned.

This was the beginning of the complete rout of the Germans in France and Belgium. Foch, in the ascendancy, fighting on shorter inside lines on several portions of the front, used the armies under him like a giant hammer, striking first at the Germans on one flank, then on the other, then in the center. Everywhere the Allies gained. Scores of villages fell into their hands and mile after mile of terrain was nibbled off. The French took Soissons, the



Austrian Coast Defense Battleship "Hapsburg" Sunk by Italian Submarine.



British outposts ever on watch for enemy attacks. This photograph shows an alert outpost in the Ypres Salient.

Yanks crossed the Vesle and took Fismes. The Germans were forced back again to a straight line back of Reims and Malmaison and the French again were bidding for the Chemin des Dames.

On the German right flank, the British took revenge for their losses of three months before. Mile by mile they wiped out the salient along the Somme. The British retook Bapaume, the French Peronne. In successive attacks Chalnes, Ham, Roye, Montdidier, Chauny and LeFere were taken. Then began the struggle to reach the Hindenburg line itself. Fighting on the extreme west front had been heavy and it was announced that a reorganized Belgian army had attacked and driven back the Germans near Dixmude and Roulers. The British aided them on the south and cleared the Ypres front of the enemy almost for the first time since the beginning of the war.

The Americans, acting for the first time as an individual army, carried out the first attack planned and executed entirely by Gen. Pershing and his staff. They cleared out the St. Mihiel salient. East of Verdun the Germans had driven in a deep wedge which ran from Fresnes on the west down to St. Mihiel and then up to Pont-a-Mousson on the east. On September 12th, using only American forces, with a huge fleet of tanks in advance and with Yankee airmen flying overhead, Pershing's men attacked. The salient was almost entirely wiped out in a matter of twenty-seven hours and 20,-

000 of the enemy were caught in the pocket and captured. It straightened out the German lines in the east and permitted the Allies to devote their greater strength to the smashing blows at the German right flank.

The last days of September saw an assault by the Allies on a front of 250 miles from the North Sea to Verdun. Everywhere they were victorious. The Hindenburg line was crossed at its western end and the Germans were rolled back in a series of crushing defeats. Their retreat in places resembled a rout and only by the use of cavalry in open fighting were the Allies enabled to keep in contact with the fleeing enemy. Back of the battlefield the roads were blocked by thousands of German prisoners being taken to the great cages. They told stories of revolt against their own officers and a complete collapse of German morale. The iron line of Germany, forged by decades of military tyranny, had cracked. Her vaunted militarism was a thing of the past.

The German rearguard detachments, relying on machine gun nests, fought stubbornly, but only in the effort to permit the retirement of the main forces. They left a desolate scene of destruction in their wake, burning towns and villages with typical ruthlessness, driving before them into Germany the men, women and children capable of work. The great break came early in October when the Germans abandoned Lille and burned Douai. Then the Allies retook Cambrai, the prize for which both armies had struggled with varying success since the early stages of the war. Then Le Cateau, Laon and Le Fere fell. The vaunted Hindenburg line was pierced and wiped out in many places.

The Belgians, aided by the British, began their real offensive and the Lys river and soon Ostend and Zeebrugge and Bruges fell to their victorious advance. Fifteen thousand Germans were forced across into Holland and interned. The British swept across the Oise and threatened Valenciennes. This was taken later and indicated the absolute collapse of Germany. Mons, where the British had fought so nobly to stem the first German advance in 1914, was next. Then Maubeuge, held by the Germans since they advanced after the fall of Namur in the first month of the war. Mile

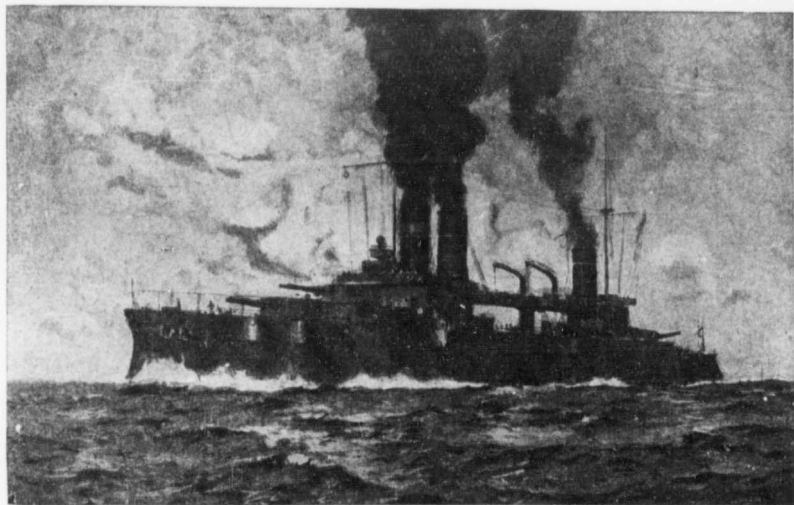
after mile, France and Belgium were liberated and the thousands of villagers released from German rule for the first time in more than four years.

In the meantime, to Gen. Pershing's forces, now numbering more than two million men, had been entrusted one of the most hazardous phases of the attack. The American forces were sufficiently strong to permit of the organization of two full field armies, one under Major Gen. Liggett, the other under Bullard. Many Americans were still fighting with the British and French on the Allied left flank, but the chief American forces were assigned to drive the Germans from France on the line running from Reims, through the Argonne forest and to the border opposite the German fortress of Metz. The terrain there was the most difficult in all of France and the fighting was hard. The collapse of their front there would have permitted the Americans to swing in behind them in their retreat on their right, and the Germans concentrated the pick of their fighters to hold back the Yanks.

Northward, along the Meuse, the Americans attacked steadily, grimly advancing,

often counting a day's gain only in yards. Every possible natural defense was to the advantage of the Germans. Pitted against the Americans were some of the picked regiments of German troops, veterans of four years of fighting. West of the river and northwest of Verdun, the great Argonne forest was almost impenetrable in places, but the Americans found this sort of fighting to their liking and their advance was slow but relentless. What was known as the Kriemhilde-Stellung line ran from Grande Pre to Montfaucon and Damvilliers. This was regarded as one of the strongest links in the Hindenburg defense system, but the Americans went through this as they had gone through everything else that had confronted them since they had become a fighting factor in France.

An idea of the nature of the ground over which the Americans had to advance may be gathered from the fact that between the Meuse river and the Argonne, on a front of twenty-three miles, there is only one highway. The rest is all rough ground, heights along the river and the thickness of the forest itself. Fresh German units were identified in the fight almost every



Great German battleship "Ersatz Babern" among those surrendered.

day. Entire divisions were used up in the attempt to stop the Americans, but they steadily progressed. On October 1st they had passed Cierges and were driving for Sedan, where, in 1870, the French had suffered such humiliating defeat. The Americans seemed peculiarly adapted to the sort of fighting they were now up against and their casualties were light compared to those of the Germans.

The stream of troops was pouring into France without interruption now and in the month of August the record was set of 322,338 Yankee fighters transported across the Atlantic.

By the middle of October the Argonne had been practically cleared of Germans. The weather had become cold and rainy by that time and no more trying period can be written in the war's history than the weeks along the Meuse and in the great forest. But the Americans proved again their mettle and the praise of the Allied commanders was frequent and sincere. Much of the fighting had been hand-to-hand and the Yanks particularly distinguished themselves. Always, behind their steady advance, was a wake of enemy dead. It may be said for the foe that they fought to the last ditch in their efforts to cover the retreat. During the month of October it was calculated that the Americans had put 70,000 of the foe out of combat, including 20,000 prisoners. Finally, early in November, the Germans were in full flight and the road to Sedan and the German border was open.

During the first days of November, the Americans broke through north of Verdun and closely pursued the Third and Fourth German armies, which were in flight. So complete was the German rout that the Yanks had to take to motor trucks to keep in contact with them. The Americans took the important railroad center of Buzancy and then advanced rapidly northward.

In the meantime, Yankees fighting with the French in the onslaught on the St. Quentin sector had acquitted themselves notably. The American tanks smashed the enemy and the Americans drove forward behind them. One incident showed the courage and spirit of the Americans. A small detachment of men had advanced into a dense wooded terrain. They lost contact



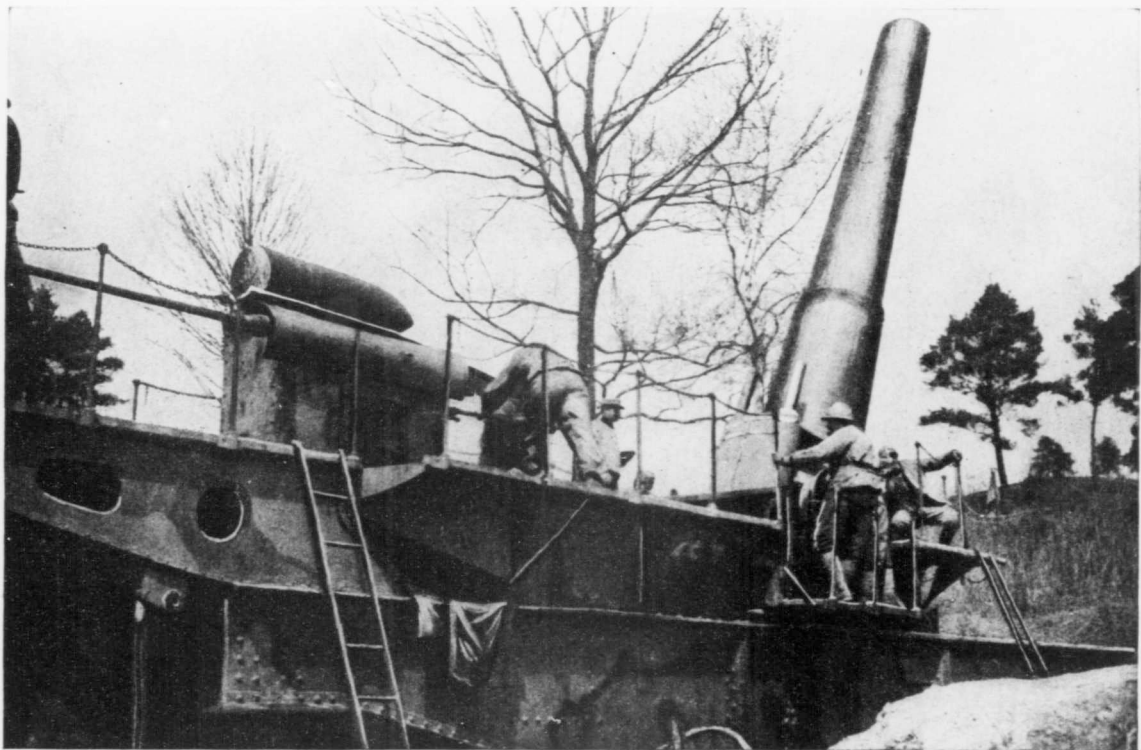
Boche helmets—mementos of Cambrai. Steel helmets were all taken from Boche prisoners captured during the memorable advance on Cambrai.

with their other units and found themselves surrounded by Germans. Under a withering machine gun fire and repeated hand grenade attacks, they held out for four days without food until rescued. Demands to surrender had been sent into their lines, but these had been met with characteristic American brevity.

The fighting from the middle of March until November 11th, the day on which Germany bent the knee and signed an armistice which ended the fighting, had been divided along many sectors, into many offensives, but it must go down in history as one great battle, a struggle so titanic that even the military mind almost fails to grasp it. The Americans drove forward and on the day the armistice was signed they advanced into Sedan. French and British, past Mons were driving on as fast as motor lorry and horse could carry them to the Rhine. The Belgians and British had laid siege to Ghent and captured it and the Germans were in open rout. Thousands of square miles of territory had been freed. The German losses in life were staggering. It had been their supreme effort and lives entered not into their calculations.

When the last shot was fired, the allied battle line from the French border to Switzerland approximately was as follows:

The frontier of Holland north of Selzacte to Ghent to east of Audenarde to Grammont to east of Mons to east of Maubengue and thence east of the Franco-Belgian border to north of Rochoi. Thence the line was along the Meuse to Mesieres to



Big French Railway Gun. Here is one of the big railway guns which did excellent work on the Western front. These mobile guns could be shifted to any part of the line and were engaged in holding the French lines and keeping back the Germans.



Sedan and across the river in the region of Stenay. Then southeastward south of Montmedy and northeast of Verdun to the Moselle near Pagny, northeast of Pont-a-Mousson. The line then paralleled the Lorraine frontier to west of Markireh, where it entered Alsace, whence it ran southward to Switzerland on a line about twenty miles west of the Rhine.

France had been entirely cleared of the invaders except for the narrow strip of territory from the Meuse to Alsace.

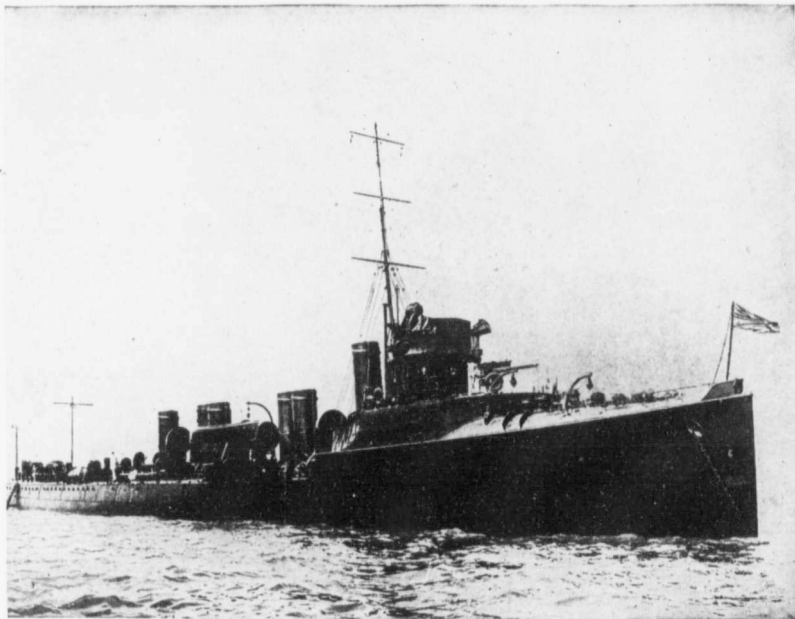
Americans had been active in other parts of the world during 1918. With French and British troops a detachment of American bluejackets had been thrown into Russia through Archangel. In the fights with the Bolsheviks considerable advances had been made by the allied contingents up to November.

Several notable events had occurred by sea. In June, German submarines made a raid on shipping off the northern coast of the United States. Eleven ships were

destroyed, the most of them of small tonnage. It brought the war to the nation's front door and served of greater purpose to the Allied cause by impressing upon the American people the necessity of crushing militarism and autoocracy.

On January 20th, the Goeben and Breslau, the two German cruisers, whose manoeuvres had been partially the *caus belli* between Great Britain and Turkey, were sunk by British monitors and destroyers. These were the last of the German raiders and detached ships. The German fleet still was securely cooped up back of Heligoland.

The British contributed a stirring chapter to naval chronicles when they steamed into the harbor of Zeebrugge and after destroying some of the intricate harbor defenses and facilities built by the Germans since their occupancy, sunk an old vessel across the mouth of the harbor. This occurred in April and a month later they performed a similar feat at Ostend.



British Torpedo Boat Destroyer "Viking."

# History of the War

## CHAPTER XVI

GERMANY WEAKENS—BULGARIA SURRENDERS—TURKEY SURRENDERS—AUSTRIAN ARMISTICE AND SURRENDER FOLLOW—GERMANY SIGNS ARMISTICE—KAISER ABDICATES AND FLEES—MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES SURRENDER—ALLIES OCCUPY GERMANY—CASUALTIES.

The iron defense of the Central Powers and their allies once pierced, the collapse of the coalition came with a swiftness which surprised even the most optimistic among the councillors and leaders of the entente nations and the United States. And strangely enough, while the eyes of the world were turned toward the great struggle in France, where it was believed the issue would be settled, the first breaks which brought the end came from all the other fronts. Within six weeks after the first hint had come that the hour of victory was about to strike, the war was ended. In the chronological order in which they were forced out of the war, the Teutonic allies surrendered as follows:

**BULGARIA**—Armistice signed just before midnight on September 29th.

**TURKEY**—Armistice went into effect in the afternoon of October 31st.

**AUSTRIA**—Armistice, signed on November 3rd, went into effect in the afternoon of November 4th.

**GERMANY**—Armistice went into effect 11 o'clock A. M., November 11th.

Bulgaria, the little autocracy in the Balkans, whose czar had heeded the promises made by Germany of a large share in the territorial loot of conquest, was the first to surrender. Driven back, then crushed, the first of the Allied invading army on his own soil, Czar Ferdinand was quick to sue for peace. His people never had favored the war. The Kaiser had withdrawn nearly all of the German troops which had supported the Bulgarians. Even the Austrian troops, menaced earlier in the summer by the Italian campaign which had cleaned them out of the greater part of Albania, had withdrawn from the Macedonian front. Bulgaria fought it out alone.

About the middle of September the Allies' lines extended from Saloniki on the

east to southern Albania where they were in contact with the Italian forces. Under Gen. Franchet d'Esperey, a force of French, British, Italians, Serbs and Greeks, began the drive northward. To the Serbs fell the honor of the first victories. They were advancing to hurl the enemy from their native land and supported by French and Greek units, they drove on toward Monastir. Victory was almost immediate. The first day of the drive the Serbs advanced several miles and freed scores of villages. Within a few days they were threatening the chief railroads and lines of communication and the Bulgar right was nearly cut off.

On September 24th, Prilep, one of the chief bases of the enemy, was taken and the Bulgars faced annihilation. So rapid had their retreat been, that Prilep was entered by French cavalry operating far in advance of the main French and Serbian forces. In the meantime, the British and Greek army operating in the Lake Doiran region, had advanced and had effected a juncture with the French and Serbians and a united attack moved rapidly toward the Bulgarian border itself. Within two days more the Bulgarian army had been split into several groups and each one of these was in flight. The government at Sofia admitted they were facing disaster. Far in the vanguard—fighting their way back home—the Serbs pursued the fleeing Bulgars across trackless mountain wastes and through the once cultivated valleys that had been laid waste by war. On September 25th, the British reached Bulgarian soil opposite Kosturino and the next day Strumnitza fell. The Serbs now were well toward the great Bulgarian base of Uskub and Ferdinand's troops were fleeing in disorder, hopelessly beaten.

Nothing could save Sofia from possible

bombardment and the Bulgarian government sought peace. A commission bearing the white flag of surrender entered the allied lines. The Allied commanders left Gen. d'Espercy to impose the terms. The Bulgarians submitted to unconditional surrender. They agreed to evacuate all territory they still held in Greece and Serbia, to completely demobilize their army; to give up all their railroads, and, what was most important of all, to allow the Allied forces a free passage through Bulgaria.

Thus was the first big gap cut into the Berlin to Bagdad project. The road to Vienna was open. Austria was in what was almost a panic and Vienna signified willingness to discuss peace, though holding to the statement that they would stand by Germany on terms. The stock market in Berlin felt the effects of the Bulgarian disaster and in both Berlin and Vienna the socialists began open discussion of constitutional reforms. The Teutonic Alliance was crumbling. With Bulgaria out and the Macedonian region free from danger, the Allies could now turn their attention to Constantinople from the north while the British were advancing through the Holy Land on the south. Serbia was being evacuated and Austria would soon be attacked from across the Danube. King Ferdinand of Bulgaria had abdicated in favor of his son, Boris, and the Allies were in control of the Balkans.

The developments in the Balkans had surprised the Allies, but the victories in the Orient and the smashing of the Turks came with even greater suddenness. Since his occupation of Jerusalem, Gen. Allenby, with a force of British and Indian troops, reinforced by French and friendly Arab tribesmen, had moved slowly northward until in the latter part of September they occupied a line from the River Jordan westward to the Mediterranean. The great stroke was delivered on September 18th, 19th, 20th and 21st. Over a front of sixteen miles Gen. Allenby struck the Turkish forces and in less than a day they were fleeing in full rout. They pushed through between Rafat and the sea for nineteen miles on the first day and took 3,000 prisoners. Bodies of cavalry were advancing so rapidly that they threatened to completely cut off the Turks' retreat. Railway com-

munications were cut and the Turkish forces were trapped. Huge stores of guns and supplies were taken and the Turk dead blocked the roadways. Caught in the valleys and lowlands, they were at the mercy of the British artillery, and airplanes, flying at low altitudes, raked the fleeing forces with machine gun fire.

By September 21st, the captured Turks numbered 20,000. An entire Turkish column, attempting to escape into the Jordan valley, was cut off and taken. The whole valley was commanded by Allied artillery and two Turkish armies were in the trap. The British cavalry captured Nazareth and the plains of Armageddon with more stores and guns. The Seventh and Eighth Turkish armies were practically annihilated. Six miles piled deep with their bodies bore testimony to the deadly accuracy of the British artillery. By September 25th, British cavalry had pressed along the coast for sixty miles and taken Haifa and Acre, two important ports. Step by step the Allies were rushing forward along the entire line, practically without opposition except from straggling bodies of the routed enemy, and the prisoners now numbered nearly 50,000. The Fourth Turkish army also had been caught in the trap and surrendered. The British had advanced to the sea of Galilee, which region they now dominated. Field Marshal Liman von Sanders, who had been in command of the Turks around Nazareth, had fled to Constantinople.

By October 1st, Damascus was surrounded and taken. French detachments were speeding toward Beirut. This port they took a few days later. Palestine had been completely cleared of the enemy and it was officially announced in London that Gen. Allenby had bagged 71,000 prisoners. The Allies kept advancing northward and a Turk column north of Damascus was cut off and taken. British and French warships began cooperating along the coast. The Arab chieftain reported the capture of 10,000 Turks in their share of the campaign and of the Ottoman armies involved, it was stated that only 17,000 had escaped to the northward.

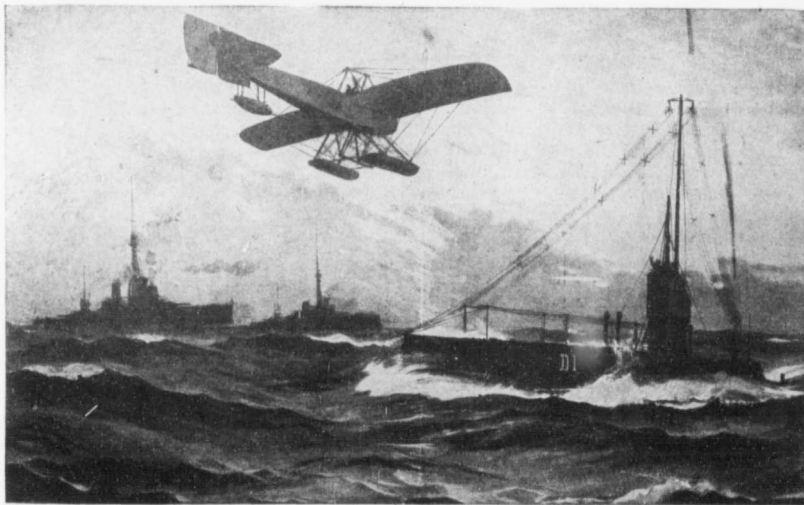
Thenceforth the Allied advance was rapid. Mosul, on the road to Constantinople, was reached by one expedition, and other columns along the coast to Smyrna,

where they cooperated with the fleets. Rioting had broken out in the capital and the uprising was directed at the German officers and leaders of the Young Turk party. Turkey was crushed. Facing destruction from the south, west and north, with open revolution threatening, the Porte sued for an armistice under terms which meant surrender. The Dardanelles were surrendered. The remainder of the Turkish forces were demobilized except for enough to serve for policing purposes. The few vessels of the fleet were dismantled. Within a short time British and French vessels had sailed through the Dardanelles to Constantinople. The thousands of British prisoners captured when Gen. Townshend was forced to surrender at Kut-el-Amara, were liberated. It was Gen. Townshend himself who had been sent to the Allied commanders with the first plea for an armistice.

In June, her drives in France lagging to a halt, Germany had sent troops to aid Austria in Italy and on June 15th the Teutonic Allies began a great offensive over a front of 100 miles from the Asiago plateau to the sea and along the lines on

the Piave river. The first force of the drive carried the enemy across the Piave in places and the Italians, who had now been reinforced by a considerable force of British and French and some American troops, lost 15,000 prisoners. But any initial success was quickly offset by a counter offensive. Within three days the Austrian drive both in the mountainous region of the north and in the lowlands north of Venice had been brought to a complete halt. The Austrians hurled division after division into the battle, regardless of heavy losses. Goaded on by the German high command, Austria was staking all on the final effort.

Nature had intervened in behalf of the Italians. The Austrian and German forces had crossed the Piave on pontoons, bringing up with them many heavy guns. Torrential rains had fallen after their advance and Allied airmen had bombed and destroyed the bridges behind them. Cut off, they were slaughtered in thousands. The only means of reaching them with food was by airplane and the Allies held the superiority in the air. Along the entire Asiago plateau the Austrians met defeat. It was



British Hydroplane and Submarine After Sinking a German Submarine by a Depth Bomb.

estimated that they had thrown half a million men into action and of these probably 200,000 were numbered among the casualties.

The Italians followed up with a victorious advance. Positions along the Brenta river were taken and the heights in the Mont del Rosso and Di Val Bello region were sealed and taken. Three German army corps were rushed to aid the Austrians, for the determined advance threatened to carry the Italians back to their lines held before the disaster of months before. But steadily the Italians and British and French pressed forward, improving their lines and strengthening their positions during July and August. Height by height the enemy was pushed back in the north.

In October, the Italian effort developed into a heavy drive. Every available unit was sent in against the Austrians, who had been somewhat weakened by the withdrawal of German forces back to the front in France. The influence of the Separatists had begun to be felt seriously and revolt was threatening to disrupt the Dual Monarchy. Through Holland, Emperor Charles had asked for mediation to secure the meeting of a peace conference. Back across the Asiago plateau the Austrians were driven, losing thousands in dead and prisoners. Austria was now believed to have 3,000,000 men in the conflict and when her losses began to roll up to nearly one-third of that figure she pleaded with Berlin for reinforcements. Crossings of the Piave were won by the Italians and British, and the big push northward was rapid. On October 30th, American troops under Maj. Gen. Treat, operating with the British army, crossed the Piave. Vittorio, the great Austrian base, was captured and a hundred other towns freed along a front of 100 miles. The offensive now had developed until it reached all along the Piave. In the Mont Grappa region the enemy was beaten at Segusino in a sanguinary battle and Mont Gesen was taken.

Full disaster had overtaken Emperor Charles' armies by late in October. Fifty thousand prisoners had been taken and hundreds of the heaviest guns. The Austrians were pouring across the mountains in rout and the Allies were pushed to their

utmost even to keep in contact in places. The Tagliamento river was crossed by the Italians. Other columns reached the towns of Azzano, Decimo, Portogruaro and Concordia. The Italians were now within less than eighteen miles of Udine, where the Italian headquarters had been established when the disaster at Caporetta overtook them. Their total advance had been thirty miles.

On November 1st, with nearly 100,000 of their armies prisoners, 200,000 more cut off and surrounded in the Brenta and Piave regions, emissaries from the Austrian commanders entered the Italian lines under a white flag, bearing a plea for an armistice. The Allied war council in Versailles began drawing up the terms. In the meantime, with the announcement that he would rather drive the Austrians out than accept their surrender, Gen. Diaz kept up his hammer blows. The Austrians were in full rout and their casualties were mounting into the hundreds of thousands. Their entire army in the Trentino district had been cut off.

On November 3rd, the Allies' terms were presented to Austria and the armistice was signed. Germany's last prop had been kicked out from under her. Fighting in a death grip on the west front, her eastern borders were now exposed to the enemy's attack. The armistice terms left Austria powerless. She was forced to evacuate all territories under occupation. Her fleet must be given up to the Allies. Her army must be totally demobilized and all her troops fighting with the Germans in France must be withdrawn. Though the terms of peace determine the northern extent of Italy's boundaries, the armistice terms practically granted what she had fought for, the occupation of the Trentino district, which she had lost to Austria. The armistice provided magistrational powers over this territory and troops also began occupation to ensure the keeping of the terms in good faith.

Germany made her first direct request for an armistice on October 6th, but for the purposes of narration, the peace negotiations which resulted in the complete dissolution of the Teutonic Allies and the surrender of Germany are here reviewed in chronological order, along with the in-

teral disturbances which accompanied the defeats at the front and which resulted in a political upheaval of the greater part of Europe:

As early as September 15th, the Kaiser had offered a separate peace to Belgium, one that was scorned by the little kingdom. This was taken as the first indication of a "peace drive", started to weaken the Allies and bring discord. The offer was vague except in that it asked Belgium's neutrality until the close of the war and guaranteed her political identity.

On the same day Austria, through the Swiss government and the other neutral nations, sent a proposal for a parley of the powers to accomplish peace. It proposed that the hostilities not cease during the discussions, which were to be carried on by delegates from the belligerents to bring out the ideas of eventual terms for the ending of the war. The conference was to be "nonbinding and confidential discussion on the basic principle for the conclusion of peace."

Though the Allies regarded this simply as a ruse, President Wilson sent the following curt reply:

"The government of the United States feels that there is only one reply which it can make to the suggestion of the imperial Austro-Hungarian government. It has repeatedly and with entire candor stated the terms upon which the United States would consider peace, and can and will entertain no proposal for a conference upon a matter concerning which it has made its position and purpose so plain."

Austria-Hungary was known to be facing dissolution. The Czecho-Slavs and the Jugo-Slavs were already declaring for separate republics and Bohemia was threatening a similar step.

On October 6th, Germany, with the new chancellor, Prince Maximilian of Baden, in power as the representative of the coalition government, which had been formed to still the threatened disturbances by adherents of the Social democrats, sent the first direct appeal for an armistice. On that day Prince Maximilian, through the Swiss government, sent the following note to President Wilson:

"The German Government requests the president of the United States to take in

hand the restoration of peace, acquaint all the belligerent states of this request, and invite them to send plenipotentiaries for the purpose of opening negotiations.

"It accepts the program set forth by the president of the United States in his message to congress on January 8 and in his later pronouncements, especially his speech of September 27, as a basis for peace negotiations.

"With a view to avoiding further bloodshed, the German government requests the immediate conclusion of an armistice on land and water and in the air."

Baron Burian, of Austria, made known the similar wish of Austria, and in his subsequent utterances to the Reichstag, Prince Maximilian supplemented his declaration of the government's position by indicating the wish to change the constitution, to accomplish democratization and to form a league of nations to protect the peace of the world.

The message of President Wilson, mentioned in the German note, occupies a place in another chapter as the basis upon which all peace negotiations must rest. His liberty loan speech on September 27th, to which the German chancellor also referred, follows:

"We are all agreed that there can be no peace obtained by any kind of bargain or compromise with the governments of the central empires, because we have dealt with them already and have seen them deal with other governments that were parties to this struggle, at Brest-Litovsk and Bucharest.

"They have convinced us that they are without honor and do not intend justice. They observe no covenants, accept no principle but force and their own interest. We cannot 'come to terms' with them. They have made it impossible."

"Get out first—then talk armistice and peace," was the sense of the reply sent to Germany by President Wilson on October 8th. He stated that there could be no compromise with autoeracy and demanded to know in unequivocal language if Germany would accept the uncompromising terms laid down by him. The Allied nations saw in the German note another trap, one by which the German chancellor hoped to involve the United States in a long diplo-



Private Shelly being decorated by the King of England with the Medal of Honor for gallantry in advance from Hamel on July 4th.

matic discussion, which, when peace finally was denied, would strengthen the flagging strength of the German people's faith in the government by showing them that the Allies sought not a just peace but were bent upon a war of slaughter and conquest. But every faith was placed in President Wilson, and his reply of October 8th, which is given elsewhere, was ample assurance that he would handle the situation.

From all over the United States, from the people and from Congress came demands for the unconditional surrender of the Central Powers. The Germans were being driven back and every day registered another defeat for their arms. There was scant faith placed in the sincerity of their peace aims. On October 14th, Germany's further expression of acceptance of President Wilson's terms came by wireless. The message follows:

"In reply to the question of the president of the United States of America the German government hereby declares:

"The German government has accepted the terms laid down by President Wilson in his address of January the eighth, and in his subsequent addresses, on the foundation of a permanent peace of justice.

"Consequently, its object in entering into discussions would be only to agree upon practical details of the application of those terms.

"The German government believes that the governments of the powers associated with the government of the United

States also take the position taken by President Wilson in his address. The German government, in accordance with the Austro Hungarian government, for the purpose of bringing about an armistice, declares itself ready to comply with the propositions of the president in regard to evacuation.

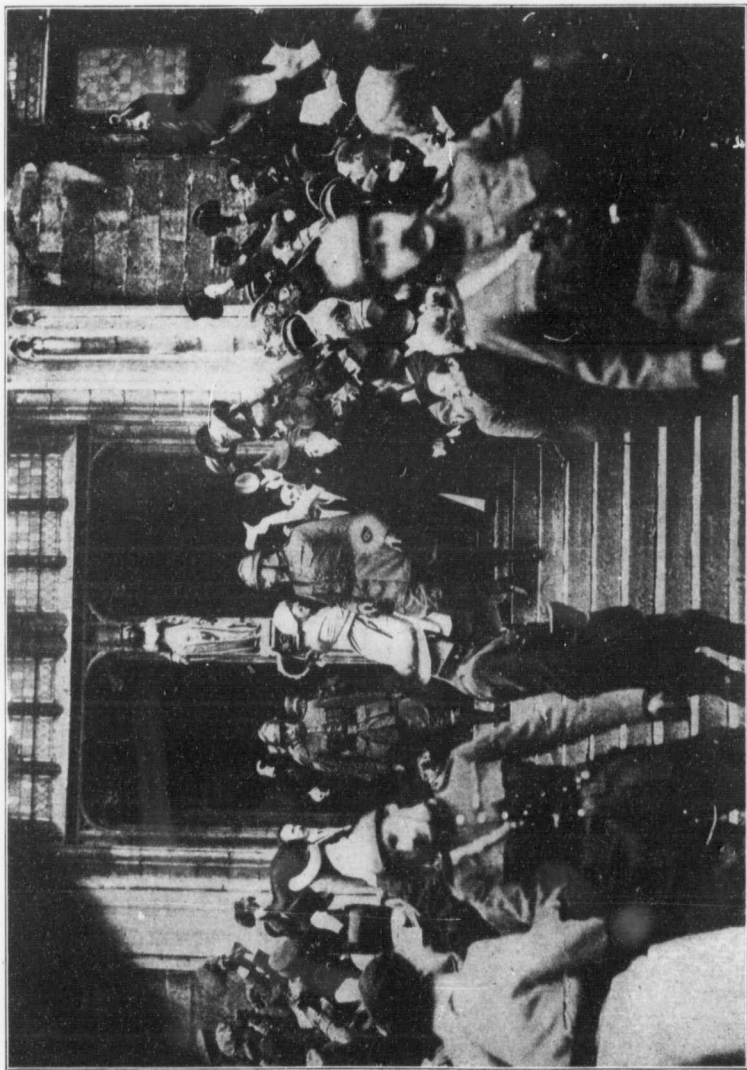
"The German government suggests that the president may occasion the meeting of a mixed commission for making the necessary arrangements concerning the evacuation.

"The present German government, which has undertaken the responsibility for this step towards peace, has been formed by conferences and in agreement with the great majority of the reichstag.

"The chancellor, supported in all of his actions by the will of this majority, speaks in the name of the German government and of the German people."

This note was signed by Solf, the new state secretary of the foreign office, and brought forth a new cry for unconditional surrender both here and in the allied nations of Europe. Further evidence of a "peace trap" was seen in the suggestion for discussion of the terms, and on October 15th President Wilson sent a reply which left no doubt as to the uncompromising attitude of the Allies and the United States. He stated that the terms of evacuation and reparation were those which must be determined wholly by the Allies and in which Germany could have no hand. He called attention to the continued activities of submarines and the burning of cities during the German retreat and other inhuman acts, all being committed while the Germans sought to discuss terms for the cessation of hostilities. He left no doubt that the deposing of the Kaiser was one of the chief aims of the nations fighting against Germany. In the following language he told of the blow aimed at autocracy:

"It is necessary, also, in order that there may be no possibility of misunderstanding, that the president should very solemnly call the attention of the government of Germany to the language and plain



King Albert and his Queen entering Brussels.



intent of one of the terms of peace which the German government has now accepted. It is contained in the address of the president delivered at Mount Vernon on the fourth of July last. It is as follows:

“The destruction of every arbitrary power anywhere that can separately, secretly, and of its single choice disturb the peace of the world; or, if it cannot be presently destroyed, at least its reduction to virtual impotency.”

“The power which has hitherto controlled the German nation is of the sort here described. It is within the choice of the German nation to alter it. The president's words just quoted naturally constitute a condition precedent to peace, if peace is to come by the action of the German people themselves. The president feels bound to say that the whole process of peace will, in his judgment, depend upon the definiteness and the satisfactory character of the guaranties which can be given in this fundamental matter. It is indispensable that the governments associated against Germany should know beyond peradventure with whom they are dealing.”

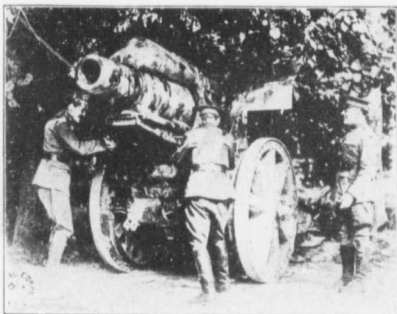
Affairs in Austria were going from bad to worse. The discussion of splitting the Dual Monarchy into four states was going on. These new nations on the map were to be a Germanic Austria, the republic of the Czecho-Slavs and the Illyrian and Ruthenian republics. On October 18th, the Czecho-Slavs revolted and raised their own flag. Prague was seized and a republic was declared with no doubt that its national policies would be against Germany and all other forms of autocracy. From Berlin came the first indications to the world that open rebellion was threatened. The Socialists rioted and a display of force was made to quell them.

The Allies were placing great faith in President Wilson's ability to keep out of diplomatic tangles with Berlin and Vienna and to avoid traps in peace negotiations. But with the consent of the United States, it was agreed that all peace proposals should go to the Allied war cabinet. The British, with the taste of victory, with the end of four years of conflict and suffering almost in sight, were determined in their demands that absolutely no compromise be

reached.

From Austria has come a plea for a separate peace, but it was not made public until October 19th, the day on which President Wilson sent his reply. Austria, like Germany, agreed to the famous “fourteen articles,” but likewise, suggested “negotiations of the details”. The President's curt reply voiced the same uncompromising attitude he had adopted toward Germany and Vienna was told that evacuation must come first, then talk of peace.

Another note was received from Berlin on October 21st. This reiterated assurances that the overthrow of autocracy would come with peace and that it was the voice of the German people speaking through the negotiations, not that of the



Officers of the 26th Division examining a German 210 howitzer captured by the 102d Infantry, 26th Division in France.

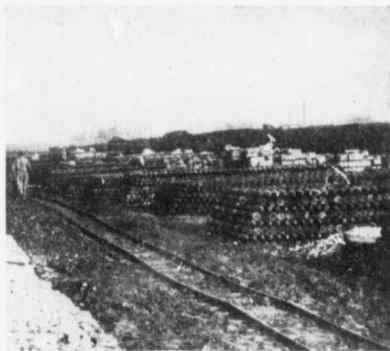
Kaiser. It protested against the view that atrocities were being committed and assured President Wilson that these acts were against the strictest orders and the guilty were being punished. But the note, like its predecessors, made no suggestion of quick and absolute surrender on the terms the Allies would impose. At the same time Great Britain made her position plain as regarded evacuation of territory. Hints at new demands regarding the freedom of the seas were made and the English press asked for terms which would impose the fullest reparation and indemnities for the ravaged countries.

President Wilson's reply to this latest



France's Colonial Troops. The colonials in the photograph are going through barbed wire entanglements.

pp-  
 the  
 asi-  
 like  
 ven  
 50-  
 it's  
 his-  
 or-  
 ion  
 clin  
 tur-  
 acy  
 ras  
 ing  
 the  
 rman  
 h De-  
 that  
 as-  
 acts  
 the  
 the  
 ofe,  
 sion  
 the  
 ition  
 tory.  
 Free-  
 glish  
 propose  
 s for  
 atest



Immense Ammunition Dumps Captured by Allies.

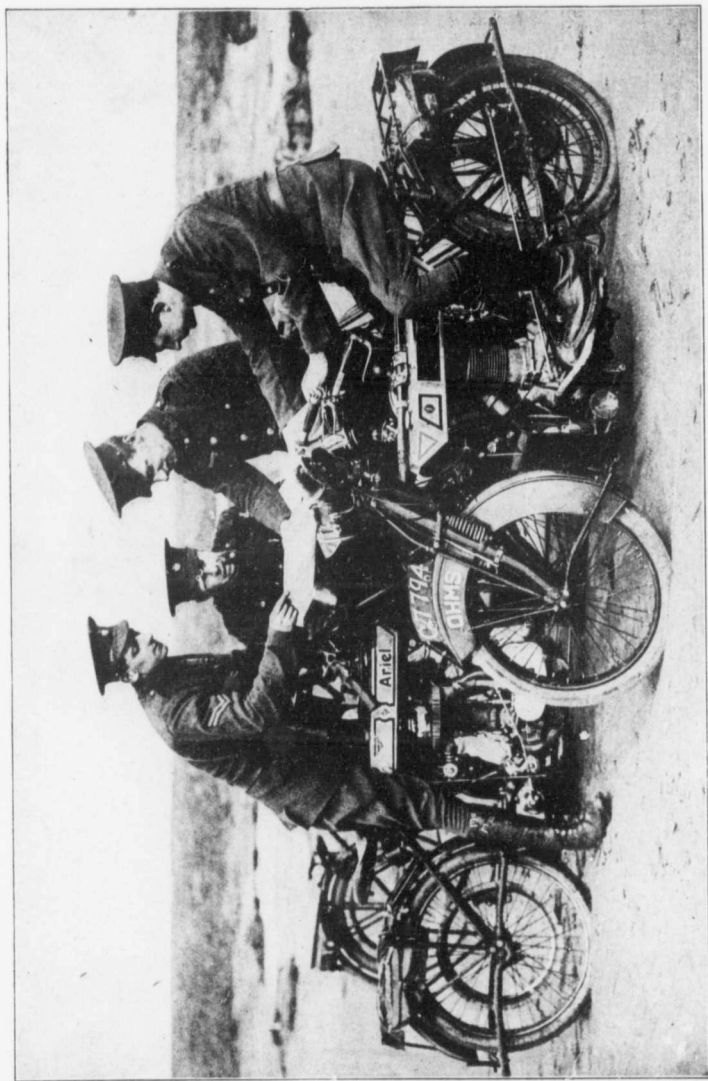
advance was the strongest of his exchanges with Germany and is given full space here. The note closed the doors to any further discussion without a guaranty of surrender and made it plain that the Allied military command would dictate the terms of an armistice in the field and that Germany

must apply directly there. It also dealt in unqualified terms with the record of pledges broken by Germany and stated that the United States and the Allies would in no way deal with the Hohenzollern dynasty or with a cabinet who represented them. The President's memorable note follows:

"Having received the solemn and explicit assurance of the German government that it unreservedly accepts the terms of peace laid down in his address to the congress of the United States on the eighth of January, 1918, and the principles of settlement enunciated in his subsequent addresses, particularly the address of the twenty-seventh of September, and that it desires to discuss the details of their application and that this wish and purpose emanated, not from those who have hitherto dictated German policy and conducted the present war on Germany's behalf, but from ministers who speak for the majority of the reichstag and for an overwhelming majority of the German peoples; and having received also the explicit promise of the present German government that the humane rules of civil-



Death and Destruction wrought by high explosive German shells on a Belgian Trench which was almost completely obliterated.



Motorcycle troops on scout duty.

in  
es  
he  
to  
or  
he  
  
it  
at  
ce  
of  
y,  
m-  
n-  
of  
iss  
at  
on  
an  
on  
ho  
ag  
the  
lso  
an  
vil-

ized warfare will be observed both on land and sea by the German armed forces, the president of the United States feels that he cannot decline to take up with the governments with which the government of the United States is associated the question of an armistice.

"He deems it his duty to say again, however, that the only armistice he would feel justified in submitting for consideration would be one which should leave the United States and the powers associated with her in a position to enforce any arrangements that may be entered into and to make a renewal of hostilities on the part of Germany impossible.

"The president has, therefore, transmitted his correspondence with the present German authorities to the governments with which the government of the United States is associated as a belligerent, with the suggestion that, if those governments are disposed to effect peace upon the terms and principles indicated, their military advisers and the military advisers of the United States be asked to submit to the

governments associated against Germany the necessary terms of such an armistice as will fully protect the interests of the peoples involved and ensure to the associated governments the unrestricted power to safeguard and enforce the details of the peace to which the German government has agreed, provided they deem such an armistice possible from the military point of view.

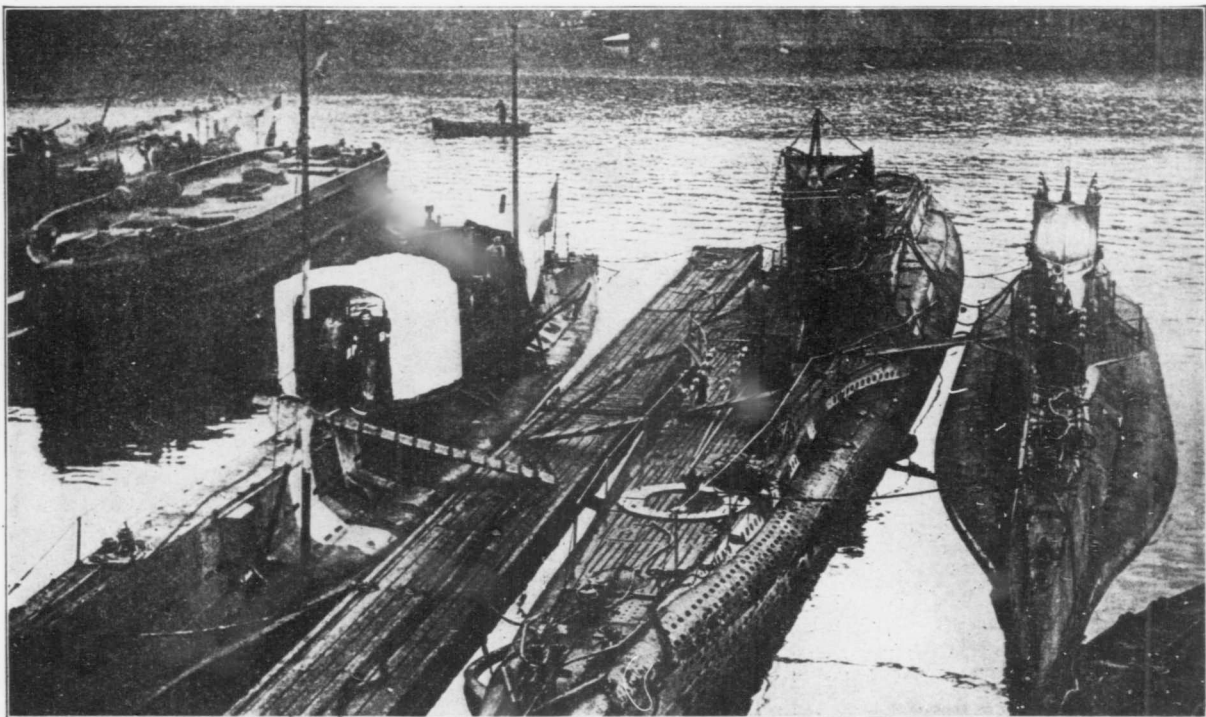
"Should such terms of armistice be suggested, their acceptance by Germany will afford the best concrete evidence of her unequivocal acceptance of the terms and principles of peace from which the whole action proceeds.

"The president would deem himself lacking in candor did he not point out in the frankest possible terms the reason why extraordinary safeguards must be demanded. Significant and important as the constitutional changes seem to be which are spoken of by the German foreign secretary in his note of the 20th of October, it does not appear that the principle of a government responsible to the German people has yet



Germans coming out of cellar where hiding and surrendering at the battle of Cantigny.

Any  
e as  
po-  
ated  
to  
the  
has  
mis-  
of



German Super-U-Boats Interned at Cherbourg, France.  
These submarines were part of those ceded to the Allies in accordance with the terms of the Allies.

been fully worked out or that any guarantees either exist or are in contemplation that the alterations of principle and of practice now partially agreed upon will be permanent.

"Moreover, it does not appear that the heart of the present difficulty has been reached. It may be that future wars have been brought under the control of the German people, but the present war has not been; and it is with the present war that we are dealing.

"It is evident that the German people have no means of commanding the acquiescence of the military authorities of the empire in the popular will; that the power of the empire is unimpaired; that the determining initiative still remains with those who have hitherto been the masters of Germany.

"Feeling that the whole peace of the world depends now on plain speaking and straightforward action, the president

deems it his duty to say, without any attempt to soften what may seem harsh words, that the nations of the world do not and cannot trust the word of those who have hitherto been the masters of German policy, and to point out once more that, in concluding peace and attempting to undo the infinite injuries and injustices of this war, the government of the United States cannot deal with any but veritable representatives of the German people who have been assured of a genuine constitutional standing as the real rulers of Germany.

"If it must deal with the military masters and the monarchial autoerats of Germany now, or if it is likely to have to deal with them later in regard to the international obligations of the German empire, it must demand, not peace negotiations, but surrender. Nothing can be gained by leaving this essential thing unsaid."

Events were transpiring in the domains of the Central Powers which were having



The Trenches of the Hindenburg Line.

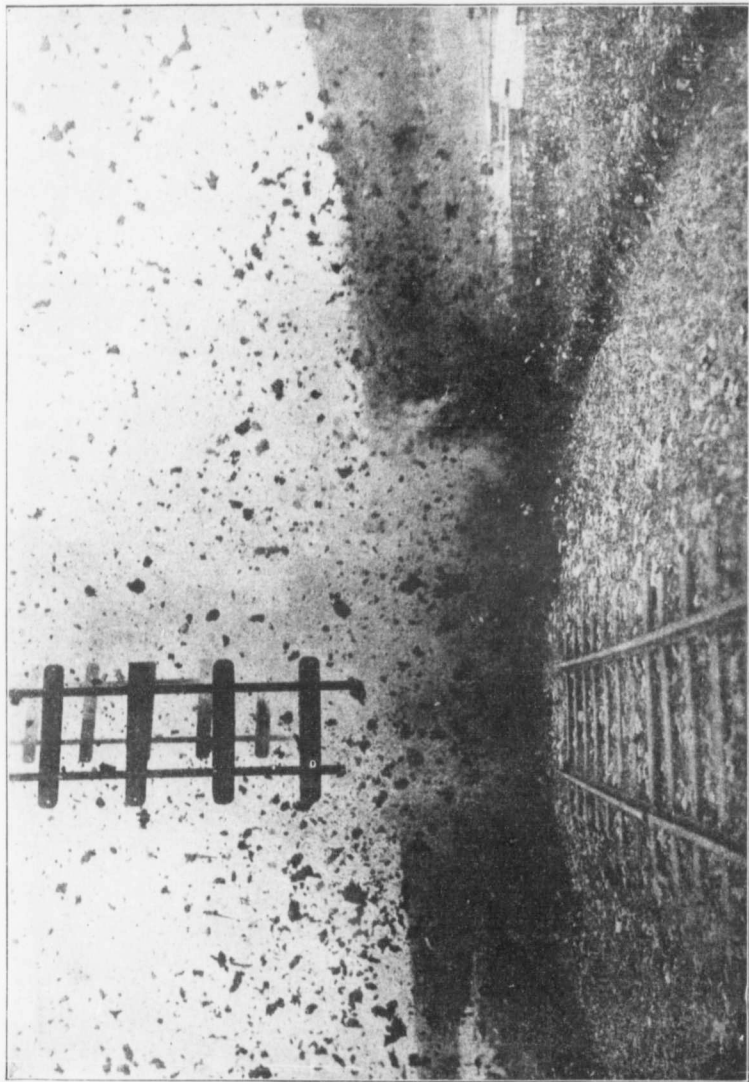


Photo of the Blowing Up of Railroads in Belgium by Retreating Germans.

at-  
rsh  
not  
ave  
icy,  
lud-  
in-  
var,  
not  
ives  
as-  
ling

nas-  
Ger-  
deal  
rma-  
e, it  
but  
eav-

ains  
ving



a strong influence. The people's party and the Social Democrats, openly committed to an early peace, were making their demands heard in Berlin. The Germans were being cleared from Roumania and the eastern gates of Austria were now threatened by the Allies. Hungarian soldiers were openly joining the peace mobs in Budapest and other cities in the Dual Monarchy. And, most serious of all, the militarists, who had committed Germany to the great war, had lost their last shreds of power. Ludendorff, who, more than Hindenburg, was the embodiment of the military policy, was forced out after a bitter controversy. The first quartermaster general, up to the last moment, even with the iron military machine falling about his ears, is supposed to have stood firm against surrender. Hindenburg, with others, had met the Kaiser and the new chancellor and his ministry in conference. His steadfastly maintained plea for a fight to the death, resulted in his retirement. And with this news to the outside world, came authoritative evidence that the German army at the front was disbanding in revolt even as it fled.

Berlin, convinced that the United States and the Allies would countenance no more quibbling, on October 27th, made a direct request for the terms of an armistice. To President Wilson, Berlin addressed the information that the government was now by the people and that the military authority had been subjected to it.

Austria again asked for separate peace terms and on October 29th she made her direct plea for an armistice at once, the details of which have been recounted above.

The action of the Allies was quick in regard to Germany's last plea. The Allied war cabinet met at Versailles and framed the terms of armistice. These were transmitted to Gen. Foch and on November 5th, President Wilson communicated to Berlin the fact that the terms might be had by applying to the Allied high command on the field of battle.

Germany, pushed to extreme straits, did not delay. Gen. Foch was notified by wireless that a German armistice commission sought to enter the lines and confer with him at headquarters, and on November 7th firing was stopped at the point in the lines

where the commission was to arrive and they were taken to Gen. Foch's headquarters. Gen. E. G. W. von Gruenell, Germany's delegate to the Hague peace conferences; Gen. H. K. A. von Winterfeld, former military attache in Paris; Vice Admiral Meurer, and Admiral Paul von Hintze made up the German commission.

And even as they were entering the lines, great events making for the collapse of Germany and Austria were transpiring. Along a front of a hundred miles the Allied armies were advancing in an assault which in savageness surpassed anything that had gone before. Ghent had capitulated as Queen Elizabeth of Belgium watched; Sedan was in flames and the first American troops had advanced to its outskirts; the Italians now numbered their prisoners at 1,000,000 men and they had taken 6,000 big guns and 200,000 horses. And in Germany there remained no doubt that autocracy was toppling. German sailors on some of the battleships at Kiel had revolted and seized the vessels in the name of the revolution. The first outburst of the workers and soldiers movement came when 20,000



British Aeroplane Dropping a Torpedo.

nd  
ad-  
ill,  
tee  
id,  
tee  
om  
es,  
of  
ing.  
ted  
ich  
and  
as  
Se-  
can  
the  
at  
big  
any  
any  
e of  
and  
VO-  
sors  
,000



The Leaders of the Bolsheviki In Russia. Evidently Somebody "Has Their Number."

workers gathered at Stuttgart and waved the red flag and shouted the slogan "Down with the war and long live the social republic". Dispatches which found their way out of Austria revealed that a state of chaos existed there. Cities were flooded by the soldiers returning in disorder. The demoralized troops were plundering and rallying to the banners of a score of incipient revolts. Of food there was little and the returning soldiers seized what little of that there was.

On November 8th, from the German commission within the French lines, there was sent a courier who bore the terms of the Allies to the German council at Spa. Germany was given seventy-two hours in which to answer, but the request that fighting cease until that time was refused by Gen. Foch. The wily French commander refused to be tricked and his victorious troops kept on in their rush Rhinewards.

Emperor Wilhelm II, the world's greatest autocrat, abdicated the throne and renounced the rights of succession for the Crown Prince on November 9th and the

overthrow of autocracy and militarism was complete. This was followed by the announcement a few hours later that the first of the German states to announce a republic was Bavaria and that the diet of that little kingdom had overthrown the Wittlesbach dynasty and deposed King Ludwig and his heir, Prince Rupprecht. The German chancellor's announcement of the Kaiser's abdication follows:

"The German imperial chancellor, Prince Max of Baden, has issued the following decree: 'The kaiser and king has decided to renounce the throne.

"The imperial chancellor will remain in office until the questions connected with the abdication of the kaiser, the renouncing by the crown prince of the throne of the German empire and of Prussia, and the setting up of a regency shall have been settled.

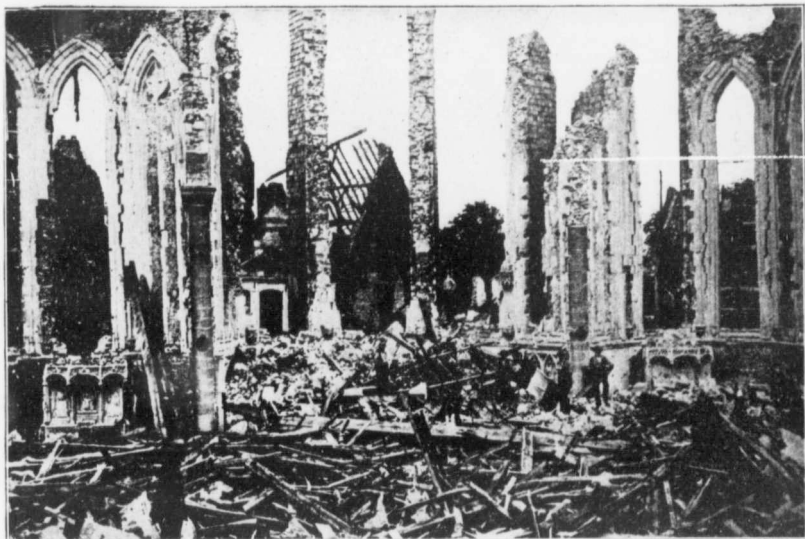
"For the regency he intends to appoint Deputy Ebert as imperial chancellor, and he proposes that a bill shall be brought in for the establishment of a law providing for the immediate promulgation of general



La Bassee recaptured after three years of terrific bombardment. The Germans were finally forced out by the victorious British. Note the huge crater caused by a mine exploded by the Germans.



Huge Mine Destroyed By German Engineers. They destroyed what they could not remove.



Another German "Victory." The remains of a Church near the firing line.

suffrage and for a constitutional German national assembly, which will settle finally the future form of government of the German nation and of those peoples which might be desirous of coming within the empire.'"

Thus ended the reign of the man whose dreams of dominion had plunged the world into war. With some of his staff and members of his personal household, he fled to Holland, where he was interned.

In the meantime the political disturbances in Germany were growing. The strikes of workers extended through all the cities of northern Germany. More ships had been seized by the rebels at Kiel and there had been fighting between them and the scattered royalists. With the abdication of the Kaiser, Berlin had been seized by the workmen's and soldiers' council. The revolutionists held sway in Wurttemberg and Brunswick and the monarchs of those principalities stepped down from their thrones.

On November 10th, the red flag was flying everywhere in Berlin and a republic was declared to exist by the social demo-

crats. Friedrich Ebert, with the resignation of Prince Maximilian, had become chancellor and head of the provisional government. Among his cabinet he numbered Dr. Liebnicht, recently released from prison, and Philip Scheidemann, both worldwide known leaders of governmental reform. A general strike had been called and within seven hours, with no bloodshed except for a few deaths in clashes with German army officers, the overthrow of the imperial government had been accomplished and another republic added to the free nations of the world.

The world war ended at 11 o'clock A. M. (Paris time) on November 11th, 1918. The United States received the news in a dispatch sent from Washington stating that at 2:45 A. M. the state department had announced that the armistice terms had been signed and that they would become effective at the hour given above. Gen. Foch had conveyed the news to all his commanders and promptly to the minute firing ceased at the time set.

The terms imposed in the armistice leave no opportunity for Germany to resume

military operations. With the signing of the agreement the new government in Berlin, in effect, placed itself absolutely in the hands of the Allies. The following is a summary of the terms of the armistice: (The complete terms are given elsewhere.)

#### MILITARY SURRENDERS

The Germans, within fourteen days, must evacuate all of Belgium, France, Alsace-Lorraine, and Luxembourg. All German troops remaining after that time will become prisoners of war.

The Germans must surrender 5,000 cannon, half heavy and half field artillery; 30,000 machine guns, 3,000 mine throwers, and 2,000 airplanes, fighters, bombers—first D. seventy-threes—and night bombing machines.

The Germans must surrender in good condition 5,000 locomotives, 50,000 wagons, and 10,000 motor lorries. They also must turn over all the railways in Alsace-Lorraine and their coal and metal supplies.

All Germans in East Africa must surrender in one month.

#### NAVAL SURRENDERS

The Germans must surrender 160 submarines, including all cruiser and mine laying submarines. They also must give up the following naval craft, the individual ships to be designated by the allies: Fifty destroyers, six battle cruisers, ten battleships, eight light cruisers.

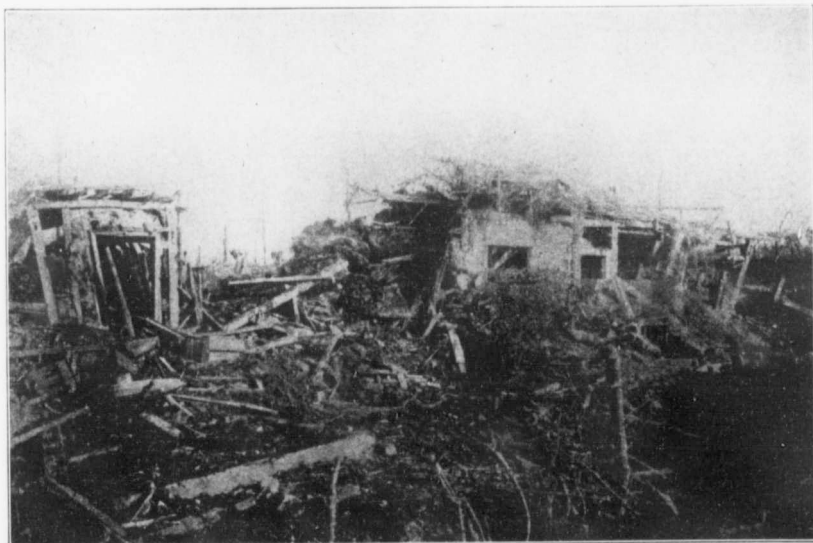
The other submarines and all the other surface vessels are to be disarmed and dismantled and concentrated in German ports to be designated by the Allies. All auxiliary vessels (trawlers, motor vessels, etc.) are to be disarmed.

All ports on the Black sea occupied by the Germans are to be surrendered, together with all the Russian vessels captured by the Germans.

All merchant vessels belonging to the Allies now in the hands of the Germans are to be surrendered without reciprocity.

#### OCCUPATIONS

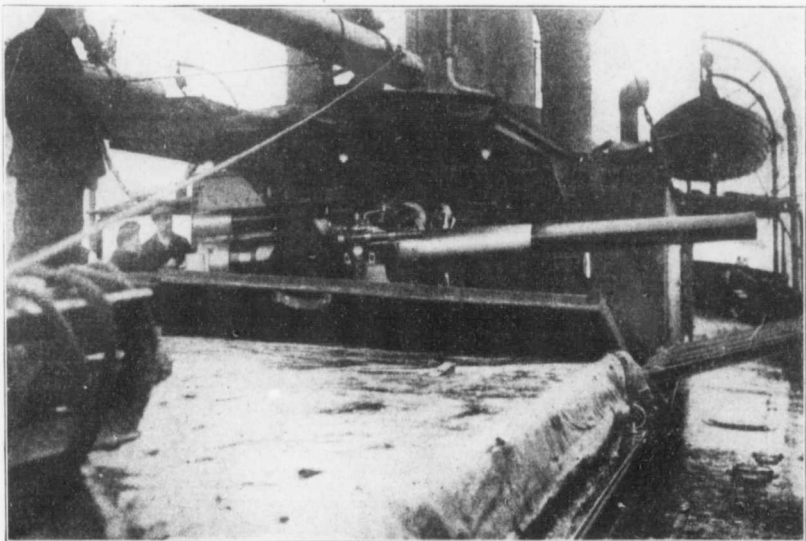
The allies will occupy all of the country on the left (west) bank of the Rhine and the principal crossings at Mayence, Coblenz,



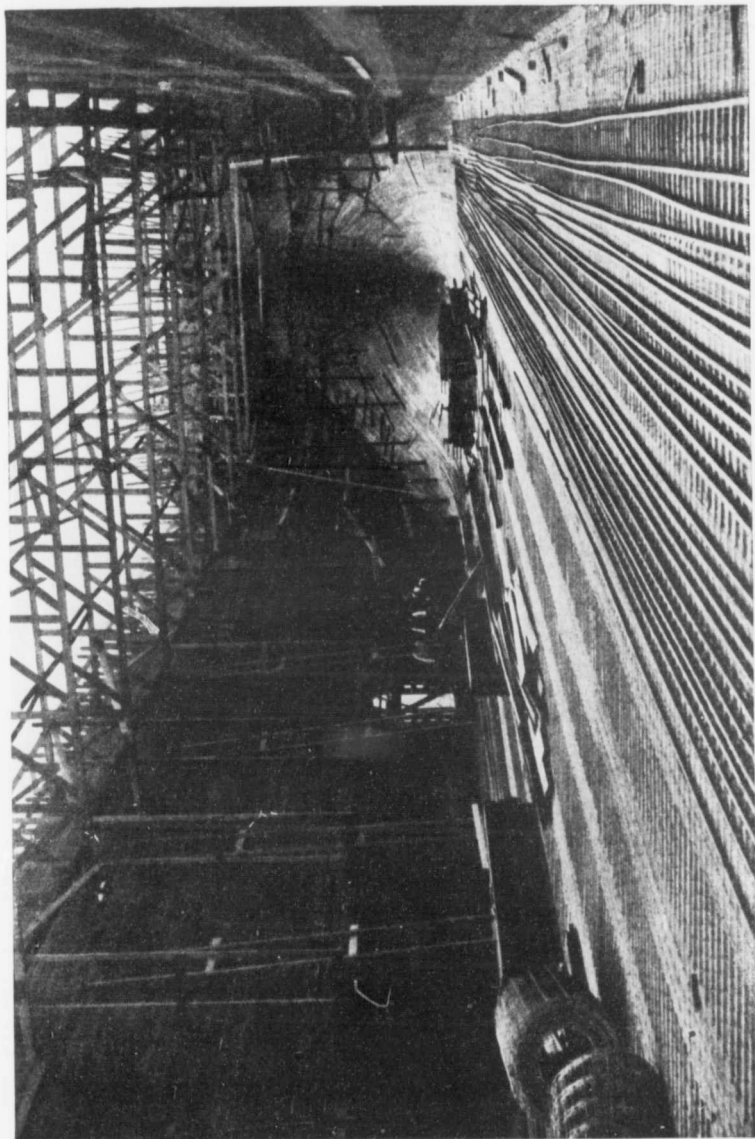
Fort Douaumont After Its Recapture By the French.



Destruction Wrought by Germans in Cambrai House. "Gott Mit Uns!" is scrawled upon the bedstead in this pillaged and destroyed room.



The Mystery Ship Trapping German Submarine



Interior of One of the Cement Ships, Showing Construction Work.

stead



and Cologne, together with the bridgeheads (twenty miles in radius) on the right bank.

The Germans must withdraw and create a neutral zone on the right bank forty kilometers wide from the Holland border to the Swiss border.

The allies will occupy the German forts on the Cattegat to insure freedom of access to the Baltic.

#### RESTORATION

Besides France, Belgium and Alsace, the Germans must retire from all territory held by Russia, Roumania, and Turkey before the war.

The treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk are abrogated.

The allies are to have access to the restored territories in the east either through Dantzig or the River Vistula.

#### RESTITUTION

Full restitution for all damage done by the German armies.

Restitution of the cash taken from the National Bank of Belgium.

Return of all of the gold taken by the

Germans from Russia and Roumania, this gold to be turned over to the allies as trustees.

#### REPATRIATION

All allied prisoners in Germany, military, naval or civilian, to be repatriated immediately without reciprocal action by the allies.

The territory west of the Rhine which the Germans must evacuate is roughly 20,000 square miles in extent, with a population of about 9,000,000. It includes some of the most important mining and manufacturing districts of Germany, and such great centers as Cologne, Strassburg, Metz, and Coblenz.

The territory consists of Alsace-Lorraine, the Palatinate, the Rhine province, Birkenfeld, and about one-third of Hesse.

The Rhine province is the largest of these districts. Its area is 10,423 square miles and the census of 1910 gave its population as 5,759,000. It contains great coal and metal deposits and some of the largest iron and steel manufacturing centers of Germany. There also are textile industries



Lens After Four Years of Fighting.



A German Trap for British Tanks.

on a vast scale as well as extensive farming and wine growing regions.

The most important cities are Cologne, Coblenz, Bonn, and Aix-la-Chapelle. It is the most westerly province of Prussia, by which it was acquired in 1815.

Next in size is Alsace-Lorraine. Torn from France after the Franco-Prussian war, its restoration to the mother country has been one of the chief points upon which the allies have insisted in outlining their terms. Its area is 5,600 square miles, and its population about 1,875,000.

The principal towns are Metz, Strassburg, Muehlhausen, and Kolmar. It contains the great iron ore district of Briey, one of the principal sources of German supply, and the extensive Saar coal fields. Its textile industries are among the most important in Germany.

The Palatinate is 2,372 square miles in extent, and has about 950,000 inhabitants. It is chiefly a farming and wine growing country, although there are some large manufacturing industries. The capital is Speyer.

Birkenfeld is a principality belonging to, although detached from, the grand duchy of Oldenburg. It is inclosed in the Rhine province. Its area is 194 square miles, and its population about 45,000.

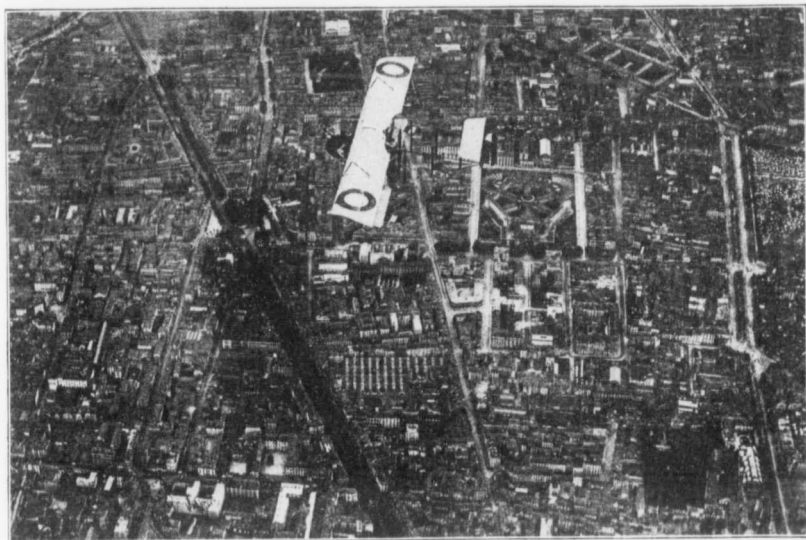
The total area of the grand duchy of Hesse, about one-third of which lies west of the Rhine, is 2,965 square miles, and its total population is 1,300,000. The capital of Hesse, which is on the west bank of the Rhine, is Mainz, one of the principal fortresses of Germany.

Evacuation of this territory also frees from German control the nominally independent grand duchy of Luxembourg, which, invaded by Germany at the beginning of the war, has been completely under its control since that time.

Of the final fate of Germany there seems little doubt. Each day brings the abdication of another of the minor monarchs of the former empire. That these republics will be held together under a general republican form of government seems probable. There seems no likelihood that even a vestige of the absolute form of government



Y. M. C. A. Hut in Front Line Trench.



Paris As Seen from an Airplane. The photograph was made by an airplane flying higher than the one shown in the picture. The street running diagonally across the city is the Avenue de la République.

will remain.

Emperor Charles of Austria-Hungary also had quit his throne, and on November 16th his abdication was announced. The government was taken over by the deputies of the people, as they termed themselves. The former emperor retired to Eejartsau with his family.

As the Allied troops moved forward to occupy the strip of territory from which they dominated the situation, every effort was made to alleviate the suffering of the people in Germany. Great problems of reconstruction faced the provisional government. For more than four years every human effort had been directed toward the promotion of war. Now the work was turned into other channels of production and in the meantime the people were without food. For the first time the outside world gained an idea of how hard pressed Germany really was, from inside her borders as well as from out. The Allies were appealed to to rush food to the Germans and President Wilson gave America's an-

swer by announcing that for some time the nation would have to abide by the conservation rules laid down by the councillors in Washington so that Germany might be aided in the task of making a new nation.

In Austria, in the Balkans and in Russia the problems were even greater. It is in this part of the world that the doctrine of the autonomy of peoples will have its greatest effect.

The great war brought military developments the world had never imagined possible. Great guns with a range many times the most powerful ones hitherto invented had been perfected. The war in the air had been brought to a stage where nations figured their fleets of great airplanes in thousands rather than in scores. Old methods of transportation gave way entirely to perfected motor vehicles. Cavalry fell practically into disuse except for scouting purposes on rare occasions. The submarine changed the problems of naval warfare and new methods had to be developed to combat the undersea boats.

The armies of the belligerents had reached numerical strength the total of which was difficult to conceive. Millions of men were thrown into the battles, fought on a width of front and a scale never before deemed possible. And the losses were commensurate with the manpower involved.

The United States was at war about nineteen months. Her troops really did not enter into the scheme of hostilities until six months after she declared war. The list of casualties follows:

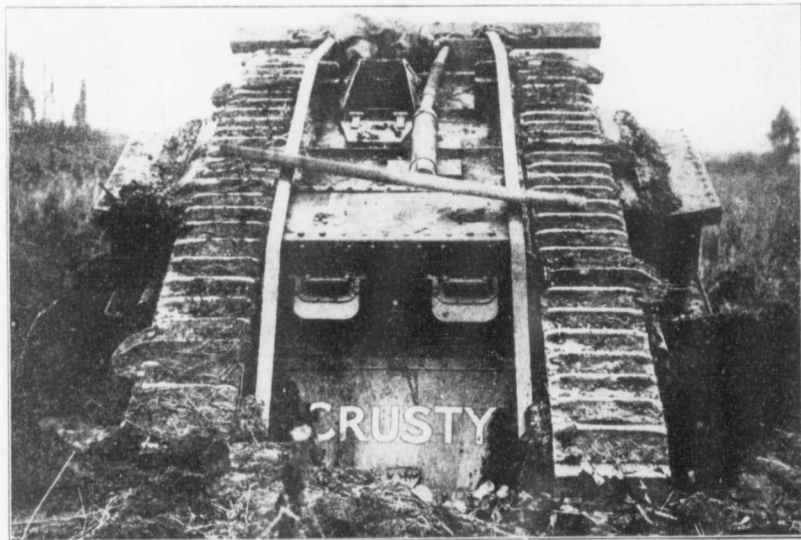
#### ARMY

Killed in action .....	31,672
Lost at sea .....	381
Died of wounds .....	13,395
Died of disease .....	22,167
Died of accident and other causes.	3,801
Wounded in action .....	194,102
Missing in action.....	5,421

#### MARINE CORPS

Deaths .....	2,518
Wounded in action .....	8,576
Missing .....	215
Total .....	282,012

The British lost in killed 900,000 men according to the latest official estimate made in October. The French estimate the German losses at 2,500,000 killed, while the British estimate the enemy losses in dead at 3,000,000. It is estimated that the French losses in killed were something more than a million lives. The Russians, though they were put out of the war, lost heavily in the vast campaigns on the east front. Next to the Germans, their losses probably were the heaviest. Military authorities place the Italian losses at more than 500,000. Austria lost heavily, the dead probably exceeding 1,500,000. The Serbs, Rumanians, Greeks, Turks and Bulgars, with comparatively small forces engaged, numbered their losses far below these stupendous figures.



A Tank Plowing Through a Shell Hole.

# State Papers and Authentic Documents

"WITH IRON FIST AND SHINING SWORD," By Wm. Hohenzollern, German Kaiser—"HOW TO WIN IN WARFARE," By Marshall Foch, Commander in Chief of the Allied Armies—"GREAT BRITAIN'S AIMS," By Lloyd George, British Premier and Statesman—"PRUSSIANISM," By Robert Lansing, Secretary of State—"FOURTEEN POINTS OF PEACE," "FORCE TO THE UTMOST," "RED CROSS ADDRESS," Etc., By Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States.

## "WITH IRON FIST AND SHINING SWORD."

By Wm. Hohenzollern, German Kaiser.

The German Emperor, in an address to his Army on December 22, 1917, said: "It has been a year full of events for the German Army and the German Fatherland. Powerful blows have been delivered, and your comrades in the east have been able to bring about great decisions. There has been no man, no officer, and no General on the whole eastern front, wherever I have spoken to them, who has not frankly admitted that they could not have accomplished what they have if their comrades in the west had not stood to a man. But for the calm and heroic warriors on the western front the enormous development of German forces in the east and in Italy never would have been possible. The fighter in the west has exposed heroically his body so that his brothers on the Dvina and the Isonzo might storm from victory to victory. The fearful battles on the bloody hills around Verdun were not in vain. They created new foundations for the conduct of the war. The tactical and strategical connection between the battles on the Aisne, in the Champagne, Artois, and Flanders and at Cambrai, and the events in the east and in Italy is so manifest that it is useless to waste words on it.

"With a centralized direction, the German army works in a centralized manner. In order that we should be able to deliver these offensive blows one portion of the army had to remain on the defensive, hard as this is for the German soldier. Such a defensive battle, however, as has been fought in 1917 is without parallel. A fraction of the German Army accepted the heavy task, covering its comrades in the east unconditionally, and it had the entire Anglo-French Army against itself. In long preparation the enemy had collected unheard-of technical means and masses of ammunition and guns in order to make his entry into Brussels over your front, as he proudly announced. The enemy has achieved nothing. The most gigantic feat ever accomplished by an army, and one without parallel in history, was accomplished by the German Army. I do not boast. It is a fact and nothing else. The admiration you have earned shall be your reward, and at the same time your pride. Nothing can in any way place in the shade or surpass what you have accomplished, however great and overwhelming it may be.

"The year 1917, with its great battles, has proved that the German people has in the Lord of Creation above an unconditional and avowed ally on whom it can absolutely rely. Without Him all would have been in vain. Every one of you had to exert every nerve to the utmost. I know that every one of you in the unparalleled drumfire did superhuman deeds. The feeling may have been frequently with you: 'If we only had something behind us; if we only had some relief!' It came as the result of the

blow in the east, where it is seen that the storms of war are at present silenced. God grant that it may be forever! Yesterday I saw and spoke to your comrades near Verdun, and there, passing through all minds like the scent of the morning breeze, was the thought: 'You are no longer alone.' The great successes and victories of the recent past, the great days of battle in Flanders and before Cambrai, where the first crushing offensive blow delivered upon the arrogant British showed that despite three years of war and suffering our troops still retained their old offensive spirit, have their effect on the entire Fatherland and on the enemy. We do not know what is still in store for us, but you have seen how in this last of the four years of war God's hand has visibly prevailed, punished treachery, and rewarded heroic persistence. From this we can gain firm confidence that the Lord will be with us in the future also. \* \* \*

"If the enemy does not want peace, then must bring peace to the world by battering in with the iron fist and shining sword the doors of those who will not have peace."

## "FORWARD WITH GOD TO FRESH DEEDS."

On January 1, 1918, the German Emperor, in a New Year's greeting to his troops, said: "The German people in arms has thus everywhere, on land and sea, achieved great deeds. But our enemies still hope, with the assistance of new allies, to defeat you and then destroy forever the world position won by Germany in hard endeavor. They will not succeed. Trusting in our righteous cause and in our strength, we face the year 1918 with firm confidence and iron will. Therefore, forward with God to fresh deeds and fresh victories!"

## "AN UNSTAINED SHIELD AND A SHARP SWORD."

The German Crown Prince, in his New Year's greeting to his army, said: "Proud, and with a thankful heart, I behold you, my brave, resolute leaders and my heroic troops. With an unstained shield and a sharp sword we stand on the threshold of the new year around the Imperial War Lord, ready to strike and win, God with us."

## HOW TO WIN IN WARFARE.

By Marshal Foch, Commander in Chief of the Allied Armies.

"Modern war, to arrive at its end—to impose its will on the enemy—recognizes only one means, the destruction of the enemy's organized forces. War undertakes and prepares this destruction by the battle, which brings about the overthrow of the adversary, disorganizes his command, destroys his discipline and liaisons, and nullifies his units so far as their fighting power is concerned. From this it is an obvious corollary that the offensive, whether

started at the beginning of the action or whether it follows the defensive, can alone give results, and in consequence must always be adopted, at least at the finish. Every defensive battle, therefore, must be terminated by an offensive action, a victorious counter attack, or it will lead to no result. Theoretically, the conduct of battle is then the carrying through of the decisive attack to success; theoretically also, to be stronger at a given point and at a given moment, all one's forces should be applied simultaneously on that point, and that in an unexpected manner. When we pass to practice, we see we must take other things into account; the idea of protection reappears and imposes sacrifices, absorbs forces.

"To fix the direction of the attack, to guard against the plans of the enemy to prevent him from carrying out the same manoeuvre, we must undertake, carry on, and sustain numerous combats, each with a determined aim. But since there remains no doubt that the decisive attack is the very keystone of the battle, all the other actions which make up the battle must only be envisaged, considered, organized, provided with forces, in the measure in which they prepare, facilitate, and guarantee the development of the decisive attack, characterized by its mass, its surprise, and its speed, and for which, in consequence, it is essential to reserve the maximum force possible of troops of manoeuvre. The manoeuvre battle, the reserve (that is to say, the prepared bludgeon), is organized, kept back, carefully instructed to execute the single act of the battle from which results are expected, the decisive attack; the reserve is husbanded with the most extreme parsimony, so that the bludgeon may be strong enough, the blow as violent as possible. Let loose at the finish, without any lurking idea of saving them, with a well-thought-out plan for winning the battle at a point chosen and determined, the reserves are thrown in all together in an action surpassing in violence and energy all the other phases of the battle, an action with the proper characteristics of surprise, of mass and speed. All our forces really participate, either by preparing it, or by carrying it out, in this, our supreme aim.

"Given that, in the manoeuvre battle (a superior form, since it leads to the most complete employment of forces), the decisive attack is the necessary and sufficient condition of success, everything else becomes secondary; therefore, the smallest possible numbers must be consecrated to secondary objects, and their employment must be regarded, managed, studied, only in relation to our preparations for the decisive act. Nevertheless, we must recognize that besides the execution of the decisive attack, it is necessary: 1. To arrange its direction, to clarify the plan; 2. To prepare it; 3. To watch it, to improve it; because of the possibilities open to the enemy (1) of concealing his dispositions; (2) of changing them; (3) of making similar attacks.

"Hence comes the necessity of a series of dispositions (of protection, if you like), having for objects: 1. To reconnoitre the enemy; 2. To immobilize him; 3. To paralyze him and absorb his activity; and all that is included in what is called the frontal combat, or, rather, the 'preparation,' preparation for the decisive battle, which is then something quite different from an ordinary battle. But to reconnoitre the enemy, wherever he shows himself, demands numerous forces; to immobilize him demands great forces; you cannot stop him with nothing; and, to paralyze him, demands still more forces and more time.

"Finally, this frontal fighting, which, to remain faithful to theory, one would expect to carry out

with only feeble effectives, absorbs in practice the greater part of all the forces, as it takes the greater part of the time; whereas our decisive attack employs only the lesser part of the troops, and lasts only a few moments; a double effect of perspective which confirms superficial minds in the idea that the frontal fighting is the battle, because they judge only by quantity (of forces, or time), not by results and the causes of them; an error which therefore leads them to the doctrine of the parallel battle. We must not be deceived by appearances. Although theory fails when it is applied by feeble hands, and when the accessories obscure the main principle, or the details hide the root idea, history and reason show us that in battle there is a single argument which is worth while; the decisive attack, which is alone capable of assuring the desired result, the overthrow of the adversary."—London Field, June, 1918.

## FOURTEEN POINTS OF PEACE.

By Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States.

On January 8, 1918, President Wilson, in an address to a joint session of congress, named fourteen points as essential in a consideration of peace. His speech, in full, will be found on pages 17-18 of the 1918 WORLD ALMANAC AND CYCLOPEDIA. The fourteen points he stated as follows:

I. Open covenants of peace, openly arrived at; after which there shall be no private international understandings of any kind, but diplomacy shall proceed always frankly and in the public view.

II. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas, outside territorial waters, alike in peace and in war, except as the seas may be closed in whole or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants.

III. The removal, so far as possible, of all economic barriers and the establishment of an equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace and associating themselves for its maintenance.

IV. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

V. A free, open-minded, and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims, based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable claims of the Government whose title is to be determined.

VI. The evacuation of all Russian territory, and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy, and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing; and, more than a welcome, assistance also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire. The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come will be the acid test of their good will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy.

VII. Belgium, the whole world will agree, must be evacuated and restored without any attempt to limit the sovereignty which she enjoys in common with all other free nations. No other single act will serve as

this will serve to restore confidence among the nations in the laws which they have themselves set and determined for the government of their relations with one another. Without this healing act the whole structure and validity of international law is forever impaired.

VIII. All French territory should be freed and the invaded portions restored; and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871 in the matter of Alsace-Lorraine, which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years, should be righted, in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all.

IX. A readjustment of the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

X. The peoples of Austria-Hungary, whose place among the nations we wish to see safeguarded and

nelles should be permanently opened as a free passage to the ships and commerce of all nations under international guarantees.

XIII. An independent Polish state should be erected which should include the territories inhabited by indisputably Polish populations, which should be assured a free and secure access to the sea, and whose political and economic independence and territorial integrity should be guaranteed by international covenant.

XIV. A general association of nations must be formed, under specific covenants, for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike.

Mr. Wilson's declaration of fourteen peace points was made a day after the British Prime Minister, David Lloyd George, had stated in a public address to



Troops going forward to attack.

assured, should be accorded the freest opportunity of autonomous development.

XI. Roumania, Serbia and Montenegro should be evacuated; occupied territories restored; Serbia accorded free and secure access to the sea, and the relations of the several Balkan states to one another determined by friendly counsel along historically established lines of allegiance and nationality; and international guarantees of the political and economic independence and territorial integrity of the several Balkan states should be entered into.

XII. The Turkish portions of the present Ottoman Empire should be assured a secure sovereignty, but the other nationalities which are now under the Turkish rule should be assured an undoubted security of life and an absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development, and the Darda-

the trades unions what his country considered a basis for peace discussion.

### GREAT BRITAIN'S AIMS.

By Lloyd George, British Premier and Statesman.

"We are not fighting a war of aggression against the German people. Their leaders have persuaded them that they are fighting a war of self-defense against a league of rival nations bent on the destruction of Germany. The destruction or disruption of Germany has never been a war aim with us. Most reluctantly and quite unprepared we were forced to join in their war in self-defense, in defense of violated law in Europe. The British people have never



aimed at the breaking up of the German peoples or the disintegration of their state. Our wish is not to destroy Germany's great position in the world, but to turn her aside from schemes of military domination to devote her strength to the beneficent task of the world. We are not fighting to destroy Austria-Hungary or to deprive Turkey of its capital or the rich lands of Asia Minor and Thrace, which are predominantly Turkish. We are not fighting to destroy the German constitution, although we consider a military, autocratic constitution a dangerous anachronism. Our viewpoint is that the adoption of a democratic constitution by Germany would be the most convincing evidence that her old spirit of military domination had indeed died in this war, and it would make it much easier for us to conclude a broad, democratic peace with her. But that is a question for the German people to decide.

"It is more than a year since the President of the United States advised the belligerents by suggestion that each side should state clearly the aims for which they were fighting. We replied. The Central Powers did not, and they have maintained complete silence as to the objects for which they are fighting. Even on so crucial a matter as their intention regarding Belgium they have declined to give any trustworthy indication. The days of the Treaty of Vienna are long past. We can no longer submit the future of European civilization to the arbitrary decisions of a few negotiators striving to secure by chicanery or persuasion the interests of this or that dynasty or nation. Therefore, government with the consent of the governed must be the basis of any territorial settlement. For that reason also, unless treaties be upheld, it is obvious that no treaty of peace can be worth the paper on which it is written.

"The first requirements always made by the British and their allies have been the complete restoration, political, territorial and economic, of the independence of Belgium, and such reparation as can be made for the devastation of its towns and provinces. It is no demand for war indemnity, but insistence that before there can be any hope of stable peace this great breach of public law in Europe must be repudiated and, so far as is possible, repaired. Reparation means recognition. Unless international right is recognized by insistence on payment for injury done in defiance of its canons, it can never be a reality. Next comes the restoration of Serbia, Montenegro and the occupied parts of France, Italy and Roumania. The complete withdrawal of alien armies and reparation for injustice done is the fundamental condition of a permanent peace.

"We mean to stand by the French democracy to the death in the demand they make for a reconsideration of the great wrong of '71, when Alsace-Lorraine was torn away. This sore has poisoned the peace of Europe for half a century, and until cured healthy conditions cannot be restored. Nobody who knows Prussia and her designs toward Russia can doubt her ultimate intention. Whatever phrases she uses to delude Russia, she does not mean to surrender any of the Russian provinces and cities now occupied. Under the name of another they will henceforth be part of the Prussian dominions, ruled by the Prussian sword, and the rest of the Russians will be enticed or bullied into complete economic and ultimate political enslavement.

#### TO STAND BY ALLIES.

"Democracy in this country will stand to the last by the democracies of France and Italy. We should be proud to fight to the end side by side with the new Russian democracy. So would America, France

and Italy. But if the present rulers of Russia act independently we have no means to arrest the catastrophe. Russia can only be saved by her own people. An independent Poland, comprising all genuinely Polish elements, who desire to participate, is an urgent necessity for the stability of Western Europe.

"Though we agree with President Wilson that the breaking up of Austria-Hungary is no part of our war aims, we feel that unless genuine self-government on the true democratic principles is granted those Austro-Hungarian nationalities who have long desired it, it is impossible to hope for a removal of those causes of unrest in that part of Europe which have so long threatened the general peace. On the same grounds we regard as vital the legitimate claims of the Italians for union with those of their own race and tongue. We also mean to press that justice be done to the men of Roumanian blood and speech in their legitimate aspirations. If these conditions were fulfilled Austria-Hungary would become a power whose strength would conduce to the permanent peace and freedom of Europe instead of the instrument of a pernicious Prussian military autocracy. Outside of Europe we believe that the same principles should be applied.

#### FUTURE OF TURKEY.

"While we do not challenge the maintenance of the Turkish Empire in the homelands of the Turkish race, with its capital Constantinople—the passage between the Mediterranean and Black Sea being internationalized and neutralized—Arabia, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Syria and Palestine are, in our judgment, entitled to recognition of their separate national conditions. What the exact form of that recognition should be need not here be discussed, beyond stating that it will be impossible to restore to their former sovereignty the territories to which I have referred. Much has been said about the arrangements we have made with our allies on this and other subjects. I can only say that as new circumstances, such as the Russian collapse and the separate Russian negotiations, have changed the conditions in which the arrangements were made, we are always ready to discuss them with our allies.

"Respecting the German colonies, they are held at the disposal of a conference whose decision must have primary regard to the wishes and interests of their native inhabitants. The governing consideration in all these cases must be that the inhabitants shall be placed under control of an administration acceptable to themselves, one of whose main purposes will be to prevent their exploitation for the benefit of European capitalists or governments. Finally, there must be reparation for injuries done in violation of international law. The peace conference must not forget our seamen and the services they rendered and the outrages they have suffered. To secure the conditions I have enumerated, the British Empire is prepared to make even greater sacrifices."

#### GERMANY'S ANSWER TO WILSON'S 14 POINTS.

To the declaration by the United States and Great Britain, replies were made on January 24, by the German Chancellor, Count von Hertling, and by the Austro-Hungarian Minister for Foreign Affairs, Count Czernin, the former in the main committee of the Reichstag, at Berlin; the latter at Vienna.

"And now, gentlemen, I come to President Wilson. Here also I admit that the tone has changed. It appears that the unanimous rejection at the time of the attempt of Mr. Wilson, in the reply to the

Papal note, to sow discord between the German Government and the German nation has done its work. It was possibly this unanimous rejection which led Mr. Wilson on the right road, and perhaps a beginning has been made because now there is, at least, no longer any question of the suppression of the German nation by an autocratic Government, and the former attacks against the House of Hohenzollern are not repeated. I will not go into the distorted representations of German policy which are even yet to be found in Mr. Wilson's message, but I will discuss in detail the points which Mr. Wilson brings forward. There are no fewer than fourteen points in which he formulates his peace programme, and I beg of you to have patience if I bring forward these fourteen points for discussion, as briefly as possible.

The Chancellor then dealt *seriatim* with the fourteen points:

(I) "History records that we were the first to be able to declare ourselves in agreement with the most extensive publicity of diplomatic agreements. I remind you of the fact that our defensive alliance with Austria-Hungary has been known to all the world since the war of 1889, while the offensive agreements of our enemies have had to be disclosed during the course of this war, chiefly by the publication of the Russian secret documents. The full publicity also given to the negotiations at Brest-Litovsk proves that we were in a position readily to consent to this proposal, and to declare the publication of negotiations as a general political principle.

(II) "Complete freedom of navigation on the seas in war and peace is also put forward by Germany as one of the first and most important demands for the future. Here, therefore, there is no difference of opinion whatever. The restriction mentioned by Mr. Wilson toward the end is incomprehensible and

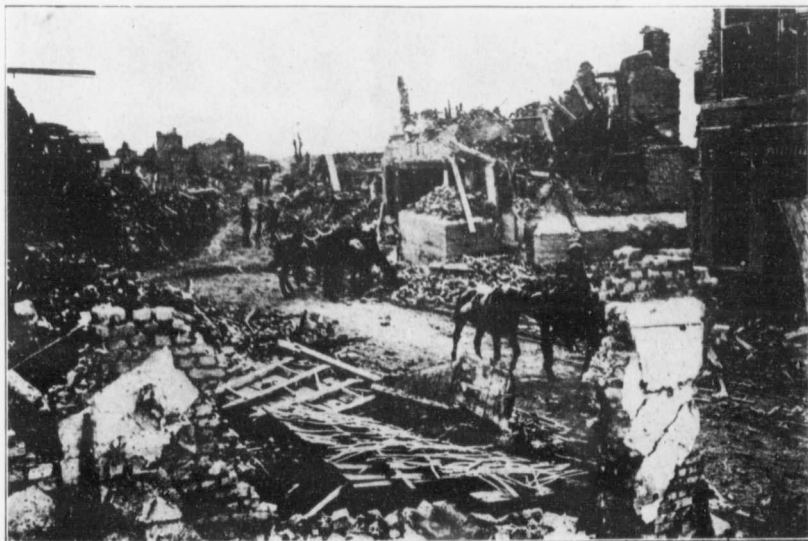
seems superfluous. It should therefore be suppressed. It would, however, be important in a high degree for the future freedom of the seas if claims to strongly fortified naval bases on important international shipping routes, such as England maintains at Gibraltar, Malta, Hongkong, on the Falkland Islands, and at many other points were renounced.

(III) "With this we wholly agree. We also condemn an economic war which would inevitably bring with it causes for future warlike complications.

(IV) "As has already been declared by us on a previous occasion, the subject of the limitation of armaments is a matter quite suitable for discussion. The financial situation of all the European states after war should further its satisfactory solution in a most effective manner. It will be seen that as to the first four points of the programme agreement could be reached without difficulty.

(V) "The practical carrying out of the principle laid down by Mr. Wilson will in this world of realities meet with some difficulties. In any case, I believe that for the time being it may be left to the greatest colonial empire—England—to determine as to how she will come to terms with her ally regarding this proposal. We shall have to talk about this point of the programme at the time of reconstruction of the colonial possessions of the world, which has also been demanded unconditionally by us.

(VI) "The Entente states having refused to join in the negotiations within the period agreed upon by Russia and the four allied powers, I must decline, in the name of the latter, any subsequent interference. The question here involved is one which alone concerns Russia and the four allied powers. I cherish the hope that, under the conditions of the recognition of the right of self-determination for the nations within the western boundaries of the former



La Bassee stronghold, as it fell into British hands.

act  
as-  
eo-  
nte,  
rn  
  
nat  
of  
ved  
of  
ich  
the  
ms  
ace  
be  
in  
ere  
ver  
ent  
rucy,  
rin-

of  
rk-  
pas-  
ng  
nia,  
jdg-  
na-  
rec-  
be-  
tore  
hich  
ar-  
this  
cir-  
the  
nde,  
illes,  
d at  
s of  
era-  
ants  
ation  
pur-  
the  
File  
in  
nfer-  
vices  
ered,  
the  
eater

N'S

Great  
y the  
y the  
Count  
f the

ilson.  
l. It  
time  
o the